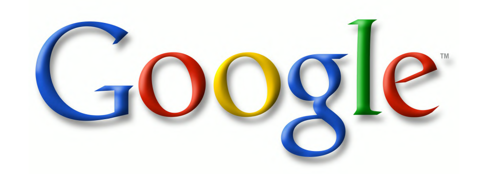
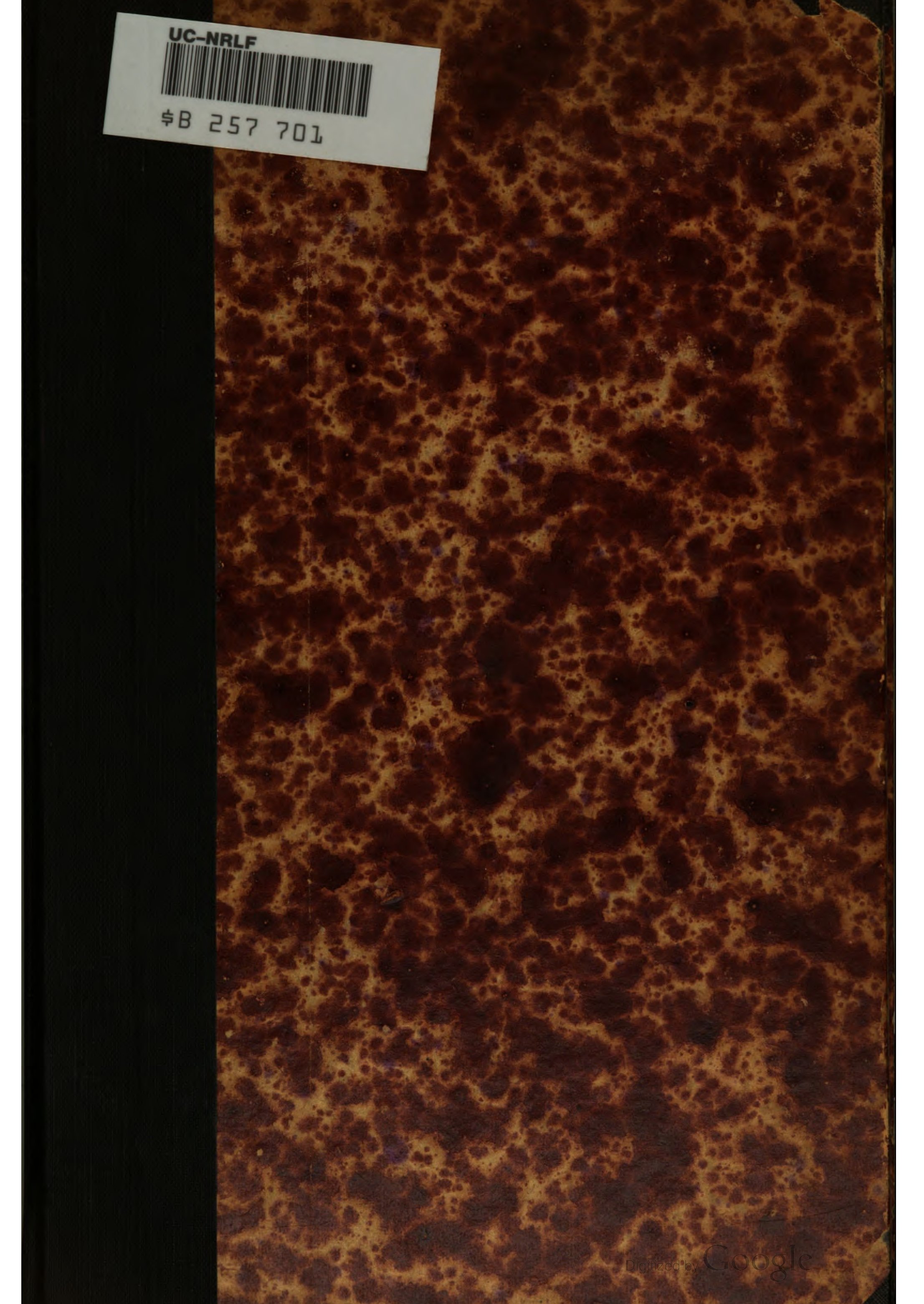
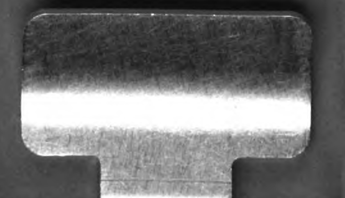



UC-NRLF
$B 257 701






Ausführliches theoretisch-praktisches

# Lehrbuch

der

# Englischen Sprache.

---

Von

**G. F. Burckhardt,**

Professor der englischen Sprache in Berlin,

und

**Dr. J. M. Jost.**




---

In zwei Bänden.

---

**Vierte durchgehends verbesserte und stark vermehrte Auflage.**

**Zweiter Band.**

---

Leipzig:

C. F. Amelang's Verlag.

1853.





Ausführliches theoretisch-praktisches

# Lehrbuch

der

# Englischen Sprache.

---

Von

G. F. Burckhardt,
Professor der englischen Sprache in Berlin,

und

Dr. J. M. Jost.



---

In zwei Bänden.

---

Vierte durchgehends verbesserte und stark vermehrte Auflage.

Zweiter Band.

---

Leipzig,
C. F. Amelang's Verlag.
1853.

# Praktisches Handbuch

der

# Englischen Sprache

für

## höhere Classen der Real- und Handlungsschulen

wie auch zum Privatstudium.

Enthaltend:

Umfassende Sammlungen englischer Redensarten und Anglicismen, kaufmännische und andere Briefe, eine Auswahl prosaischer und poetischer Lesestücke mit Erläuterungen und Uebersicht der englischen National-Literatur.



Von

**G. F. Burckhardt,**

Professor der englischen Sprache in Berlin,

und

**Dr. J. M. Jost.**

Vierte durchgehends verbesserte und stark vermehrte Auflage.

Leipzig,

C. F. Amelang's Verlag.

1853.





# Vorwort.

Indem wir die zweite, sogenannte praktische Abtheilung unsers wiederum bedeutend vermehrten Lehrbuchs als einen besondern Band herausgeben, fügen wir uns dem Wunsche derer, welche sich einer andern Sprachlehre bedienen und nur noch eines wohlgewählten reichhaltigen Stoffes bedürfen, um die Schüler angemessen zu beschäftigen. Dieser Umstand machte es uns aber zur um so dringlichern Pflicht, den Inhalt so einzurichten, daß er dem Zwecke eher entsprechen könne, als die bisherige, der Sprachlehre nur als Anhang beigegebene Sammlung.

Wir haben zu diesem Ende die Anglicismen und Sprüchwörter stark vermehrt, die Ausdrücke der Unterhaltung (welche durchweg mit Uebersetzung zu versehen nur Raumverschwendung gewesen wäre) da, wo es nöthig schien, häufiger übertragen, und in der Zusammenstellung der Ausdrücke, welche ganzen Zweigen des Verkehrs angehören, nach möglichster Vollständigkeit gestrebt.

Was Handels- und Geschäftsstyl anbelangt, so ist diese Abtheilung gänzlich umgearbeitet worden, weil die frühern Ausgaben manches Veraltete enthielten. Bei der großen Menge neuerer Hülfsmittel, die übrigens alle nicht ausreichen, um einem jungen Geschäftsmann diejenige Gewandtheit zu verschaffen, die er im Verkehr selbst in sehr kurzer Zeit durch bloße Nachahmung erwirbt, durfte sich unser Werk auf das Unerläßliche beschränken, und es wird gewiß Billigung finden, daß wir uns damit begnügten, die vorkommenden Formen und Formulare, nach heutigem Styl, mitzutheilen und einige Beispiele zur Uebung beizufügen. Dagegen sind die aus Zeitungen genommenen Stücke vermehrt worden; die Jugend bedarf der Uebung hierin, wie die Erfahrung genugsam beurkundet.

Bei der Auswahl der Lesestücke haben wir nicht sowohl das unterhaltende Element im Auge gehabt, als vielmehr die Vorführung der möglichsten Mannigfaltigkeit des Ausdrucks, namentlich die Erzielung eines starken Wortreichthums. Zur Unterhaltung findet man gegenwärtig unzählig viele wohlfeile Schriften, insbesondere kleine Sammlungen aller Art. Die Erfahrung lehrt aber, daß die Jugend, welche noch so viele ergötzliche Schriften gelesen hat, daraus keineswegs jenen Wortreichthum und jene Sicherheit in der Wahl des Ausdrucks gewinnt, welche der Gebrauch der englischen Sprache voraussetzen muß, ja daß die meisten sogar die ernstern Darstellungen nicht verstehen, wofern sie nicht fortwährend die Wörterbücher nachschlagen. Es mußte also darauf Bedacht genommen werden, daß die Schule und der Unterricht überhaupt hier Gelegenheit finde, durch mündliche Mittheilung einen Schatz von Worten dem Gedächtnisse einzuprägen, wie er durch Lesen allein sich niemals erwerben läßt.

Aus ähnlichem Grunde erschien es uns nothwendig, einen Theil der Geographie Englands aufzunehmen, was dem Lehrer Mittel bietet, auf die Aussprache der Eigennamen aufmerksam zu machen. Zugleich haben wir hierbei sowohl als auch in andern Stücken besonders darauf gesehen, der Jugend einen Begriff von der englischen Verfassung zu geben, und solche Anschauungen vorzuziehen, welche einen Blick ins Leben der Engländer erleichtert. Dasjenige, was dem Volke, dessen Sprache wir lernen, charakteristisch angehört, verdient eine größere Beachtung, als die Erzeugnisse der allgemeinen Bildung, welche der einigermaßen geübte Schüler bald versteht.

Gern hätten wir das Lesebuch noch reicher ausgestattet, aber dies hätte den Umfang zu sehr ausgedehnt; doch ist durch etwas kleinern Druck so viel gewonnen worden, daß wir einen Lesestoff darbieten, der in der Schule auf zwei Jahre hinreicht. — Die Sammlung der Schriftsteller am Schluß des Ganzen ist bis in die jüngste Zeit ergänzt, und vielfach vervollständigt und berichtigt worden.

Für die, welche sich unserer Sprachlehre bedienen, ist dieser zweite Band mit Hinweisungen auf die Regeln durch eingeklammerte Nummern versehen, welche die Seiten des Lehrbuches angeben.

**Die Verfasser.**



# Inhalts-Verzeichniß.

## Erste Abtheilung.

### Sammlung von Redensarten, Ausdrücken und Formeln für das gesellige Leben in Rede und Schrift.

## Zweite Abtheilung.

### Handels- und Geschäftsstyl.





## Dritte Abtheilung.

### Auszüge aus englischen Werken.

## Vierte Abtheilung.

Die wichtigsten Schriften der englischen schönen Literatur, nach alphabetischem Autorenverzeichniß.

---



# Erste Abtheilung.

## Sammlung von Redensarten, Ausdrücken und Formeln für das gesellige Leben in Rede und Schrift.

---

### 1. Anglicismen und Proverbien.

Abc-Schütz, abecedarian, primer-boy, battledoor-boy.
Ab, den Hut ab, off with your hat.
Abbilden, abgebildet, drawn after life.
Abdruck (oder Exemplar), a copy (von jeder Nachbildung gebraucht).
Abend, es ist noch nicht aller Tage Abend, never praise a ford, till you get over; — the evening crowns the day.
Abendmahl, halten, to eat the Lord's supper.
Abgeben, einen Narren —, to play the fool. Er giebt sich mit allem ab, he meddles with all. Ich habe es ihm derb abgegeben, I gave him a sharp answer. Es wird etwas —, it is like that we shall have some rain etc.
Abgehen, mit Tode, to be gone off. Sich nichts abgehen lassen, to feed high. Die Pfennige gehen ab (von der Rechnung), the odd pennies ought to be abated. Die Waare wird nicht abgehen, this commodity will stick upon my hands.
Abhalten, er ist nicht abzuhalten, he would not leave off doing.
Abhanden, sein, not to be at hand oder present. — kommen, to be lost.
Abhelfen, dem ist nicht abzuhelfen, this is past remedy.
Abkommen, der Gebrauch kommt nie ab, that custom will not come out of use. Mit Ehren abkommen, to come off with flying colours.
Abkündigen (aufbieten), to bid the bans (banns) of matrimony; to ask people in church.
Ablaß geben, to shrive.
Ablaufen, wie wird das —? What will be the end of it? Wie lief das ab? How did this speed? Sich die Hörner —, to grow wise by experience; to sow one's wild oats. Es wird gut —, it will have a good issue. Meine Uhr ist abgelaufen, my watch is down.
Ablegen, ich will einen Eid darauf —, I'll take an oath upon it. Ich legte meine Handschuhe ab, I ungloved myself.
Ablösen, eine Schildwache, to relieve a sentinel (sentry). Abgelöst! relieve!
Abmüßigen, wenn ich mich — kann, if I can find leisure, if business will permit it.
Abnehmen, so viel ich — kann, for ought I perceive. Der Mond nimmt ab, the moon wanes.

**Abnutzen**, abgenutzte Kleider, clothes worn-out, threadbare.
**Abpassen**, Sie hätten es nicht besser — können, you could not have seized a better opportunity.
**Abrede**, in — stellen, to unsay.
**Abreißen**, ganz abgerissen, rent and spent, torn and worn.
**Abrichten**, ein Pferd, to dress oder break a horse. Es ist darauf abgerichtet, he has got a knack at it.
**Absagen** lassen, to send an excuse. Ein abgesagter Feind, a sworn (mortal, professed) enemy.
**Absatz**, ohne — austrinken, to empty a glass at one draught. Treppenabsatz, landing place.
**Abscheiden**, von der Welt, to depart this life, to die. Abgeschieden, retired.
**Abschlag**, ein großer —, a great difference. Auf — geben, to give before hand on account.
**Abschlagen**, vom Preise, the price falls. Ich kann Ihnen nichts abschlagen, I can refuse you nothing. Sie müssen (dürfen) es mir nicht abschlagen, I won't be denied.
**Abschrift** nehmen, to draw a copy from a writ; to get a writ copied.
**Abschneiden**, Sie schneiden mir die Gelegenheit ab, you deprive me of the opportunity.
**Absehen**, ich sehe nur eine Gelegenheit (Zeit) ab, I only watch for an opportunity (the time). Er hat es ihm abgesehen, he has learn't it from him by looking at it. Abgesehen sein, to be aimed at. Davon abgesehen, abstractedly from that point. Es ist schwer abzusehen, it is hardly to be perceived oder accounted for.
**Absetzen**, das Pferd hat den Reiter abgesetzt, the horse has dismounted the rider. Vom Amte, to dismiss, to discharge.
**Abspannen**, Pferde, to unteam, to take off. Ich bin heute abgespannt, I am low-spirited to day.
**Abspeisen**, er speiste mich mit leeren Worten ab, he put me off with fair words; he fed me with promises; he sprinkled me with court holy water. Wir haben abgespeist, we have done (with) dining (supping).
**Abstatten**, einen Besuch, to pay a visit.
**Abstechen**, die Farben stechen gut ab, the colours set off (contrast) well. Einen Abstecher machen, to make an excursion. Wein abstechen, to rack wine.
**Abstehen**, von einer Forderung, to desist from. Abgestandenes Holz, —er Wein, dead wood, dead wine.
**Absterben**, die Eltern sind mir sehr früh abgestorben, I lost my parents when I was very young.
**Abthun**, wir wollen es gleich —, we'll dispatch (do) it immediately. Es ist eine abgethane Sache, it is a thing agreed on.
**Abtragen**, die Schuld ist abgetragen, all is paid off to the full. Vom Tische —, to clear the table.
**Abtreten**, er hieß mich —, he bade me retire. Der Schauspieler tritt ab, the actor makes his exit. Er tritt ab, exit, sie treten ab, exeunt. Als Subst. nur exit, Plur. exits. Ein abgetretener Weg, a beaten path.
**Abwechseln**, Glück und Unglück wechseln mit einander ab, good luck and misfortunes come by turns. Das Fieber wechselt ab, the fever intermits.
**Abweg**, auf Abwege gerathen, to take ill courses.
**Achsel**, ich will das auf meine Achsel nehmen, let me answer for that; über die Achsel ansehen, to look awry (aslope, aslant, asquint) upon one, to scorn dealing with one. Er trägt auf beiden Achseln, he is a trimmer, a time-server, a jack of both sides, he shifts as often as occasion requires.
**Acht**, über acht Tage, in a sennight; morgen über —, to-morrow sennight; heute vor —, this day sennight. Nehmet euch in Acht, have a care; aware! take heed!
**Achten**, ich achte solche Kleinigkeiten nicht, I do not mind such trifles.



Adler, ein doppelter, an eagle with two heads.
Ahnen, mir ahnt nichts Gutes, my mind misgives me.
Albern, sie sprechen —, they talk nonsense.
Allein, jetzt sind wir —, now we are within ourselves.
Alles, er kann —, he is skilled in any thing. Mir ist alles recht, I am for any thing. Alles zu seiner Zeit, all in due time. Nicht alles ist Gold was glänzt, all is not gold that glisters. Allzuviel ist ungesund, too much of one thing is good for nothing.
Alt, das alte Sprüchwort, an old saying. Du bist noch der Alte, you still hold your own wont. Alte Leute lassen sich keine falsche Brillen verkaufen, old birds are not caught with chaff. Ein alter Junggeselle, (vulg.) a stale bachelor. Alte Liebe rostet nicht, sound love is not soon forgotten. Sehr alt, far gone in years. Alt genug, of a fit age. Alter schützt vor Thorheit nicht, old men dote sometimes.
Amt, kraft meines Amtes, by virtue of my office.
Anbinden, er ist kurz angebunden, he is hair brained short, it is but a word and a blow with him. Bissige Hunde müssen kurz angebunden werden, a curst cur must be tied short.
Anbringen, die Waare ist gut anzubringen, it sells well.
Ander, ich habe andere Dinge zu thun, I have other fish to fry. Daß ich nicht anders wüßte, for aught I know.
Andrehen, eine Nase, to impose upon.
Aendern, geschehene Dinge sind nicht zu —, if things were to be done twice, all would be wise.
Anfühlen, es fühlt sich weich an, it feels soft.
Anführen, er führte die Stelle falsch an, he misquoted the passage. Er hat mich angeführt, he has tricked (deceived) me.
Angeblicher Maßen, in the manner proposed, oder stated.
Angehen, was geht's dich, mich an, what is that to you, to me? what care I? Er geht mich nichts an, he is no kinsman of mine. Ein angehender Lateiner, a novice in Latin. Was dich nicht angeht, da laß deinen Fürwitz, scald not your lips in other folks broth.
Angelegen, ich will es mir — sein lassen, I shall be very careful about it, oder take it to heart.
Angenehm, sie ist jedem —, every body likes her.
Angesicht, von A. zu A., face to face.
Angreifen, jemandes Ehre, to hurt one's honour.
Anhalten, er hielt um sie an, he desired her in marriage.
Anhängig machen, to enter a suit of law against one.
Anhören, to give ear, to lend an ear.
Ankommen, du wirst nicht gut (übel) —, you will have made a bad choice; you will meet with ill success. Ich will es darauf ankommen lassen, I'll take my chance for that; I will run the risk, hazard it, hazard a check. Wir wollen es auf deinen Ausspruch ankommen lassen, we refer it to thy decision. Es kommt (mir) nicht darauf an, no matter for that, I do not mind that. Der Bote konnte nicht ankommen, so viel waren da, there was such a throng that the messenger could not get in, get through. Es kommt mir die Lust an, I could find in my heart. Was kommt ihm an? what ails him?
Anlassen, wie läßt sich der Mensch an? how does the fellow behave?
Anlaufen, da bin ich schön angelaufen! I brought my hogs to a fair market.
Annehmen, ich nehme es als ausgemacht an, I take it for granted. Angenommene Freundlichkeit, affected (assumed, feigned) friendliness.
Anrichten, er richtet immer Unheil an, he always does mischief.
Ansagen, Jemanden eine Versammlung, to give one a call.
Anschlag, nicht jeder — gelingt, many a design runs to nought.
Anschlagen, es will nichts mehr bei ihm —, he is past mending. Die Hunde schlagen an, the dogs bark.

Anschreiben, angeschrieben, upon record. Gut — sein, to be in favour.
Ansehen, Sie müssen es auf solche Kleinigkeit nicht ansehen, you must not stand upon such a trifle. Für wen sehen Sie mich an, whom do you take me for? Kennen Sie ihn von Ansehen? do you know him by sight? Es gewinnt ein schlechtes Ansehen, it begins to look very ill.
Anspruch machen auf etwas, to lay claim on a thing.
Anstehen, es steht mir nicht an, I don't like it. Er hat lange angestanden, he was a long time in suspense. Ich will es noch anstehen lassen, I'll put it off, defer, stop, delay it, for some time.
Antrieb, aus eigenem Antrieb, upon my etc., own accord.
Apfel, der Apfel fällt nicht weit vom Stamme, like sire, like son. In den sauren Apfel beißen, to make a hard shift.
Art, sie ist eine gute Frau nach ihrer Art, she is a good woman in her way. Aus der Art schlagen, to degenerate.
Aufdecken, to lay open.
Auffahren, fahren Sie nicht gleich so auf, do not directly fly out in a passion.
Auffallen, sein Benehmen ist —, his behaviour is offending, shocking, striking, remarkable.
Aufgeben, ich werde seinen Umgang —, I shall drop his acquaintance.
Aufgehen, in der Rechnung, das geht auf, there is no rest, nothing left.
Aufkommen, keiner kann neben ihm —, he out-does all.
Aufkündigen, er hat mir aufgekündigt, he has given me warning, notice.
Aufmachen, er machte sich auf und davon, he betook himself to his heels.
Aufnehmen, er hat das übel aufgenommen, he took it in (a) snuff.
Aufräumen, ich bin nicht recht aufgeräumt, I am out of humour now.
Aufschieben, aufgeschoben ist nicht aufgehoben, forbearance is no acquittance.
Aufschlagen, ein Gelächter, to fall a laughing, to set up a laughter.
Aufschneiden, das heißt —! this has learned to talk big, to hector it, to speak broad!
Auftreten, treten Sie damit auf, come forth with it.
Aufwarten, darf ich Ihnen mit —, may I have the honour to serve you with.
Aufziehen, er zieht andere Saiten auf, he turns over a new leaf, he harps upon another string.
Auge, seine Augen sind weiter als der Bauch, his eyes are bigger than his belly. Der gönnt einem die Augen im Kopfe nicht, he could eat one's heart with garlick. Aus den Augen, aus dem Sinn, out of sight, out of mind. Augen auf dem Würfel, point, ace-point, deuce-point, trey-point, quarter-point, cinque-point, sice-point. Mit einem Auge weinen und mit dem andern lachen, to cry with one eye and to weep with the other.
Aus, aus den Augen, aus dem Sinne, long absent, soon forgotten. Trinken Sie aus, drink up. Es ist aus mit ihm, he is put to his last shift.
Ausbieten, wie sauer Bier, to proffer a thing as it were sour beer, rotten herring or stinking mackerel.
Ausbleiben, sein Fieber ist ausgeblieben, the fever has left him.
Ausessen, was ihr eingebrockt habt, mögt ihr auch ausessen, as you have brewed you may drink.
Ausfallen, wie ist das ausgefallen? how did it come to pass? Die Waare fiel gut aus, the ware proved good.
Ausgang, einen guten Ausgang nehmen, to turn to advantage, to end well.
Ausgeben, diese Münze ist hier nicht auszugeben, this coin is not current here. Man kann sie für voll ausgeben, one may put it off for full.
Ausgießen, das Kind mit dem Bade —, to reject good and bad together.
Ausklopfen, einem den Pelz —, to beat one's coat oder sides.
Auskommen, mit dieser Summe mußt du auskommen, this sum will be enough for thee, will do. Er hat sein reichliches Auskommen, he has a good livelihood.
Auslegen, er legte es zum Besten aus, he made the best construction of it.

**Ausmachen**, wir wollen dies unter uns ausmachen, we shall make that up between ourselves. Eine ausgemachte Sache, an undisputed matter.
**Ausreißen**, gem. für davonlaufen; der riß aus, he betook himself to his heels; he shewed a fair pair of heels; he put on shoes of running leather.
**Ausrichten**, damit ist nichts auszurichten, that won't do. Können Sie etwas bei ihm ausrichten? can you prevail upon him?
**Aussehen**, es sieht jämmerlich aus, it makes a sorry appearance.
**Austreiben**, durch Schläge die Bosheit austreiben, to whip a boy out of his malice, oder into good manners.
**Ausweichen**, to give way, to make a shift. Eine ausweichende Antwort, an evasive answer.
**Auswendig**, without book, by heart.
**Außer sich**, er war ganz außer sich, he was quite out of countenance.
**Bahn brechen**, mit dem Narren bricht man die Bahn, a fool must tread the first path, must break the ice.
**Bald**, ich wäre bald umgebracht worden, I was within a hair's breadth of being killed.
**Bank**, durch die Bank, one with another.
**Bauch**, ein hungriger Bauch läßt sich nicht mit Worten abspeisen, a hungry belly has no ears.
**Bauer**, im Sinne der Ungebildetheit, a home spun man; spr. das mach' du den Bauern weiß, tell me it snows.
**Bedanken**, dafür bedanke ich mich, I return my thanks for that.
**Bedenken**, bedenk's und dann lenk's, measure twice before you cut. Ich will die Sache noch bedenken, I will devise with my pillow. Er bedachte sich nicht lange, he did not boggle at it. Es ist kein Bedenken dabei, it does not signify any thing. Ich trage noch Bedenken, I am still in suspense, doubting.
**Bedeuten**, es hat nichts zu bedeuten, it is of no consequence, it is no matter.
**Beehren**, — Sie mich mit Ihrer Gegenwart, let me have the honour of your presence.
**Befehlen**, wie Sie —, as you please. Sie haben nur zu —, I am at your command, to your disposition.
**Befinden**, wie befinden Sie sich? how do you? how do you do? how do you fare? Er befindet sich wohl dabei, he does very well by it. Ich befinde mich nicht zum Besten, I am so so. Nach Befinden, as you will think fit, according to one's judgment.
**Beginnen**, wohl begonnen ist halb gethan, well begun is half performed.
**Begraben**, da liegt der Hund begraben, there sits the knot.
**Begreifen**, das kann ich nicht begreifen, that's above my reach, my conceit. Mit inbegriffen, including.
**Begriff**, ich bin im — zu schreiben, I am writing this instant, I am about, upon the point to write.
**Behagen** an etwas finden, to like something, to delight in something. Ich finde es sehr behaglich, I find myself very comfortable.
**Behalten**, behalte dies für dich, keep that to yourself. Prüfet alles und das Gute behaltet, prove all and hold fast what is good.
**Behelfen**, wir behelfen uns, we make a shift to live.
**Behüte**, Gott behüte! God forbid! forbid it God! bless me!
**Bei**, bei Sinnen, in his right wits; nicht bei Sinnen, out of his wits.
**Beichten**, wie einer beichtet, so wird er absolvirt, the shrift answers the confession; as you confess, so you are shroven (shriven).
**Beifallen**, es fällt mir nicht bei, it does not occur to me, I cannot remember just now.
**Bein**, gute Beine machen, to be well legged. Ein Bein unterschlagen, to trip up one's heels. Der steht auf schwachen Beinen, he is at a dead lift.
**Beinahe**, ich wäre beinahe erschlagen worden, I was near oder within a little of being killed. Ich hätte beinahe vergessen, I had like to have forgot.

Beißen, in einen sauren Apfel, to swallow a gudgeon. Sie haben nichts zu beißen und zu brechen, they have nothing to feed upon. Bellende Hunde beißen nicht, barking dogs never bite.
Bekommen, wohl bekomm' es, much good may it do you.
Bekümmern, darum bekümmere ich mich nicht, that I do not care a fig. Was bekümmert ihr euch darum? what is that to you?
Belieben Sie! please! Wie es Ihnen beliebt, as you please.
Bemühen, bemühen Sie sich nicht, do not trouble yourself. Bemühen Sie sich herein, pray enter.
Benehmen, ich werde ihm den Irrthum benehmen, I shall undeceive him.
Beobachten, — Sie Stillschweigen, keep silence.
Benutzen, das will ich benutzen, I'll turn that to account. Ich benutze diese Gelegenheit, I avail myself of the opportunity.
Bequem, machen Sie sich's —, make yourself comfortable, easy.
Berg, er ist über alle Berge, he is off, he has made his escape.
Bersten, sie wollten — vor Lachen, they split (crackt) their sides with laughing.
Bescheid, Sie müssen mir — thun, you are now to pledge me, to make me reason; ich weiß hier keinen —, I am a stranger here.
Bescheiden, ich lasse mich —, I am open to conviction.
Beschlafen, eine Sache —, to consult (advise) with one's pillow.
Besetzen, der Platz ist schon besetzt, the place is already engaged oder occupied.
Besinnen, — Sie sich, change your mind.
Besser, — zu viel als zu wenig, store is no sore. Desto besser, the better for it; so much the better. Besser etwas als nichts, better aught than nought.
Besten, gebt uns was zum —, give us a treat, tell us something; spend some money in our behalf.
Betracht, in diesem —, in this respect.
Beutel, ein schwerer Beutel macht ein leicht Gemüth, a heavy purse makes a light heart.
Beziehen, ich beziehe mich auf mein letztes, please to be referred to my last; I refer you to my last.
Bieten, das lasse ich mir nicht bieten, I am not to be treated thus. Er bot ihnen die Spitze, he defied (braved) them all. Ein Unglück bietet dem andern die Hand, one mischief comes in the neck of another.
Binden, wenn ich so gebunden bin, kann ich nicht handeln, when I am limited in this manner, I cannot act.
Bis, bis dahin trieb er's, to that pitch he came. Von Kopf bis Fuß, cap-a-pie; from top to toe. Er steckt bis über die Ohren darin, he his in debt over head and ears.
Bitten, sie läßt sich gern bitten, she likes to be entreated. Lassen Sie sich erbitten, pray do. Weder Bitten noch Drohungen helfen bei ihm, neither entreaties nor threats can prevail with him.
Blasen, in die Hände, to blow in one's nails.
Blatt, das Blatt hat sich gewendet, the tables are turned, things have changed.
Blau, blauer Dunst, false shew. Braun und blau, black and blue. Mit blauem Auge davon kommen, to come bluely off.
Bleiben, es bleibt dabei! done! agreed! Bleiben Sie sitzen, keep your seat! pray sit! be not troubled! Lassen Sie das bleiben! let it alone! Wo sind wir stehen geblieben? where did we leave off? Nicht fünf Procent sind geblieben, there is no shilling in the pound left. Ein Esel bleibt ein Esel, what's bred in the bone, will never out of the flesh.
Blind, so blind wie eine Fledermaus, as blind as a beetle.
Blöde, wer zur Unzeit blöde ist, kommt nicht fort, spare to speak and spare to speed.
Blume, durch die — sprechen, to speak in metaphors.
Blut, ein junges —, a young man, a youth.
Boden, er wird zu Grund und Boden gehen, he'll get (be) entirely ruined. Zu Boden mit ihm! down with him!

Böse, böse Wesen, the falling sickness. Der Böse, the wicked one, the devil, the foul fiend.
Borgen, Borgen macht Sorgen, he that goes borrowing, goes sorrowing.
Braten, gebratene Tauben kommen nicht ins Maul geflogen, no sweet without sweat; without pains, no gains.
Braus, in Saus und — leben, to revel and riot, to live extravagantly.
Braut, wer das Glück hat, führt die Braut heim, fortune favours fools.
Brechen, mir bricht das Herz darüber, I break my heart for it. Mit Jemanden brechen, to fall out with one.
Brennen, sengen und brennen, to set all on fire, in a flame. Licht bei Tage brennen, to burn day-light.
Brei, er geht herum, wie die Katze um den heißen Brei, he goes about the bush.
Breit, er macht sich breit, he gives himself airs, he boasts of his doings.
Bringen, was bringt ihr? what is your tidings? what would you have with me? what is it you wish for? Ich konnte es nicht übers Herz bringen, I could not be prevailed on.
Brot, er hat sein Brot, he has his livelihood.
Brummen, was brummt er wieder? what is he grumbling again?
Bunt, eine bunte Reihe, a checkered line, ladies and gentlemen sitting by turns. Da geht es bunt her, there they are living riotly; there is a great confusion.
Cölnisch, mit cölnischem Gewicht bezahlen, to pay with usury.
Dafür, ich kann nichts —, I cannot help it; it is not my fault.
Dagegen, ich habe nichts —, I have no objection to it.
Dahin, mein Geld ist —, my money is spent. Alles ist dahin, all is gone. Es steht dahin, it may not be warranted, it is still doubtful.
Dahinter, es ist nichts —, there is nothing in it.
Damit, was wollen Sie — sagen? what do you mean by it?
Dank, Gott sei Dank! thank God! God be thanked! Großen Dank (spöttisch), your servant! Mir zu Danke, to my liking.
Daran, er hat alles daran gesetzt, he has set all at a stake. Ich bin daran, I am at it.
Daraus wird nichts, that cannot be.
Darnach frage ich nichts, I do not care (it) a pin, a rush, a fig for it; what is that to me?
Darüber, hundert und darüber, a hundred and odd.
Dauern, er dauert mich, I am sorry for him. (Ausdauern.) Dieses Obst wird nicht dauern, this fruit will not keep. Das kann nicht so fort—, that cannot continue so.
Dawider, ich habe nichts dawider, I am not against it.
Decke, man muß sich nach der Decke strecken, one must not outrun the constable; you must cut the coat according to the cloth.
Degen, es mit dem Degen ausmachen, to decide by dint of sword.
Deinige, thue das —, do your duty; die Deinigen, your family. Behalte das Deinige, keep what is yours.
Dem, es ist nicht an dem, there is no such thing, it is not true.
Dergleichen, nie sah ich —, I never saw the like. Und —, and so on.
Dieb, kleine Diebe hängt man, große läßt man laufen, little thieves are hanged, the great ones none would accuse them.
Dienen, wozu dient das? what is it good for? Es dient zu nichts, it is of no use, to no purpose. Lassen Sie sich dienen, let me tell you. Wer erst kommt, dem dient man erst (der mahlt erst), first come, first served.
Diener, ergebenster Diener, your most humble servant.
Dienst, außer Dienst, out of place. Ich stehe zu Dienste, I am at your service, at your command; yours at command.
Ding, spr. aller guten Dinge sind drei, all good things must be three. Laßt uns guter Dinge sein, let us be merry.

Dingerich, Herr, Mr. what's your name. So and so.
Dorf, das sind ihm böhmische Dörfer, 'tis all Greek to him, these are strange things to him.
Drei, aller guten Dinge müssen drei sein, number three is always fortunate.
Dreschen, leeres Stroh —, to pour water upon a drowned mouse. Auf leerer Tenne drischt sich's nicht gut, he that will have a trade must have a stock.
Dringen, in ein Geheimniß, to dive into a mystery.
Druckbogen, Correkturbogen, a proof. (Revision, revise.)
Du (im bittenden Tone), Du bist auch ein liebes Kind, there is a good child. (Thu mir den Gefallen), du bist auch eine liebe Schwester, there is a dear sister.
Dumm machen, to befool one, to make a dupe of one.
Dumpfes Schweigen, a gloomy silence.
Durchbohren, es durchbohrt mir das Herz, it pierced me to the very heart.
Durchgehen, seine Meinung ging bei der Mehrheit durch, his opinion has past, was carried by the majority.
Durchkommen, da ist wohl noch durchzukommen, this is not quite desperate, there will be found yet some means.
Durchlaucht, most serene; Ihre Durchlaucht, your serenity; seine, ihre, his, her serenity the ....
Durchschießen, Geld —, to count over. Ein Buch mit Blättern —, to interleave a book. Ein Gedanke durchschoß mich, an idea crossed my mind.
Dürre, etwas mit dürren Worten sagen, to speak one's mind freely.
Eben, es geht mir eben so, it is the same with me. Du bekommst eben so viel, thou getst as much. Eben zur rechten Zeit, just in good time.
Ehestand, Wehestand, spr. matches are crosses.
Ehre, in allen Ehren, within the bounds of honesty. Mit Ehren zu melden, save your reverence.
Eid, einen Eid abnehmen, to administer an oath. Ich möchte einen Eid darauf ablegen, I would be sworn.
Ehrlichkeit währt am längsten, honesty is the best policy.
Ei ja doch, yes to be sure; nicht doch, indeed not.
Ei, ich sitze auf Eiern, I have eggs on the spit.
Eigen, ein eigener Mann, a particular man, a whimsical man; eine eigene Sache, a singular (strange) matter.
Eigentlich zu reden, properly speaking. Die eigentlichen nähern Umstände, the details, the particulars.
Eil, je mehr man eilt, desto langsamer geht's, the more haste, the worse speed. Eilen Sie! make haste! Er eilte so sehr er konnte, he made what haste he could.
Ein, ein für allemal, once for all. Noch eins! one word more!
Einbringen, es wird nichts einbringen, it will not be of any use.
Einfälle haben wie ein altes Haus, to be troubled with freaks, to be full of figaries (vagaries).
Einfallen, mir fällt etwas ein, I fall in mind with a thing. Es wird mir noch wohl einfallen, it will enter again into my mind; I shall call it into my mind.
Einfaltspinsel, er ist ein —, he is very simple.
Einhalt thun, to put a stop to a proceeding.
Einhergehen, wie ein Lord —, to lord it, to carry it high.
Einjagen, einen Schrecken, to frighten, to strike with terror.
Einkommen, ein Mann von großem Einkommen, a man of great ability.
Einlassen, jemanden in ein Zimmer, to admit one into a closet. Sich in Geschäftsverbindung einlassen, to associate with one, to set up partnership with one.
Einnehmen, er ist sehr eingenommen von dem jungen Manne, he is quite wrapt with the youth; he dotes upon him; he is fond of him.

Einreden, er läßt sich nicht gern —, he does not like opposition, oder be made to believe; being interrupted.
Einreißen, die Sitte ist so eingerissen, this custom has so crept in by degrees.
Einsatz, vom Gewicht, a set of small weights.
Einschenken, reinen Wein —, to tell one the plain truth.
Einschlagen, gut, to thrive well, to succeed. Welchen Weg muß ich einschlagen? which way am I to take?
Einst wirst du wissen warum, the time will come when you will conceive why.
Einstecken, Beleidigungen, to pocket an affront, to swallow the pills, to put up with.
Einstreichen, ich will es schon —, I'll make him pay for it.
Eintreffen, es ist nicht eingetroffen, I was disappointed.
Einzeln, ein einzelnes Wesen, an individual, Stück, copy; einzelnes Geld, small money (change); er lebt einzeln, he lives by himself.
Einziehen, in die Stadt, to make a public entrance.
Eisen schmieden, so lange es heiß ist, to strike the iron while it is hot.
Empfehlen, ich empfehle mich bestens, I take my leave, your servant, Sir! (im Briefe) I am yours.
Ende, ein Ende machen, to put an end. Vor seinem Ende, before he died. Am rechten Ende angreifen, to go the right way to work. Am Ende der Welt, on the extremity (end) of the world. Ende gut, alles gut, all's well that ends well.
Englisch, auf gut —, in plain English.
Entdecken, die Zeit wird es entdecken, time will bring it to light; one time or other it will come out.
Entfahren, ein Wort ist mir da —, I blurted out a word that I repent of; I dropped a word.
Entfallen, es ist mir —, it is out of my memory.
Entgelten, ein Anderer hat es — müssen, it has been laid to another's charge.
Enthalten, ich konnte mich des Lachens nicht —, I could not forbear laughing.
Entschuldigen Sie gütigst, excuse; be so kind as to excuse; please to excuse; have me excused. Entschuldigen Sie mich bei ihm, make my excuses to him, excuse me to him.
Entstehen, es entstehe daraus, was da wolle, come what come may.
Erdichtung, es ist nur eine —, it is but a story.
Ergeben, sich dem Feinde unbedingt — to yield without terms.
Erholen, sich Raths —, to ask one's advice.
Erkennen (im Gericht), to pass sentence. Ich erkenne Ihre Güte, I am fully sensible of your kindness. Für ungültig erkennen, to abate, annul a writ.
Erlaubniß, mit Ihrer —, under your favour, give me leave to ...
Erlauern, to watch an opportunity.
Erleben, ich werde nie den Tag —, I shall never see the day.
Ermangelung, in — dessen, for want of which, in default whereof.
Ermessen, nach meinem —, according to my judgment.
Ernst, in vollem, in good earnest; ernstlich gesprochen, to be serious.
Erörtern, wir wollen das nicht allzu genau erörtern, we will leave that undecided.
Ersäufen, spr. was hängen soll, ersäuft nicht, hanging and marriage go by destiny.
Erscheinen, bei einer Hochzeit, einem Gastmahle, to assist.
Ersehen, aus Ihrem Geehrten vom ... ersehe ich, by yours from the ... I am informed, I learn.
Erst, wäre er nur erst hier, if he were only here. Erst jetzt, but now. Von seiner ersten Jugend an, from his earliest youth. Erst, vor allem, in the first place.
Erwähnen, obenhin, to touch a matter slightly, to hit it by the way.
Erweichen, zu Thränen, to move to tears.

Erweisen Sie mir die Güte, do me that kindness, favour. Sie erweisen mir zu viel Ehre, you shew me too much honour.
Erwidern, Gleiches mit Gleichem, to render like for like.
Erz, ein Erzschelm, an arrant knave.
Erzählen, Mährchen, to tell tales, old woman tales, tales of a cock and a bull, of a tub.
Erzwingen, ich kann es nicht erzwingen, it lies out of my reach.
Esel, vom Pferde auf den Esel kommen, to thrive backward, to fall out of the frying pan into the fire.
Essen, zu viel, to cram, to stuff one'sself. In der Garküche essen, to diet in the cook's-shop, in the ordinary. Ich esse gern fett, I am for fat. Er hat kaum zu essen, he has a hard shift to live. Was haben Sie Gutes zu essen? what have you got for dinner, supper? Das Essen auftragen, to serve up, to bring in. Schon gegessenes Brot, bread spent before it is begotten.
Etwa, wenn sie Ihnen etwa nicht gefallen, should they not happen to please you.
Eulen nach Athen tragen, to carry coals to Newcastle.
Ewigkeit, in alle —, to all eternity.
Fach, bleibe bei deinem Fach, keep to your business. Das ist nicht mein Fach, that is not my profession.
Fahren, ich möchte aus der Haut fahren, I could lose all patience.
Fall, im Fall, if it should happen. Auf jeden Fall, at all events.
Fallen, ein Wort fallen lassen, to let drop, to drop a word.
Farbe, die Farbe verändern (blaß werden), to turn pale; in der Karte, suit in cards; ein farbiges (buntes) Kleid anhaben, to be in colours.
Fassen Sie sich kurz, pray, be short. Mache Dich auf eine Scene gefaßt, prepare for a scene. Nicht zu fassen, inconceivable.
Fassung, er ist außer Fassung, he his out of countenance. Er kommt nicht außer Fassung, he keeps countenance.
Faul, die Sache steht faul, the matter is marred; eine faule Sache, a marred, spoiled affair.
Faust, von der Faust weg, out of hand. Es geht ihm gut von der Faust, he does well go on.
Feder, es ist aus seiner —, it is his composition, of his writing. In den Federn liegen, to lie abed.
Fehlen, an mir soll es nicht fehlen, I shall not be wanting on my part. Es fehlte nicht viel, so wäre er in den Strom gefallen, he had like to have fallen into the stream.
Fein, ein feiner Mann, a well-bred gentleman.
Feind, der böse, the fiend, the devil.
Feld, im weiten Felde, far from, being settled. Das Feld behalten, to carry the day.
Fertig, eine fertige Zunge, a nimble (fluent) tongue.
Feuer, Oel ins Feuer gießen, to throw oil into the fire, to add fuel to the fire. Der Wein hat Feuer, this wine has a good garb.
Fieber, ein Frühlingsfieber macht gesund, ague in the spring is physic for a king.
Finden, es wird sich —, we'll see in due time.
Finger, er macht lange Finger, his fingers are lime-twigs; he is light-fingered; he throws five and carries six. Er sagt's an den Fingern her, he has it at his finger's ends. Durch die Finger sehen, to connive at. Auf die Finger sehen, to watch, to observe exactly. Gieb ihm einen Finger und er nimmt die Hand, allow him an inch, he will take a foot. Mein kleiner Finger sagt es mir, I know what you won't say.
Fisch, nicht Fisch nicht Fleisch, neither fish nor flesh. Geld für die Fische, I won't sell it upon tick.
Fischen im Trüben, to fish in troubled waters.

Fleck, den rechten — treffen, to hit the point, to strike home.
Fliege, eine lustige, a merry blade, or fellow. Zwei Fliegen mit einem Schlage treffen, to kill two birds with one stone.
Flor, ich zog ihm den Flor von den Augen, I undeceived him.
Flott leben, to feast and revel.
Flug, im, in a hurry.
Flügel, die Flügel stutzen, to clip one's wings.
Folge, in Folge, according to, in consequence of; demzufolge, in pursuance of which; in der Folge, hereafter.
Folgen, er will mir nicht —, he won't do as I would have him.
Fordern, ich habe ihn gefordert, I have given him a call.
Fortfahren, fahren Sie nur fort, lassen Sie sich nicht stören, pray go on.
Fragen, ich frage nichts nach ihm, I don't care for him. Er fragt nach keinem, he cares for no body. Ich frage nichts darnach, I care not a pin (straw, rush) for it.
Frau, Herzogin, my lady dutchess.
Frei, auf freier Straße, in the open street; freien Tisch haben, to have free boarding.
Fressen, ein schönes Fressen, a pretty music; fine doings. Einen Narren an jemand fressen, to be fond of one, to dote upon one.
Freund, gut Freund! friends! Freunde werden, to be friends with one another. Ein Freund in der Noth ist ein wahrer Freund, a friend in need is a friend indeed.
Friede ernährt, Unfriede verzehrt, peace nourishes, war consumes; concord gathers, discord likes a dilapidation.
Frisch gewagt ist halb gewonnen, fresh courage will do half the business; well begun, half done.
Früh, heute früh, this morning. Morgen früh, to morrow morning. Die Uhr geht zu früh, too fast. Früh geblüht, früh verdorrt, soon grown, soon rotten. Früher Tod, untimely death.
Fuchs, Reinecke, Reinard the fox. Wenn der Fuchs predigt, hütet die Gänse, when the fox preaches, beware of your geese.
Fug, mit gutem Fug, with good reason; mit Fug und Recht, with legal authority.
Fügen, es fügte sich so, it came to pass.
Füglich, es läßt sich nicht füglich thun, it cannot well be done.
Fuß, nach dem Münzfuß von 1764, after the coin of.
Fußen, auf etwas, to rely on, to depend on.
Gähnen steckt an, yawning is catching.
Gang, am Gange erkenne ich ihn, I know him by his gait.
Gar oft, very often; es ist gar zu viel, it is too much, indeed; so (sehr) daß, in so much that. Sein Name sogar ist verhaßt, his very name is odious. Gar niemand, no body at all.
Gasse, Hans in allen Gassen, Jack in all trades, busy body, dabbler. Gassen laufen, to run the gantlet.
Geben, die Karten, to deal the cards. Geld auf Zins geben, to put money upon use. Geben Sie mir die Ehre, let me have the honour. Gebe Gott! would to God! Was giebt's? what's the matter?
Gebrauch, wie es der Gebrauch mit sich bringt, according to (the) custom.
Gedanke, er macht sich Gedanken darüber, he is uneasy about it. In Gedanken, pensive, musing, in a profound reverie.
Gedeihen, es gedeiht ihm alles, he succeeds in every thing. Unrecht Gut gedeiht nicht, ill gotten goods don't prosper; that which is got over the devil's back, is spent under his belly.
Gefahr, ich übernehme alle Gefahr, I shall run all the risk.
Gefallen, wie es Ihnen gefällt, as you please; you may have your own way.

**Gehen**, das geht an's Leben, the life is at the stake. So geht die Welt! such is the way in the world! Es geht viel dabei verloren! much will be lost thereby! Wie wird es dir gehen? what will become of you? Das geht nicht, that won't do.
**Gehören**, das gehört nicht hierher, that is nothing to the matter.
**Gelegen**, Sie kommen —, you come in the very nick of time (reasonably). Es ist mir jetzt nicht gelegen, I am not at leisure now. Es ist viel daran gelegen, it is of great importance.
**Gelegenheit** macht Diebe, occasion makes thieves.
**Gelinde** Saiten aufziehen, to be all obedience, to come a peg lower.
**Gelten**, das gilt mir gleich, it is all one to me.
**Genau**, für geizig, niggardly oder saving. Ich kenne ihn sehr genau, I know him very well.
**Gerathen**, ich bin auf den Gedanken —, it has occurred to my mind; it has struck me.
**Geringste**, nicht das —, not a jot, not a whit, never a whit.
**Gern**, sehr —, with all my heart.
**Geschehen**, es ist ihm recht geschehen, he is rightly served.
**Geschick**, mancher hat mehr Glück als —, some have the hap, some stick in the gap.
**Geschrei**, viel — und wenig Wolle, here is a great cry but a little wool (as the fellow said when he sheared his hogs); much ado about nothing.
**Gesicht**, ins, to his teeth.
**Getrost**! take courage! be of good cheer! cheer up!
**Gewalt** geht vor Recht, power is superior to right (justice).
**Gewachsen**, er ist der Sache gewachsen, he is a match for it, he is sufficiently skilled in it.
**Gewicht**, gut Gewicht, allowance tret.
**Gewinnen**, wie gewonnen, so zerronnen, lightly won, lightly gone. Wer nicht wagt, gewinnt nicht, nothing venture, nothing have. Ich habe gewonnen Spiel, I am above board.
**Gewissermaßen**, in a sort, in a manner.
**Gleich** und gleich gesellt sich gern, like loves like; like will to like; cat to her kind; birds of a feather, flock together. Mit gleicher Münze bezahlen, to quit scores (auch Rechnungen ausgleichen). Gleiches mit Gleichem vergelten, one good turn deserves another. Gleichen Alters, of the same age.
**Gleichgiltig**, das ist mir höchst —, I don't care a fig for it.
**Glück**, wer das Glück hat, führt die Braut heim, fortune favours fools; luck for the fools and chance for the ugly. Glück auf! God bless ye! Er ist ein Glückskind, he was born with a silver spoon in his mouth.
**Gnaden**, Ew., your honour, your grace. Gnade uns Gott, God have mercy upon us.
**Gras**, er hört das Gras wachsen, he fancies himself hugely wise; darüber ist schon — gewachsen, the matter is forgotten.
**Groschen**, ohne einen — in der Tasche, without a penny about him.
**Grün**, er ist mir nicht grün, he bears a grudge against me.
**Grüßen**, grüßen Sie ihn von mir, my compliments to him.
**Gut**, macht's gut, so habt ihr's gut, do well and have well. Gute Waare verkauft sich selbst, good ware will off. Seid gutes Muthes! cheer up! Gute Worte, fair words.
**Haar**, mein Haar stand zu Berge, it made my hair stand upon end. Mit den Haaren herbeiziehen, to bring by head and shoulders.
**Haben**, ich will nicht (haben), daß Sie ihm schreiben, I'll not have you write to him. In derselben Art wird to have häufig gebraucht, um die Veranlassung auszudrücken, als: I would have you know, ich möchte, daß Sie wissen, Sie sollen wissen. Have at you, sehen Sie sich vor. He won't do as I would have him, wie ich ihn haben möchte, wie ich es verlange. Ich hätte wohl Lust,

I could find in my heart. Wir hatten die Oberhand, we got the better of them. Haben Sie es bekommen? have you got it?
Hafer, der — sticht ihn, his good luck makes him wanton.
Hahn im Korbe sein, to be cock on hoop, to be the favourite, the darling, to take the lead.
Halb, zu halben Theilen gehen, to go by halves. Halbe Trauer, second mourning. Halb vier, halb fünf, half an hour past four, past five.
Hals, er lügt in seinen Hals hinein, he lies in his very throat.
Halten, davon halte ich nichts, that is of no account to me. Halt das Maul! hold you tongue! Sie müssen Ihr Wort halten, you must make good your word; you must be as good as your word.
Hammel, auf besagten — zurück zu kommen, to resume one's discourse.
Hand, unter der Hand, under hand. Die Arbeit geht ihm von der Hand, he is a good man of his hands. Wie man eine Hand umdreht, in the turning of a hand, in a trice. Ich habe es von guter Hand, I have it from good hands. Aus der ersten Hand, at the first hand. Seine Hand in Unschuld waschen, to have nothing to do with a thing. Eine Hand wäscht die andere, one good turn deserves another.
Händel, in — gerathen, to get into trouble.
Hängen, ich lasse mich hängen, wenn das wahr ist, I would lay my life upon it.
Harnisch, in — gerathen, to grow enraged; in — jagen, to provoke, to enrage one.
Hase, viele Hunde sind des Hasen Tod, a hare will be overcome by many hounds, one must yield to the greater number, two against one is odds. Der — liegt im Pfeffer, there's the ill of it.
Haus, das Haus hüten, to keep within doors. Von Hause aus, from his mother's womb.
Haut, eine gute Haut, a harmless person, thing. Mit Haut und Haar fressen, to devour a thing every bit of it. Aus der Haut fahren, to fall into a passion.
Heben, ein Kind aus der Taufe heben, to stand God-father (mother) to a child.
Heil, sein — versuchen, to make a trial, to take a chance.
Heiliger, ein wunderlicher —, an odd fellow.
Heiß, da geht es — her, there is hot work toward.
Helfen, das wird helfen, that will do. Dem ist nicht mehr zu —, this is past recovery.
Hemd, das Hemd ist mir näher als der Rock, close sits my shirt, but closer is my skin.
Herd, eigener — ist Goldes werth, home is home, be it never so homely.
Herz, von Herzen gern, with all my heart. Mein Herz sagt mir, I could find in my heart. Ich kann es nicht übers Herz bringen, I cannot well away with it. Ein Herz und eine Seele sein, to be hand and glove together.
Hitzig werden, to fly into a passion.
Hoch, in hohem Preise, at a great rate. Zum Höchsten, at best.
Hof, von Haus und Hof, from house and home.
Holen, hol' ihn der Henker! hang him!
Hölle, einem die — heiß machen, to put one in great fear.
Hopfen und Malz ist an ihm verloren, all labour is lost on him.
Hören, das läßt sich —, that has some probability.
Hörner, s. ablaufen.
Hühnchen zu pflücken haben, to have a crow to pluck with one.
Hund, so müde wie ein Hund, dog-weary. Da liegt der Hund begraben, there lies the snake hid; there the shoe pinches. Er ist mit allen Hunden gehetzt, he has seen the world.
Hunger ist der beste Koch, hunger is the best sauce. Hunger lehrt Künste, hunger is a sharp weapon.

Ihrige, der —, yours. Die Ihrigen, your family.
Immer schlimmer, worse and worse.
Irre, Sie sind —, you are wrong, out. Ich bin ganz irre, I am perplexed.
Jeder ist sich der nächste, every miller draws water on his own mill, Charity begins at home. (Gieb) Jedem das Seine, give every one his due.
Kappe, jedem Narren gefällt seine Kappe, never seemed a prison fair, or a mistress foul.
Karte, einen in die — sehen, to be at the bottom of an affair.
Kauf, in den —, into the bargain.
Kauz, s. Heiliger.
Katze, wenn die Katze nicht zu Hause ist, tanzen die Mäuse, when the cat's away, then the mice will play. Eine Katze im Sacke kaufen, to buy a pig in a poke. In der Nacht sind alle Katzen grau, when candles are out, all cats are grey.
Keine Rosen ohne Dornen, no joy without annoy.
Klee, wie der Hase im — leben, to live in clover.
Kleider machen Leute, fine feathers make fine birds.
Klemme, in der — sein, to be in distress, in great straits, at a pinch. Aus der — kommen, to get out of the scrape.
Klopfen, auf den Busch —, to sift one, to beat the bush.
Klug, er ist wohl nicht klug, he seems to be out of wit. Jetzt bin ich eben so klug, now I am never the wiser (vergl. proverbs).
Knoten, da steckt der —, there is the rub, there lies the knot.
Kohl, das macht ihm den Kohl nicht fett, that does not feather his nest; it is no profit for him.
Können (s. alles), er kann viel bei Hofe, he has great credit at court.
Kommen, zu Gelde, zu Gütern, to get money, estates. Von jemanden weg kommen, to get from one. In Ungnade kommen, to fall into disgrace. Ich komme eben davon, I have done this moment. Nach Hause kommen, to get home. Dahinter kommen, to discover a secret. Kommen Sie mit, come along.
Kopf, mach' mir den Kopf nicht warm, do not heat my brain. Er mag's für seinen eigenen Kopf thun, he may do it for (of) his own head. So viel Köpfe, so viel Sinne, as many heads, as many minds.
Korb, einen Korb bekommen, to take the foil, to meet with a refusal, to get the slip.
Korn, auf dem Korn haben, to take one's aim at, to have a design upon one. Von altem Schrot und Korn, of the good old stamp.
Kost, ein Kind in die Kost geben, to put a child to board; nehmen, to board a child. Kost und Lohn, board, wages and salary.
Krähe, eine — hackt der andern nicht die Augen aus, ask my fellow whether I be a thief; it must be a hard winter, if one wolf eats another.
Kraut und Rüben, higgedly piggedly.
Kreuz, zu — kriechen, to make submission, to strike sail.
Kreuzer, keinen Kreuzer haben, he has never a cross to bless himself withal. (Cross, jede Münze, weil sie ehemals fast alle ein Kreuz hatten).
Krone, etwas in der Krone haben, to be tipsy oder whimsical.
Krumme Finger machen, to be given to pilfering.
Küche, in des Teufels — kommen, to go to hell.
Kurz und gut, short and well. Ueber kurz oder lang, one day or other. Kurz angebunden sein, to be hot-headed.
Lachen, ich konnte es vor Lachen nicht aushalten, I could almost die with laughing. Zum Todtlachen! ridiculous!
Land, auf dem —, on the country, aufs —, in the country. Mit — umgeben, landlocked.
Langeweile haben, to want pastime, to feel heaviness.
Langfingerig, s. krumm.
Lärm, was ist das für —? what ado is here?

Lassen, machen lassen, to get something made, done. Geschehen lassen, to let a thing be done. Laß sein, let me alone. Ich lasse mich nicht zum Besten haben, I will not be fooled. Lassen Sie ihn herein, bid him come in.
Latein, da ist mein Latein zu Ende, there I am at my wit's end.
Lauten, die Worte — so, the words run thus.
Läuten, er hat die Glocke läuten gehört, und weiß nicht woher, he heard the bell ring, not knowing for what a thing.
Leben, Spielen ist sein —, he is extremely fond of playing (gaming). Zeit meines Lebens, all my life time. Für mein Leben gern, for the life of me.
Leber, von der Leber weg, plainly, openly.
Leder, aus fremdem Leder Riemen schneiden, to cut large thongs of another man's leather. To cut large slices of another man's loaf.
Leib, bleib mir vom Leibe, keep off!
Leid, es thut mir leid, I am sorry for it.
Leier, immer die alte Leier spielen, to harp upon the same string.
Leisten, alle über einen Leisten geschlagen, all upon a kidney; all of one cut.
Letzt, in den letzten Zügen, in the agony of death.
Lieb, es ist mir lieb, I am very glad of it.
Lieber, trinken Sie lieber roth oder weiß, are you for a glass of red or white wine? Lieber sterben als . . . I had rather die, than . . .
Liedchen, ich weiß auch ein — davon zu singen, I have also experienced it; I have had the same case (misfortune).
Liegen, was liegt daran, ob, what signifies, whether; what matters it, what does it signify?
Linkisch, sich — benehmen, to be very awkward.
Lippe, es soll nicht über meine Lippe kommen, I will keep it secret, not speak of it.
Loch, aus dem letzten — pfeifen, to be in the utmost extremity; er . . . he uses his last shifts.
Lügen, wer lügt, der stiehlt, shew me a liar and I'll shew you a thief. — strafen, to give one the lie. — wie gedruckt, to lie by authority.
Machen, ich mache mich gleich an die Arbeit, I am going about the work. Laß mich nur machen, leave that to me.
Malz, s. Hopfen.
Mangeln, s. fehlen.
Mann, 1000 Mann Infanterie und 1000 Mann Cavallerie, 1000 foot and 1000 horse.
Mantel, den Mantel nach dem Winde hängen, to grind with every wind, to temporize.
Maß, nach dem Augenmaß, by eye-sight. Ueber alle Maßen, out of all measures.
Maulaffen feil haben, to dance attendance.
Maus, s. Katze.
Mausetodt, as dead as a herring, oder as a door nail.
Mausig, sich — machen, to be boisterous.
Meinen Sie? say you so?
Merken, lassen Sie sich nichts merken, take no notice of any thing. — lassen, to discover, to show, to notice.
Miene machen, als wenn, to take an air as if —.
Mitgehen heißen (wegnehmen), to take along with. Das geht noch mit, that will do yet.
Mitspielen, einem übel —, to use one ill, to abuse one.
Möglichst, thun Sie Ihr Möglichstes, do it to the best of your power (ability).
Mohr, einen Mohren waschen, to milk the pigeon.
Morgenstunde, s. Proverbien.
Mühe, der — werth, worth the while. Ich will Ihnen diese Mühe nicht machen, I'll not put you to that trouble.
Mühle, das ist Wasser auf seine Mühle, this is grist to his mill.

Mund, kein Blatt vor den Mund nehmen, to speak openly, plainly. Jemanden Worte in den Mund legen, to suggest to one the words, to prompt one. Die Hand auf den Mund! be silent!

Munkeln, sie haben etwas — gehört, they have had an inkling of it.

Nachgeben, ich werde ihm nichts —, I shall not be inferior to him, not yield any thing, not be behind him in any thing.

Nachkommen, er wird seinem Versprechen —, he will fulfil oder perform his promise, he will be as good as his word.

Nacht, die Nacht überfiel mich, I was benighted.

Name, ein guter Name ist ein sanftes Kissen, get a good name and go asleep. Man braucht der Sache nur einen andern Namen zu geben, one has but to give it another name.

Narr, ein Narr hat nicht viel Pfeile zu verschießen, Narrenwitz ist bald zu Ende, a fool's bolt is soon shot. Was ein Narr räth, führt ein Kluger aus, set a fool to roast eggs and a wise man to eat them.

Nase, mit langer Nase abziehen, to be put out of countenance.

Natur, es ist mir von Natur zuwider, I have a natural aversion against it. Gewohnheit wird zur andern Natur, long custom grows into habit.

Nehmen, er nimmt sich zu viel heraus, he takes too much liberty.

Neue Besen kehren gut, a new broom sweeps clean.

Neulich einmal, such a day, t'other day.

Nichts, das ist nichts für mich, that won't serve my turn (vergl. Proverbien).

Noth (vergl. Proverbien) kennt kein Gebot, need makes the naked man run, the naked queen spin, and the old woman trot. Mit genauer Noth, with much ado, narrowly.

Nuß, eine harte, a difficult thing, a hard task.

Obliegen, es liegt mir ob, it is incumbent upon me, I am obliged to it, it is my duty.

Offen, ein offener Kopf, a boy (man) of parts.

Ohr, alles war —, they were all attention. Sich bei den Ohren kriegen, to fall together by the ears. In ein Ohr hinein und zum andern heraus, in at one ear and out at the other.

Pantoffel, unter dem — stehen, to be henpeckt.

Passen, die beiden passen für einander, they are a match.

Pfeifen, er pfeift auf dem letzten Loche, his all is at stake (vergl. Loch).

Pferd, die Pferde hinter den Wagen spannen, to put the cart before the horse; to go against the stream. Sich aufs hohe Pferd setzen, to speak haughtily.

Pfifferling, keinen, not a cherry stone, a fig.

Preis, ich gebe mich nicht —, I'll not expose myself.

Prophet, der — gilt nichts in seinem Vaterlande, no prophet is believed in his own country.

Pudel, einen — machen, to commit a fault, to make a blunder.

Pulver, er hat das — nicht erfunden, he is no conjurer.

Quere, das kam mir in die —, this thwarted my purposes, crossed me. Alles geht quer, all things go cross.

Quitt, nun sind wir —, now we are quits, even.

Rathen, sich nicht zu rathen wissen, to know no longer what shift to make.

Rausch, er hat einen kleinen Rausch (Hieb), he is a little in drink, a little fuddled (tipsy).

Rechnung, wir schließen jährlich unsere Rechnung, we quit scores every year. Du wirst deine Rechnung dabei finden, thou wilt find it turning to account. Ein Strich durch die —, a disappointment.

Recht, Ihr habt Recht, you are right; Unrecht, wrong, oder in the right, in the wrong. Rechter Hand, towards the right hand.

Reden, man redet übel von ihm, he hears ill.

Rede, davon kann nicht die Rede sein, that is quite out of question. Davon ist die Rede nicht, that is not the question. Jemanden in die — fallen, to

interrupt one. Die — geht, they say, oder it is said, oder persönlich passiv, I am said u. s. w.
Regen, aus dem Regen in die Traufe, out of the frying-pan into the fire.
Reihe, ich bin jetzt an der Reihe, it is now my turn.
Richtig, hier geht es nicht richtig zu, here there is no fair dealing.
Riechen, das riecht gut, that has a good smell with it.
Rose, Zeit bringt Rosen, time brings every thing to pass.
Rufen, wie gerufen kommen, to come seasonably.
Ruhe seiner Asche! God rest his soul!
Rund, gieb ihm eine runde Antwort, give him a plain, distinct, precise answer.
Sache, wie stehen die Sachen? how go matters? Die Sieben-Sachen, bag and baggage. Die Sache recht angreifen, to go the right way to work, Reisesachen, baggage, luggage.
Sagen, man sagt, it is told, it is reported. Was wollen Sie damit sagen? what do you mean by this? Es hat nichts zu sagen, there is no harm. Er sagt was er weiß, he speaks to the best of his knowledge.
Saiten, die Saiten zu hoch spannen, to strain the strings too high. Gelinde Saiten aufziehen, to come a peg or two lower.
Sand in die Augen streuen, to impose upon one.
Satt, spr. man kann sich nur satt essen, enough is as good as a feast.
Sauer, spr. in einen sauren Apfel beißen, to be tied to a sour appletree.
Schaden, schadet nicht! no matter! it is no matter! it does not signify! Was kann das schaden? what hurt may be done by this? Schade! it is (a) pity.
Schelm, ein Schelm giebt mehr als er hat, you cannot have more of the cat than the skin.
Scheren, alle über einen Kamm geschoren, s. Leisten.
Scheuen, sich nicht scheuen, to make bold. Wen soll ich scheuen? whom ought I to be afraid of?
Schiff, zu Schiffe gehen, to take ship.
Schimpfen, to call names, to be abusive.
Schlagen, einen Schuh auf den Leisten, to put a shoe on the last. Einen Pfahl in die Erde schlagen, to drive a pale into the ground.
Schlecht, schlechter Trost, a pitiful comfort; schlechtes Glück, poor, little fortune, ill luck. Von schlechter Abkunft, of a mean descent.
Schleunig, komm so schleunig als möglich wieder, make what haste you can to come back.
Schließen, einen Brief, to conclude, to close up. Einen Kauf schließen, to clap up a bargain.
Schlimm, er ist am schlimmsten weggekommen, he has the worst of it.
Schloß, unter Schloß und Riegel, under lock and key. Ein Schloß öffnen lassen, to get a lock picked.
Schlucker, ein armer —, a poor starving wretch.
Schmack, ich habe einen Schmack (Vorschmack) davon, I have got a taste of it.
Schmecken, es sich gut — lassen, to eat and drink with good appetite.
Schmerzen, es schmerzt mich, it grieves my heart, I am sorry for it, in pain.
Schmieden, s. Heiß.
Schmieren, die Hände (bestechen), to grease one's fists, to bribe.
Schneiden, eine Feder, to make a pen.
Schnell, s. Proverbien.
Schnitt, seinen — machen, to profit by. — an der Feder, slit.
Schnur, nach der —, by line and level, after the file.
Schön, das haben Sie schön gemacht, you have done finely now.
Schooß, die Hände in den — legen, to be idle.
Schrauben, seine Worte auf — stellen, to talk ambiguously.
Schreiben. Wo schreibt er sich her, what country-man is he? — Ich will es ihm geschrieben geben, I will give it undr my hand.

Schreien, eine himmelschreiende Sünde, a crying sin.
Schritt halten, ich kann nicht mit Ihnen — I cannot keep pace with you; — vor Schritt, step by (after) step.
Schrot s. Korn.
Schuh, wo der Schuh drückt, where the sore lies. Die Kinderschuhe vertreten haben, to be past the spoon.
Schuld, es ist nicht meine Schuld, it is no fault of mine. Sie mögen sich selber Schuld geben, you may thank yourself for it.
Schulden, über die Ohren in Schulden stecken, to be over head and ears in debt.
Schuldig, ich bin ihm noch schuldig, I am still in his debt.
Schule, die Schule ist aus, school is done.
Schuß, nicht einen Schuß Pulver werth, not worth a rush. Einen Schuß haben, to be a little crack-brained.
Schuster, bleib bei deinem Leisten, a cobler is not to go beyond his last.
Schweben, es schwebt mir auf der Zunge, I had it on my tongue 's end, on the tip of my tongue.
Schwer, eine schwere Zunge, a stammering tongue; Einem das Herz — machen, to give one uneasiness.
Schwitzen, über und über, to be all in a muck, in a sweat. Der soll mir dafür schwitzen, I shall smoke him for it.
Seele, es thut mir in der — weh, it grieves me to the very heart.
Sehen Sie sich vor, look to yourself. Das sieht ihm ähnlich, that is like himself. Er sieht nur auf sich, he is all to himself.
Seiner, alles zu — Zeit, all in good time.
Seite, sich auf die faule — legen, to grow idle.
Selbst, er ist die Güte selbst, he is kindness itself.
Selig, Gott habe ihn selig! heaven rest his soul!
Sicher, um — zu gehen, in order to insure success in this matter.
Siegel, ich habe Brief und Siegel darüber, I have it under sign and seal.
Sinn, er besteht auf seinen Sinn, he must have his own way. Wir hatten keinen Sinn dafür, we had no mind for it. Gesinnt sein, preußisch, französisch ꝛc., to side with the Prussians, the French etc.
So viel ich weiß, for aught I know. So wahr ich lebe, as sure as I am alive. So viel, this much, that much, thus much. So hören Sie doch! hear me!
Sollen, Sie — wissen, I would have you know.
Sorge, man hat — getragen, care has been taken.
Spannen, er ist mit mir gespannt, he is at variance with me. Die Pferde hinter den Wagen spannen, to put the cart before the horse.
Spiel, er hat die Hand im Spiele, he has had the (his) finger in the pye. Auf dem Spiele, at the stake.
Spiegeln, sich an jemand —, to take an example by.
Spießgesell, art and part (accomplice).
Spitze, ich kann ihm die Spitze bieten, I can make head against him, oppose, resist him.
Sprache, zur Sprache bringen, to make it the subject of conversation, to consult upon it; aus mit der —, out with it.
Sprechen, ich habe ein Wort mit Euch zu sprechen, a word with you. Sprechen Sie davon nicht, make no words about that.
Stadt, in der Stadt geht das Gerücht, there is a report going abroad. Ein Gerede in der ganzen Stadt, a town-talk.
Stamm, s. Proverbien.
Stand, etwas zu Stande bringen, to bring a thing about. Leute von Stande, persons of quality, of fashion.
Stecken, sie stecken die Köpfe zusammen, they lay their heads together. Er steckt eben so gut darunter als sein Bruder, he is as well in as his brother.
Stehen, da steht er, als ob er nicht drei zählen könnte, there he stands as if butter would melt in his mouth. Der Zeiger steht auf Eins, the clock is

upon the stroke of one. Im Verdacht stehen, to be suspected. Gott steh' euch bei! God bless you! Wie steht's mit Ihnen? how is it with you? Das kommt mir einen Thaler zu stehen, it stands me a dollar.

**Stock**, im ersten Stock, up one pair of stairs.

**Strecken**, s. Proverbien.

**Stroh**, leeres — dreschen, to lose one's labour.

**Stücken**, ich that es aus freien —, I did it of my own accord.

**Studiren**, er sollte —, he was bred a scholar.

**Takt** halten (Musik), to keep time.

**Tag**, es wird an den Tag kommen, it will come out.

**Taufe**, aus der — heben, to stand god-father, god-mother.

**Teufel**, hol mich der —! damn me! hang me!

**That**, ich stand ihm mit Rath und — bei, I advised and helped him efficaciously. Auf frischer That, in the fact, in the very act.

**Thäter**, der eigentliche — (bei einem Verbrechen), the principal.

**Thun**, zu wissen —, to keep one advised of a matter. Ich habe andere Dinge zu thun, I have other fishes to fry. Wir wollen ihm was zu thun geben, we'll set him on to do. Das thut nichts, that does not signify. Es thut noth, it is necessary. Das thut nicht gut, that will not do.

**Tinte**, in der — sitzen, to be in a sad pickle.

**Ton**, er giebt den Ton an, he bears the sway. In hohem Tone reden, to speak in a high strain.

**Traum**, aus dem — helfen, to give an explanation of a matter. Träume sind Keime, there is some reality in dreams.

**Träumen**, sich — lassen, to imagine to fancy; ich habe mir so was nicht — lassen, I never dreamt of such a thing.

**Treiben**, s. Proverbien.

**Trunkener Mund** rc., s. Proverbien.

**Uebel** daran sein, to be in a sad case.

**Ueberwerfen**, sich mit jemand —, to fall out with one.

**Ueberwunden** sein, to come off second best.

**Um und um**, wenn es . . . . . . kommt, when all comes to all.

**Umhin**, ich kann nicht umhin zu lachen, I cannot but laugh, I cannot forbear oder help laughing.

**Umstände**, machen Sie keine Umstände, don't stand upon ceremonies!

**Umweg**, auf einem — erlangen, to get by a thing over the shoulders.

**Unbenommen**, es bleibt ihm —, he is under no restriction.

**Unbewußt**, das ist mir —, that is unknown to me, I am a stranger to it.

**Ungeschoren**, laß mich —, let me alone.

**Undenkliche** Zeit, time out of mind.

**Uneins**, er ist uneins mit mir, he is out with me.

**Unglück** kommt selten allein, an evil chance seldom comes alone.

**Unlieb**, es ist mir nicht —, I am rather glad of it.

**Unnütze** Dinge treiben, to pick straws. To burn day-light.

**Unrecht**, s. Proverbien.

**Unter uns**, between ourselves. — gesagt, be it spoken under the rose.

**Verbrechen**, ein Hauptverbrechen, a capital crime.

**Verfassung**, er ist in einer jämmerlichen —, he is in a miserable plight.

**Verknüpft** mit Kosten, attended with expense.

**Verlangen**, wie viel verlangen Sie? what do you ask for it?

**Verlauten** lassen, to give to understand, to hint.

**Verlegenheit**, ich bin in —, was ich antworten soll, I am at a loss what to answer.

**Verlieren**, Sie verlieren dabei nichts, you will not lose by the bargain.

**Verrathen** und verkauft, bought and sold.

**Versehen**, ehe ich mich dessen versah, before I was aware of it.

**Versprechen**, s. Proverbien.

Verstehen, das versteht sich, that is understood of course, oder bloß of course. Vergl. meinen.
Vertreten, sie hat schon die Kinderschuhe —, she is past the spoon.
Verziehen Sie ein wenig, stay a little.
Vogel, den Vogel in der Hand haben, to be safe, to have provided against.
Voraus, vor jemand — haben, to have the start of one. Ich wußte es —, I knew it before hand.
Vorsprechen, bei jemand —, to call at one's house, to give a call.
Vortrag, ein schöner —, a fine way of delivery.
Wagen, das fünfte Rad am —, a superfluous thing, by one too many. (Vergl. Proverbien.)
Wahn, er steht in dem —, he is taken with the fancy, he has that strange opinion.
Wahrheit, Warnen, Was einem Recht, } s. Proverbien.
Was giebt's? what's the matter? Was hast Du denn? what's the matter with you?
Weg, es hat gute Wege, there is no fear of it, it does not signify. Geh Deiner Wege! get you gone!
Wegkommen über etwas, to get over a difficulty.
Weile, s. Proverbien.
Weiter! nur zu! go on!
Wenn, wie, wer, weß, wo, s. Proverbien.
Wenn nicht, if-not for, ist eine oft vorkommende Wendung: if it were not oder had not been for him, I should have lost every thing, wenn er nicht wäre, gewesen wäre, so hätte ich alles eingebüßt. Dieselbe Form auch ohne if: Had it not been for you, I should never have become acquainted with him. Wären Sie nicht gewesen.
Werth, nicht der Rede —, not worth mentioning.
Wetten, was — Sie? what will you lay?
Willen, er will seinen Willen haben, he will have his own way.
Wind, Wirth, s. Proverbien.
Wind, den Mantel nach dem Winde hängen, to temporize, to be a time-server. In den — schlagen, to slight, to neglect. Wind bekommen, to get an inkling, a hint, or notice of something. Er macht viel —, he boasts, brags.
Wirth, die Rechnung ohne den Wirth machen, reckoners without their host must reckon again.
Wissen, woher wissen Sie das? how can you tell? Ich weiß nichts davon, it is more than I can tell. Sie sollen (müssen) —, you are to know.
Wohl, mir ist nicht wohl, I am not well.
Wollen, er mag wollen oder nicht, will he, nill he. Jemand übel wollen, to bear one an ill-will.
Wort, ich gebe Ihnen mein —, you may have my word.
Würdigen Sie, mich anzuhören, vouchsave to hear me.
Wurf, er kam mir in den Wurf, he came just in my way, hit upon me, met me.
Wurst, s. Proverbien.
Zahn, einen auf den — fühlen, to sound one, to feel one's pulse. Haare auf den Zähnen haben, to be bold, intrepid.
Zauber, den Zauber lösen, to break the charm.
Zaun, er brach vom Zaune, he looked out for a pretence.
Zeche, jeder bezahlt seine —, every one pays his own share.
Zeit, mit der Zeit bricht man Rosen, patience and time bring all things about. Zur rechten —, in good time, in due time.
Zimmer, das — hüten, to keep one's room.
Zopf, ich machte ihm einen Zopf, I made him believe, imposed upon him.



Zu kaufen, zu verkaufen, to be had, to be sold.
Zu vermiethen, to be let und to let.
Zu, geben Sie noch so viel zu, give me that to boot.
Zudrücken, ein Auge —, to wink at something, to connive at, to pretend (feign) ignorance.
Zufrieden, laß mich —, let me alone. Ich bin es —, well and good! Sich — geben, to acquiesce in, to content one'sself.
Zügel, die Zügel schießen lassen, to give a horse the head.
Zunge, das Herz auf der Zunge haben, to be open-hearted; s. schweben.
Zuziehung, mit Zuziehung eines Arztes, with the assistance or advice of a physician.
Zwei s. Proverbien.
Zweig, er wird nie auf einen grünen — kommen, he is behind hand in his affairs, he will never thrive oder prosper.

---

## Proverbs.

A pound of gold is better than an ounce of honour.
A fool comes always short of his reckoning.
All covet, all lose. — A good recorder sets all in order.
A small leak will sink a great ship.
Away goes the devil, when he finds the door shut against him.
At the end of life La Gloria is sung.
A lie has no legs. — A green wound is soon healed.
Asking costs no great matter.
A little time will serve to do ill.
A man's own opinion is never in the wrong.
A proverb is the child of experience.
A little wit will serve a fortunate man.
A little too late, is too late still. — Almost and very nigh saves many a lie.
A wise man makes a virtue of what he cannot help.
As I brew, so I must drink. — All are not thieves that the dogs bark at.
After clouds comes clear weather.
A little boy often harbours a great soul.
An empty purse fills the face with wrinkles.
A long tongue is a sign of a short hand.
Agues come on horseback, but go away on foot.
As the day lengthens, so the cold strengthens.
A bald head is soon shaven. — A bribe will enter without knocking.
A close mouth catches no flies.
As the fool thinks, so the bell tinks.
A friend in need is a friend indeed.
A heavy purse makes a light heart.
A new broom sweeps clean.
As the old cock crows, so crows the young.
All is not won that is put in the purse. — All feet tread not in one shoe.

Better spare at the brim than at the bottom.
Better have a loaf than no bread.
Beware of the geese when the fox preaches.
By doing nothing men learn to do ill.
Bare wages never made a servant rich.
Bare-footed men need not treadon thorns.
Bread with eyes and cheese without eyes.
Before you marry, be sure of a house wherein to tarry.
Be not too hasty and you'll speed the better.



Birds of a feather flock together. — Birchen twigs break no ribs.
Better be envied than pitied.
Better late than never. — Better leave than lack.
Beauty is potent, but money is omnipotent. — Beauty draws more than oxen.
Better are small fish than an empty dish.
Buy at a fair and sell at home. — Bought wit is best.

Charity begins at home. — Care is no cure.
Children are certain cares but uncertain comforts.
Constant dropping wears away stones.
Creditors have a better memory than debtors.
Courts have no almanacks.
Count not your chickens before they are hatched.
Confession of a fault makes half amends for it.
Comparisons are odious.
Common fame is seldom to blame.

Do well and have well. — Do no ill and fear no harm.
Debtors are liars. — Dry bread at home is better than roast meat abroad.
Do what you ought and let what will come on it.
Drunkenness reveals what soberness conceals.
Deeds are males and words are females.
Desert and reward keep seldom company.
Desperate cuts have desperate cures.
Delays are dangerous. — Deeds are fruits, words are but leaves.

Every ass thinks himself worthy to stand with the king's horses.
Enough is as good as a feast.
Ever drink ever dry. — Every Jack must have his Gill.
Every one should sweep before his own door.
Eaten bread is soon forgotten.
Early to bed and early arise, makes man healthy, wealthy and wise.
Experience keeps a dear school.
Evil gotten evil spent. — Every cock is proud of his own dung hill.
Every thing is good in its season.
England is the paradise of women.
Empty vessels make the greatest sound. — Empty hands no hawks allure.
Exchange is no robbery.
Every one may be as a may not be.
Every man's nose will not make a shoeing horn.
Every shoe fits not every foot.
Evil comes to us by ells and goes away by inches.
Essex stiles, Kentish miles, Norfolk wiles, many men beguiles.

Friends may meet but mountains never greet.
Far fetched and dear bought is good for ladies.
First deserve and then desire. — Fire and water are good servants but bad masters.
Foxes when sleeping have nothing fall into their mouths.
Far from court, far from care.
Fair feathers make fair fowls.
Fair and softly goes far in a day.
Fancy may boult bran and think it flour.

Good words cost nought.
Good looks buy nothing in the market.
Giving is going a fishing.
Gentility without ability is worse than plainbeggary.
Gaming shows what metal a man is made of.
Gossips and frogs drink and talk.

Grace will last, favour will blast.
Good take heed doth surely speed.
God sends meat and the devil sends cooks.
Good courage breaks ill luck to pieces. — Goose and gander and gosling are three sounds but one thing.

He who will thrive must rise at five. — He that blows in the dust fills his eyes.
He who has thriven, may sleep till seven.
Harm watch harm catch. — Health is better than wealth.
He who lives in hopes, dies a fool (dances without a minstrel).
He that will deceive the fox must rise betimes.
He that wears black must bear a brush at his back.
He that gropes in the dark, finds what he would not.
Hungry dogs will eat dirty puddings.
Hunger is the best sauce (never fails of a good cook).
He that handles thorns will prick his fingers.
He that buys a house ready wrought, has many a pin and nail for nought.
He gives twice that gives in a trice.

I once had, is a poor man.
I heard one say so, is half a lie.
If ifs and ands were pots and pans.
It is not the gay coat makes the Gentleman.
Industry is fortune's right hand and frugality her left.
It is merry in the hall when the beards wag all.
John Do-little, was the son of good wife Spin little.
If you cannot bite, never show your teeth.
Idle folks never lack excuses. — Ill weeds grow apace.
It is too late to spare, when the bottom is bare.
Ill tongues should have a pair of scissars.
Italy to be born in, France to live in, and Spain to die in.

Keep counsel thyself first.
Keep your mouth shut and your eyes open.
Keep some, till furthermore come.

Live and let live. — Lawyers houses are built on the heads of fools.
Little said sooner mended. — Light cheap lither yield.
Love, knavery and necessity make men good orators.
Like with the like looks well and lasts long.
Like to like and Nan for Nicolas.
Like author, like book. — Look not a gift horse in the mouth.
Let them laugh that win. — Lightly come, lightly go.
Little strokes fell great oaks.
Little said soon amended.

Marry in haste and repent at leisure. — Many ventures make a full freight.
Many kinsfolks few friends. — Many hands make light work.
Misfortunes seldom come alone. — Much coin much care.
Make not thy tail broader than thy wings.
Make a bridge of silver for a flying enemy.

None is a fool always, every one sometimes. — No living man all things can.
None knows the weight of another's burden.
No man can flay a stone. — No smoke without some fire.
No cross, no crown. — No longer foster, no longer friend.
No joy without annoy. — No woman is ugly when she is drest.
No mill, no meal. — No companion like money.
Necessity has no law. — Necessity is coal-black.

Opportunity makes the thief. — Old praise dies unless you feed it.
One ounce of discretion is worth two pounds of wit.
Once a knave and ever a knave. — One fool makes many.
One nail drives out another.
One to-day is worth two to-morrows.
One sword keeps another in the scabbard.
One flower makes no garland (one swallow makes no spring, nor one woodcock a winter).
Of two devils choose the least. — Out of debt, out of danger.
Of young men die many, of old men escape not any.
One beats the bush and another catches the bird.
Of saving comes having. — Out of sight out of mind.

A Pitcher never goes so often to the well, but it comes home broken at last.
Pride goes before and shame follows after.
Patch and long sit, build and soon flit.
Patience is a flower that grows not in every one's garden.
Patience perforce is a medicine for a mad dog.
Pen and ink is wit's plough.
Penny and penny laid up will be many.
Pour not water on a drowned mouse.

Quick believers need broad shoulders.

Reason governs the wise man and cudgels the fool.
Repentance always cost dear.

Suspicion is the virtue of a coward.
She will not set the Thames on fire. — Set a rogue to catch a rogue.
Suppers kill more than the greatest doctor ever cured.
Six feet of earth make all men of one size.
Strike while the iron is hot. — Spare the rod and spoil the child.
Sadness and gladness succeed each other. — Seeing is believing.
Self do, self have. — After sweet meat comes sour sauce.
Silence is consent. — Soft fire makes sweet malt.
Silks and satin put out the fire in the kitchen.
Step after step the ladder is ascended.
Stretch your arm no further than your sleeves will reach.
Send a fool to the market and a fool he'll return again.
Set hard heart against hard hap.
Standers-by see more than gamesters.
Sorrow comes unsent for.
Sorrow is always dry. — Store is no sore. — Soon ripe soon rotten.
Sloth is the key to let in beggars.
Saying and doing are two different things.

Teach granny to give sack. — The table robs more than the thief.
That groat is ill saved that shames its master.
Three may keep counsel if two be away.
The first dish pleases all. — The highway is never about.
'Tis good sleeping in a whole skin.
Then plough deep, while sluggards sleep.
To crow well, and scrape ill, is the devil's trade.
The devil goes shares in the gaming.
The best armour is to keep out of gun-shot.
The worst pig often gets the best pear.
The young pig grunts like the old sow.
Time is a file that wears and makes no noise.
Thought is a nimble footman. — To fright a bird is not the way to catch her.

That great saint, Interest, rules the world alone.
The absent party is still faulty.
The beggar is never out of his way.
Though the fox runs, the chicken have wings.
The greatest strokes make not the best music.
The morning sun never lasts a day. — Time and tide tarry for no man.
Though the sun shines leave not your cloak at home.
The tongue breaks bone, though itself has none.
The best physicians are Dr. Diet, Dr. Quiet, and Dr. Merryman.
The cat loves fish, but she is loath to wet her feet.
There are more ways to kill a dog than hanging.
The proof of the pudding is the eating.
The second blow makes the fray.
Too much of one thing is good for nothing.
Too much pudding may choke a dog.
Two dry sticks will kindle a green one.
The hole in the wall invites the thief.
Threatened we eat bread still.
Though old and wise, yet still advise.
The gallows will have its own at last.
To the grave a pall and that's all.

Use legs and have legs. — Unminded, unmoaned.
Up the hill favour me, down the hill beware thee.

Venture a small fish to catch a great one.

Welcome is the best cheer. — Well may he smell fire whose gown burns.
What you sow, you must mow.
When it rains potage you must hold up your dish.
When prayers are done my lady is ready.
Wine ever pays for his lodgings.
Wit once bought is worth twice taught. — Well begun is half done.
When the ship is sunk, every man knows how she might have been saved.
When a thing is doing, advice comes too late.
Who begins with a thing must go on with it.
Who will not keep a penny, shall never have many.
Who spends more than he should, will not have to spend when he would.
When bale is hext (highest) boot is next.
Wishers and woulders are never good householders.
When the pear is ripe it must of course fall.
When a man is tumbling down every saint lends a hand.
Wishes never can fill a sack. — Wide will wear, but narrow will tear.
What cannot be cured must be endured.
When knaves fall out, true men come by their goods.

Yawning is catching.
You cannot catch old birds with chaff.
Young men may die, old men must.
You dance in a net and think nobody sees you.
Young men think old men fools, but old men know young men to be so.

---

## 2. Ausdrücke für besondere Verhältnisse und Geschäfte des gewöhnlichen Lebens *).

**1.** *Asking, entreating, and requesting.* I have a question to ask you (zu thun). Ask him what he wants (wünscht). I come to ask your opinion. I ask your pardon. Somebody asks for you. I have a favour to ask of you. Will you have the goodness to reach me that book? Will you be so kind as to tell him that I shall certainly be there. Will you do me the favour? You would render me a particular service, by giving me leave (erlauben) to go to him. I beg (ich bitte) of you. Oblige me so far. I should be extremely sorry were you to refuse me. Dare I ask it of you? May I beg you for it. Will you grant me a favour? I am sorry (es thut mir leid) to trouble you for it. Pray excuse this importunity of mine (daß ich Ihnen lästig falle). I humbly request this at your hands (inständigst). I shall ever be grateful for it. Tell me, if you please. Pardon me for interrupting you in your discourse. Have the goodness to listen to (hear) me (Gehör zu geben). Allow me to observe that .... — Be so kind as to give it me. Do you want nothing else?

**2.** *For offering, refusing, consenting and granting.* What can I offer you that will be agreeable? I cannot accept of any thing. Take it for my sake. That is impossible for me. — With all my heart, most heartily. I offer it willingly. You are welcome to it (es geschieht gern). Take it without any ceremony (weitere Umstände). Excuse me for refusing it to you. I offer it to you cheerfully (von Herzen gern). I am very sorry; but that is quite impossible. I hope you will excuse me. Do me the favour to accept that trifle. With pleasure. — The little I have is at your disposal (Verfügung). I am delighted (es freut mich) to have an opportunity of serving you. You have anticipated (zuvorgekommen) my wishes. I am much flattered with the honour you show me. Will you consent to do it? Most cordially. I consent to it. I have no objection (nichts dagegen). That is not to be refused. I agree to it. Agreed! (Es bleibt dabei.)

**3.** *Returning and receiving thanks.* I return you a thousand thanks. I thank you very much for your kindness. You have done me a great service. I feel very grateful to you. Accept my most grateful thanks. Your kindness overpowers (beschämt) me. I cannot express my gratitude to you. I am sorry to give you so much trouble. No trouble at all, I assure you. I shall be most happy to return you the favour. You are too obliging, I am afraid I abuse (mißbrauchen) your friendship. I am wholly yours. I don't know how to requite (erwiedern) so much civility. Thank you. I am obliged to you. You jest (scherzen). I am under a great obligation to you (sehr verbunden). It is not worth mentioning (des Erwähnens). You do me too much honour. Don't mention it. Accept my respectful thanks. Very glad to have been of service to you. I am most sensible (fühle tief) of your kindness. I am as glad of it (es freut mich) as yourself. I have a pleasure in serving you. You are too good (kind, complaisant). May God bless you for it.

**4.** *Expressing one's joy, admiration, astonishment, despair, sorrow, or pain.* What a pleasure! What (welche) joy! What a happy moment! What unexpected fortune (luck). You cannot imagine how happy I am to see you. It is an inexpressible joy to meet here. — What a prodigy! What a wonder! It is above all praise! It is indeed wonderful (charming,

*) Bevor diese Uebungen gelernt werden, muß der Schüler sie mündlich übersetzen.

astonishing, admirable, delightful)! How happy we are! Must I believe what I see (darf ich meinen Augen trauen)! It is incredible! This is something strange (seltsam). How charming is this sight! Is the setting (untergehende) sun not a delightful (splendid) sight? — 'Tis divine! Can I trust my eyes? By my faith (Treu), I am astonished at it. 'Tis a wonderful thing. Could any one have expected it. Really (wirklich)? Is it so? We have never seen any thing finer. — I am enchanted (entzückt), enraptured, delighted with it. 'Tis delicious, (köstlich) excellent, admirable. 'Tis indeed indescribable. A storm at sea is most awful (schauerlich). 'Tis most marvellous! — What! seriously! I am quite astonished at it. Indeed you surprise me. Are you serious? I cannot recover (mich erholen) from my astonishment. Does it not surprise you? Surprise me! I can scarcely believe it. What a terrible event! I see nothing wonderful in it. It puzzles (verwirrt) me completely. You are joking. It is no joke (Scherz) I tell you. It must be a hoax (Erdichtung, Schwank). They are hoaxing (aufziehen) you! It is a thing unheard of. — What an admirable invention! It is a splendid sight. Every body admires and praises it. It is most admirably done (gemacht); it is indeed a master-piece. — I will never forgive him for the pains he has made me suffer. How sorry I am. Oh, oh, you hurt me (thun mir weh). What a mischance (misfortune)! It is very unfortunate. It is very afflicting. She is inconsolable at it. She is overwhelmed with grief at it. I was scarcely able to contain myself (mich länger zu halten). I am very sorry to hear of your brother's misfortune (death etc.). We are greatly (sehr) afflicted. This sorrow will depress (niederschlagen) your father's mind. What a pity (Schade). It is a pity. Good God! I feel the deepest sorrow (Schmerz) at it. It is cruel, shocking (entsetzlich). How unlucky I am! I can't bear up (aushalten) any longer. What a frightful thing (entsetzlich)! Poor unhappy man! I hear it with regret (Bedauern). To the regret of the whole world, I believe. It grieves (verdrießt) me. That is what vexes me most. I am not in spirits (aufgelegt) to day. He is in very bad (good) humour (Laune) to day. That drives me to despair. It is very disagreeable. It makes one's hair stand on end (zu Berge stehen). The more I think of it, the more pain I feel. What do I hear? And I dare not as much (nicht einmal) as complain of it.

5. *Expressing one's contentment or displeasure, anger, sympathy, antipathy, friendship or aversion.* I am extremely well (satisfied, happy). That is agreeable hearing. What pleasure (happiness, delight, joy)! — I am glad of it (Es ist mir lieb). How pleased (froh) I am. I wish you joy! (gratulire). Every thing happens as I wish. It gives me great pleasure. It is a joyful accident that brought you to us. A happy moment it was. How could you do so? That is very bad of you. Fy! for shame (schämt euch). What a shame! 'Tis a shame (Schande). It is shameful. How shameful (abscheulich) it is. How can you be so naughty (boshaft, ungezogen)? You are wrong (haben Unrecht). Be quiet! Have done, I say (Hören Sie auf, sage ich Ihnen). There is no bearing it (nicht auszuhalten). Take (have) patience. Be not displeased with me. My patience is tired out (mir reißt —). I will not suffer it more. Hold your tongue, your peace (schweigen Sie)! Remember it for another time. For heaven's sake (willen) be silent! Sirrah! not a word more. O, dear me (o je!), in what a huff (wie böse), how angry you are! I am stung to the quick (tief gekränkt). I am in a terrible passion (vor Zorn außer mir). It would make me quite mad. Don't make me fly into a passion (daß ich böse werde). I pity him sincerely. I sympathize with you from the bottom of my heart. You seem very cross (böser Laune). Are you vexed with me? I am very angry with (böse auf) you. Don't put yourself in a passion (werdet nicht hitzig u. s. w.). Don't be angry with me, it is not my fault (Schuld). He owes me a grudge (grollt auf mich)

and I know why. He has a spite (Groll) against me. Why do you provoke (aufbringen, reizen) me? leave me alone (in Frieden). You appear dissatisfied, what have I done? You have displeased (geärgert) me. Do you bear malice (hegen Sie noch Groll)? Will you not be reconciled? If you own you are wrong, very willingly. I cannot contain myself for anger (sich — kaum lassen, kenne mich nicht vor Wuth). Why yes (nun ja), it is so! God is my witness I meant no harm. Let us pass over (übergehen) all in silence. Take no notice of it. Mind (merkt) what I tell you. It is indifferent to me (es verschlägt mir nichts, ist mir gleichgültig). I tell you, it is unbecoming (ungeziemend). I love and esteem you. You are my best friend. We are intimate (inseparable, closely) united. We are never at odds (uneins) with one another. We agree perfectly. He behaves so, that I am always happy to be with him. He has given many proofs of his friendship. We have no secrets from each other. I felt an attachment (ich fühlte mich hingezogen) for him, when I first saw him. Do you know this lady? I do, we were once well acquainted with each other, and will renew our acquaintance. I recollect the delightful hours we enjoyed (spent) together. I do not like (mir gefällt nicht) that person. I have an aversion (Widerwillen) for him. I cannot bear (ausstehen) him. His manners are repelling (zurückstoßend). His look is not prepossessing (einnehmend). I hate him. So I do. There is something displeasing (widerliches) in his address (countenance) (Wesen). I avoid him as much as I can. What an insupportable being! I am glad to be rid of (los zu sein) him.

6. *Affirming, denying, doubting or excusing one'sself.* I am certain of it. It is true. It is but too true. You may believe me. Who doubts it? I assure you it is so. This gentleman is witness. That does not concern me (das geht mich nichts an). Be assured of it. There is no doubt on it. I believe it is so. I have it from very good authority (Quelle). I vouch (stehe ein) for the truth of it. I have seen it with my own eyes. He answered in the affirmative. It is very evident (klar). Seeing is believing. Take my word for it (glauben Sie mir auf mein Wort). To be sure! They say so, but the news wants confirmation. I would not say so if I were not sure of it. I assure you it is true. That can't be. It is incredible (impossible). Not at all (durchaus nicht). I don't doubt it. I never said any such thing (dergleichen, so was). Not in the least. Not for (all) the world. He replied in the negative. I cannot deny it. I don't believe all I hear. Upon my honour it is not true. I deny the fact (case, thing, deed). That is not true. I did not say that. I say no more. I deny it altogether (ganz und gar). I doubt it very much. There is no doubt of it. I believe it is so. Pardon me. Excuse me. These news are not true, they are forged (erdichtet). I will not affirm (behaupten) it. Excuse me for refusing it, I really can not do it. I am really mortified (thut mir leid) being obliged to deny it to you. Don't make me believe (machen Sie mir nicht weiß) it. His conduct on the journey, is one great reason of my objection. Yes, exactly (gewiß), but he should have consulted you before. He has a right to do as he pleases. That indeed alters the case. You will probably change your opinion. Not I, but I don't believe his pretended (angebliche) excuse.

7. *For consulting, advising and deliberating. To counsel.* What do you advise me to do? What's your advice? Advise me what to do? What's to be done (ist zu thun)? What would you do in my place? I think the best would be to say nothing. Let us consider (bedenken) it. I advise you to beware of (sich hüten vor) him. I thank you for your advice. It is easier to give advice than to follow it. Be advised, and don't do a foolish thing. I gave him good counsel, but he has not profited by it. Who is your counsellor (Advocat) in that law-suit (Proceß)? He advises me

not to yield (nachzugeben). Have you taken advice of counsel (einen Rechtsgelehrten consultirt)? I don't desire a better advocate (lawyer). Would it not be more convenient (besser) to wait a better opportunity? Had I not rather go to him, and propose it? I have no objection. You had (thäten) better tell it an other time. He requested me to be silent. He has done wisely, and I am satisfied. I would I could say as much for him (von ihm dasselbe sagen). His very existence is now depending on his success. That is not my fault (Schuld). We must make out some story to agree in (daß wir beide übereinstimmen).

**8.** *On arriving and parting.* Arrival and Departure. — At what o' clock does the mail (Briefpost) arrive? When shall we arrive? If no accident happen to us, we shall arrive to night. Steam packets arrive every day from the continent. Where shall we go on our arrival? To the next inn we find. What are you doing here? I am waiting (warte ab) the arrival of my family. — How does it happen (kommt es) that you did not arrive sooner? I could not set off (abgehen) before the others arrived. How did you come to B. — I came from D. by the rail-way. At what time did you leave (reisten Sie ab)? I left at nine. Good bye (leb wohl), a pleasant (happy) journey to you. Farewell till I see you again (auf Wiedersehen). Remember me (grüße) to all our friends. Adieu, let us hear from you soon. Don't forget to write to us. I will write to you as soon as I arrive (come) home. Forget me not. When may we expect a letter? In a month perhaps. — Let us hear from you on your arrival. — I shall long for your return. Partings (das Scheiden) are painful to friends. I don't like leave-takings (das Abschiednehmen). Why do you quit (verlassen) us so soon. I must leave you, though unwillingly (ungern). Our separation will not be for long (auf lange Zeit). I hope so. Absence teaches us to prize (schätzen) our friends. You are then (also) determined to leave us. It is with regret I leave you. When shall we have the pleasure of seeing you again? As soon as possible. My best wishes; God bless you (leben Sie wohl).

**9.** *To console and to encourage.* Take comfort, console yourself (sei ruhig, tröste Dich, fasse Muth). Take courage. Don't be cast down (niedergeschlagen). Be of good cheer (sei gutes Muthes). Come, cheer up, cheer up (munter, lustig). Try (versuche es zu) and forget it. Never mind (Sein Sie unbesorgt), you will soon recover. Don't be disheartened (entmuthigt, muthlos). Hope for the best. Consider how many others are much worse off (daran). Look at those who are more unfortunate. Is not this man yet more to be pitied? Have patience! Things will take a better turn. All may yet be well. The worst that can happen. At worst (Im schlimmsten Fall). Let the worst come of it (daraus erfolgen). Don't give way to (überlaßt Euch) despair. Good fortune comes again.

**10.** *Seeking, finding and fetching.* What do you look for? What are you seeking? I am looking for my spectacles (Brille). I have looked every where for them. You don't seek well (ordentlich). I have sought in every corner (Winkel). Have you found them perhaps? You will find them in the library. I will go and fetch them. What are you searching after? I am seeking a ring, that I have let fall. It is no where to be found. Seek till you find, and your labour will not be in vain. Here is what I was looking for. Where did you find it? In the drawers (Kommode). Go and fetch my pocket-book, you will find it on the table. Seek that word in the dictionary. You will soon find it. — That is the very thing (gerade das) I was looking for. — If you can not find it there, seek it elsewhere (wo anders). Enquire if any one has found it. Now go and fetch me a hackney coach (Miethskutsche).

**11.** *To speak, talk, say, tell and to be silent.* Speak with me. Did he speak to you? I did not speak to him, because he was talking (unterhielt sich) with a friend. What did he say to you? He did not say a word. — He told me to tell you to go and speak to him. What do you say? I said nothing. I have something to tell you. You talk too much. The thing speaks of itself. A great talker (Schwätzer) is not always a great speaker (Redner). Have you spoken with him about it? I have, but now I have nothing more to say. Will you not tell it me? Tell him to come here. I have already told him, and he says he is coming. What do they say to-day in the newspapers? They don't say any thing new. They say (man sagt) there is important news. — Have you read his speech? Did he speak well? He spoke during two hours. I cannot say, I have not heard him. Speak reason (sense) (vernünftig). There is a great difference between speaking, saying, telling and talking. Come here, I have something to tell you. You talk at random (ins Gelag hinein). Silence! Be silent! Hold your tongue (schweigt)! Can't you be silent. You must not speak (say) a word. You must say nothing. You had better be silent. We have talked enough, now let us leave off. I shall say no more.

**12.** *To understand, to hear and listen. To comprehend and conceive. To know, forget, remember, recollect.* Have you understood me? Do you understand me? If you speak distinctly I understand every word. Do you hear, what I say? I hear you very well, but I don't understand you. Then listen to me (hören Sie zu), I will tell it you once more (again). I hearken to you with both ears. I wish people would speak a little louder. I never used to miss a word of what was said, and now I'm quite deaf. Do you understand what he says (he is speaking of)? I comprehend his meaning, but have no mind to let him know it (will es ihn nicht merken lassen). What do you think to make of this? I cannot conceive (fassen) your plan. We have been told, he will not undertake this business. I very well conceive (begreifen) why he will not. Is this lady known to you? I know her only by sight (von Ansehen). I cannot remember her name; nor where I made her acquaintance. Now I recollect, it was at the ball of Mr. B. Do you know what you told me on that occasion? I don't remember it. I have a very short memory. I am very forgetful. Did you know me? Would you recognise him? I should at first sight. Do you understand English? I understand it better than I speak it. Do you know any news? I have not heard any thing at all. Now you put me in mind (erinnern an) of it, I recollect (besinnen auf) it well. Don't forget it. There's no rightly comprehending (understanding) it. He would know me by my voice. You feign (stellen sich) to be ignorant of it (als — nichts wüßten). — It is beyond my comprehension.

**13.** *To interrogate.* Are you sure of it? Is your brother returned from his journey? Have not you received an answer? Will you go with us? Will not you stay with us? Could not you come to-morrow? Where are you going? Where do you live (wohnen) at present? How far is it from here? How long did you stay (sich aufhalten) in Germany? What will you have me do? What does that mean? Did you call me? What's the meaning of that (das bedeuten)? How will you have it done? Which will you have? Whose carriage is that? Whom did you see? To what do you allude (anspielen)? What do you say? Have you made up your mind (entschieden)?

**14.** *Miscellaneous phrases.* I am going to hire an apartment. I know one to be let (zu vermiethen). I have hired a servant. Do you let this horse? Such another opportunity may not offer (darbieten) itself. I have no farther occasion for it (bedarf es nicht mehr). What has caused (veranlaßt) you to

do that? Have you found an opportunity of speaking to him? Profit by the opportunity. On such occasions it is prudent to be silent. I shall watch him (ihn beobachten) closely. You must watch (lauern auf) an opportunity. Watch (folge) that man home, to see where he lives. He is ever on the watch (auf der Lauer). He is obliged to keep (hüten) his bed. Keep my watch till I return. Be sure, I will keep my promise. Hold fast or you will fall. Where do you live now? I live now at number 12 in George Street. How long did you live in France? Six months in all. Is living very dear there? Not so dear as in England. Where did you lodge in Paris? I lodged in the — street; but am now dwelling with my brother. His dwelling house is very fine. The door is locked, give me the key. It is double locked, turn the key again (schließe noch einmal herum). Lock up (zu) the secretary before you go out. Unlock (aufschließen) the door. It is not the right key. Go to the locksmith's and tell him to come and pick (aufmachen) a lock. Have you brought your pick-lock-keys (Dietriche)? The English lay wagers (machen Wetten) on the most trifling occasions. I shall win my bet (Wette). Will you back (vertheidigen) your opinion? Yes, I will lay you any wager you please. It is an even (gleiche) bet. I have betted upon this race horse. I never lay wagers. — I can not accustom myself to it. Do you use (bedienen) steel pens? I used (pflegte) to go there. I begin to be used (gewohnt) to it. That would be a useless expense. Sit down, stay there and rest yourself. I don't rest (schlafe) well in a strange bed. I cannot find a resting-place. Sunday is a day of rest. Here are some, keep six, give the rest to your brother. It is not the worse for use (wear) (es ist nicht deshalb schlechter, weil's gebraucht worden ist). I expect my friend this morning, and am waiting for him here. Don't wait for (auf) me. I expected that. He will wait upon oder on (seine Aufwartung machen) you to-morrow. I shall expect you at ten.

**15.** *A short visit.* Take a seat (nehmen Sie Platz). Pray be seated; I am very rude (unartig) to let you stand so long. Do not speak of it, pray (bitte erwähnen Sie es nicht). I beg you not to mention it. Permit me to hand you a chair. Do not trouble yourself. I am in a hurry. You must stay longer. I came only for a morning call (um einen Morgenbesuch zu machen). You know, you are always welcome. Where are you going? I intend taking a walk to K's. garden. I am sorry I have not time to go with you to-day. I have an appointment (verabredete Zusammenkunft) in K's. garden to speak with a friend on matters of importance. Now sit down a little. Indeed I cannot. Another time I shall come to pay you a formal visit. Very well, I shall be very glad to see you for some hours, perhaps you have time to come on Friday next in the evening. Let me see, yes, at six o' clock I shall be at leisure. Well, I invite you to take a bit of supper (kleines Abendbrod) with me, but do not keep me waiting. Let us act like friends and without ceremony. It is best, I hate ceremony. Well a homely (einfach) supper, a pleasant fireside, and a sincere friend will be waiting for you. I accept with much pleasure your kind invitation, and shall be very happy to spend a comfortable evening with you. Not to get quite out of practice, what do you say to a game at chess? Why, I shall play a game with you with the greatest pleasure. But now I must be gone. Can you stay no longer? It is not in my power. That's a very short visit. That is nothing of a visit (kein Besuch). God bless you! Good bye!

**16.** *Of the Weather.* How is the weather to-day! It is bad weather. I fear (apprehend) we shall have some rain. If the weather is fine to-morrow I shall go out of town. To-day the sky is overcast (bedeckt). Perhaps the sky will be cleared up. The air clears up, and it becomes fine again. I doubt it. It grows darker and darker. The heat is hardly to be

supported, it is very sultry. There is not a breath of air (Lüftchen) stirring; but the atmosphere is very hazy (mit Dünsten erfüllt). The clouds gather thick. It begins to thunder. See, there it lightens! It thunders and lightens most awfully (fürchterlich). The lightning flashes (leuchtet), and the thunder roars (rolls). Now comes a heavy shower; it will soon be over. It is beginning to rain, see what large drops. It will lay the dust. The dust is laid. It is raining as fast as it can pour (es regnet mit aller Macht). We must go in doors (in's Haus); or we shall be wet to the skin and get cold (uns erkälten). The wind is very high (stark). It blows quite a storm (es ist ein förmlicher Sturm). It is a complete hurricane. I am always much afraid of such a storm. You have no occasion (brauchen nicht) to be afraid of it now, for the clouds disperse and vanish by degrees. The rain is over. The wind has changed to the south. It is likely, we shall have now fine weather. The bad weather is gone (vorüber). The rain drips from the leaves of the trees. The storm is abated. There is a rainbow. They say, it is a sign of fine weather. Not always, because it sometimes rains many days after. There is a very thick mist. It is very foggy. The fog is clearing off, and the sun is breaking out. I knew it would be fine, for the barometer is rising.

What beautiful weather! It is indeed beautiful, but I find it rather (etwas) too hot, the heat does not agree (bekommt) with me. It has been very warm all night. The heat prevented me from sleeping.

How beautiful and fresh every thing looks after the rain. Now is the finest time to take a walk. When does the sun rise? (He) It rises at 4 o' clock and goes down (sets) at half past 8 o' clock. We have now full moon. The days are become visibly longer (the days lengthen). Day is now at its longest (sind jetzt die längsten). The wind is north, east, south, west. The north-wind. The mornings and evenings grow cold, and the days shorter. How delightful the weather is! I like such weather, for then it is not too warm. The dew was very heavy (stark) this morning on the grass. — The air is cold and frosty. It will soon freeze. It is beginning to snow! It freezes now very sharp. The winter sets in (stellt sich ein). The snow comes down in large flakes, it also hails. To-morrow we may go out in the sledge (Schlitten). No, I shall go skating, if the ice will bear (trägt). The ground is frozen quite hard. The ice is nearly 8 inches thick. A pleasant fire is now a very comfortable thing. Are you fond of winter (haben Sie gern). Do you know, how many degrees of cold we have? No more than ten (degrees). The frosty weather will not last long; it has been too sudden and hard. It is a glazed frost (Glatteis). I prefer spring and autumn to summer and winter. Are you subject to chilblains (Frostbeulen)? Yes, I have them every winter. It has begun to thaw already. It will be thawing weather. The snow melts. The ice is breaking (goes off). I fear an inundation (over-flowing). The water falls. The streets are abominably dirty. I hope we shall have a fine spring. Winter is now over.

**17.** *On time, hour etc.* What time of the day is it? What o' clock is it? Can you tell me what o' clock it is if you please? It has just struck twelve. What is the hour by your watch? I believe it is about six o' clock. It is half past seven (halb acht). It wants a quarter to eight (¾ auf acht). It wants (es fehlt) about five minutes to 8. It is very late. Has it struck 8? Look at your watch. My watch retards (goes too slow). It advances (goes too fast). I have adjusted mine by the sun-dial (time-piece, Wanduhr). My watch is down (abgelaufen). Your watch is standing. Wind it up. The hand (Zeiger, Weiser) is broken. I must bring it to the watchmaker's, he must mend (repariren) it. It is now precisely one o' clock. It is yet early. 'Tis not late. We have no time to lose. It may be on

the stroke of two. There it is striking. Is your watch a repeater (Repetiruhr)? No it is a simple one. The church clock is made by the same maker. Hour glasses (Sanduhren) are now no more used. My watch wants regulating, sometimes it loses (geht zu spät) five minutes a day, and sometimes it gains (geht vor) ten. What is the matter (fehlt) with this table-clock (Stutzuhr)? The main spring (Feder) is broken, I perceive the chain is unhooked from the fusee (Schneckenrad), it wants cleaning, in short it does not go at all, and the watch-maker must set (put) it to rights (ordnen). Have you no key to this watch? Wind it up! I have one, but it is too small (too large). I intend to go away a quarter before one; it is now half past twelve, consequently I can yet wait a quarter of an hour. The time passes quickly. How long are you at dinner? Commonly, a whole hour. It must be very late. It is high time, let us go! (let us be gone! wir müssen fort!)

**18.** *On the divisions of time.* I will not go to-day. It will be time to-morrow. She saw me yesterday. He wrote to me the day before yesterday. To-morrow week (über acht Tage) he will arrive. I shall set off (depart) this day week. I shall follow you this day fortnight (über vierzehn Tage). Mr. S. comes to see us twice a week. How long ago (her) is it, that he was here? About a month ago. We see him every (alle) sunday. Every three or four days. Towards the latter end (Ausgangs) of the month. It is not three days since I saw her. She expected me last week. He went away the week before last (vor vierzehn Tagen). It wants a week to Christmas. When will your father arrive. We are in hourly expectation of him. It will be but a momentary joy, for he will stay but a few hours. We pay our house-rent quarterly (half-yearly). What is his income (pay)? His monthly pay is 50 Thalers, or yearly 600. One day or another (dieser Tage) he will receive more. She enjoys an annual pension, her sister has likewise an annuity. The Christians reckon from the Birth of Christ. This church was built in the eighth century. It was the custom of the middle ages to do so. Two centuries passed from the commencement of this structure till to its completion. Next year he will have finished his work. Have you read the pamphlet published last week? I don't read pamphlets. Were you at the concert last night? I was not. I have invited him to breakfast with us to-morrow morning. In the day time he is not to be seen, except at night in his garden. The fire-works at midnight made a splendid termination to the holiday. The mail (Post) arrived in the forenoon (afternoon), Have you seen the Beer's lately? We used to see more of them formerly.

**19.** *On the age.* How old are you? I am twelve years and six months old. What is your age? I shall be fifteen on the tenth of next month. You are very tall (groß) for your age. How old is your sister? She is past (über) twenty. She does not look (aussehen) so old. She is older than she looks. I am older than you by (um) six months. My eldest brother is almost at the age of manhood, and my sister not yet nineteen. She is in her bloom (Blüthe der Jugend). Youth wants (hat keine) experience. How old do you think (schätzen) my father is? He must be above sixty. You have guessed (errathen) rightly. He is now sixty two. He has a strong constitution (Gesundheit); he carries (bears) his age well (hält sich gut). His brother is in the prime (Frühling) of life. He is stricken in years (bejahrt). She is an elderly (ältliche) lady. She lived till a very good old age (schönes hohes Alter). How old do you suppose Mr. Cripple is? He cannot be more than forty. I should not have taken him for more than thirty five. He has told me he is above forty. He is beginning to get up in years (zu altern). Is his wife still living? No sir, she died at the age of fifty nine. Of what? Of a burning fever. In what year was your

youngest brother born? In March 1842. What date? On the 27th. The five epochs of age are, infancy, childhood, youth, manhood and old age. When a man is 90 or 100 years we say he is in his second childhood (dotage, ist kindisch).

**20.** *On Health and Illness, and enquiring after one's health.* How do you do this morning? Very well, I thank you, and you? I hope I see you in good health? I hope I see you well? I am very well, indeed, thank God. I don't feel very well to day. I feel rather indisposed. You don't look well. What is the matter with you? What ails you? I don't know, but I feel a general uneasiness (Uebelbefinden). Perhaps you have taken cold (sich erkälten). And how do you my dear friend? Not quite well. I am sorry to hear it. How is your dear father? Very well, quite well I thank you. How do all at your house (wie geht's Allen bei Ihnen?). They are all well, except my mother, who has a bad cough (bösen Husten). I wish her better (gute Besserung). It is her usual complaint. She must take care of herself (sich in Acht nehmen), for a cold neglected is often dangerous. It is always accompanied with fever, more or less. How are you? As I see in good health. I am very glad to see you so (in good health). I am obliged to you. How is the young lady (Tochter)? I believe she is well. She has a very bad head-ache (ake). Is she subject (hat sie öfters) to the head-ache (tooth-ake). Yes, she has it very frequently. It is a very annoying complaint (Uebel). It is so, but I think a fever is worse. How does your brother do? He has taken cold. He is ill, unwell, indisposed, seldom in good health. Whenever he has a cold, it is accompanied by a cough. — I have a violent cold in my head (Schnupfen). What do you take (einnehmen) for your cold? I very seldom take any thing. I generally leave nature to do her own work (zu wirken). Abstinence assists nature very much in the cure of many disorders. When a cold attacks me in the head, it makes me sneeze perpetually. How is it with the health of your aunt? She was well the last time I saw her. I am glad of it. Where is she? In the country. In town. At home. Please to give her my best respects (mich bestens zu empfehlen). Present my compliments to her. But her children have the small pox and measles. They are now very prevalent among children. Have your children been vaccinated (geimpft)? Yes, all but the youngest, who has now the hooping cough (Keuchhusten). It must be very distressing (sehr mitnehmen) for her. Pray, who is her physician? Mr. Umh generally attends (besucht, bedient) her family, but my mother called in (rief dazu) Dr. Soso. They are both clever men. — You appear to have a swelled face. No, it is a swelling in my gums. You will be better when it has suppurated (geeitert). I have a sore (wund) throat, I am hoarse. You have lost your voice. I am much better than I was, for I have been obliged to keep (hüten) my bed. There is a kind of influenza (Grippe) which is now very prevalent (geht stark um). Yes, many persons are attacked by it. — Mrs. Tender has been bled copiously (stark Blut gelassen) in her last illness. It is a remedy, that must weaken her greatly (sehr) at her advanced age. Yes, but nothing else gives her relief (Linderung). My aunt desires me (trägt mir auf) to thank you for your kind enquiries after the health of herself and family. I was very sorry that an appointment in the city prevented my coming up stairs (hinauf zu gehen). She has quite recovered from her illness. Moderate and simple eating and drinking, and plenty of exercise (Motion, Bewegung) in the open air, are great enemies to doctors. And early rising contributes very much to good health. Without doubt. She will be very happy to hear you enjoy perfect health. You are very kind. I wish your mother (aunt) a speedy recovery and a sound health. I am very much obliged to you. May heaven grant it.

**21.** *Morning.* Rising. Who knocks at the door? Who is there? It is I (me). Open the door. It is not locked. The key is in the door (steckt). What! are you in bed still? It is time to get up (to arise). I am going to rise immediately. Good morning Sir! I wish you a very good morning. I wish you the same (ein Gleiches). Did you sleep well? Very well, thank you. How do you do? (Wie befinden Sie sich?) Pretty (ziemlich) well, very well, thank you, Sir. Not quite well. How have you slept? Have you slept well? Tolerably well. I have slept well, God be thanked! — I have been disturbed out of sleep by frequent noises (allerlei Lärm). I am sorry to hear it. — What o'clock is it? It is seven o'clock. It has just struck seven. It is very early yet. I did not know what hour it was. I can't imagine how you can sleep so long. — I forgot to wind up (aufziehen) my watch last night, and it stopped (blieb stehen) at five o'clock this morning. When did you go to bed last night? It was very late, it was after midnight. I am not such a late riser every day. I generally go early to bed, and rise early. It is a very good habit (Gewohnheit). As for me, the more I sleep, the more I like to sleep. — If I do not get up as soon as I am awake, I commonly fall asleep again. It is the same with me. How is the weather? It is very fine. What do you think of (wie wäre es, wenn &c.) taking a walk in the park? I'll get up immediately, and as soon as I have dressed and breakfasted, I shall go with you. Read meanwhile in this book.

**22.** *Dressing.* I want (ich will) to dress myself. Give me my clothes. Will you have your morning-gown (Schlafrock) Sir? First bring me a clean shirt and cravat. Will you have a fine shirt (one)? No; give me a common one. — Give me my drawers (Unterhosen), stockings and pantaloons. Will you have thread (Zwirn) stockings, or worsted (wollene) ones? I'll put on the thread ones, because it is warm. — These stockings have holes in them. I'll *get* them *mended* (ausbessern lassen). Here is an other pair and your slippers. — I want some cold water to wash in, and bring some hot water for shaving and rinsing (ausspülen) my mouth. Do you hear? Yes, Sir, I do and am going. — Now pour some water into the basin. Your razors do not cut, Sir, there is one of them notched (schartig). They cut very badly indeed; you must give them to the cutler and *get* them *set* (abziehen lassen). I have yet a sharp razor. Bring some soap to wash my hands; and a clean towel. — What coat (waistcoat) will you put on (anziehen)? My black coat. Now first my small clothes (Beinkleider). There take my slippers away and bring me my new blue pantaloons, which I had on the day before yesterday. — Are my boots (shoes) clean? Yes, Sir. But I'll put on shoes, for it must be warm. Where's my comb, tooth-brush, powder and oil? On the drawers. Wipe that looking-glass a little! — Here is your new stock (Halsbinde). My gloves, and pocket handkerchief. Don't forget my snuff box, watch, purse and cane. Brush my hat! Now I am ready and when I've taken my Tea (Coffee) I shall go out. Put by all my clothes, and set every thing in order.

**23.** *Breakfast. Forenoon.* Have you breakfasted? Not yet. I am glad of it; you will (so kommen Sie) breakfast with me. With pleasure. I'll ring (klingeln) to know if breakfast is ready. Tom, bring the tea things (Geschirr). Sir, breakfast is ready. Every body is in the parlour. The table is covered, and all ready, please to walk down. — We are coming down directly. I wish you a good morning, Sir, madam, gentlemen, ladies. Sit down here my dear friend. Do you choose a cup of strong or weak tea? I prefer coffee. I like coffee much better (viel lieber). Do you take sugar and milk? If you please (zu dienen). Is it sweet enough for you? You have not cream enough. What shall I offer you (kann — anbieten). Will you take some ham or eggs? I shall ask you for a little

of that tongue, if you please (wenn ich bitten darf). Shall I help you to (ist Ihnen gefällig) a slice of cold beef? If you give me leave (wenn Sie erlauben) I'll take some eggs (oysters). As you please. Allow me to send you one cup of tea more? Very much obliged to you (ich danke verbindlichst). I have just taken a cup of coffee. Here are rolls (Brödchen) and toast (geröstetes Weißbrod). May I trouble you (darf ich bitten) for a roll (Semmel)? Have the goodness to pass (zukommen lassen) the butter. Do you like chocolate? I take some from time to time (manchmal). — Is this your cup, Sir? Yes, Madam, it is mine. Another cup? I thank you, M'am, no more for me (really not). You'll not refuse me (es mir). One little bit more. Not any more for me, I thank you, I have quite sufficient. I am afraid (fürchte) you do not like it. Indeed I do, it is very good. All is excellent. I have made an excellent breakfast. Take away the breakfast things, and wipe the table.

**24.** *A walk after breakfast.* If you please, we will go now, it is high time. I am at your service. In passing the Broad Street shall we call on (vorsprechen bei) Mr. Hit, and ask him, if he will go with us, to Lillydale? there's the house, stop. Is Mr. Hit at home (within)? Yes, Gentlemen, he is up stairs (oben). I hear him coming down. Good morning to you; we are walking to Lillydale, will you do us the pleasure of accompanying us (to be of the party). With all my heart. It is a pleasant day. Wait one moment, I'll just fetch my hat and cane (stick). — Do you know the next way? I know it perfectly well. How far is it from hence? About five miles. We are now at the gate. Let us go down that alley, leading to the open fields and meadows (greens). We could not have a finer day to take a walk. I do not see the foot-path (Fußsteig). We are not yet come to it. I think we must have passed it. No, that must be it there (der dort). How delightful is this scene. The country has particular charms for me. — I should be sorry to spend the finest season of the year (schönste Jahreszeit) in town. — When we have got up (erstiegen) that little hill, we shall have one of the finest prospects. — How agreeable, the singing of the birds and the smell of the wild flowers and herbs. — How delightful is this situation! See that village, sheltered (geschützt) by a charming green wood. This spot is extremely picturesque, I shall take a sketch of it. This is a very pleasant walk. Now let us go down that lane. Had you rather cross (ziehen Sie es vor quer über) this field? That would be better.

**25.** *In the fields and garden.* This place is delightful; let us rest a little. Let us sit down (setzen wir uns) upon the grass. It is too moist (feucht) yet. We must walk through it. How pure and beneficial is the country air! The trees are all white blossoms. The season is very forward (vorgerückt) (backward verspätet). If cold winds don't blow (wehen) any more, we shall have plenty (reichlich) of fruit. Let us now walk on. — I perceive the steeple of a church or castle. It is the castle or mansion (Herrenhaus) of Lord Haveall. Do you know the proprietor? He is my very best friend. The meadows are mowed. The crop (Ernte) will be plentiful. Look at these spikes (Aehren); how big and full they are! We shall find at Lord H's a well laid-out garden and park. We shall soon be there. — Your garden is in the best order. Your gardener is praiseworthy. I am very much pleased (zufrieden) with him; he knows his business perfectly well. — There is a delightful arbour. Come first and see these flowers. They are very beautiful. There are tulips, hyacinths and daffodils in that little parterre (Beet). You see, we have all sorts of flowers and plants, roses, pinks, and wall flowers in abundance. You are fond of (haben gerne) flowers and fruits, and gardening. I take delight in cultivating (ziehen) all myself, but my gardener has the greatest trouble

of it. Give me leave to make you a nosegay (Blumenstrauß). With great pleasure; and I'll help you. Don't forget Geranium that smells so sweet, and Dahlias (Georginen), though scentless, they are pleasant to the eye, I have got some of all colours.

**26.** *In the orchard* (Obstgarten) *and kitchen garden.* Should you like to take a turn (Gang) in the kitchen garden? Willingly. Let us go and look at the vegetables (Gemüse). What a quantity of cabbages; cauliflower. We use (verbrauchen) a great many in the family (für das Haus). Have you planted any kidney (türkische) beans? I have some out of the ground (aufgeschossen) already. I have got some up (aufgegangen). There are all kinds of salad, onions, celery and here is a fine bed of asparagus. These peas are in blossom already. This bed is full of spinage. When we go through his garden, we come to an orchard of about four acres, there you find the largest-fruit trees you ever saw. I have not yet seen your conservatory (hot-house, Treibhaus). You will find there a great variety of tropical plants, some of them of great beauty. This is a plant which I never observed before; it is not a production of here? You may probably have seen it before, but not in this shape; it is the tea plant. All your plants thrive (gedeihen) surprisingly. What a fine spalier! Strawberries are now in their time (reifen). Have you many cherries. They have generally failed (nicht gerathen). I hope there will be plenty of peaches, nuts, apples, pears, almonds, chesnuts. I think so. What do you think of the wine? It is too early to judge of it now. The grapes of this country are renowned. You cannot possibly consume such a quantity of fruit, unless you make cyder. I do, and you know we are here famous for both cyder and perry. If you please, we will return, and go into the pavilion, rest a little, and return through the park.

**27.** *In the park.* I have heard your park is full of large trees and very beautiful. I shall lead you to it, but before you must refresh yourself a little. I feel not in the least tired. — The avenues are magnificent. How straight and long is this Linden-tree alley. Thick tufted (dick belaubt) oaks and beeches form a vault impenetrable to the rays of the sun. Why is that fenced up? It is kept ground (eine Schonung). The banks of that small river are delightful. Let us sit a moment beneath that leafy tree, which gives so delicious a shade. Here is a magnificent bason (Wasserbecken). See the waterworks playing. The spout (Strahl) of the fountain rises to a prodigious height. Cast your eyes on this side. Do you see that pavilion of rustic building on that hill? I perceive it indistinctly. From thence one sees immense plains, meadows enamelled (geschmückt) with flowers, smiling vines bordered by a brook which goes winding (meandering, hinschlängeln) through the valley. Here is a pond full of fishes. This park must be very extensive, since it contains so many things. It is two leagues in circumference. The white thorn is quite ornamental (eine wahre Pracht) in the hedges. Hark! I hear a cuckoo, and a blackbird. 'Tis really enchanting! It gives me a great joy (es freut mich unendlich) to have seen all this. I am happy beyond expression (unaussprechlich). And the birds are so musical, that our walk is most delightful. Did you observe, what a number of cowslips (Schlüsselblumen) there were in the meadow we crossed just now? — I have taken some with me, look here.

**28.** *Return.* We shall just have time to go to the other side of the wood and return home through that village. There Mr. Joyful resides. Then we may as well pay him a short visit, and at the same time introduce your friend to Mrs. Sorrowless. Well, just as you please, I shall be happy to make her acquaintance, and gratefully accept your kindness.

Pray, tell me (Sagen Sie mir doch) in what sort of a situation is the village? It is, as you will see, very retired (einsam) tho' in a good neighbourhood. — How slowly have we been walking through the park. No wonder, when we are so delighted and have so many things to see. There the village appears already behind those trees! Come let us walk quicker (faster) and we shall see another prospect. What do you say to this scene? I never saw a more lovely place. From the back of that house, you have a fine view of one arm of the river and the woods at a distance. I have heard a great deal of it. When we get there you can see the vessels passing on the river. It must contribute greatly to enliven the scene. The whole seems nothing but pleasure grounds (Lustgärten). — See, they are already cutting the grass, and some are making hay. It must be hard work for the mowers, how well they keep time (Takt halten) with their stroke (Zug); it is really a very pretty sight. There's a man ploughing, another harrowing, and a little farther a shepherd with a flock of sheep wandering over a field. The nearer we come the more lively and active the scene grows. This avenue leads to the mansion and if I see right Mr. Joyful stands at the door.

**29.** *At Dinner.* Ladies and Gentlemen, will you please to enter the dining hall? — I shall lead the way and you John, show the foreign gentlemen up stairs. Let us go to the dining room; dinner is on the table (served up). Do me the favour to take a seat, this is your place. Thank you. Please to take your seats. — Do you take soup, Sir (Madam)? I will thank you (wenn ich bitten darf) for a little. This soup is excellent. Madam, may I help you (vorlegen) to a slice (Stückchen) of this boiled beef, it looks very tender. I'll take a little, if you please. How do you find it? I fear it is not done (gar, weich) enough for you, or it is overdone (zu weich). Now what can I offer you? I will take a little of the larded (gespickt) veal. Will you allow me the honour of helping you to some fish? I thank you, I have just eaten some. Pray taste (kosten) a bit of this partridge-pie? I had rather have some of that fowl pie (Hühnerpastete). You are very welcome. John (waiter), some clean plates. Take away these, and bring hot ones. You did not eat any fish? I prefer a piece of roast-beef or any thing roasted. If you will pass me (zukommen lassen) that fowl (Huhn), I will carve (vorlegen) it. What shall I offer you, a wing or leg (Keule)? I will trouble (bitten) you for a wing if you please. The sauce is before you. Is the fowl tender (weich)? It is very good indeed (wirklich). I shall thank you (ich bitte Sie um) for a bit of this leg of mutton. Are you fond of (essen Sie gern) the outside (das Braune) or fat? I hope it is a piece to your liking. What do you think of the wine? It is pretty good, but rather poor (schwach). I will thank you for the decanter (Karaffine) of water (for bread etc.). John take my plate for (bringe auf meinen Teller) a few potatoes (turnips etc.). Have the goodness to pass (zu reichen) the salt-cellar. Sir, your plate is quite dry (Sie haben keine Sauce); let me give you some gravy. You don't drink; perhaps you prefer claret (red wine) to white, or hock. Please to choose. I'll stay to this here (ich will mich an diesen hier halten). It is entirely to my liking (Geschmacke). But we'll taste of some other still. Will you take a glass of this Burgundy? Just to taste it, for heavy wines don't agree (bekommen) with me. It will do you no harm (schaden), for it is not adulterated (verfälscht). Well, to your health! I have the honour of drinking your health! (Madam, Sir, Miss W.) I pledge you (auf die Ihrige)! That's an excellent wine and has a fine flavour (Blume). It is a wine of a good body (viel Körper). Mr. K., may I trouble you to put (pour) some wine into Mrs. K's. glass? Madam, may I have the pleasure of taking a glass of wine with you (auf Ihre Gesundheit zu trinken)? With much pleasure. How do you like this lamb (Lamm-

braten)? It is very good. I am very glad it is to your taste. I shall carve; meanwhile please to season (mischen, machen) this sallad. Bring me the oil-cruet, the whole cruet-stand (Plattmenage). Look, Sir, if it is to your liking. I fear I have not turned (gemengt) it enough, and perhaps put too much vinegar to it. If you are fond of olives and capers, put some in. I assure you, it is delicious. Help yourself to (langen Sie zu) what you like best. A little meat yet. Not quite so large a piece, if you please. Take a little anchovy, soy or ketchup (Sardellen- oder Champignons-sauce)! It deserves a trial (es ist des Versuches werth), I can assure you. You take no vegetables (Gemüse)! Take what you please, there is spinage, cauliflower, celery, pease and asparagus. They look indeed quite tempting (einladend), but I can eat no more. You are but a poor eater (essen nur sehr wenig). Indeed, I am no great eater. I, Madam, have given you a proof of the contrary. Have the goodness to ring the bell (klingeln).

**30.** *The dessert.* John, put on the dessert, bring Champaign and other glasses. Change the knives and forks etc. Take a little cheese, it very much improves (erhöht) the taste of old hock. What fruit will you take? I will take a bunch of grapes, or a peach. You had better take both, you will find a peach very refreshing. You have no appetite. You have helped (vorgelegt) me to too much of all, so that I am not able to eat more. Here are pears, apples, strawberries, walnuts etc. This melon is scarcely ripe. I will trouble you for a dessert spoon to take a little sugar. Take a little Madeira with it (dazu). I have pealed (geschält) this apple for you, and you must not refuse it. How can I, when it comes from so fair hands. Take some more Champaign. Please to pass (weiter gehen zu lassen) this bottle. You eat almost nothing. You eat scarce any thing. It is impossible for me to eat any more. I have eaten a good deal (viel); much more than I should have done. I have enjoyed my dinner very much (es hat mir sehr gut geschmeckt). You have had only pot-luck (was die Kelle giebt). On the contrary, it is princely fare (Essen). Every thing is excellent, and all very well drest (zubereitet), the wines exquisite, I assure you, I never saw a dinner more handsomely served and never ate a better. You pay a compliment to my dinner, which it does not deserve. Not at all, I assure you. I speak my real opinion. Let's drink once more (noch eins)! Then give a toast (Gesundheit) to it. May we all live in prosperity, and be friends for ever (ewig)! That's a good sentiment (Gedanke). Shall we have another bottle? No, not a drop more, let us rise from table. Much good may it do you (wohl bekomme es Ihnen)!

**31.** *Making enquiries before undertaking a Journey.* How many miles is it from here to N.? Near one hundred and fifty. What sort of a road is it from hence (hier aus) to the first stage? Is the road (way) good? It is tolerable (ziemlich). How is it in winter? Almost impassable (unfahrbar). But in this season it is pretty good. A little while ago it was overflowed (unter Wasser) and you find yet many puddles (Pfütze). Are there any mountains or rivers to pass? But very few. Is the road safe? Yes, Sir, it is a great thoroughfare (wird sehr befahren). It is much frequented. — I hope there is no danger of robbers. There is no danger upon this road, but when you come into the forests, it is unsafe, and you had (thäten) better not travel there by night. Do we go through many towns, and which are the most remarkable? There are several worth looking at. Are there any good inns, and which are the best? There are some good and some bad ones. They are all dear and mostly uncomfortable. How many days does it take (gebraucht man) to get to S.? Three by the diligence, and two by the post (Extrapost). Are the posthouses well provided (in guter Ordnung)? Tolerably. Can we depend upon having fresh horses (Vorspann) and is it necessary to wait for them a long while. You are

generally soon served (accomodated). How much must be paid for each horse? Commonly half a dollar for each horse per mile, but the price varies in every country. Are the postillions insolent? I never found them so, when they are well paid. What must be given to them? If you are satisfied with them, half a dollar, or one Dollar. In how many days is the whole journey performed? It is commonly a matter of three days. No longer, then I prefer going by the stage-coach (Schnellpost). I was told that there are two different roads to N. which is the best (the most pleasant)? That from W. is by far the most agreeable, for the other one, though shorter, is very hilly, sandy and sometimes scarcely passable.

Are there any rivers to cross (muß man übersetzen)? Is there a ferry (Fähre) and is it capacious? It is an easy passage. After passing the river, the country is quite flat (mountainous, boggy, marshy). The road is bordered (umgeben) with precipices. I like variety on the road. You told me you were going the same way in a few days; when do you set off? On Wednesday next at seven in the evening. Will you accept me as a fellow traveller? I should indeed be delighted with your company. Well! I will go with you; how do you travel? I first intended to travel post, but upon second thoughts (näherer Ueberlegung) I find it better to go by the diligence. Have you taken your place? No. I am going to do it to-morrow morning. Will you have the goodness to take one for me. at the same time. Certainly: what place will you have? I should like a place in the coupé to see the country through which we shall pass. Very well, I will take two. What is the fare (Postgeld)? Twenty four Dollars to W.; the last town before we come to another principality, and there we are to pay again. Must I have a pass-port? Yes, you will want one when you arrive at W. But I have been told that one can travel without a pass-port. So you can, and it is only in coming into a foreign principality (country) that you must produce one. Where must I procure it? At the H. ambassador's, and you must get it signed (visiren lassen) by the Police. Very well, I will do the needful.

**32.** *Meeting before setting out.* I hear you are going to N., is it a journey of pleasure? No, Sir. Some important business calls me there. Have you any commission to give me for that place? Were I not afraid (fürchtete ich nicht) of giving you so much trouble, I should charge you with a letter. Make no compliments, if I can be of any use to you, give me your commands. I am very much obliged to you. Since you are so kind, I shall avail myself of (benutzen) your offer. When do you think of setting out? The day after to-morrow. How long do you mean to be abroad (abwesend)? It is rather (etwas) uncertain. If I can speedily despatch (beendigen) my business, I'll be back again in a few weeks. I suppose you stop at W. for a short time. I shall, to visit my relations. If you give me leave, I'll call upon you in the evening and bring the letter. Come rather on Wednesday morning to breakfast with me. I thank you, I will. Adieu till then (auf Widersehen)! Good bye!

**33.** *Conversation in a stage-coach* (*Diligence*). Well here I am, it is almost time to start, is it not? We have yet time enough, I have sent our trunks to the stage, so we have time to change some money (to get some change) (klein Geld). The horses are put to. The coach is ready. — Now gentlemen, please to get in. Where is my trunk packed? Your trunk is well fastened (befestigt); it is tied quite tight. Are you going to N.? Yes, Sir. I shall have the pleasure of your company. All in order! Good bye.

This carriage is very narrow (spacious). I sit quite at my ease (bequem). Is this parcel troublesome to you? Not in the least. Let us place our legs between one another. Give me leave to stretch my legs a little to put this foot forwarder (weiter zu rücken). There, that will do (so ist's

gut)! You do not in the least inconvenience (geniren) me. May I ask whence you come? I come from K. Did you ever travel (bereisen) this way before? The road is perfectly known to me. Give me leave to pull up (let down) this window. The dust is very troublesome. What a fine prospect (landscape). When we have got over this spot (Stelle) it is so no more. Why so? The country is then very desolate for some miles. We are going very slowly forward, drive on coachman (postillion)! I can't drive faster, we are going up hill. It begins to rain a little and the wind comes (proceeds) from that side, we must let down the window. Can you sleep in a coach (in the carriage)? No, Sir, I can never, however fatigued. How much have we made of the way (zurückgelegt)? Near four post-leagues. Where do we stop to dine? At R. I believe, after which we don't stop to take any refreshment till we arrive at S., in the evening. Where do they change horses? At R. where we dine. Is it permitted to smoke, I see one of the gentlemen does. Properly not; but if there are no ladies it is not objected to, at least very seldom. Then I shall smoke a segar. Can you bear the smell of Tobacco? if not, I desist (unterlassen). No, I don't object to the smell of tobacco at all. Now the postillion is driving too fast. But he drives steadily (behutsam). How fortunate we are to have such fine weather. There's a by-way (Nebenweg), where does that go to? To C. a market town. How do you call that castle situated on that hill? It is the famous tower of R. Are we still far from the town? No more than a good league. I wish I was already at R. Have patience, we shall soon be there. What are we stopping for? We are at the gates of R. — We dine here and then continue our journey. I am not sorry, for I begin to want my dinner. And I also, the journey has given me a good appetite. The coach stops. Let down the steps (Tritt). Please to walk in — —.

**34.** *Continuation.* Now, let us sit down to table, for the conductor will not give us too much time for dinner. You have a good half hour, gentlemen. — (Siehe das Gespräch *At dinner.*) Do we take coffee? I don't think we shall have time. Come, ladies and gentlemen, the coach is waiting. Well, did you make a good dinner (hat es geschmeckt)? Yes, pretty good, but I don't like to be hurried (treiben). It is always so in travelling by the diligences. But it is yet worse by the mail. Yes, they give you less time for meals. Well, here we are off again, where shall we stop next? We stop no more, till we arrive at M. Will it be there light (hell) enough to see the town. I suppose not, but at this time of the year we have scarcely any night. — Do you sleep well in travelling? I doze (schlummere) now and then, but I can't go soundly (fest) to sleep. For my part I sleep like a top (Kreisel d. h. wie todt). Don't let me keep you awake (lassen Sie sich nicht abhalten) when you feel inclined to sleep. I think I will take a little nap (Schläfchen). Do so, and I will awake you when there is any thing remarkable. — The country appears to be well cultivated. Now, Sir, look to the right far away over the fields. I am looking; what is there remarkable? What do you perceive? I perceive something like an old castle. It was built by the first king who reigned in this country. What road is that on the left hand? It is the main road (Hauptstraße) to B. Is it a shorter way than by (über) C.? No, it is some miles longer. Do you see that country seat on the hill to the left? Yes, embosomed (von Wald umgeben, versteckt) in the wood, to whom does it belong? It belongs at present to Prince C. It is well worth visiting. Now, wake up, rouse up (ermuntern)! here we are at N. I thank you, I was soundly asleep. If I may judge by your snoring, I should think so. Did I snore? Yes, pretty well. Here we are in the coach-yard. What man is that, looking at the trunks? It is the custom-house officer.

**35.** *Taking one's passage at sea.* Go down to the quay, and inquire what time the steamer (steam-boat) starts (abgehen) to-morrow for H. Here is the Captain himself. Are you the captain of the (ship) steamer Swift bound for H? Yes, Sir, the same (der bin ich). When do you go (set sail, absegeln)? Next tide (mit der ersten Flut). As soon as the weather is favourable. As soon as we shall have fair wind. Perhaps to night. How much do you ask (take) for the passage? — What is the passage money (Reisegeld) in the first cabin? Ten Pounds. But tell me, is the board (Tisch) comprised in it (einbegriffen)? It is excepting wine. It is not, Sir; but if you like, we may also agree (einig werden) about it. How long shall we be on the passage? In how many days shall we reach (arrive at) H.? It depends upon circumstances, perhaps in six days (months). I thought it was shorter (kürzere Zeit). There's no better sailer than mine. Have you many passengers? 15 in all. Are there any ladies or children amongst the number? Not as yet (bis jetzt nicht). Must I take provisions with me, if I take the second cabin? It is not necessary; but if you choose to take something with you, you may. There is every accommodation (Bequemlichkeit) on board. Please to step into the office (Büreau), Sir, and look at the printed bill, you will see there the price for every body, the conditions and all the particulars. I have a servant, a horse and carriage with me. There is no time to lose. They must be taken on board immediately. Has your baggage been inspected (besichtigt) at the customhouse (Zollamt)? Not yet. Then it must be done previous to (vor) its being carried on board. I shall take care to advertise you of the moment of our departure, or if you like, you may sleep on board this night. I had rather not. Well then, please to tell me where you lodge? I lodge at the British Hotel. It is not far from the port. I know where it is. I'll send one of my men to call you (abzurufen). Be ready at 6 o'clock in the morning. I shall get all ready, you may be sure. — Waiter, tell your commissioner or agent, to send our baggage on board the Swift for H. and to get our passports signed. Yes, Sir, all shall be in order; do you sleep here? Yes, but call us in time for the boat to-morrow morning.

**36.** *Conversation on board the Steamer (a ship, a packet).* Go into the boat. Gentlemen, take care not to hurt yourselves. The vessel is a great way out (liegt ziemlich weit hinaus). But if it should upset (umwerfen) before we reach her? There is nothing to fear. Well, here we are at the ship. — The cabin is very capacious (geräumig); do you not think so? I do, and the berths (Bettschränke) are very comfortable. The anchor is up, the ship (the steamboat, packet) sails. She is rigged (getakelt) uncommonly well. The wind increases, I fear we shall have a storm; the sky is very dark towards the west. I hope not; the wind is now so very favorable. How many miles do you think we do (machen) an hour? I think about nine or ten. What a useful discovery, the power of steam, and the method of mastering and governing it! Indeed it is bringing the extremities (äußerste Enden) of the world almost together. What is the power of the engines of this boat? I believe this steam engine has a two hundred horse power. What do you say to the ship? She is one of the finest vessels of her class (seiner Art) and I estimate her at 350 tons burthen. Do you feel at all sick? Rather qualmish (übel), but not to say (ich kann nicht sagen) sick. Are you sometimes sick at sea? Yes, frequently, and I dread the sea sickness. It is very disagreeable while (so lange) it lasts. I think I perceive land on the other side. You are right, it is the Swedish coast. We don't pass it. No, we leave it on the left. There's a distant sail, gliding along the edge (Rand) of the ocean. It is a man of war (Kriegsschiff). How do you know that? By her construction (Bauart). How many guns does she mount (führt es)? I'll tell you when I have looked

through the telescope, hand (reichen) it to me. A frigate of 50 guns. Tell the cabin-boy to bring me a glass of cognac. I am very much inclined to vomit. It will do you no good, better lay yourself down. The wind grows much stronger. Let us go down into the cabin. I am a little afraid of being on a steamer, particulary in stormy weather. The numerous accidents, which have arisen from over-heating the boiler, prevent me from feeling comfortable on board. Certainly; but as steam navigation becomes better understood, these accidents will become every year less frequent. But don't you fear the pirates? Not so much, I assure you. There's a steamer passing us, she has lost her paddles (Schaufeln). She has suffered a great deal. A long sea voyage is always tedious (langweilig) and dangerous. Why do you hoist (aufstecken) your flag, Captain? To give that ship a signal. Do you know from what country she is coming? From England. When shall we arrive? If we go on at this rate (Geschwindigkeit) we shall soon be in sight of the shores of G. God be praised, I see land! We are now entering the mouth (Mündung) of the Elbe; do you see the town on the left? Yes, what (wie) do you call it? It is H. We are now arrived? And where do we land? Near the custom-house. Can we take our luggage with us? Not before it is taken to the house and examined. And when can we have it? This evening.

**37.** *At the Custom-House or Town-Gate.* Gentlemen, please to exhibit (vorzeigen) your passports. Here they are. Have you any thing liable to duty (steuerpflichtig)? Have you any thing to declare? I have nothing that will give the officers any trouble. You will most probably be detained some time. In that case I will give my key to the officer (Beamter) which will perhaps save me any further trouble. Will you please to tell me your names and characters? Are you merchants? Whence do you come from? We are coming from C. Whither are you going? We are going to N. Then you are only passing through this town? We shall stay only one night. What inn will you put up at (einkehren)? At the Golden Star. May I beg the favour to look at your passport? Certainly, here it is. Well Sir, we shall keep it, and you can have it to morrow morning by applying at the police office (Polizeibureau); you are not allowed to proceed on your journey, before it is examined. — Is this your trunk (Koffer)? Have you any effects subject to custom (duty)? Yes Sir, I have in this parcel. Let us see them (it). Please to give me the key. I see they are mostly trifles (Kleinigkeiten). What duty am I to pay for them? No more than ten per Cent of the value. I thought if they were for my own private use and not for sale, I needed not to pay any duty. That's all the same. There's nothing else, Sir, among your baggage liable to duty, and so you may go on. — Please to open your boxes. Do it yourself; we shall take some rest till you have done. I beg your pardon; but your goods must be inspected in your presence. — Oh! don't set every thing upside down (bringen Sie nicht alles unter einander). — You must pay for these things. Here is the cocket (Empfangschein). Pay the amount to the receiver (Einnehmer). This thing is under a prohibition (ist verboten). I beg you will mind (bedenken Sie doch) that it is for our own use. I am bound by duty to seize it (es ist in Beschlag zu nehmen). I hope not to lose it. Apply to the comptroller of customs (Zoll-Direktor). Your passports will be returned to you by and by at the Inn where you lodge.

**38.** *At an Inn* (Gasthof). What was the sign (Schild) of the inn, where we wished to put up (einkehren)? I believe «To the Golden Star». Here it is, Sir. There let us step down here (hier einkehren, absteigen). What do you think of it. If the appearance may be trusted, this must be a good inn (hotel). Waiter, I wish to see the landlord of the hotel (Hotel-keeper). Have the goodness and see that the luggage is brought into the

house. Welcome, Sir, to the Golden Star. I thank you. — I have been recommended to your hotel, can you let me have an apartment (apartments) for a few days? Yes, Sir, what kind of apartment do you wish? A bed room and a sitting-room (Wohnstube) will be sufficient. You shall have the best in my house; will you please to walk this way, gentlemen? We can accommodate you with one on the first floor. It is indifferent (gleichgültig) to me on what floor, provided the lodging suit (passen) me in other respects. Would you like to see (the rooms) the apartment? it is very comfortable, and you will be conveniently situated, both for business and pleasure; the park and playhouse are within five minutes walk, and with an Omnibus (Droscke) which passes the door, you can soon be at any other part of the town. Let me see the lodging, if you please? Yes, Sir, have the goodness to walk up stairs. There it is, Sir. This room is well furnished. I don't like this bed room, it is not airy enough. Make a shift (behelfen Sie sich) with it to-day, to-morrow you shall have a better one. It will suit me very well, what do you charge? We let it at one Dollar a day. Well, as I shall stay perhaps a fortnight, I will take it by the day. Waiter, where did you put my baggage? It is below. Let your porter take it up into my room. Shall I pay the coachman, Sir? Yes do, for I don't know the fare (Fuhrgeld). Your things are all in your room, Sir. What can you give us for dinner (for supper)? Whatever you please. We have an ordinary (allgemeine Tafel) at two o' clock. — Very well, take care that the sheets (Betttücher) be well aired (durchlüftet, trocken). You may rely on it, we are very careful in that respect. — We should prefer dining alone: bring us the bill of fare (Speisekarte). In a moment, Sir! Do make a good fire, we are dying with cold. I can accommodate you with baths of all sorts, warm, cold, Russian and steam ones. I'll take a bath before dinner. There is no bell in this room. I beg your pardon, Sir; there is one at the head of the bed (Kopfende). Here is the bill of fare, Sir; will you have the goodness to give your orders? Two or three dishes (Gerichte) will be quite sufficient. — I must have my bed warmed. Pass the warming pan between the sheets. This bed is not well made. Do you wish to be called to-morrow? Bring me another blanket (wollene Decke). My head is too low, bring me another pillow (Kopfkissen). — Good night, Sir. Did you ring, Sir? Yes, let me have some warm water. Directly, Sir. Do you want any thing else? No, not for the present. — Wake me to-morrow at day break, take these boots to be cleaned, and brush this coat well. — — Waiter, have you made out our bill (Rechnung)? Here it is, Sir. How much does our expenses come to? So much for your supper, for your bed etc. Here is your money. May I expect, Sir, you will come and see us, when you come this way when you return. With pleasure. Waiter, here is something for you and the groom. Thank you, Sir, I wish you a good journey.

**39.** *To enquire one's way and to ask an address in a town.* Pray, Sir, will you have the goodness to tell me, which way I must take to go to the Town-House? Could you have the kindness to direct me (zu zeigen) the nearest way to the Broad Street? Most willingly, Sir (yes, Sir). Go along the quay, being at the end of it you must turn to the right (left); there you'll find a cross-way (Scheideweg), which having passed you will enter into a pretty large street, there you see the House standing in front of the market place. — You must take the second turning (Straße) on the right; then go straight on (gerade aus), and you will come directly into the street you want (die Sie wünschen). I thank you for your kindness. Don't mention it, I beg you. There are two streets of that name, do you know where the second is? 'Tis not far from it. You turn about that corner — but take care — there are two turns (Wendungen), take

the second on the left, then go down a little way and you'll see a church, just opposite to this is the very street. Any one will do himself the pleasure (daraus machen) to show you. — Do you happen to know a person of the name of Walter, living here about? No, Sir, I don't recollect having heard the name, but don't you know the number of the house? I was directed to number 19 or 20, but I have been to both those houses and no such (des Namens) person lives there. You had better enquire at the stationer's or baker's, probably they can tell you. Thank you, Sir, I will enquire there. — Can you inform me, if Mrs. Donothing lives here about? Yes, Sir, it is next door but one on the first-floor (Etage). Does Mr. Slash live here? No, Sir, he did, but he is removed (ausgezogen). Can you tell me where he lives now? You will find him at No. 2. on the other side of (over) the way. Is there a Mr. Viol living here? He lives in another part of the town. Is it far from here? It is a very long (short) walk. Is it in the same direction where the English Ambassador (consul) lives? Just so. I am just going to that quarter and shall accompany you. You are very kind indeed. — There, Sir, that's the house. Is Sir (Mr.) Walker at home? No, Sir, he has been out about an hour's time. What is the most likely time (beste Zeit) to find (treffen) him? He is always at home till 10 o' clock in the morning, and after six in the evening. Give him that card, if you please, and tell him I will call to-morrow morning between nine and ten. I will not fail. If I could see him earlier, it would spare me much time, for I wish to depart again in the evening, and I have much to do till then. Why Sir, my master is a very early riser, and if you please you can see him early. That would suit me better. Perhaps at 8. Oh! yes, without the least inconvenience. Thank you.

**40.** *Of Music and a Concert.* Do you go to the concert this evening? I did not intend to go, but now I have changed my mind (mich anders entschlossen) and shall. — I am sure you will be much entertained, the selection of pieces is good, and the performers first rate (Rang). Was the concert numerously attended (besucht) last night? The house (room) was so full that we were suffocated with heat. My dear, it is a great pity (Verlust) for you. That concert was highly interesting. Did you see the bill (Zettel)? I did not, but I had heard that very remarkable (distinguished) artists were to meet there (sich da einfinden). It was so, there were several distinguished Italian and German virtuosi. How do you get on with your music lessons? — you must be pretty well advanced. I believe I have not lost my time; but it requires so much practice (Uebung). What instrument do you now play? The piano. But you continue the violincello, of course. To be sure. It is a delightful instrument if well played. I believe this is the case with all instruments. Does your sister like music? She is passionately fond (eingenommen) of it. She sings also I suppose. She learns singing in order to accompany me on the piano. Music is now generally cultivated in Europe, but Germany has produced the most excellent composers of classic music. Now every one is a musician, an amateur, or a critic. Is music much cultivated in your country? Yes, but perhaps not quite so much as in yours, in Italy and France. What country is your music master from? Of Germany. How often do you play when he is gone? I generally practise three hours a day. Constant practice is necessary to rise above mediocrity. What's your opinion of (about) English composers? They have several very good ones, but they are little known on the continent, because the style of English music is very simple, and does not please foreigners. I never heard a finer composition than the tune of «Rule Britania!» But it was not an Englishman that composed it. Who then? If I do not mistake it was done by the

famous Handel; and it is said Hayden composed «God save the king.» But all other English songs are original, and most delightful to hear. — — Now let us hasten to the concert, not to neglect the beautiful ouverture of Mozart. I believe they begin with symphony and chorus, composed by Bellini. That is reserved for the second part. — Enter the door on the left hand! This is one of the best seats, take it before it is occupied (besetzt). The concert is beginning. Well, what do you say to this grand ouverture? I never heard finer music nor better executed. Miss B. is going to sing with Mr. C. She is a most hopeful young singer; isn't she? I never heard her. What does she sing? A duet. She has an admirable voice. Very full and melodious. It has afforded so much pleasure that it is encored by the whole audience (from every part of the house). How are you pleased with our performers, dear friend? I am quite delighted, and shall be more so when I hear the next piece which is to be performed by the famous pianist L. — He plays surprisingly, with matchless power (unvergleichliche Geläufigkeit). — Mr. G., the first flute (Flötist) (violin) at the opera will now perform a concerto of his own composition. He executes brilliantly. The orchestra accompanies with rare precision. — I have never heard any one play with more delicacy and feeling. It pleases me much better than Mr. S's. composition. I don't like his style. My ears were rent with his music. And yet he obtained high (glänzenden) success last night. I think I heard say, that a new singer would perform, who has an admirable voice. Oh, it is Miss N., she will sing a Solo at the end of the second part. 'Tis the first time, this lady sings in public. I perceive she is a little bashful (schüchtern, shy). The leader (master) of the band (Musikdirector) accompanies her on the piano. He plays with his usual good taste. She has superior talents and will not fail of receiving applause. This evening we hear nothing but choice pieces. I admire her voice. As for me, I prefer instrumental music to vocal. Not I; nothing gives me more pleasure than the choirs. A second concert is announced for Thursday. There are several celebrated names in the bill. I will not fail to be there (hinzugehen).

**41.** *The Playhouse. (Theatre.) Opera and Ballet.* Do you go to the play this evening? I have a great mind (Lust) to go. My mother and sisters are going also, you had better (thäten am besten) to join our party (mit uns zu gehen). What theatre shall we go to? — If you like, we shall go to the Coburg Theatre. My brother wished to go with me to Drury Lane this evening to see Young in Julius Caesar. — I should be glad to go there with you. Well then, let us take places. Have you tickets (Billets)? — I can procure two for the first tier of boxes (erste Ranglogen). I would rather go to the pit (Parterre). Or do you prefer two stalls (Sperrsitze) or a box. — I suppose, your mother has taken places for us! Oh yes, she has taken two rows (Reihen Stühle) in one of the side boxes on the king's side of the house. — Then let us join them, and go another time with your brother. — Just as you please. Do you know what play is acted to night? I have not seen the play bill (Zettel). There is a new play acted to night in the other house. What's the name of it? I believe it is called «Every man his own Doctor.» Who is the author of that play? If I do not mistake, it is Mr. Somebody. Certainly the very same, who wrote «The Merry meeting.» Shall we have a good place in your mother's box? You will have a good view of the stage, and can see and hear very distinctly. I prefer a seat when there are ladies of the party (dabei sind), the boxes are far more comfortable (weit angenehmer). The doors are not opened yet. There is a crowd (viele Leute) already. Here we must wait till your family arrive. Wait a moment, I shall run home to fetch the tickets. Be sure to remain here, that I may find you again.

**42.** *In the Theatre cte.* Have you the tickets? Here they are. Let us go in. — I never saw the house so full. The curtain is rising (geht auf) oder is already drawn. Now, what do you think of this house? — I find it very handsome and brilliantly lighted up. — The other house appears to me to be larger. I prefer this house though. — There are many people of fashion (feine Welt) in the boxes. Don't speak so loud, the music just begins. This overture is very beautiful. The scenery (Coulissen) is splendid. You will be much pleased with the new decorations. — What a fine crown chandelier! — What do you think of the new actors? — She is very graceful (hat viel Grazie). His person is agreeable, and his voice very sweet. I like the new actor vastly (sehr). His performance (Spiel) is natural. Who performs the principal character (Hauptrolle)? Mr. Rover. Who acts the principal parts (ersten Rollen)? Here, you can read the bill. — Thank you! It is well filled (gut besetzt). Miss Gadabout acts the part of Constantia. This is a very difficult character (schwierige Rolle). I think they act all very well. — Mr. Turner excels in comedy, but acts badly in Tragedy. This one has an unpleasant voice; his action is stiff and awkward (steif und linkisch). I believe he does not know his part. He is certainly a mere beginner. Had it not been for the prompter (ohne den Souffleur), he could not have gone on (er wäre stecken geblieben). But in general, this company has excellent actors. Do you see that *figurantee* (Figurantin), is she not handsome? I have not yet observed her. She is just going off, but will soon appear (auftreten) again. Have you seen the last piece? Yes, but it was hissed (ausgepfiffen). I was witness of its fall. Who is that actress who has just peeped from behind the side-scenes? — This is she who performs the second parts (zweite Liebhaberin). — She looks (aussehen) very young indeed. You know, the stage (Bretter, Bühne) makes one look younger (verjüngen). I saw her at the last rehearsal (Generalprobe) of this piece, and I can assure you that she is very far (keinesweges) from young. What do you think of Mr. Tupman? — He is a fine man, and his play pleases me much. I am one of the *admirers* of the actress who performs the *prima Donna*. — You are in the right, Sir, nature has fitted (begabt) her with great parts and beauty. The play goes on (der Gang dieses Stücks ist) too slowly. — The plot (Intrigue) unfolds itself (löst sich auf) badly. — The play is very interesting (voller Interesse). It has delighted the audience. Observe that gentleman, who sits on the third row behind us, a little to the right; it is the author. How did his last new comedy succeed (wie ward — aufgenommen)? Every body speaks well (lobt) of it. That company has a good selection of pieces (Repertoir). So it seems. The pit is too crowded. It is very warm here. Let us go out for a few minutes. Wait one moment, till this act is over, then there is a short pause, and we shall come back again before the after-piece (Nachspiel, zweites Stück). You are right. The curtain drops. Hear how they applaud. They applaud only Mr. Wrinkle, who is a prodigious favourite with the galleries (der Liebling des Paradieses). He is so; and his *forte* (Stärke) is principally in low comedy (gemein komischen Rollen). Scarcely any piece has been so well received, for a long time.

There is a new finely painted curtain! It is always used for after-pieces. What's the name of the Opera? The Corsair. There is a great deal of good vocal and instrumental music in the piece, and the choruses are fine. The music is not first rate (bedeutend), but very stirring (rauschend), the costumes are splendid, decorations beautiful, the machinery well managed. What splendid dresses! This trio is beautiful. — The first female singer and the tenor are truly admirable. Last Thursday night I had a great treat (Genuß), I heard Schr. in the Hugonots. Indeed! I have not been at the Opera this season (diesjährige Eröffnung des Hauses). I think the music excellent. This orchestra may boast of possessing the very best

musicians, and a superior (ausgezeichnet) violin (Violonisten). To-morrow they perform a very pretty comic opera, and a new ballet. Have you seen it, and how did it please you? It is certainly very entertaining for a short time, but it soon grows tiresome (langweilig). The end of this act is a duet, sung by Mr. Z. and Miss F. Z. sings well, his voice is full and melodious. He will sing a Solo at the end of the second part. Nothing gives me more pleasure than the choirs (Chöre) or a good chorus, and recitativos at the opera. Do you admire Miss L's. voice? She is esteemed one of your first singers (voices). The finale of the opera is truly melodious. The dancers of both sexes are accomplished. That lady danced the menuet well, there are very few that can do it well. Miss Taglioni dances with great elegance. The ballet is not finished yet. — I should like to see her in another piece. So you may Tuesday next. All has surpassed my expectation! The curtain drops (fällt). The play is finished. What do you intend to do now? I shall go to the card room. Then I'll go along with you.

**43.** *With a Tailor.* Your tailor wants (wünscht) to speak with you. Bid him come in. Good morning, Sir, I had the honour of receiving your note, and wait upon you accordingly. Oh! you are Mr. A. the tailor I believe. I am, at your service, sir. I have sent for you to measure me (Maß nehmen) for a coat. Very well, sir, I shall take your measure. How will you have it made? Make it as they wear them now. If you make it to my satisfaction, you will have enough to do for me, for I want at least three suits (Anzüge) before I leave town. You shall be sure to have them, sir, when you please. — Let me look at your patterns. There is the pattern-book (Musterkarte) for cloths, they are beautiful, and of the most fashionable (modisch) colours. Here is another one with waistcoat patterns, and other stuffs (Zeuge). Make me a great-coat (Ueberrock) of this blue cloth, two frock-coats (Frack) of this brown, and two dress-coats (Staat-Leibrock) of this black. I like this light blue well enough. But it is a colour that fades ere long (sehr bald verschießt). This one? I beg your pardon. I can warrant it. Then make me a pair of pantaloons of this cloth. Will you have them very high (hoch hinauf)? Neither too high nor too low. Will you have them close (eng anliegend) or wide? Rather close, and a little opened (weiter) at the bottom (nach unten zu). Must I stitch the straps (Sprungriemen) on them? That is to be understood (of course) (versteht sich). What buttons will you have, Sir? Oh! silk buttons of the same colour. And for the coats. Gilt buttons are very much worn just now. Well, put gilt buttons on one of the coats, and silk ones on the other. Will you look at the patterns for the waistcoats? Here are some very fine silks, velvets and marcellas (Piqué-Westen). Make me two of blue velvet, one of black satin, and some of your own choice. Take of these kersymeres (Casimir) for dress-trowsers, and some drills (Drillichzeug) for summer. I don't like this colour. It is the prevailing one (herrschende), sir. The quality does not appear to be very fine, let me see an other one. Here is a fine drab colour (hellbraun). Do you like this cut (Schnitt)? If it is fashionable. I prefer wearing coats wide, and full, and not as is now fashion, as if they had not cloth enough to make them. It looks so stingy (knickerig). Well then, I'll take your measure. Shall I make the coats all equal, with an upright collar or as they wear them now? I leave that to your judgment (Einsicht), though I like to have an upright one; but forget not to let me have an inside (inwendig) breast pocket, with a button in the middle. Don't you want a morning gown? Not at present, but you may make me a couple of double breasted (mit doppelten Reihen Knöpfe) waistcoats, and a shooting jacket (Jagdkutte), as the shooting season approaches. You are not in a hurry for them (brauchen sie nicht so eilig) I

suppose. No, you may take your time (sich Zeit lassen) for the shooting dress, but let me have the other things as soon as possible. I will come and try on (anprobiren) your coats in a few days. I had nearly forgot, I want a new pair of gaiters (Kamaschen) and a livery for my servant; straight (gerade) before and single breasted (eine Reihe Knöpfe). They shall be put in hand (in Arbeit gehen) immediately. Very well, but be sure to send all soon. You may rely on me. Good morning, sir. Good day, you'll not disappoint me? You shall have all on Saturday morning, you may depend upon it.

Sir, I bring you your coats, pantaloons and waistcoats. It is very well, I began to grow impatient. I am very glad you have kept your word. Let us see, how the things fit (passen) me. Try first this on. It fits me extremely well (perfectly well). It makes you a very good shape (Taille). This frock is too close, and pinches me under the arms. It seems to be rather too long waisted (mit etwas zu langer Taille). They wear them so. It sits in wrinkles (wirft unrechte Falten) on both sides. It is only for the first moment. Before you have worn it that will go (sich geben). Are not the sleeves (Aermel) too wide? Not in the least. You tailors never find fault (aussetzen) with your own work. I am sure, you will never have been better dressed in your life. You don't say so (Sie spaßen)! Indeed it would be difficult to have better success (es besser gelingen zu sehen). Well, send me your bill (Rechnung).

**44.** *With a Shoemaker or Bootmaker.* I want some shoes and a pair of boots, and my landlord has recommended me to you. I will serve you as well and as cheap, as any body, or as any shoemaker in this town. Show me some of the best quality. Here are some. Here is a pair. Let me see your foot if you please. These won't do (gehen, passen). I have not a large foot, but I don't like to be pinched. This pair will do. They are too narrow at the heels (Hacken). Give me the boot-jack (Stiefelknecht) to pull them off. There is a pair of excellent boots wider, try them on. They are too narrow at the toes, and pinch (kneipen) me across the instep (Spanne). Try these, you will find them easier (bequemer). They are again considerably too large. I cannot walk in them. They are also too high. You had better let me take your measure and make you a pair. Yes, that will be better, but when can you let me have them? You shall have them without fail in four days. Tell me, how you would like them made? As fashionable as possible with long pointed soles. The leather must be good. Give me something of good quality, if you wish to have my custom (Kundschaft). What do you think of these soles? The soles are too thick, and the heels are not sufficiently high. Very well, sir, I see exactly what you want (wünschen). Now let me see some shoes and dress pumps (Gala-Schuhe, Tanz-Schuhe). These are exactly your size. They fit me very well, but they are rather too long quartered (zu weit hinaufgehen). Let the pump-soles be well beaten, and the upper leathers soft and pliable (geschmeidig). Be assured, sir, they shall fit you like a glove! What do you charge (nehmen Sie) for your boots? For boots of the first quality 6 Dollars, for shoes two, and for pumps one and a half. That is rather more than I have been in the habit (gewöhnlich) of paying, but if your articles are good I shall be satisfied. You shall have no reason to complain. There I see fine straw-coloured morocco slippers (Pantoffeln) also, if they fit me I'll take them, for I want a pair. I generally tread them down more on one side than the other. Then the shoe (boot) does not sit close at the side; but these are of excellent workmanship (Arbeit). These are good, they fit very well indeed. Make me yet one pair. Where shall I send them? To number 8 Pay-Street, and send the bill with them. Is there any parti-

cular hour? No, any time in the forenoon. Have a care to be punctual, and take these boots along with you, to be mended (ausbessern).

**45.** *Writing a letter and sending it to the Post-office.* When does the mail leave this place? Every day, sir. At what hour? Exactly at six o' clock, Sir. How late can I get a letter into the office (zur Post gebracht werden)? Until a quarter before six. — Bring a sheet (Bogen) of paper and a pen and ink, I must write a letter to Hamburgh. I want (wish) to write a letter. What sort of paper do you want? Some good post-paper. Here is a sheet. If one is not enough, I have more at your service. I have several letters to write to day, oblige me by lending (giving) me some sheets. Here is paper enough, take as much as you please. Pray, step into the other room (closet, cabinet), there you'll find all you have occasion for (was Sie nöthig haben). You have no time to spare (übrig), for it is very late already. I shall not be long (gleich fertig sein). What day of the month is this (haben wir)? To day is the fourth. Shall you want a candle, and sealing wax? If you please, and send John (the porter) to take my letter, or else I shall be too late (sonst wird's zu spät). Do you want a penknife? I'll make (schneiden) you a pen, give me a quill. There, can you write with that pen? It is pretty good. It is good for nothing (taugt nichts), it splutters (sprißt). It must be mended (wieder schneiden). It is not slit (gespalten) enough. The nib (Schnabel) is rather too long. Try it again. It is excellent. — Have you done already? I have written but a short letter. You write a fine round hand. I wish, I could write as well. Shall I fold that letter up for you? Do, if you please. Shall I seal it. You may, but seal it with a wafer, and not with sealing-wax. It is done. Put or write the superscription to it. I have only the direction (Adresse) to write. Shall I make a cover? There's no occasion for it. — Now carry this letter to the office. You must pay the postage (frank it, es frei machen). Do not forget to enquire whether the postage must be paid or not. Make haste! — Well, have you taken my letter to the post-office. Were you in time (zur rechten Zeit da)? — Is the post gone? Are there no letters for me? I believe there are. When do they give them out (vertheilen)? This afternoon. Go and fetch them.

**46.** *About speaking a language.* Do you speak English? Can you speak German? A little. Do you learn English? Yes, sir, I have learnt it for some time. I endeavour to learn it. You do well. It is a very useful and fine language. Let us speak English and another time German. You speak pretty well. Your pronunciation pleases me. You pronounce very well. What grammar do you make use of? That of Mr. Hardcastle. It is a very good one. What is your master's (Lehrers) name? It is Mr. H. Do you know him? I know him by reputation. He teaches very well, his method is very good. Do you translate any book? I translate a German book into English. This is essential to beginners. True, and I translate all the exercises which are placed after every rule. This method is excellent: by following it, you are sure of making a rapid progress. I understand it better than I speak it. That is only for want of practice, for if you have learned the rudiments, you can soon acquire the means of conversing. How long have you learnt it? Six months. This is but a short time. I wonder you speak so well already. To speak the language fluently (geläufig) you must associate as much as possible with well bred (gebildete) English, for many Englishmen, even of those that travel, do not speak their language correctly. Then I must listen very attentively to the good speakers. Yes, and you must not let the fear of making blunders (Fehler machen) prevent you from speaking. I have very few opportunities of speaking with such Englishmen. Then read and translate

as much as possible, and learn by heart (auswendig) some of these phrases every day. But do you think it possible to learn English perfectly without going to England? It is possible to learn to express yourself with correctness on general subjects, but a stay (residence) of a few months in England is necessary to familiarise one (einen vertraut zu machen) with idioms, which we may never have an opportunity of hearing but among the English. It is very true, but reading good authors will, in some measure, supply that want. But the pronunciation of the English is extremely difficult. It is true, because there are so many irregularities, very embarrassing to foreigners. Certainly, however you must not fear trying, for the English pronounce very different and mix many foreign words in their language. For instance, I have heard them pronounce the word *beard* (Bart), three different ways, as if written, *berd, beerd* and *baird,* so the *i* in *gentile,* short and long etc. However, one pronunciation must be preferable to the other, and according to analogy. So it is, and therefore *beerd* is the best. But who is the best judge of doubtful cases, and is there a book in which we can find such words noted? Yes, my friend; there are several excellent works written by Sheridan, Scott, Dr. Johnson, Entick, Nares etc.; but Walker's Critical Pronouncing Dictionary Smart's edition, is one of the best. In rapid and cursory speaking, they pronounce the vowels sometimes very short. Be assured, by studying this excellent book, you will remove many difficulties. I thank you for the information you have given me.

**47.** *Horses. Buying a Horse.* Is your master stirring somewhere in the yard? He is just now in the stable, there in the corner. We want to buy horses, call him. Here he is coming himself. — What can I do for your service, Gentlemen? Have you any good horses to sell? Gentlemen, I have some of the best breeds (Racen, Gezücht). Serve this gentleman first. There are many excellent horses in my stables. Please to step into the first, where you may choose what you like. Can you let me have a couple of sound, stout, and handsome coach-horses, a saddle horse (Reitpferd) for my own use and a pony (kleines Pferd) for a lady? Will you have an Arabian (Andalusian) horse? I wish to have a sure-footed English horse. Let us see first a good horse fit for riding and then some for driving. Do you want him for exercise (Spazierenreiten) only? or is it to be a racer (Wettrenner) or a hunter (Jagdpferd)? A good middle sized horse to take an occasional ride on. Look at that dun (dunkelbraun), sorrel (Fuchs, roth) bay (braun) horse. I don't like him (es gefällt mir nicht). He is very poor (mager), too little and blind of one eye. There's a fine dapple grey horse (Apfelschimmel). Greys generally hair (haaren) and spoil one's clothes. Then take a black horse (Rappen). And this one, Sir! See what a fine beast! You could not find his like (seines Gleichen). That will suit me (sagt mir zu). I see she is a mare (Stute). Get upon her, walk (im Schritt), trott (trabe), canter and gallop her. That will do (es ist genug). Now, James examine her thoroughly (vollkommen, durch und durch) and let me know your mind (Meinung). I find nothing to blame in the animal; and for the use you mean to make of her (wozu Sie sie gebrauchen wollen), she will do well enough. What's the price of her? I cannot let you have her for less than eighty guineas. Don't be extravagant (übermäßig) in your demands, for I am not accustomed to higgle (handeln, schachern). Nor am I to overcharge (zu viel zu fordern). We'll talk of that afterwards. Let us go into the other stable. Pray keep a little aloof (entfernt), for this flea-bitten one (horse) (Hechtschimmel) often winces (kicks, schlägt aus). He does not carry his head well. What age is he? He is five. Let me see his mouth. He is very young indeed. Will you try him? I'll lead him out of the stable. I'll get him saddled in the twinkling of an eye (Augenblick). Let the groom mount him without a saddle at first. I'll mount afterwards.

**Make him** (lassen Sie) **gallop, run at full speed** (mit verhängten Zügeln), **and then run full** (gestreckten) **gallop. He is a fine ambler** (Paßgänger). **He carries well. — Stop; come down, I'll try him myself. — He is a little hard mouthed (insensible of the bit,** hartmäulig); **but as he is not wild, unmanageable** (unlenksam), **shy or any thing of the kind, I think we shall bargain. Now for the coach-horses. What hair would you choose? Either white ones** (Schimmel) **or yellow dun horses** (Isabellenfarbene). **White in preference. Let me look at the best you have at once. Pray, look at that couple of white ones. They are very fine beasts. Walk them** (laß sie Schritt gehen) **round the yard, and then trot them. — What is your opinion of them? Have you no better ones yet? No, Sir, unless you feel inclined to buy a team of four** (Postzug) **which I cannot separate. Let them be brought out. They are fine piebald** (Schecken). **One of them limps a little. It is of no consequence. What price do you ask for them? Only 200 Pounds. It is much money. Do you warrant** (einstehen) **them to be free from all disease, from all vice** (Fehler)? **— Yes, Sir, I do. Well, you'll set it down by writing** (schriftlich) **they are mine on these conditions. As soon as they are shod** (beschlagen), **I'll send them to you. I'd rather take them so. Just as you please. Now show me an exquisite pony. — Here is one, examine it minutely, look at its head, neck, fetlocks** (Hufhaar), **hoofs, hindlegs, haunches** (Hanken). **I am sure, there is no finding fault with it** (nichts daran auszusetzen). **A very neat gelding** (Wallach). **Do you prefer a stone-horse** (Hengst), **there is a black one; but I advise you not to take him, for he is skittish** (stätisch) **and very wild. Then we'll take the gelding. Just look at these colts (fillies,** Füllen). **They are all blood horses, and of the best family. — I never suffer a staring** (scheues), **short-winded** (herzschlächtiges), **lame, rearing** (bäumendes) **or kicking horse to remain in my stable. Look at that jade** (Schindmähre) **fit for nothing but a common cart. — Now I want a decent horse for my servant. What do you say to this? He'll be the very thing** (gerade was ich suche). **The servant I know is a good horseman** (Reiter, Pferdeverständiger), **let him ride and drive all the horses; and what you reject, I'll take back. That's fair** (billig und recht).

**48.** ***With a Banker.*** **What do you want, sir? I am the bearer of a bill of exchange drawn on you by your London correspondent, who gave me at the same time this letter of recommendation, and I feel great pleasure in delivering it to you myself. — I am happy to see you, Sir, please to dispose of any money you want, and be assured, that all your drafts will be duly honoured. Thank you Mr. More; how is the exchange** (Cours)? **I fear it is rather low. No, Sir, last post it was quoted** (angesetzt) **at 6 Thalers 24 Sgr. This bill is payable at sight. I shall pay it you immediately. Will you have it in ready money, banknotes, or gold? If you could give me a part in gold, and the rest in banknotes, you would oblige me. Now this draft is acquitted. Here is another bill drawn on you. I can't accept of it, having neither advice** (Bericht) **nor money from the hands of the drawer, besides it is not yet due; however I shall honour it at the expiration. In that case I need not get it protested. You may at least save the costs of a protest. I beg you would delay a few days, because I am expecting a letter from my correspondent by and by** (bald). **In that case, I shall wait, in order to save him a disagreeable measure** (Unannehmlichkeit). **Make yourself easy** (seien Sie unbesorgt) **he is able to pay. As soon as I receive an advice I shall pay you with deduction of the discount. I should like to receive for it a draught on Paris at 30 days. We'll agree about that matter. Well, sir, I hope you will do the best you can for my interest, and I will now go to see what is to be done on your Exchange. Then we shall see one another again, for I have much business there to day.**

49. *At a money changer's* (Wechsler). Do you change German (French, English) money for dutch? Yes, sir, we change money of all nations. What do you give for German money? What money do you wish to change, gold, silver, bank-notes, stocks, shares? Frederic's d'ors (sovereigns, ducats). What do you give for ducats? We are now giving ten shillings. How much do you wish to change? I shall want change for about 100 Ducats at present, and perhaps I shall want more to-morrow. It must be more advantageous to change gold now. Yes, because gold is much in demand at present. Then give me change for 100. Yes, sir, will you make your calculation. I make it come (ich finde, daß 2c.) to Lst. 50; will you calculate it also? You are quite correct. We'll weigh them. There's a good one (volles), and here are some wanting three grains (Gran) and more. They seem to have been clipped (beschnitten), and this to judge of by its colour seems altogether base (falsch) or of a low standard (schlechter Legirung). Most of them have well preserved edges (wohl erhaltene Ränder). Let us bring them to the touch-stone. Now some Frederic's d'ors. I was told that the rate of exchange (Wechselcours) was $12^1/_4$. We were giving that price some days ago, but the rate has fallen, and it is very probable it will be yet lower. Very well, change for 30; see what it amounts to? To 162 Thalers. That's right (I agree with you). The account is right, but I doubt whether these three gold pieces are good; the stamps (Gepräge) are nearly worn out. I'll give you others if you like. If you should want any more change I will give it you upon as advantageous terms as any house in this place. Well, give me the card of your shop in case I should want any more change.

50. *Between two merchants on the Exchange* (Börse). My broker called on you this morning in order to renew my offers for the parcel of cotton and the lot (Partie) of sugars. I am very sorry, you should reject (verwerfen) them again. My dear sir, you are bidding much too low. I do assure you that I could realise (erzielen) much higher prices, if I offered my goods in the interior, therefore make up your mind (entschließen Sie sich) to a fairer (besseren) proposal. Well, and what is your lowest? I take $19^1/_4$ for them. I'll tell you what, I am ready to divide the difference (Unterschied) with you. Will that suit you? — To show you, that I do not wish to screw you down (herunter drücken) any further, I will close the bargain (Handel), provided the quality be according to the samples I saw at your ware-house. Done (abgemacht). And now I wish to know what you will have for the lot of sugars, we were talking about yesterday. You know the price I named to you, and as I am convinced they will advance (höher gehen), I am not likely to take less. Why, that is a matter altogether uncertain and must depend on the supply (Zufuhr) by the next Jamaica fleet. That is very true, but advices have arrived that the fleet has been seen to pass F. and with this wind we may look for them (sie erwarten) every hour. Well, I will take half of those, you received in the Ariel (Schiff) at the price you stated this morning, if it suits you to draw upon me at two months for one half the amount, for the other half I will give you a check (Anweisung) on my banker. What market do you intend them for? I have received an order from a house at D. The importations are at present as low (gering) as possible. The market is much brisker (lebhafter) since the arrival of the spring orders from Germany (France). You must not expect to buy cheap in a rising market (bei steigendem Preise). The exportation of cotton yarn to supply the manufactories of Germany has become latterly a very considerable branch of trade. Yes, but the depressed state of the corn trade and the duty on the importation of wool has had an injurious (nachtheilig) effect on the trade. Do me the favour to enquire about the other lot. I shall, and then inform you of it. I wish you a good morning.

— — *Between a merchant and a young man applying for a place.* Sir, there is a gentleman below, who wishes a few minute's conversation with you. Let him come in (show him in). — I hope sir, I do not disturb you. What are your commands with me (was steht zu Ihren Diensten)? I am informed, there is a vacancy (Stelle) in your counting-house and I take the liberty of soliciting the appointment (um die Stelle zu ersuchen). You very likely are the person Mr. More mentioned to me upon Change. What is your name, Sir? Fair, at your service. A native of Germany (England etc.)? Yes, sir. In what capacity would you engage? My chief object is the correspondence. Have you been abroad (in der Fremde)? These ten years. I have served in France, Italy, Holland etc., and made several voyages to the East and the West Indies (to America etc.). Do you possess (mächtig) any of the languages of the countries you have mentioned? Sufficiently to correspond in them. Indeed; that is saying a great deal (das will viel sagen). I am not unacquainted with business, have a perfect knowledge of book-keeping, and would endeavour by my application and zeal, to give satisfaction to my employer (Principal). I will see what I can do for you. You appear young yet, and I am let to think, you are of an unsteady disposition (nicht charakterfest). It might appear so at first sight. What made you leave your last situation? I had no salary. What was the name of your last employer? The firm was R. S. Empty and Co. The same who have been obliged to stop (einstellen) payment. The very same, Sir. A very respectable house indeed. I think, I may venture to assert, that my masters were pleased with my knowledge, zeal, and integrity. I should be glad if you felt inclined to accept of my service. I will let you know, if any thing should turn up (sich findet). I am extremely obliged to you, sir, and shall endeavour to justify your kindness by my future behaviour. Of course you have other references. If you will have the goodness to enquire at Messrs. A. B. C. they will give you my character. Very well, call on me another time. Excuse the trouble I have given you. Good morning!

## 3. Sammlung von Ausdrücken für besondere Gesammtheiten.

### Der Mensch in zeitlichen Würden. — Man in temporal dignities.

Standesbenennungen. *Dignitaries.*

Kaiser, Emperor, w. empress, kaiserlich, imperial.
König, King, w. queen.
Prinz, Prince, w. princess.
Kronprinz, in England stets Prince of Wales, sonst Crown-prince, und dessen Gemahlin, princess royal.
Erbprinz, Prince hereditary.
Monarch, Monarch, w. monarchess.
Landesherr und Herrscherin, Sovereign.
Kurfürst, Elector, w. electress.
Herzog, Duke, w. Dutchess (Duchess).
Fürst, Prince oder Sovereign.
Großherzog, Grand-Duke, -chess.
Erzherzog, Arch-Duke, -chess.
Graf, Earl; Count, w. Countess.
Viscount, w. -ess (nur noch Titel).
Marquis oder Marquess, w. Marchioness (urspr. Markgraf, jetzt nur Titel).
Ritter, Knight.
Oberhaupt, Chieftain.
Oberhaupt einer Republik, President.
Adeliger, Nobleman, w. Lady of quality.
Pair, Peer, w. Peeress; Pair-Stand, Peerage.
Lord (Lady) (bes. Rang).
Baron, Baron, w. Baroness.
Baronet (bes. Rang).
Edler, Squire, Esquire (urspr. Knappe).
Ehrenmann, Gentleman.
Der hohe Adel, Nobility.
Der niedere Adel, Gentry.
Der Bürgerstand, Commonalty.
Der Bauernstand, Peasantry.

### Benennungen von Civil-Aemtern. *Civil functionaries.*

Staatsbeamte, State-officers.
Mitglieder des Staatsraths, Members of the Cabinet-Council (Council of the King's cabinet) u. z. Th. Minister, Ministers, sind:
The first Lord of the Treasury, Minister des Schatzes.
Lord Chancellor, Staatskanzler und zugleich Großsiegelbewahrer.
Lord Privy Seal, Bewahrer des Geheimen Siegels.
President of the Council, Präsident des Staatsraths.
Secretary of State for the Home department, Minister des Innern.
Secretary of State for the foreign Dep., Minister der auswärtigen Angelegenheiten.
Secretary of State for the Colonies, Minister der Kolonien.
Chancellor of the Exchequer, Minister der Finanzen.
First Lord of the Admiralty, Minister des Seewesens.
President of the board of Control, Minister für Indianische Angelegenheiten.
President of the Board of Trade, Minister des Handels.
Master general of the Ordnance, General-Feldzeugmeister.
Chancellor for the Dutchy of Lancaster.
Der geheime Rath des Königs, Privy Council.
Premier-Minister, Prime Minister.

### Andere Staats- u. Stadt-Beamte.

Beamter, Officer, Functionary.
Bevollmächtigter, Plenipotentiary.
Botschafter, Envoy (auch Geschäftsträger).
Gesandter, Ambassador, w. -dress.
Präfekt, Lord-lieutenant, sonst prefect.
Statthalter, Governor.
Bank-Direktor, Governor of the Bank.
General-Postmeister, Postmaster General.
Münzdirektor, Master of the Mint.
Präsident der Rechenkammer, Chairman of the Audit-office.
Bürgermeister, Mayor.
Ober-Bürgermeister von London, Lord Mayor.
Munizipal-Beamter, Alderman.
Stadtrath, Common-Councilman.
Schultheiß, Schulze, Mayor, Provost.
Anm. Nur die letztern Bezeichnungen sind auch auf fremde, nicht englische Aemter anwendbar. Staatsbeamte anderer Länder bezeichnet man durch wörtliche Uebertragung der Benennungen: z. B. minister of Police, of Justice, of war u. s. w.

### Kronbeamte. *Court Officers.*

Cabinets-Secretair, Private Secretary.
Groß-Almosenier, Lord High Almoner.
Großmeister des Königl. Hofstaates, Lord Steward of the King's household.
Garderoben-Aufseher, Yeoman of the wardrobe.
Geheimer Kämmerer, First Lord of the bedchamber.
Hofcavalier, Lord in waiting.
Hofdame, Lady of honour, L. in waiting.
Hofstaatssecretär, Secretary of state for the Prince's Expenses.
Hauptmann (der Garde), Captain of the Guards.
Intendant der Civilliste, Treasurer of the King's household.
Intendant der Nebenausgaben des Hofstaates, Master of the Revels.
Kammerherr, Chamberlain.
Kammerpage, Page of the bedchamber.
Königl. Stallmeister, Equerry, Equery.
Kämmerer, Lord of the bedchamber.
Ober-Garderoben-Aufseher, Master of the wardrobe.
Ober-Kammerherr, Lord Chamberlain.
Ober-Stallmeister, Master of the Horse.
Ober-Ceremonienmeister, Master of the Ceremonies.
Ober-Jägermeister, Grand Falconer.
Ober-Haushofmeister, Master of the Household.
Waffenherold, Herald.
Waffenkönig, King at arms.

### Englische Verfassung. *Constitution.*

Parlament, Parliament.
Unterhaus, the Lower House, oder the House of Commons (besteht jetzt aus 658 members).
Oberhaus, the Upper House, oder the House of Peers oder Lords (zu Anf. Königin Victoria's 441 members).
Vertreter, Representative.
Wahlmann, Elector.
Gesetz-Vorschlag, bill.
Ein Gesetz wird beantragt, a bill is

moved; eingebracht, introduced; geht durch, passes; fällt durch, is dropped, oder wird angenommen, is sanctioned, adopted, received; verworfen, rejected; abgeändert, modified, amended; ein durch alle drei Gewalten angenommenes Gesetz, an act of Parliament.
Der Vorsitzende, the Chairman.
Der Sprecher, the Speaker.
Das Parlament wird berufen, is convocated; vertagt, unterbrochen; prorogued; aufgelöst, dissolved.
Stimmen, to vote; durch Bevollmächtigte, by proxies.

### Geistlichkeit. *Clergy.*

Der Papst, the Pope.
Cardinal, Cardinal.
Erzbischof, Archbishop.
Bischof, Bishop.
Abt, Abbot. Aebtissin, Abbess.
Prälat, Prelate.
Primas, Primate.
Prior, Prior.
Patriarch, Patriarch.
Caplan, Chaplain.
Nuncius, Nuncio.
Domherr, Canon. Stiftsfrau, Canoness.
Decan, Dean.
Pfarrer, Parson, Rector.
Prediger, Minister, Clergyman.
Vicar, Vicar, Curate.
Diaconus, Deacon.
Geistlicher, Clergyman, Minister.
Priester, Priest.
Rabbiner, Rabbi.
Hohepriester, Pontiff, High-Priest.
Mufti, Mufti.
Missionär, Missionary.
Chorknabe, singing boy.
Küster, Sakristan, } vestry keeper, sexton.
Kirchenvorsteher, Churchwarden.
Kantor, Sänger, Chanter, Chorister.
Mönch, Monk, Friar.
Nonne, Nun.
Schwester, holy sister.
Bruder, Friar.
Einsiedler, Klausner, } Hermit, Anchoret, Anchorite, w. Anchoress.

### Verwandtschaft. *Kindred.*

Ahnen, Voreltern, ancestors, forefathers.
Aufsteigende Linie, ascendants.
Absteigende Linie, descendants, offspring.
Väterliche Linie, paternal line.
Mütterliche Linie, maternal line.
Gerade Linie, direct line.
Seitenlinie, collateral line.
Stammtafel, genealogy, pedigree.
Urgroßvater oder Mutter, great grand father or mother.
Großvater, grand father.
Großmutter, grand mother.
Adoptivkinder, adoptive children.
Bastard, bastard.
Enkel, Enkelin, grandson, granddaughter.
Urenkel, Urenkelin, great grand son or daughter.
Bruder, Schwester von Vaters Seite, brother or sister, by the father's side.
Milchbruder, foster brother (f. -sister).
Der Erstgeborne, the first born. Der jüngere, cadet.
Zwillinge, twins.
Geschwisterkind, first cousin, german.
Familie, family.
Eltern, parents.
Verwandte, relations, relatives.
Taufname, christian name.
Familienname, family name.
Verlobte, betrothed.
Taufpathe, godfather.
Taufpathin, godmother.
Der Pathe, Täufling, godson.
Die Pathe, goddaughter.
Pflegevater, foster father.

### Militairische Ausdrücke. *Military Expressions.*

Armee, Army.
Generalstab, Staff.
Generalissimus, Generallissimo.
Ober-General, General in chief.
Marschall, Marshall.
Feldmarschall, Field Marshall.
General-Lieutenant, Lieutenant General.
General-Major, Major General.
Brigade-General, Brigadier General.
Chef vom Stabe, Chief of the Staff.
Stabs-Officier, Field Officer.
Adjutant, Aid-de-Camp.
Oberst, Colonel.
Oberst-Lieutenant, Lieutenant Colonel.
Oberst-Wachtmeister, Major.
Bataillons-Chef, Battalion Leader.
Chef einer Schwadron, Squadron Leader.
Flügel-Adjutant, Adjutant Major.
Hauptmann, Captain.
Lieutenant, Lieutenant.
Seconde-Lieutenant, Under Lieutenant.
Quartiermeister (Regiments-), Quarter master.

Militär-Intendant, Commissary-General.
Feldwebel, Sergeant Major.
Sergeant, Sergeant.
Furier, Harbinger.
Brigadier, Brigadier.
Korporal, Corporal.
Officier, Officer.
Unterofficier, Non commissioned officer.
Standartenträger, Standard Bearer, cornet.
Fähnrich, Ensign, Colour bearer.
Oberwundarzt, Surgeon in Chief.
Regimentsarzt, Surgeon-major.
Feldscherer, Compagnie-Chirurgus, Assistant Surgeon.
Chirurgus, Surgeon.
Regiments-Trompeter, Trumpeter major.
Regiments-Tambour, Drum major.
Soldat, der Gemeine, Soldier, common soldier.
Artillerist, Artillery man.
Bogenschütze, Archer.
Carabinier, Carabineer.
Dragoner, Dragoon, ein leichter —, a light Dragoon.
Exerciermeister, Instructor.
Füsilier, Fusilier.
Führer, Guide.
Grenadier, Grenadier.
Geniewesen, Enginery.
Hellebardier, Halberdier.
Husar, Hussar.
Infanterist, Foot soldier, Footman.
Jäger zu Fuß, Chasseur.
Kürassier, Cuirassier.
Kriegsmann, Man at arms.
Krankenwärter, Attendant in an Infirmery.
Leibgardist, Life guard's man.
Marketender, —in, Sutler.
Minirer, Miner.
Nationalgardist, National guard, a Yeoman.
Pfeifer, Piper.
Pontonier, Pontoneer.
Plänkler, Scout.
Reiter, Horseman.
Rekrut, Recruit.
Schanzgräber, Pioneer.
Sappirer, Sapper.
Soldat v. Geniewesen, Enginery-man.
Scharfschütze, Sharpshooter.
Trompeter, trumpeter.
Trommelschläger, drummer.
Thierarzt, Veterinary surgeon.
Uhlan, Lancer.
Voltigeur, Rifler.
Werber, Recruiting Officer.
Corps, body.
Compagnie, company.
Spion, Spy, Scout.

### Personen im Seedienst.

*Persons employed in the Service at Sea.*

Admiral, Admiral.
Contre-Admiral, Rear Admiral.
Vice-Admiral, Vice-Admiral.
Admiral der blauen, rothen oder weißen Flagge, Admiral of the Blue, Red or White Flag.
Rheder, Ship-owner, privateer.
Capitain eines Kriegsschiffes, Post Captain, Captain of a man of war.
Capitain eines Kauffahrteischiffes, Master of a merchant ship.
Kalfaterer, Caulker.
Hafen-Capitain, Harbour master.
Schiffsarzt, Surgeon of a ship.
Kommissar, Purser.
Anführer eines Geschwaders, Commodore.
Flaggen-Officier, Flag Officer.
Lieutenant, Lieutenant.
Marsgast, Topman.
Schiffscadet, Midshipman.
Hochbootsmann, Boatswain.
Bootsmann, Boatswain's mate.
Steuermann, Pilot, Steersman.
Lootse, Coasting Pilot.
Schiffsherr, Cockswain, a master.
Schiffsjunge, Shipboy, Cabin-boy.
Schiffskoch, Cook.
Schiffsvolk, Crew.
Ruderer, Rower.
Seesoldat, Marine.
Rudergänger, Timoneer.
Ausgucker, A Look-out.
Matrose, Sailor, Mariner.
Seeräuber, Pirate.

## Namen von Künstlern, Handwerkern und Gewerbtreibenden.

## List of Artists, Artisans and Tradesmen.

Ackersmann, husbandman, ploughman.
Aicher, Aichmesser, gager, gauger.
Amme, nurse, wet-nurse.
Amtsschreiber, secretary of a bailiff.

Anspanner, yoker.
Arbeiter, Arbeitsmann, labourer.
Arzt, physician, doctor.
Augenarzt, oculist.
Ausgeberin, housekeeper.
Austerfrau, oyster-woman.
Ausrufer, crier.
Bäcker, baker.
Bader, bagnio keeper.
Ballenbinder, packer.
Bandkrämer, haberdasher.
Bandwirker, ribbon-weaver.
Barbier, barber.
Barchentmacher, } fustian-maker.
Barchentweber, } fustian-weaver.
Bauer, peasant, farmer.
Bauernstand, peasantry.
Baumwollendrucker, cotton-printer.
Baumwollenspinner, cotton-spinner.
Bedienter, man-servant.
Beindrechsler, bone-turner.
Bergmann, } miner.
Bergknappe, }
Bereiter, riding-master.
Beutler, glover.
Bleiarbeiter, } plumber.
Bleigießer, }
Bleicher, bleacher.
Blumenmädchen, flowergirl, nosegay girl.
Bootsmann, boatsman, waterman.
Bortenmacher, fringe-maker.
Bortenwirker, lacemaker.
Bote, messenger.
Böttcher, cooper.
Böttcherwesen, cooperage.
Branntweinbrenner, distiller.
Branntweinbrennerei, distillery.
Brauer, brewer.
Briefträger, postman, letter carrier.
Bruchsteinbrecher, quarry-man.
Brunnenmacher, well digger, pump-maker.
Brunnenmeister, surveyor of the springs, master of the wells.
Buchbinder, bookbinder.
Buchdrucker, printer.
Buchhalter, book-keeper.
Buchhändler, bookseller.
Buchhefter, stitcher.
Büchsenmacher, gunsmith.
Büchsenschäfter, gunmaker.
Bürstenbinder, brushmaker.
Caffetier, coffeehouse-keeper.
Canalbauer, canal-maker.
Cattundrucker, calico-printer.
Chirurg, surgeon.
Ciselirer, chaser.
Conditor, confectioner.
Copist, copier, copist.
Courtier, broker.
Dachdecker, tiler, slater.
Damenhutmacher, bonnet maker.
Dampfmaschinen-Verfertiger, steam engine maker.
Diener, servant. (Commis) clerk.
Diamantenschleifer, diamond-cutter.
Dolmetscher, interpreter.
Drahtzieher, wire-drawer, wire-maker.
Drehmühle, throwsting mill.
Drechsler, turner.
Drescher, thrasher.
Drogueriehändler, druggist.
Droschkenfuhrmann, cabman, hackney coachman.
Eisenhändler, iron monger.
Eisenschmelzer, iron-smelter.
Erzieher, tutor; w. governess, gouvernante.
(Fabrik, manufactory, staple.)
Fabrikant, manufacturer, maker.
Factor, foreman (printing office).
Fächermacher, fan-maker.
Fährmann, wherry-man.
Färber, dyer, dier.
Färberei, dye-house, dying.
Falkenjäger, falconer.
Fayence-Fabrikant, china-man.
Fechtmeister, fencing master.
Feilenhauer, file-maker.
Feldbauer, ploughman.
Fischer, fisher, fisherman.
(Fischerei, fishing.)
Fischhändler, fishmonger.
Fischfrau, fish-woman.
Flachsbereiter, flax-dresser.
Fleckenputzer, scourer.
Fleischer, butcher.
Flicker, botcher.
Flickerin, stocking-mender.
Florweber, crape-maker.
Formschneider, form-carver.
Förster, forester.
Forstmeister, ranger.
Forstwesen, forestage.
Frauenschneider, woman's tailor, mantua-maker.
Friseur, hair-dresser.
Fruchthändler, fruiterer.
Fuhrmann, carrier, waggoner.
Fußbedienter, a running foot-man.
Futteralmacher, case-maker.
Futterhändler, huckster, fodderer.
Gärtner, gardener.
Gärtnerei, gardening.

Garkoch, eating-house-keeper.
(Garkoch-Laden, cook's shop.)
Galanteriehändler, haberdasher of hard wares.
Gasthaus, inn, hotel.
Gastwirth, inn-keeper, host, landlord, housekeeper; w. hostess, landlady.
Gaukler, zany, jungler.
Gefängnißschließer, jailer.
Geigenmacher, violin-maker.
Gerber, tanner.
Gerberei, tan-house.
Gerichtsdiener, sergeant, bailiff.
Gelbgießer, brazier.
Gesanglehrer, singing-master.
Geselle, journey-man.
Getreidehändler, corn-dealer.
Gewürzkrämer, grocer.
Gießer, founder.
Gießerei, } foundery.
Gießhaus, }
Goldarbeiter, goldsmith.
Goldschläger, gold-beater.
Goldschmied, gold-smith, silver-smith.
Goldsticker, gold embroiderer.
Gondolier, gondolier, water-man.
Glaser, glazier.
Glas-Schleifer, glass-grinder.
Glas-Händler, glass-dealer.
Glas-Bläser, glass-blower.
(Glasmacherei, glass-making.)
Glätter, sleeker, burnisher.
Glöckner, bell-ringer.
Handelsmann, trade'sman.
Händler, dealer.
Handlanger, artificer's journey man, workman.
Handschuhmacher, glover.
Hanswurst, jack-pudding.
Haushälterin, house-keeper.
Haushofmeister, steward.
Hausknecht, groom.
Hausmagd, servant of-all-work.
Hausirer, pedlar.
Hebamme, midwife.
Hechelmacher, hatchel maker.
Häckselschneider, straw-cutter.
Heftmacher, haft-maker.
Heumacher, hay-maker.
Hofmeister, instructor.
Hofmeisterin, governess.
Höker, huckster, hawker.
Holzhändler, wood-monger, wood-dealer.
Holzhauer, wood-cleaver.
Holzsäger, timber-sawyer.
Holzbildner, xylograph, woodcarver.
Hundpeitscher (bei der Jagd), whipper.
Hutmacher, hat-maker, hatter.
Instrumentenmacher, instrument maker.
Jäger, hunter.
Juwelier, jeweller.
Kaffetier, } coffee-man.
Kaffeewirth, }
Kammerdiener, valet de chambre.
Kammmacher, comb-maker.
Kaminbauer, chimney builder.
Kärrner, carter, carman.
Kartenmacher, card-maker.
Kalkbrenner, lime-burner.
Kaufmann, merchant.
Kartätschenmacher, maker of wool comber's cards.
Kellner, waiter, butler.
Kesselflicker, tinker.
Kerkermeister, jailor, gaoler.
Kinderfrau, dry nurse.
Kindermagd, nursery-maid.
Kleinhändler, retailer.
Klempner, tin-man, tin-smith.
Kleiderhändler, sale'sman.
Knopfmacher, button-maker.
Kommissionär, agent.
Koch, cook.
Köchin, cook-maid.
Köhler, } collier.
Kohlenbrenner, }
Korduanmacher, cordwainer.
Koffermacher, trunk-maker.
Korbmacher, basket-maker.
Kornhändler, corn-dealer, corn-merchant.
Kornbauer, grain-farmer.
Kornmesser, corn-measurer.
Kothkärner, scavenger.
Krämer, mercer.
Krankenwärter, —in, nurse, tender of the sick.
Kräuterhändler, dealer in herbs.
Küchenjunge, scullion.
Kuchenbäcker, pastry-cook.
Kummetmacher, harness-maker.
Kunsttischler, } cabinet-maker.
Kunstschreiner, }
Künstler, artist.
Kupferschmied, copper-smith.
Kutscher, coachman.
Kutschenmacher, coach-maker.
Lakei, lackey, jockey.
Lackirer, varnisher.
Landmann, farmer, country-man.
Landstreicher, vagabond.
Landvermesser, landsurveyor.
Landwirth, agriculturist.

Lastträger, porter.
Lautenmacher, lute-maker.
Lederbereiter, currier, leatherer, pelt-monger.
Lederbereitung, currying.
Lehrer, master, teacher, preceptor.
Lehrerin, mistress, school mistress.
Lehrling, apprentice.
Leibgardist, yeoman.
Leichenbesorger, undertaker.
Leinweber, weaver.
Leinwandhändler, linnen-draper.
Lichtzieher, tallow-chandler.
Lohgerber, tanner.
Lohnbedienter, valet de place, hackney-man.
Lohnkutscher, hackney-coachman.
Luftschiffer, aeronaut.
Lumpensammler, rag-picker.
Mäher, mower, reaper.
Magd, maid, servant-maid, female servant.
Mägdeverdingerin, hirer of servants.
Makler, broker.
Malzer, Malzhändler, malster.
Manufakturist, manufacturer.
Marktschreier, mountebank.
Marqueur, waiter.
Materialist, grocer.
Matratzenmacher, matrass-maker.
Matrose, sailor, seaman, mariner.
Maurer, mason, bricklayer.
Maurerkunst, masonry.
Mechanicus, mechanician.
Medaillenmacher, coiner.
Meister, master.
Messerschmied, cutler.
Methsieder, hydromel-boiler.
Milchfrau, dairy-maid.
Milchmädchen, milk-maid.
(Milchmeierei (wirthschaft), dairy.)
Möbelhändler, upholsterer.
Möbelmacher, cabinet maker.
Modehändler, —in, milliner.
Modellirer, modeller.
Mühlenbauer, mill-wright.
Müller, miller.
Münzer, coiner.
Münzwardein, keeper of the touch.
Nachtwächter, watchman.
Nadler, pin-maker.
Nagelschmied, nail-smith.
Näherin, Nähterin, seamstress, mantua-maker.
Nähnadelfabrikant, needle-maker.
Obsthändler, —in, fruiterer.
Oelhändler, Oelschläger, oil-man.
Organist, organ player, organist.
Orgelbauer, organ-builder.
Opticus, optician.
Packer, packer.
Papierhändler, stationer.
Papiermüller, paper-maker.
Papiermühle, paper-mill.
Parfümirer, perfumer.
Perrückenmacher, wig-maker.
Pastetenbäcker, pie-baker.
Pergamentmacher, parchment-maker.
Petschaftstecher, graver.
Pferdedoktor, farrier, horse leech.
Pferdehändler, horse-dealer.
Pfefferkuchenbäcker, gingerbread-baker.
Pförtner, —in, porter, portress.
Pflasterer, paver.
Pfuscher, huddler, bungler.
Plätterin, ironer of linen.
Politiker, politician.
Polierer, sleeker, burnisher, polisher.
Posamentirer, lace-maker, lace-man.
Posamentirarbeit, lace-making.
Postmeister, post-master.
Presser, pressman.
Pumpenmacher, pump-maker.
Putzmacherin, milliner, marchand de mode.
Quacksalber, quack.
Rademacher, wheel-wright.
Rauchfleischhändler, pork shop keeper.
Reifschläger, roper, rope spinner.
Reitknecht, jockey, groom.
Riemer, harness-maker.
Säger, sawyer.
Sägemüller, sawmill-miller.
Saitenmacher, string-maker.
Salzsieder, salt-maker.
Sämischgerber, shammy dresser.
Sammetarbeiter, velvet-weaver.
Sänftenträger, chairman.
Sänger, singer.
Sattler, saddler.
Scharfrichter, executioner.
Schachtelmacher, box-maker.
Schauspieler, player, actor, herumziehender —, stroller.
Scheerenschleifer, grinder.
Schenkmädchen, bar-maid.
Schenkwirth, ale-house keeper, public-house keeper.
Scheidenmacher, sheath-maker.
Schiffbauer, ship wright or builder.
Schiffbauerei, ship building.
Schiffer, shipper, boatsman.
Schiffszimmermann, ship-carpenter (wright).

Schildermaler, sign painter.
Schlächter, butcher.
Schleifer, grinder.
Schließer, keeper, turnkey.
Schlosser, lock-smith.
Schmelzarbeiter, enameller.
Schmelzer, melter.
Schmied, Schmidt, smith.
Schneider, tailor.
Schnitter, reaper, mower.
Schönfärber, dier in fine colours.
Schornsteinfeger, chimney-sweeper.
Schreiber, writer, copier.
Schreiblehrer, writing-master.
Schriftgießer, founder of types.
Schriftsetzer, composer.
Schuhflicker, cobbler.
Schuhmacher, shoe- oder boot-maker.
Schuhputzer, shoe black.
Schulmeister, school-master.
Schulmeisterin, school-mistress.
Schwertfeger, sword-cutler.
Seemann, sailor, seaman.
Seidenarbeiter, silk weaver, silk-thrower.
Seidenwaarenhändler, silk-mercer.
Seidenspinner, silk spinner.
Seifensieder, soap-boiler, soap-man.
Seiler, rope-maker.
Seiltänzer, rope-dancer.
Sergenmacher, serge-maker.
Sensenschmied, hatchet-cutler.
Setzer, compositor.
Siebmacher, sieve-maker.
Silberarbeiter, } silver-smith.
Silberschmied, }
Sonnenschirmfabrikant, umbrella- or parasol-maker.
Speisewirth, master of an ordinary.
Specereihändler, grocer.
Spiegelfabrikant, looking-glass maker.
Spinner, spinster, spinner.
Spitzenhändler, lace-merchant.
Spitzenmacher, lace-maker.
Stalljunge, stable-boy, hostler.
Stallknecht, groom.
Sporer, Sporenmacher, spurrier.
Stallmeister, master of the horse.
Stärkemacher, starch-maker.
Steinhauer, stone-cutter.
Steinmetz, lapidary.
Steinschneider, stone-cutter.
Steinsprenger, } quarry-man.
Steinbrecher, }
Stellmacher, cart-wright.
Steuermann, steer'sman, pilot.
Stiefelputzer, shoe-black, boots.
Stubenmaler, house-painter.
Stückgießer, founder.
Sticker, Stickerin, embroiderer.
Strumpfhändler, hosier.
Strumpfwirker, stocking weaver.
Strumpfstricker, knitter.
Stuhlflechter, chair-mender.
Stuhlmacher, chair-maker.
Stuccaturarbeiter, plasterer.
(Stuccaturarbeit, plastering.)
Tabakshändler, tobacconist.
Tänzer, —in, dancer.
Tanzmeister, dancing master.
Tapezierer, upholsterer.
Taschenspieler, juggler.
Taucher, diver.
Taxator, appraiser.
Teppichweber, tapestry-maker.
Thierarzt, veterinarian.
Thürmer, watchman on a steeple, warder.
Thürsteher, porter, door keeper.
Tischler, joiner.
(Tischlerei, joinery.)
Todtengräber, grave digger, grave-maker.
Töpfer, potter.
Tricothändler, hosier.
Trödler, pawn-broker, fripperer.
Trödlerin, sale's woman.
Tuchhändler, woolen-draper, draper.
Tuchmacher, clothier, woolen draper.
Tuchscheerer, shearer.
Tuchwalker, fuller.
Uhrgehäusmacher, watch-case maker.
Uhrmacher, watch-maker.
Unterkoch, under-cook.
Unterlehrer, usher.
(Unternehmer, undertaker.)
Viktualienhändler, victualler.
(Verfertiger, maker.)
Vergolder, gilder.
Verwalter, agent, factor, steward.
Viehmäster, grazier.
Viehmästung, grazing.
(Viehzucht, breeding or keeping of cattle.)
Viehzüchtler, store farmer, grass farmer.
Wachsbossierer, wax-carver.
Wachszieher, wax-chandler.
Wächter, watchman.
Wagemacher, balance-maker.
Wagemeister, weigher.
Wagenmacher, cart-wright.
Waffenschmied, gunsmith, armourer.
Walker, fuller.
Wanduhrmacher, clock-maker.

Wärter, waiter, drawer, tender.
Wäscherin, laundress, washer woman.
Waschen, washing.
Wassermann, water-man.
Wasserkärner, | water carrier.
Wasserträger, |
Weber, weaver.
Wechsler, money-changer, banker.
Wechselmäkler, stock-broker.
Weidmann, hunter, forester.
Weidmannskunst, wood-craft.
Weinhändler, wine-merchant.
Weinstube, tavern.
Weinstubenhalter, tavern-keeper.
Weisheitprediger, wise-acre.
Weißgerber, tawer.
Weißzeughändler, linen draper.
Werkmeister, foreman.
Wetterprophet, weather spy.
Wetzer, whetter.
Wildmeister, ranger.
Wildprethändler, dealer in venison.
Winzer, wine-dresser.
Wirth, inn keeper, host, landlord.
Wirthin, hostess, landlady.
Wollenspinner, wool-spinner.
Wollhändler, wool-dealer.
Wollkämmer, wool-comber.
Wundarzt, surgeon.
Wursthändler, pork-shop keeper.
Zahnarzt, dentist.
Zahlmeister, treasurer, pay master.
Zauberer, wizard.
Zettelankleber, bill sticker.
Ziegelei, brick-kiln.
Ziegelstreicher, brickmaker, tiler.
Zimmermann, carpenter.
Zimmerwesen, carpentry.
Zinngießer, tin potter, pewterer.
Zirkelschmied, compass maker.
Zuckerbäcker, sugar baker, confectioner.
Zuckersieder, refiner.

## Ausdrücke, Staat, Regierung, Gesetzgebung und bürgerliche Geschäfte betreffend.

## Expressions concerning State, Government, Legislation and Civil affairs.

Absetzung, Deposition.
Abdankung, Abdication
Act, Akt, Deed.
Aktiv-Schuld, Claim, assets.
Actus, Public act.
Advokat, advocate, attorney.
Amt, Office.
Amnestie, Amnesty.
Angeber, Informer, Delator.
Angebung, Delation.
Anleihe, Loan.
Annahme, Acception, — an Kindesstatt, Adoption.
Anklage, Accusation, — Akte, bill of indictment.
Ankläger, Accuser, plaintiff.
Angeklagter, Defendant, Accused.
Anstellung, Employment.
Appellant, Appealant.
Appellation, Appeal.
Armer, Pauper.
Assisen, Assizes, —-Hof, Criminal Court.
Aufhebung (eines Beschlages), Replevy, — einer Klage, non suit.
Auflage, Tax (taxes).
Auflösung (der Kammer &c.), Dissolution of the House.
Aufschub (Frist), Respite.
Aufruhr, Revolt, mutiny.
Augenzeuge, Eye-witness.
Ausgaben, Expenses.
Auslieferung, Extradition.
Aussage, gerichtliche, Deposition.
Ausspruch, Sentence, Verdict, — eines Schiedsrichters, Arbitration.
Ausstellung, Exposure, — am Pranger, Pillory.
Aussteuer, Portion, dower.
Bankerott, Bankruptcy.
Bedürfniß, Want.
Bedürfnisse, Necessaries.
Begnadigung, Pardon, grace.
Beklagte, Defendant.
Belangung, Prosecution.
Belohnung, Reward, recompence.
Bemächtigung, Seizing, usurpation.
Beschäftigung, Occupation, employment.
Beschlag, Seizure, sequestration.
Beschluß, Sentence.
Besoldung, Salary.
Besitz, Possession.
Besitzer, Owner, proprietor.
Besitzung, Property.
Besitznahme, Occupation.
Brüderschaft, Fraternity.
Budget, Budget.
Bund, Alliance, confederacy.
Bundes-Traktat, Treaty of Alliance.
Bürger, Commoner, citizen, denisen.
Bürgerlichen Rechte, Civil rights.
Bürgerrecht, Freedom of a city.

Bürgschaft, } Bail, warrant.
Caution, }
Civilliste, Civil list.
Client, Client.
Contrakt, Contract.
Curator, Trustee.
Curatel, Trusteeship.
Darlehen, Loan.
Depositarius, Depositary.
Depositum, Deposite.
Deputirter, Deputy.
Deputirtenkammer, House of Commons.
Dunkelheit (einer Sache), Obscurity, privacy.
Ehe, Marriage, — Contrakt, marriage settlement.
Ehescheidung, Divorce.
Eigenthum, Propriety, property.
Eigenthümer, Proprietor, w. -tress.
Eingabe, Petition.
Einkommen, Income, rent; ein fortwährendes —, a perpetual rent.
Einnahme, Revenue.
Eintragung, Entry; — ins Register, registering.
Entlassung, Entsetzung, Dismissal.
Entsagung, Abdication, resignation.
Erbschaft, Inheritance.
Erbtheil, Patrimony.
Erkenntniß, Verdict.
Ernennung, Appointment.
Erstgeburt, Primogeniture.
Ferien, Vacation, Recess.
Finanzen, Finances, treasury.
Freisprechung, Acquittal.
Friedens-Traktat, Treaty of peace.
Frist, Respite.
Friedensrichter, Justice of peace.
Gebot, Bidding, outbidding; vom Gericht, decree.
Gebühren, Fee, fees.
Geldbuße, Geldstrafe, Fine, Penalty.
Geldsache, Money concern.
Gefangener, Prisoner.
Gegenwart, Present (Presence).
General-Prokurator, Clerk of the arraigns.
Gericht, Justice, court of justice.
Gerichtsbarkeit, Jurisdiction.
Gesellschaft, Verein, Society.
Gesetz, Law; —buch, code.
Geschwornengericht, Jury.
Gewähr, Security.
Gewährsmann, Warranter, Guarantee und tor.
Gewalt, Power; die gesetzgebende —, legislative power; vollstreckende —, executive power; richterliche —, judicial power; unumschränkte —, absolute power.
Gewerbe, Profession, trade.
Gläubiger, Creditor.
Güter, Wealth, goods; bewegliche —, moveable goods; unbewegliche —, immoveable goods, Immoveables; —-Gemeinschaft, community of goods; Aufhebung derselben, separation of goods.
Haft, Imprisonment, Custody.
Handelstraktat, Treaty of Commerce.
Handwerk, Trade, Calling, Profession.
Haushaltung, Household, housekeeping.
Herrschaft, Reign.
Hinrichtung, Execution.
Hochzeit, Wedding, nuptials.
Hof, Court; —sitte, etiquette.
Hypothek, Mortgage; —enbuch, Mortgage Register or book.
Inquisit, Culprit.
Kabinet, Cabinet.
Kammergericht, Court of Chambers, (Parliament).
Kind, eheliches, legitimate child; uneheliches —, natural child; nachgeborenes —, posthumous child.
Kindschaft, Filiation.
Klage, Action, Law-suit.
Kläger, Demandant, plaintiff, the injured party; — in peinlichen Dingen, prosecutor.
Klausel, Clause.
Kommission, Committee.
Konferenz, Conference.
Kongreß, Congress.
Kosten, Cost, expenses.
Kredit, Credit; ein außerordentlicher —, a subsidy.
Krone, Crown.
Krönung, Coronation.
Landesverweisung, Exile, Deportation, Banishment.
Legat, Legacy.
Legatar, Legatee.
Leibrente, Rent for life.
Magistrat, Magistrate.
Miether, Lessee.
Miethvertrag, Lease.
Minderjährig, minor, under age.
Minderjährigkeit, Minority, Nonage.
Ministerium, Ministry.
Mündel, Ward.
Mündigkeit, Full age; mündig, of age.
Mutterschaft, Maternity, motherhood.

Nachfolge, Succession, inheritance.
Nachfolger, Successor.
Nationalfarben, National colours.
Nationalschuld, Public debt.
Naturalisirung, Naturalization.
Niederlegung (eines Amtes), Abdication, resignation.
Nießbrauch, Usufruct.
Nothdurft, Necessity.
Nutznießer, Usufructuary.
Obrigkeit, Magistrates (King's counsel).
Ohrenzeuge, Ear witness.
Opposition, Opposition.
Pachtbrief oder Contrakt, Lease.
Peitschenhiebe, Flogging.
Pension, Pension.
Pfand, Pawn, pledge.
Pflicht, Duty, pl. Duties; die letzte — oder Ehre, the last duties.
Pflichttheil, Hereditary portion, legitimate portion.
Polizei, Police.
Proceß, Law-suit, cause, process.
Proceßführer, Litigant.
Protocoll, Protocol, Record.
Protocollführer, Recorder.
Quittung, Release, acquittance.
Rath, Counsellor.
Rathsversammlung, Council.
Recht, Right; — Law; bürgerliche —, civil law; Kriminal —, criminal law; kanonische —, canon law; Völker —, law of nations; Bürger —, corporation freedom.
Rechtshandel, Cause.
Rechtsspruch, Sentence.
Rechtswissenschaft, Jurisprudence.
Rechtmäßigkeit, Legitimacy.
Rechtmäßig, Legitimate.
Regent, Regent; Regentschaft, Regency.
Regierung, Government.
Resident, Resident; Residenz, Residence.
Rente, Rent.
Richter, Judge, Justice.
Sache, Cause, plea.
Sachwalter, Pleader; —kunst, pleading.
Schenkung, Donation.
Schiedsrichter, Arbiter.
Schuld, Debt; Schuldner, Debtor.
Seewesen, Navy, sea affairs.
Senat, Senate.
Sequester, Sequestration.
Session, Sitting, session; — der Kammern, Session of Parliament; sie eröffnen, to open; schließen, to close.
Sklaverei, Slavery, servitude.
Sporteln, Fees, retainers.
Staat, State.
Staatsrath, Privy council.
Staatsumwälzung, Revolution.
Stand, Calling, profession.
Steuern, Taxes, Duties; indirekte —, excise.
Stimme, Suffrage, vote; seine — geben, to vote; durch verschlossene Zettel stimmen, to vote by ballot; stehend und sitzend —, to vote by show of hands; eine weiße Kugel, an aye (dafür); eine schwarze —, a no (dagegen).
Stimmgeber, Voter.
Strafe, Punishment, punition; Geld —, Penalty, Amends.
Strafen, Penalties.
Streit, Litigation.
System, Political system.
Syndicus, Recorder.
Taxe, Tax.
Taxator, Taxer, appraiser.
Termin, Term, terms.
Testament, Testament, last will.
Thron, Throne; —besteigung, accession to the throne, — crown.
Todesstrafe, Capital punishment.
Unabhängigkeit, Independence.
Untersuchung, Enquiry, inquest.
Urtheil, Judgment, Sentence.
Vaterschaft, Paternity, fatherhood.
Verbannung, Banishment.
Verbindung, Alliance.
Verbalproceß, Act of accusation.
Verbrechen, Crime.
Verbrecher, Culprit.
Verfahren, Proceeding at law.
Verfassung, Constitution.
Vergleich, Compromise.
Verhaftung, Arrestation.
Verhaftsbefehl, Warrant.
Verhaftsregister, Gaoler's book.
Verlobung, Betrothing.
Vermächtniß, Legacy.
Vermögen, Fortune, possessions.
Verordnung, Decree.
Verpächter, Lessor.
Verrichtungen, Functions.
Versiegelung, Seal, sealing.
Vertheidiger, Defender, the counsel.
Vertheidigung, Defence.
Verurtheilter, Convict.
Verurtheilung, Condemnation.
Verwaltung, Administration.
Volksaufstand, Insurrection.
Volksvertretung, } Representatives of
Volksvertreter, } a nation.

Vollmacht, Power of Attorney.
Vollzieher eines Testaments, Executor.
Vorladung, Citation, Pl. summons.
Vorlader (Gerichtsbote), Summoner.
Vormund, Guardian, Tutor.
Vormundschaft, Guardianship.
Vorname, First name.
Vorstellung, Presentation.
Votum, Vote.
Wahl, Election.
Wähler, Elector.
Wahlversammlung, Hustings.
Wohnsitz, Residence, dwelling.
Würde, Dignity.
Zeuge, } Witness.
Zeugniß, } Evidence (king's evidence ist ein Verbrecher, der alle Genossen angiebt und frei ausgeht).
Zoll, Duty.
Zollhaus, Custom-house.
Zusatz, Codicil.
Zwischenreich, Interregnum.

### Künste und Wissenschaften. Gelehrte und Künstler.

### Arts and Sciences. Learned men and Artists.

Academie, Academy.
Academiker, Academician.
Ackerbau, Agriculture.
Ackerbauer, Agriculturist.
Alchymie, Alchymy.
Alchymist, Alchemist.
Algebra, Algebra.
Algebrist, Algebrist.
Alterthumsforscher, Antiquary.
Antiquar, Antiquarian.
Anatomie, Anatomy.
Anatomist, Anatomist.
Apothekerkunst, Pharmacy.
Apotheker, Apothecary.
Arithmetik, Arithmetics.
Arithmetiker, Arithmetician.
Astrologie, Astrology.
Astrolog, Astrologer.
Arzneikunst, Physic, medicine.
Arzt, Physician, Doctor.
Augenarzt, Oculist.
Autor, Author, w. auch -ess.
Ausleger, Interpreter.

Baukunst, Architecture.
Baumeister, Architect.
Bergbau (wesen), Mining.
Bergmann, Miner.
Bibliothekarius, Librarian.
Bildhauerkunst, Sculpture.
Bildner, Bildhauer, Statuary, Sculptor.
Botanik, Botany.
Botaniker, Botanist.
Buchdruckerkunst, Printing.
Buchdrucker, Printer.

Chemie, Chemistry, Chymistry.
Chemiker, Chemist, Chymist.
Chirurgie, Surgery.
Chirurg, Surgeon.
Chronologie, Chronology.
Chronolog, Chronologist.
Kritik, Criticism.

Declamation, Declamation.
Declamator, Declamator.
Dichtkunst, Poetry, poesy.
Dichter, Poet; —in, Poetess.
Denklehre, Logic.
Diplomatie, Diplomacy.
Diplomat, Diplomat, politician.
Direktor, Director, surveyor; Münzdirektor, surveyor of the mint etc.
Dolmetscher, s. Ausleger.
Dramatische Kunst (die), the dramatic art.
Dramatist, Stage-writer.
Erdbeschreibung, Geography.
Erdbeschreiber, Geographer.
Etymologie, Etymology.
Etymolog, Etymologist.
Fechtkunst, Fencing.
Fechtmeister, Fencing-master.
Feldmeßkunst, Land-surveying.
Feldmesser, Surveyor.
Freien Künste (die), The liberal arts.
Gartenkunst, Art of Gardening.
Gelehrter, Literat, a learned man.
Gelehrtheit, Learnedness.
Geologie, Geology.
Geolog, Geologist.
Geometrie, Geometry.
Geometer, Geometer.
Gesang, Singing.
Gesanglehrer, Singing-master.
Geschichte, History.
Geschichtsschreiber, Historian.
Geschlechtskunde, Genealogy.
Genealog, Genealogist.
Geschützkunst, Artillery, Enginery.
Goldmacherkunst, s. Alchymie.
Gottesgelahrtheit, Divinity.
Gottesgelehrter, Divine.
Götterlehre, Mythology.
Grammatik, Grammar.
Grammatiker, Grammarian.

Holzbildnerei, Xylography.
Holzbildner, Xylograph.
Holzstecherkunst, wood-cutting.
Ingenieurkunst, Enginery.
Ingenieur, Engineer.
Cameralia, Political economy.
Cameralist, Financier.
Kriegskunst, Military art.
Kräuterkunde, s. Botanik rc.
Künstler, Artist.
Kunst, Art; die schönen Künste, the fine arts; die nützlichen Künste, the useful arts.
Kupferstecherkunst, Art of Engraving.
Kupferstecher, Engraver.
Länderkunde, s. Erdbeschreibung.
Landvermesser, Land surveyor.
Lesen (das), die Lektüre, Reading.
Literatur, Literature, letters.
Literat, Man of letters.
Lithographie, Lithography.
Lithograph, Lithographer.
Logik, Logic.
Logiker, Logician.
Malerei, Painting.
Maler, Painter, limner.
Maschinerie, Enginery.
Maschinenbauer, Engineer.
Mathematik, Mathematics.
Mathematiker, Mathematician.
Mechanik, Mechanics.
Metaphysik, Metaphysics.
Metaphysiker, Metaphysician.
Moral, Ethics.
Moralist, Moralist.
Naturgeschichte, Natural History.
Naturwissenschaft, Naturlehre, } Natural Philosophy.
Naturforscher, Natural Philosopher, Naturalist.
Optik, Optics.
Optikus, Optician, philosophical and mathematical Instrument maker.
Orthographie, Orthography.
Orthograph, Orthographist.
Philologie, Phylology, Humanities.
Philolog, Philologer, Humanist.
Physiologie, Physiology.
Physiolog, Physiologer.
Physik, Physics, Natural philosophy.
Physiker, Physician.
Professor, Lehrer, Professor.
Prosa, Prose; Prosaiker, Prose-writer.
Rechtsgelehrter, Lawyer.
Redekunst, Rhetoric.
Redner, Rhetor, orator, speaker, rhetorician.
Rechenkunst, s. Arithmetik.
Reitkunst, Riding.
Scheidekunst, s. Chemie.
Schifffahrtskunst, Navigation.
Schöne Wissenschaften, belles-lettres.
Schreibekunst, Caligraphy, writing.
Schreiber, Caligraph, writer.
Seewesen, Seamanship, navy.
Seefahrer, Mariner, navigator.
Sprachausleger, Interpreter.
Sprachgelehrsamkeit, Philology.
Sprachgelehrter, Philologer, linguist.
Sprachkunde, Grammatical learning.
Sprachlehre, Grammar.
Sprachlehrer, Language master.
Sprachwissenschaft, Science of languages.
Staatswirthschaft, Political economy.
Staatswissenschaft, Politics, policy.
Staatsforscher, Statist, politician.
Steindruckerkunst, s. Lithographie.
Sterndeuterei, s. Astrologie.
Schulgelehrter, Scholar, humanist.
Schulwissenschaft, Humanity.
Theologie, s. Gottesgelahrtheit.
Thierarzneilehre, Veterinary science.
Thierarzt, Veterinarian, farrier.
Thierbeschreibung, Thiergeschichte, } Zoography.
Thierkunde, Zoology.
Thierzergliederungskunst, Zootomy.
Tanzen, Dancing.
Uebersetzung, Translation.
Uebersetzer, Translator.
Urstoff, Element, principle.
Unterricht, Instruction.
Wappenkunde, Wappenkunst, } Heraldry, blazonry.
Weltweisheit, Philosophy.
Weltweiser, Philosopher.
Wundarzneikunst, Surgery.
Zeichenkunst, Drawing.
Zeichner, Drawer.
Zögling, Scholar, pupil.
Zergliederungskunst, s. Anatomie.

## Musikalische Ausdrücke. / Musical Expressions.

Accord, Stimmung, Tune.
Altstimme, Counter-tenor.
Arie, Tune; kleine —, Arietta.
Auflösungszeichen, B-sharp.
Ballade, Ballad.
Baryton, Baritono.
Baßstimme, Bass.
Baßschlüssel, Bass-clef.

B-Moll, B-flat.
Begleitung, Accompaniment.
Cadenz, Cadence.
Cavatine, Cavatina.
Chor, Chorus.
Componist, Composer.
Contra-Alt, Counter-treble.
Contrapunkt, Counter-point.
Diskant, Treble.
Diskantschlüssel, Treble-clef.
Duett, Duet, duetto.
Dur, Sharp; —ton, key sharp.
Falset, Faint-treble.
Fingersatz, Movement of the fingers.
Forte, Forte.
Gesang, Singing, song.
Grundlage der Musik, Principles of music.
Harmonie, Harmony.
Instrument, Instrument; Saiten—e, Stringed Instruments; Wind- oder Blase—e, Wind Instruments; Klappen—e, Keyed Instruments.
Instrumentirung, Regulation of Instruments.
Kantate, Cantate.
Kreuz, Diesis.
Lied, Song.
Liedchen, Lay, canzonet.
Melodie, Melody.
Methode, Method.
Musik, Music.
Musiker, Musician.
Musikdirektor, Master or Leader of the band.
Musiklehrer, Music-master.
Musikalisch, Musical.
Note, Note, ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la, si.
Eine ganze Note, Semibreve, semibrief.
Eine halbe —, Minum, minim.
Eine Viertel —, Crotchet.
Eine Achtel —, Quaver.
Eine Sechzehntel —, Semiquaver.
Eine Zweiunddreißigstel —, Demisemiquaver.
Oktave, octave, Eighth.
Oratorium, Oratorio.
Organist, Organ-player.
Partie, part.
Partitur, Partition.
Pause, Pause; Viertel —, rest.
Quinte, Fifth.
Recitativ, Recitative.
Ritornell, Flourish.
Schlüssel, clef (klif), cliff; concord-discord.
Singen, to sing; falsch —, to sing out of tune; richtig —, to sing in tune; solfeggiren, to sing in gamut.
Singübung, Solfeggio.
Schlußstrophe, Burden.
Sonate, Sonata.
Sonnet, Sonnet.
Stimmung, Tune; stimmen, to tune, to be in tune; nicht stimmen, to be out of tune.
Symphonie, Symphony.
Takt-Maß, Time, measure, bar.
Takt schlagen, to beat time.
Ein Takt, a time.
Tenor, Tenor.
Terz, Third.
Ton (der), Tone, key.
Der Dur-Ton, major key.
Der Moll-Ton, minor key.
Tonleiter, Gamut.
Vers, Strophe, Couplet.
Vorspiel, Prelude.
Zeitmaß, Time, measure.

## Chemische und technische Ausdrücke; mineralische Substanzen u. s. w.

## Chymical and technical Expressions; mineral substances etc.

Abdampfen, to evaporate.
Abdampfung, Evaporation.
Abdampfschalen, Evaporating vessels.
Ader, Vein.
Aether, Ether; ätherische Oele, volatile oils, essential oils.
Alaun, Alum; —erde, Alum earth.
Alkali (Laugensalz), Alkali.
Aluminum, Aluminum; —oxyd, alumina.
Amalgam, Amalgam.
Amalgama, Amalgam.
Ammoniak, Amoniac.
Animalische Substanzen, Animal substances.
Anziehungskraft, Attraction.
Arsenik, Arsenic; gediegener —, native arsenic; —kies, arsenical pyrites.
Atom, Atom.
Asbest, Asbest.
Auslaugen, Lavage.
Balsam, Balsam.
Baryt, Baryta.
Barytium, Barytium.
Benzoe, Benzoe, benzoin.

Bergblau, Mountain blue.
Bergpech, Asphaltum; — enthaltend, asphaltic.
Berlinerblau, Prussian blue.
Bewegung, motion.
Biegsamkeit, Flexibility, suppleness.
Bimsstein, Pumice (stone).
Bittererde, Magnesia.
Blattkeim, Acrospire (plumule).
Blausäure, Prussic acid.
Blei, Lead (saturn); —oxid, native red oxyde of lead; Werkblei, raw lead, workable lead; —zucker, sugar of lead, salt of saturn; —glanz, blacklead varnish.
Bleiweiß, Ceruse.
Blumen, Flowers.
Bor, Bor, boron; —säure, boracic acid.
Borax, Borax.
Brausen, Zischen, Effervescence.
Brennen, Calcinage, calcining.
Bronze, Bronze.
Brom (das), Brom.
Brücke, Sliding shelf.

Calcium, Calcium.
Campher, Camphor.
Chemische Elemente, Grundstoffe, elementary bodies.
Chlor, Chlore; —stickstoff, chloride of nitrogen; —kalk, —natron, chloride of lime, bleaching powder; —oxydgas, oxyde of chlorine; chlorige Säure, chlorous acid; —säure, chloric acid.
Chlorometer, Test tube.
Chrom, Chromium.
Cyangas, Cyanogen.

Dampfbad, Steam bath.
Dehnbar, Ductile.
Dehnbarkeit, Ductility.
Destillirblasen, Alambics, copperstills, —kolben, cucurbite, flask; —helm, head, capital; beides vereint, alambic, alembic.
Detonationsröhre, Detonating jar.
Diamant, Diamond.
Dichtigkeit, Density.
Dunstkreis, Atmosphere.

Eisen, Iron; —blech, tin; —haltig, ferruginous, gediegen —, native iron; —oxydhydrat, hydratic oxide of iron; —oxydul, Jeweller's red.
Elektricität, Electricity.
Elektrisch, Electric, electrical; ein elektrischer Strom, an electrical current.
Erdharz, Bitumen; — enthaltend, bituminous.
Erz, Ore, brass.
Essigsäure, Acetic acid.
Essigsaure Salze, Acetates.
Feldspath, Feldspath, felspar.
Firniß, Varnish.
Flaschen mit Hälsen versehen, Necked bottles.
Fliehkraft, Centrifugal power.
Fluor, Fluorine.
Flußsaure Salze, Fluates.
Flußspath, Fluor spar.

Gährung, Fermentation; —sproceß, fermenting; Thätigkeit der —, travail; faulende —, putrefaction.
Galläpfel, Nut galls; —säure, Gallic acid.
Galvanismus, Galvanism.
Gas, Gas; —behälter, Gasometer, Gasholder; —messer, gasometer; —regulator, governor, regulator; tragbares —, portative gas lamps.
Gebläse, Blowing engines.
Gebläseofen, Blast furnace.
Gewicht, Weight.
Gips, Plaster; —formen, plaster moulds.
Gleichgewicht, Equilibration; ins — setzen, to equilibrate.
Glasblaselampe, Glass blower's lamp.
Glastrichter, Funnel.
Gläserne Heber, Siphon.
Glaskolben, Matras.
Glascylinder, Glass jars.
Glocken, Graduated jars.
Glockenspeise, Bell metal.
Gold, Gold; — mit Kupfer vermischt, standard gold.
Graphit, Graphit.
Grundstoffe, Elementary bodies.
Grünspan, Verdigris; destillirter —, chrystallised verdigris.
Gummi, Gum.
Gußeisen, Foundery iron, cast iron.

Hartes Wasser, Crue or hard water.
Härte, Hardness.
Harz, Resin, rosin.
Hefe, Bärme, Yeast, leaven.
Helmrohr, Noze.
Höllenstein, Lunar caustic.
Hölzerne Träger, Supports, stands.
Hohofen, High furnace; Halb —, half high furnace.
Honigsteinsäure, Mellitic acid.
Hydroselensäure, Hydroselenic acid.
Hydriodsäure, hydriodic acid, hydriodsaure Salze, Hydriodates.

Jaspis, Jasper.
Jod, Jod, jodine; —säure, jodic acid; Ueberjodsäure, oxiodic acid.
Kadmium, Cadmium.
Kali, Potassa.
Kalium, Potassium.
Kalk, Lime.
Kanonengut, Gun-metal.
Kapelle, Cupel.
Keimen (das), Germination.
Kiesel, Silicium; —saures Kali, silicate of Potassa.
Kitte, Beschlag, Fire lutes.
Knall, Detonation; —gasgebläse, gas blow pipe.
Knallsäure, Fulminic acid.
Knallsilber, s. Silber.
Kobalt, Cobalt.
Kohlen, Charcoals; Stein—, blackcoals, pitcoals; —gas, coalgas.
Kohlenstoff, Carbon; —oxyd(gas), carbonic oxyde.
Kohlensäure, kohlensaures Gas, Carbonic acid.
Kohlensaurer Kalk, Carbonate of lime; doppelt — —, bicarbonate of lime.
Kohlensaure Salze, Carbonates.
Kohlenwasserstoffgas, Bihydroguret of carbon.
Kondensator, Condenser.
Körper, Body; fester —, a solid; ein flüssiger —, a fluid.
Kreide, Chalk.
Krummofen, Hearth.
Krystallisirung, Crystallisation.
Kupfer, Copper; kohlensaures —oxyd, azure copper ore; —vitriol, blue vitriol.
Lager, Bed, layer, load (of metal).
Lampenöfen, Lamps.
Lehm, Loam.
Letten, Clay; —grube, clay pit.
Lithium, Lithium; —oxyd, lithine, lithia.
Löthrohr, Blow-pipe.
Magnesium, Magnesium.
Magnet, Loadstone, magnet.
Magnetkies, Magnetic pyrites.
Magnetismus, Magnetism.
Magnetisch, Magnetic, —al.
Malachit, Green copper ore.
Mangan (Braunsteinmetall), Manganese.
Materie (Stoff), Matter; materiell, material.
Mergel, Marl; —oxyd, magnesia; —erde, earthy marl.
Messing, Brass.
Metall, Metal; metallisch, metallic.
Mineralien, Minerals.
Mine, Mine.
Mischung, Mixture of metals.
Muffel, Muffle.
Mutterlauge, Mother ley.
Natrium, Sodium; —oxyd, protoxide of sodium.
Natron, Soda; salzsaures —, hydrochlorate of soda; kohlensaures —, carbonate of soda.
Nebenröhren, Service pipes.
Nickel, Nickel; —oxyd, protoxide of nickel.
Oker, Ochre.
Oxyd, Oxide, oxyde.
Oxydirte Salzsäure, Oxymuriatic acid.
Phosphor, Phospher, phosphorus; —ige Säure, phosphoric acid; —saure Salze, phosphates; selbst entbrennendes —wasserstoffgas, phosphoretted Hydrogen.
Platina, Platine, platinum.
Pneumatische Wanne, Pneumatic trough or apparatus.
Polarität, Polarity.
Porös, löcherig, Porous.
Porosität, Porosity.
Pottasche, Potash; rohe —, black salt.
Präparirsteine, Porphyres.
Preßbarkeit, Compressibility.
Probirofen, Assay Furnace.
Quartirung, Inquartation.
Quarz, Rock or mountain chrystal; gemeiner —, common quarz.
Quecksilber, Mercury, quicksilver; ätzendes —sublimat, corrosive sublimate.
Quetschwalze, Quetschwerk, } Crushing machine.
Quickgold, Party gold.
Rauschgelb, Yellow orpiment.
Register, Schieber, Dampers.
Reinigungsapparat, Purifier, lime machine.
Ruhekraft, Trägheit, Inertia.
Retorten, Retorts; rotirende —, horizontal rotary retorts.
Rost, Rust.
Salmiak, Sal ammonic.
Salpeter, Nitre, saltpeter; —geist, spirit of nitre.
Salpetrige Säure, Hyponitrous acid.
Salz, Salt; Steinsalz, rock salt; Kochsalz, common salt.
Salzig, Saline.

Sandbadofen, Furnace for the sand bath.
Sättigung, Saturation.
Sattelröhre-Vorlage, Hydraulic main, condenser, dip pipes.
Sauerbad, Sours.
Sauerkleesäure, Oxalic acid.
Sauerstoff, Oxygen.
Saugröhrchen, Pipette.
Säure, Acid; die natürliche —, acidity; —behälter, acid holder; —n, acids.
Scheiden, to analyse.
Scheidetrichter, Separatory Funnel.
Scheidewasser, Aqua fortis.
Schicht, Stratum, strata.
Schlacken, Dross.
Schlagende Wetter (feurige Schwaden), Brison, fire damp.
Schlange, Worm.
Schmelte, Smalt, azure blue.
Schmelz, Enamel.
Schmelzofen, Melting Furnace; — mit Gebläse, blast furnace.
Schmelztiegel, Melting pots, crucibles.
Schmelzfeuer, Second fire.
Schmiedbarkeit, Malleability.
Schmirgel, Emery.
Schnellkraft, Elasticity.
Schottische Oefen, Ore hearth.
Schwefel, Sulphur, Brimstone; —äther, sulphuric ether; — haltig, sulphurous; —kalium, sulphuret of Potashes; —leber, liver of sulphur; —säure, sulphuric acid, sulfate; —saures Salz, sulfites; —wasserstoffgas, sulphurated Hydrogen gas.
Schweißhitze, Welding heat.
Schweißöfen, Balling-reheating-mill furnace; — anderer Art, fagotted iron furnaces.
Schwere, Gravity.
Schwerpunkt, Centre of gravity.
Schwerkraft, Gravitation.
Selen, Selen; —oxyd, oxide of selen; —ige Säure, selenious acid; —säure, selenic acid.
Sicherheitsventil, Safety valve.
Sicherheitslampe, Safety lamp (for coal miners).
Sicherheitsröhren, Tubes of safety.
Silber, Silver; Knall—, fulminating silver.
Soda, Soda; künstliche, rohe —, artificial soda, soda brute; kohlensaures Natron, carbonate of soda.
Soole, Brine.
Soolsalz, Bay salt.
Speckstein, Soap stone.
Spiegelmetall, Speculum metal.
Spießglanz, Antimony.
Stahl, Steel; roher —, rough steel; Schmelz—, German steel, furnace steel; ein-, zwei-, dreimal raffinirter —, once, twice, thrice marked steel; Guß—, cast steel.
Stickstoff, —gas, Azote.
Strohkranz, Valet.
Strontium, Strontium; —oxyd, strontia, strontiane.
Stückofen, Wolfsofen, Single block furnace.
Sumach, Sumach.
Tafelfarben, Topical or Chemical colours.
Talg, Tallow; —säure, stearic acid.
Tantal, Columbium.
Tellurium, Tellurium.
Tellursäure, Telluric acid.
Thon, Clay; —mergel, marl.
Tiefe Blasen, Stills.
Tiegelofen, Wind furnace, melting or founder's furnace.
Traganth, Gum Tragacantha.
Tragbarer Ofen, Portable air furnace.
Trittscheibe, Throwing lath.
Tungsteinmetall, Tungstene.
Treiben (das) verfeinern, Refining.
Trockenes Scheiden, Dry parting.
Trockene Stube, Drying stove.
Ueber, in Zusammensetzungen, hyper; als: Uebermangansäure, hypermanganesic acid.
Undurchdringlichkeit, Impenetrability.
Unter, in Zusammensetzungen, Hypo; als: —schwefelige Säure, Hyposulfurous acid; —schwefelsäure, Hyposulphuric acid etc.
Untersetzer, Crucible stand.
Unterstock, underback.
Uran, Uranium.
Verdampfen, to evaporate.
Verdichten, to condense.
Verdichtung, Condensation.
Verdünsten (sich), to evaporate.
Verdünstung, Evaporation.
Verwandtschaft, Affinity.
Vegetabilische Substanzen, Vegetable substances.
Verseifung, Saponification.
Vorstoß, Adopter.
Wärmestoff, Calorit.
Wasser, Water; —blei, plumbago; —dampf, steaming; —stoff, hydro-

gen; — rechte Fläche, level; —stoff-überoxyd, oxygenized water.
Weihrauch, Incense, oliban.
Weinsäure, Tartaric acid.
Weinstein, Tartar, argol; —salz, salt of tartar.
Windofen, Air or wind furnace.
Wismuth, Tin glass.
Würfelsalpeter, Cubic nitre.
Würze, Wort.
Zäh, Tenacious.
Zähigkeit, Tenacity.
Zainform, Frame.
Zapfenloch, Tap hole.
Zerbrechlichkeit, Fragility.
Ziehkraft, Centripetal power.
Zinn, Tin, pewter; —kies, tin pyrites; Berg—, mine-tin; —folie, tin foil.
Zink, Zinc, spelter, tutenag; —blende, blende (black Jack); —spath, sparry calamine.
Zinnober, Cinnabar.
Zusammenhäufung, Concretion.
Zusammenhängen (das), Cohesion.

## Eisenbahn-Ausdrücke.

## Rail way, rail road.

Abfahren, to start; Abfahrt, starting.
Abgang, departure.
Abzugsgraben, drains.
Achse, axe.
Aktie, share; Eisenbahn-Aktie, railway shares; auf Namen lautende, personal; auf Inhaber, transferable shares.
Aktien-Gesellschaft, joint stock company.
Aktien-Inhaber, Aktionär, share-holder.
Aktiva und Passiva, assets and debts.
Amortisiren, s. tilgen.
Ankommen, to arrive, s. arrival.
Asche, cinders.
Aufnahme, survey; vorherige, preliminary survey.
Aushöhlen, to excavate; —ung, excavation.
Ausladeplatz, unloading place.
Ausschnitt, curvature.
Ausweichungsort, turning place.
Bahnhof, terminus, station (yard).
Bahnlinie, line.
Bahnwärter, watchman, line-keeper.
Bau, construction; bauen, to construct.
Baugrube, s. Aushöhlung.
Betrieb, service (of the way and works).
Betriebs-Capital, rolling stock, circulating oder moveable capital, moneyed capital, carrying stock, letzteres für alle Transportmittel jedes Fuhrwesens.
Biegung, curvature.
Billet, ticket.
Blechbeschlagene Unterlage, plate-bar.
Blockwagen, truck.
Bremse, press; die — anschrauben, to tighten or screw up the press.
Brücke, viaduct.
Bruchsteine, broken stones.
Casse, booking-office.
Classe, erste, zweite u. s. w., class, first class etc.
Curve, curve.
Cylinder, cylinder; liegender, stehender —, horizontal, vertical cylinder.
Damm, bank.
Dämmen, to embank.
Dampf, steam; —erzeuger, —generator; den — anhalten, to retain; den — herauslassen, to throw off; —maschine, steam-engine; —kessel, boiler; —pfeife, whistle; —röhre, pipe oder alarum bell; —ventil, valve; —wagen, carriage, locomotive, engine.
Dielen und Bretter, deals and battens; kurze, deal ends and batten ends.
Drehscheibe, turn table, turn plate, to turn a locomotive on the turn table.
Durchbohren, to perforate.
Durchlaß, passage.
Durchlässe, culverts (Ueberbrückungen).
Durchschneiden, to cut through, to cross, to intersect = aushöhlen, to excavate (s. oben).
Eben, level, plain; auch s.; eben machen, to level; schiefe Ebenen, inclined planes.
Einbau, pilework.
Eindämmung, embankment.
Einschnitt, cut, cutting.
Eiserne Rollen, iron trolleys.
Erdarbeit, earthwork; unterirdische —, tunnelling.
Fahrt, journey.
Fahrzeug (Wagen), vehicle; Karren, waggon, cart, truck-carriage; geschlossen, closed; offen, open; zusammengesetzt, composite.
Feuerung, fuel.
Feuerwärter, s. Heizer.

Futtermauern, retaining walls.
Gefälle, grades.
Geldstrafe geben, to be fined.
Gepäck, baggage, luggage; —wagen, van, parcelvau (oder cart).
Güter, goods, merchandise; —schuppen, ware house; —wagen, merchandise waggon (bedeckt, covered, flach, plattform); —zug, goods train.
Heizer, stoker; der Heizer muß mit den Handgriffen der Maschine bekannt sein, must be acquainted with the moveable parts of the machine.
Hub, stroke.
Hülfswagen, tender; —locomotive, reserve engine, assistant engine; zum Hinaufschieben, bank engine.
Ingenieur, s. Maschinist.
Inspektor (surveyor), inspector.
Keile, pins.
Kohl, coke, coak.
Kohlenwagen, coal waggon.
Kolbe, piston.
Kraft, power; Pferde—, horse-power; —aufwand, expenditure of power.
Kreuzwage, crossings; ebene, level cr.
Krummzapfen, cramp, crank.
Lage, joint; eine — fugen, to dress a joint.
Lagen, chairs, frames.
Lauf, run; laufen lassen, to run.
Leisten, border; hervorstehender —, projecting.
Locomotive, locomotive, —führer, engine-driver.
Locker werden, losgehen, to get loose.
Maschine, engine; eine — nach altem Princip, an old fashioned —; eine stehende —, a stationary —; eine zweckmäßige —, an approved —.
Maschinenbauer, —nist, engineer, engine-driver; —haus, engine-stable oder house; —putzer, —cleaner.
Maschinenbau-Anstalt, establishment for making engines.
Munitionswagen, tender.
Neigung, inclination; —sgrad, rate of inclination; —sverhältniß, scale of inclination.
Ortseinrichtungen für Ordnung, local regulations.
Packwagen, s. Gepäck, u. Rollwagen.
Passagier, passenger; —wagen, —carriages.
Pfeife, s. Dampf.
Peifen, tos found the alarm bell.
Pfeilerweite, intercolumnation.
Pferdeverschlag, horse box.
Planum, track.
Postwagen, post offices oder mails.
Privilegium, charter.
Restauration, refreshing room.
Rollwagen, truck, lowry.
Röhrenkessel, tube toiler.
Scheibenriegel, platebar.
Schienen, rails; wellenförmige, belly-rails; stehende —, edge rails; geschmiedete —, forged rails; gegossene —, cast iron rails; —weg, line; ein einziger, doppelter —, a single, double line-road.
Schnelligkeit, rate; 6 Meilen die Stunde, at the rate of 6 german miles an hour.
Schornstein, funnel.
Schraube, screw; —ntreiber, screw propeller.
Schwelle, sleeper.
Schwerkraft, force of gravity.
Seitenabweichung, lateral deviation.
Staatswagen, states carriages.
Station, station, —shaus, station house.
Steigen, grade, grades.
Stolle, tunnel.
Stoß, concussion.
Stühle, chairs.
Tilgen, to sink.
Tilgungsfond, sinking fund.
Transportmittel, carrying stock.
Tunnel, s. Stollen.
Unterbau, earth work, substratum.
Unterhaltung, maintenance.
Unterlagen, chairs.
Verbrecherwagen, convict-carriages.
Viehwagen, cattle waggons; einfache Lage, single tier; Lage auf Lage, tier above tier.
Wagen, carriage (die bessere Classe heißt nicht waggon, wie man in Deutschland oft spricht); —meister, guard; —remise, shed. Für Kutschen, carriage-trucks.
Wasserstand (im Kessel), niveau oder level of the water.
Weiche, switch.
Werkstatt, workshop.
Widerlagsmauern, retaining walls.
Zollbestimmungen, rates of toll.
Zug, train; Expreßzüge, express-trains; Personen-, passenger's train; gemischter —, mixed; Fracht- oder Güterzug, a train of goods; zwei Wagenzüge nach einander, two trains running

after one another. — Der Zug hält an, the train stops.
Zugkette, train-chain.
Zugkraft, tractive force.
Zurückschieben, to push back.
Zusammenstoß, concussion.
Zusammenstoßen, to run into each other.

## Ausdrücke, die beim Whist- und andern Kartenspielen gebraucht werden.

## Terms used in the game of Whist and other card-plays.

Aß, Ace; König, king; Königin, queen; Bube, knave; Treff, club; Pik, Spade; Coeur, heart; Caro, diamond; eine kleine Karte, a small card; die Zwei, deuce; die Drei, the three; the four, five, seven, eine Zehn, a ten etc.
Abheben, to cut the cards.
Ablegen, to discard, put out.
Auge (in der Karte), pip.
Angeben, to deal first at cards.
Anlage, Stich, point.
Anlegen und anschreiben, to score, to mark.
Antheil, share; — des Satzes, share of the stake.
Anzeigen, to tell one's (game).
Aufheben, to take in.
Aufnehmen (den Trick), to take up (a trick).
Ausspielen, to lead, play out.
Aussetzen, to stake.
Abstechen, to trump a card, eine Farbe —, to trump a suit.
Aussicht, chance; die — für Sie ist günstig, the chance is in your favour.
Bedienen, to follow; Farbe —, to follow suit.
Bekennen, eine Farbe nicht —, to revoke.
Belegen, to bet upon a card.
Betkarte, das siebente Trick, der letzte Trick, auch ein falscher Trick, on odd trick.
Betrügen, to cheat.
Bild, s. Figur.
Caro, Carreau, diamonds.
Capot, capot; einen — machen, to capot; — sein, to be capoted.
Einlegen, to stake.
Einnehmen, to take (get) in.
Einsatz, stake; seinen — geben, to pledge a stake; seinen — zurückziehen, to get one's stake back again.
Einsetzen, to stake; sein Letztes —, to stake what is left.
Farbe, Suit; Folge oder Reihe von einer Farbe, suit; viele von einer Farbe zusammen, a strong suit.
Fordern, to ask for cards.
Figur, Court-card.
Fisch, Spielmarke, Fish, counter.
Gang, Round; ein —, ein Mal herum, a round.
Geben, to deal cards; herum —, to distribute; falsch —, to misdeal; bei einem Trick vergessen die Karten zu —, to omit playing to a trick.
Gegenmann, adversary.
Gegenspieler (die), the adverse party.
Gegner als Mitspieler, Partner.
Gesetze, Laws.
Gewinnen, to win, gain; den Trick —, to gain or win the trick; doppelt —, to lurch.
Gewinner, Gainer.
Herauskommen, to get out.
Herum, s. Gang.
Herumgeben, to deal, distribute; das — ist richtig, the deal stands good; verlangen, daß noch ein Mal herumgegeben wird, to call a new deal.
Herumwerfen (eine Karte), to turn up.
Herzen, hearts.
Honneur, honours; deux Honneurs, two of honours, three, four honours.
Hoch, high.
Invitation, für den Mitspieler, den König &c. zu spielen, wenn man das Aß hat &c., Finessing.
Karte, card; eine schlechte, —, a loose small card; eine — umdrehen, to face a card; die höchste oder niedrigste —, the highest or lowest card; abgelegte —n, cards laid out.
Kartengeber, card dealer.
Kaufen, to take, die gekauften Karten, the taking in of cards.
Kreuze, clubs.
Labet, lurch; — machen, to lurch.
Lese, point.
Mal, time; zwei —, two times etc.
Matsch, lurch, capot; — machen, to lurch; sich gegen den — sichern, to save the lurch.
Mischen, to shuffle.

Mitgehen, to go on.
Mitspieler (gegenüber), partner; folgen Sie Ihres —s Ausspiel, aber nicht dem Ihres Gegners, follow your partner's lead, but not your adversary's; die Farbe, die der Mitspieler des Gegners nicht hat, spielen, damit er trumpfen kann, heißt forcing.
Nebenmann, partner.
Nehmen, to take, to take up.
Nichtbekennen, revoke.
Nichtgeber, nondealer, jeder, der nicht am Ausspielen ist.
Niedrig, low; — spielen, to play for a trifle.
Pack, pack, pack of cards.
Pointe, point; das Spiel besteht aus zehn —n, the game consists of ten points; eine — anschreiben, to score one point.
Quarte, quart, vier in einer Farbe folgende Karten, Sequenz von Aß, König, Dame und Bube, quart major.
Quinte, quint; ebenso mit demselben, und der Zehne, quint major; eine — haben, to have a quint.
Regeln des Spiels, Rules (laws) of the game.
Reihe, turn; Sie sind an der —, it is your turn.
Robber, rubber.
Satz, stake; den ganzen — halten, to stake all.
Schellen, diamonds.
Schlemm, slam; — machen, to make a slam.
Schneiden, to cut the cards.
Schüppen, spades.
Sequenz, sequence.
Setzen, to stake.
Spiel, play, game, pack (a hand); offenes, ehrliches —, fair play, fairly; betrügliches —, foul play; ein — Karten, a pack of cards; ein ganzes —, an entire (full) pack of cards; ein Karten—, a game at (of) cards; —marke, counter; —tisch, play-table; gutes, schlechtes — haben, to have a fine, a bad game; sein — anzeigen, to toll one's game.
Spielen, to play; Trumpf —, to play a trump; aus der Reihe —, to play out of the turn; es wird von vier Personen gespielt, it is played by four persons; das erste Mal herum —, the first round; zwei Mal herum —, two rounds.
Stehen auf 8, to stand at the point of 8 etc.
Stock (der Karten), stock, talon.
Strafe, penalty; bei — den ganzen Einzen Einsatz zu bezahlen, on penalty of paying the whole of the stake etc.
Stich, trick; gleich viel —e haben, to have even cards; die meisten —e haben, to win the cards; einen — machen, to get a trick.
Terzie, terce; drei auf einander folgende Karten, Aß, König und Dame, terce major.
Trick, trick; wir haben (stehen) jeder fünf Trick, we are each five tricks.
Trumpf, trump; —bube 2c., (jack) knave of trumps etc.; langer —, wenn man einen — oder mehrere Trümpfe in der Hand hat, und alle übrigen gespielt sind, long trump; — mit der Dame ausspielen, to trump out with the queen; wenn Sie nur einige kleine Trümpfe haben, machen (spielen) Sie dieselben sobald Sie nur können, if you have only a few small trumps, make them when you can.
Uebernehmen (jemandes Spiel), to play for another.
Umdrehen, umlegen, to turn up, to face a card.
Volte, vole; die — schlagen, to win the vole. — The vole, der tout.
Vorhand, the elder hand.
Verlierer, loser.
Verlieren, to lose; seinen Aussatz —, to lose one's stake.
Vertheilen, to deal; unrichtig —, to misdeal.
Vortheil, advantage; zu seinem — spielen, to play the game.
Whistpartie, game (party) of whist.
Zahl der Pointen, score.
Zahlpfennig, counter, fish.
Ziehen, wer die Karten geben soll, to draw who's to deal.
Zusammennehmen, to collect the cards.
Zwei (eine), deuce.
Zwickmühle, wo jeder eine Farbe abtrumpft, und einander die Farbe zuspielen, zweiseitige Trumpfen, see-saw.

### Im Schachspiel. *In Chess-Play.*

Bauer, pawn; den — vor dem König ziehen, to draw the pawn of the king.
Berühren, to touch slightly; ein be-

rührter Stein muß ziehen, a chess-man touched must move.
Decken, to defend.
Feld, square; ein — vorrücken, to advance a step.
Figuren, pieces, men.
König, king; dem —e Schach bieten, to check the king; man kann nicht rochiren, wenn man einmal den — gezogen hat, you cannot castle after having moved the king.
Königin, queen; die — nimmt den Bauer vor dem Läufer Ihres Königs, und macht matt; the queen takes the pawn before the bishop of your king, and checkmates; sichern Sie Ihre Königin, guard your queen.
Läufer, bishop.
Matt, mate; Schach und — geben, to make checkmate.
Nehmen, to catch, take.
Parthie, play; eine — Schach spielen, to play a game at chess.
Patt, it is a stale mate.
Rochen, rook, castle.
Rochiren, to castle; ich muß meinen König —, I must castle my king.
Schach, chess; —bret, —tafel, —spiel, play at chess, chess board; —spieler, chess player; —stein, chess-man.
Schach! check! — bieten, to check the king; —matt, check mate; — dem Könige! und sogar matt! check to the king and even check-mate.
Setzen, to set; — Sie die Steine in Ordnung, set the pieces right.
Spieler, player; ein eingeübter Spieler, a practised player.
Springer, knight.
Stein, man, piece.
Stellen, to place; die Steine —, to place the men (pieces).
Thurm, castle.
Vorrücken, to advance; einen Schritt (Feld) —, to advance a step (pace); einen (Bauer) —, to bring forward.
Zug, move; einen — thun, to make a move; ziehen Sie erst, move first; ein guter —, a good move.

### Eine Parthie Dame. *A game of Draughts.*

Anfangen, to begin; wer fängt an? who begins? fangen Sie gefälligst an, begin if you please.
Auslöschen, ausstreichen, to make a blot.
Blasen, to huff; einen Stein —, to huff a man.
Blöße, unbedeckter Stein, blot; eine — decken, to hit a blot.
Büchse, box.
Dame, a king; —bret, draught-board; eine weiße —, a white king, in die — gehen, to get a king; — spielen, to play at draughts.
Decken, to cover, hit.
Ecke, corner.
Felder, squares; weiße —, white squares; schwarze —, black squares.
Nehmen, to catch, take.
Pasch, doublet; einen — werfen, to throw a doublet.
Schlagen, to take; —, nehmen Sie, take.
Setzen, to crown; — Sie einen auf diesen Stein, crown this man.
Spieler, player; jeder — zieht einer um den andern (wechselsweise), each player moves alternately.
Stein, man; Steine, men; eine völlige Uebersicht der —, a full view of the men; der schwarze — ist am Spiele (muß ziehen), the black is to move; die — sind sehr zerstreut, the men are dispersed; stellen Sie die —, place the men.
Stelle, place; eine leere —, an empty place.
Stellen, to place; — Sie Ihren schwarzen Stein, place your black man; den weißen, the white one.
Stück, piece.
Vorgeben (Steine), to yield men.
Werfen, to throw; Sechsen rc. —, to throw sixes etc.
Wurf, throw.
Würfel, dice; ein —, one die; zwei —, two dice; die Wahrscheinlichkeit (Aussicht) mit einem (mit doppeltem) Würfel zu treffen, the odds of hitting with any chance, in the reach of a single die (with double dice).
Ziehen, to bring forward, to move.
Züge, the draws.

Bretspiel, backgammon.
Triktrakbret, backgammon-table.
Triktrak, trictrac.

### Eine Parthie Billard. *A game of Billiard.*

Abrechnen, to discount one's points.

Anspielen, to lead; nicht ans — kommen, to lose the lead.
Aussatzlinie, string.
Aussetzen, to lead; ums — ausspielen, to string for the lead.
Ball, ball; —anspiel, the lead of the ball; der — ist gemacht, the hazard (ball) is made; einen — über die Bande sprengen, to force a ball; einen — verfehlen, to miss a ball; anhalten, to stop; einen — machen, to hole (pocket) a ball; to put the ball into the hazard; —spieler, striker.
Bande, cushion.
Berühren, to brush, touch.
Berührt, brushed, touched.
Beutel, Loch, bag, pocket.
Billard, billiard table; —zimmer, billiard room.
Carambole, carambole; Carambolspiel, wird mit zwei weißen und einem rothen Ball (Caroline) gespielt, the winning and losing Carambole Game, is played with three balls, two white and one red.
Caramboliren, to carambole.
Eckloch, corner-hole.
Fehler, baulk, ein fehlerhafter Stoß, a foul stroke, a missing.
Gegenspieler, adversary.
Kix, missing the ball.
Loch, hazard, pocket, hole; Rand des —es, brink.
Machen, to pocket, hazard, hole a ball; dem — zuvorkommen, to defend a hazard; der gemachte Ball, hazard.
Platz, room; macht —, make room.
Pointe, point; eine — verlieren oder gewinnen, to lose or gain a point.
Poule, pool.
Queue, Stock, stick, mace, cue.
Rand, brink.
Sprengen, to force.
Stoß, stroke; ein richtiger —, a fair stroke; ein schlechter —, a foul stroke.
Stößer, striker.
Stoßen, to strike; immerfort —, to follow the stroke.
Uebung, practice.
Verlaufen, sich, to fall into a hazard, to hole one's own ball; zwei Fehler machen kein — aus, two missings do not constitute a hazard; das —, Verläufer, falling into a hazard.
Vorgeben, to give odds.
Wetten, eine Wette legen, to lay a bet.
Zurückgehen, to draw back; gehet weiter zurück, draw farther back.

### Die Lotterie. *The Lottery.*

Antheil, share.
Ambe, two numbers.
Einsatz, stake.
Gewinn, prize, gain.
Gewinnen, to gain.
Glück, fortune, luck.
Glücksrad, fortune's wheel; das — drehen, to turn the wheel.
Loos, ticket, number, lot; das große —, the greatest (highest) prize; verschiedene Antheile kaufen, to buy shares of tickets in several lotteries; ein gutes —, a good lot.
Lotterie, lottery; in der — spielen, to play in the lottery.
Niete, blank.
Nummer, number; eine — oder Loos kann glücklicher als die andere sein, one ticket or number can be more lucky than another.
Quaterne, quatern.
Quinterne (eine), a quint etc.
Rad, wheel.
Spieler, player, gamester.
Summe, sum; eine — wagen, to venture a sum.
Terne, Terno, trey.
Verhältniß, proportion; ein richtiges —, a right proportion.
Ziehen, to draw; das —, the drawing; eine gute Nummer —, to draw a good lot.
Zufall, chance; es ist ein bloßer —, it is mere chance.

### Pferderennen. *Horce-racing, race.*

Einsatz, stake, set.
Rennpferd, race horse.
Wette, bet.
Kirchthurmrennen, steeple-chase.
Renner, runner, racer.
Reugeld, play or pay.

### Jagd (die). *Hunting, chace.*

Auf die Jagd gehen, to go a shooting (hunting).
Jagdparthie, hunting match.
Feldjagd, hunting in the fields.
Waldjagd, hunting in the woods.

Pirschjagd, shooting.
Vogeljagd, fowling.
Jagd auf dem Anstand, shooting from a hiding place.
Jäger, huntsman, sportsman.
Jägerei, sportsmanship.
Lockpfeife, bird call.
Hirschfänger, hanger.
Doppelflinte, double barrelled gun.
Jagdtasche, sportsman pouch.
Jagdlied, hunting tune.
Wilddieb, poacher.
Hägereiter, game-keeper.
Kaninchengehäge, warren.
Hetzen, to hunt.
Hund, dog; einen — spüren lassen, to make a dog search; apportiren lassen, to make a dog fetch and carry.
Vorstehhund, pointer, setting dog etc.
Auftreiben, to rouse, hunt up.
Anjagen, to start (the game).
Spur, scent, track; auf die — bringen, to put upon the scent; die — verfolgen, to follow by the track; die — verloren haben, to be thrown off the scent; die —, den Wind gewinnen, to scent.
Fangen, to catch; mit der Lockpfeife —, to catch by bird call; mit Leimruthen —, with birdlime; in der Falle —, to catch in a snare.
Fallen, Schlingen, Netze aufstellen, to lay traps, snares and nets.
Koppel Jagdhunde, pack of hounds.
Wild, game; erlegtes, getödtetes Wildpret, venison; — von Hunden fangen lassen, to hunt down a beast.
Jagdglück, Jagderfolg, success, sport; — haben, to get plenty of game.
Jagdhorn, french-horn, huntsman's horn.
Pulver, powder, gunpowder.
Schrot, shot.

### Reiten, Reitkunst. *Riding.*

Reiter, horseman, rider.
Reitbahn, riding-house (school).
Pferd, horse; ein — abrichten, to break a horse; lenken, meistern, to manage; zu —e steigen, to mount, get on horseback; vom —e steigen, absteigen, to alight from a horse; vom —e fallen, to be thrown off, fall off a horse.
Reiten, to ride, to ride on horseback; mit verhängtem Zügel —, to run full speed, to gallop; Schritt, Trab, Galopp —, to pace, to trot, gallop.
Sattel, saddle; fest im — sitzen, to ride steadily on horseback.
Spornen, to spur, to prick with the spur
Volte, volt.
Zäumen, to bridle.

### Fechten. *Fencing.*

Ausfallen, lo fall on.
Auslegen (sich), to put one'sself in guard.
Blöße, open, bare place; eine — geben, to be off one's guard, to lay one'sself open.
Berühren, to make a thrust at.
Bruststück, plastron.
Decken (sich), to stand upon one's guard.
Fechten, to fence.
Fechtmeister, fencing master.
Fechthut, mask.
Fechtstunde, fencing lesson; — geben, to teach; — nehmen, to be taught.
Fechtwart, provost.
Finte, feint; eine — machen, to lurch.
Gang, Stoß, thrust; — fechten, a fencing game.
Mensur (die) brechen, to fall back.
Parade, parade.
Pariren, to parry.
Quart, quart.
Stoßen, to thrust.
Treffen, to make a thrust at.
Terz, tierce.
Wendung, volt.

### Carneval, Fastnachts-Maskerade. *Carnival, masquerades.*

Maske, mask, a masquerader.
Verkleiden (sich), to disguise one'sself.
Maskiren (sich), to put on a mask.
Demaskiren (sich), to unmask.

### Fischen (das). *Fishing.*

Anbeißen, to bite, take the bait.
Angeln, to angle; das —, angling.
Angelruthe, angling rod.
Angler, angler.
Anlocken, ködern, to bait.
Fang, catch; einen guten — machen, to get plenty of fish.
Fischen, to fish.
Fischfang, Fischerei, fishing, fishery; auf den — gehen, to go a fishing.
Fischer, fisher, fisherman.

Leine, line.
Lockspeise, bait.
Netz, net; das — auswerfen, to throw a net; mit dem — fangen, to catch in a net.
Schnur, line.
Schwimmen, swimming, to swim.
Tauchen, diving, to dive.
Teich, pond.
Weiher, fishpond.

### Andere Vergnügungen, Zeitvertreibe und Spiele. *Other Sports, Pastimes and Plays.*

Ball, ball; den — fangen, to catch the ball.
Ballspiel, } cricket.
Ballschlagen, } tennis.
Ballstock, bat.
Ballklappe, trap.
Kerbe, Zeichen, notch.
Schlag, stroke; einen — verfehlen, to miss a stroke; einen — geben, to hit or give a stroke.
Werfen, to toss, throw; in die Höhe —, to toss up; — Sie es mir zu, throw it to me; das ist ein guter Wurf, that's a good throw.
Kegel, ninepins; — schieben, to bowl; —bahn, bowling green.
Kugel, bowl, bowler.
Gerade oder ungerade spielen, to play at even and odds.
Kopf oder Schrift (Wappen), head or tail, cross and pile, etwas verschieden.
Wählen, to choose; ich wähle, rathe ꝛc., es ist an mir zu —, it is I who choose (guess) etc.
Werft den Thaler in die Höhe, toss up the dollar.
Blindekuh, blindman's buff, hoodman blind.
Erleuchtung, illumination.
Fest, feast; —schmaus, festival.
Feuerwerk, firework.
Freudenfeuer, bonfire.
Gesellschaftsspiel, a round game.
Landparthie, party, jaunt into the country, diversion, sport, party of pleasure.
Landvergnügungen, field sports.
Lanzenbrechen, joust, to joust (just).
Schlittschuhlaufen, to scate.
Spazierfahrt, trip, drive; auf dem Meere, a tour at sea; (im Wagen), ride in carriage.
Spaziergang, walking, walk, walk on foot, promenade; einen — machen, to take a walk; schlendern, to saunter.
Spaziergänger, walker.
Spazieren, to walk; (reiten), to ride on horseback; (fahren), to ride in a coach, to drive.
Springen, to leap, tumble.
Stock, Stockspiel, cudgel playing; damit fechten, to play the cudgel.
Stockfechten, a game of quarter staff.
Voltigiren, tumbling, vaulting.
Volksfest, a public feast.
Bad, bath; (Ort), watering-place.
Baden, to bathe.
Brunnen (Bad), wells; den — trinken, (brauchen), to drink the waters.
Drache, kite; einen —n steigen lassen, to fly a kite.
Eisbahn, Schlitterbahn, slide.
Federballspiel, shuttle-cock.
Hüpf- oder Springleine, skipping rope.
Knallbüchse, pop-gun.
Kreisel, gig, top, whirlgig.
Luftballon, air balloon.
Murmeln, marbles.
Purzelbaum, somerset.
Reisen (das), travelling; — zur See, voyage; kleine zu Lande, journeys; große —, travel; — machen, to make, take a journey, to travel; zum Vergnügen —, to travel for pleasure.
Roth oder schwarz, rouge or noir.
Ringer, Kämpfer, wrestler.
Ringen, kämpfen, wrestling.
Schaukel, swing; sich —, to swing, take a swing; den Stoß geben, to give it a swing; — mit einem Brete, seesaw; sich so —, to seesaw.
Schaukelpferd, rocking horse.
Schlitten, sledge, sled; — fahren, to drive (go) in a sledge.
Springbrunnen, fountain, jet, water spout.
Steckenpferd (Lieblingssache), hobby-horse.
Versteckspiel, hide and seek.
Wasserkunst, water-work, hydraulics; eine — springen oder spielen lassen, to set a water-work a going, to play the water engines.
Langeweile, weariness, tediousness; — haben, to want pastime.
Zeitvertreib, pastime, diversion, amusement, sport.

## 4. Schriftliche Formen.

### I. Little Letters, Notes and Cards.

Greenwich the 10*th* June 1852.

To Miss Clerk.

I invite you my dear, to come and drink a cup of tea with me this evening. My mother will be happy to see you. We intend to spend an agreeable evening in our garden, and hope to be favoured with your agreeable conversation.

Your sincere friend,

*Fanny.*

*Answer.*

Hampstead the 10*th* June 1852.

To Miss Fanny Clerk.

I am much obliged to you, my dear friend, for your very kind invitation; but am extremely sorry, it is not in my power to comply with it, because we expect company this evening at our house in town. Please to give my best respects to your dear mother, and tell her, that I am for to-morrow at her service, and will, if you don't call on me in the morning, certainly wait on you in the afternoon.

Yours,

*Charlotte.*

Pall Mall.

To Mr. Burns.

Honoured Sir!

Agreeable to my promise, I inform you that Lord Bathurst will arrive to-morrow exactly at 9 o' clock; he intends to depart after an hour's stay, and consequently I want not to recommend you to be very precise in meeting him. Please to call on me, when you have been with him.

Your most obliged servant,

*Arthur.*

*Answer.*

Richmond the 15*th* June.

Dear Sir!

My hearty thanks for your obliging information. I shall not fail to meet his Lordship at the appointed time, and instantly afterwards repair to your lodgings. I am on the point of riding to London for this purpose and am

Your most dovoted

*Harris.*

(Ceremonial Form.) Mr. and Mrs. Dun present their most respectful compliments to Mr. and Mrs. Fun, and request the honour of their company to dinner, on Friday at six o' clock.

*Answer.*

Mr. and Mrs. Fun present their respects to Mr. and Mrs. Dun, and will not fail accepting their kind invitation.

(Declining an invitation) (eine Einladung ablehnen). Mr. and Mrs. Fun's compliments to Mr. and Mrs. Dun, and are very sorry that a previous engagement for Friday next will prevent their having the honour of waiting upon them that day.

Mr, and Mrs. Crooks have the honour to present their respectful compliments to Lady and Lord Tonhill and request the favour of their company to dinner on Thursday next.

Major Bristol and General Swash will be there likewise with their Ladies.

Grosvenor Square January 10*th*.

The favour of an answer is requested.

*Answer.*

Lord and Lady Tonhill return their compliments to Mr. and Mrs. Crooks, and are very sorry that a pre-engagement permits not of accepting their polite invitation.

Bedford Square January 10*th*.

To Mr. Crooks. Grosvenor Square.

Mr. and Mrs. Bing present their compliments to Mr. and Mrs. White and hope they will favour them with the honour of their company to dinner on Thursday next at four o'clock.

Fleet Street. Monday morning.

*Answer.*

Mr. and Mrs. White return their compliments and will do themselves the pleasure to wait on Mr. and Mrs. Bing at the appointed day and hour.

Moorfields. Monday noon.

Mrs. Maccliffs respects to Mr. and Mrs. Shuffle and the young Ladies, and would be glad of the favour of their company this evening to tea and cards.

Lombard Street.

Wednesday morning 9 o'clock.

*Answer.*

Mr. and Mrs. Shuffle return their compliments to Mrs. Maccliffs and will do themselves the pleasure of waiting upon her with their two eldest daughters this evening.

From home.

Wednesday 2 o' clock after noon.

To Mrs. Maccliffs, No. 4. Lombard Street.

Miss Carolina Skeg's best compliments to Miss Amelia and Mary Tankerville, and begs the favour of their company on Tuesday next in the afternoon to celebrate her birth-day, on which occasion her mamma has allowed her to invite several of her young friends to a little entertainment.

From home. Friday noon.

To Miss Amelia and Mary Tankerville. Nr. 2. Bridge Street.

*Answer.*

Miss Amelia and Mary Tankerville send their best compliments to Miss Skegs, and will do themselves the pleasure of joining in the celebration of her birth-day on Tuesday next.

Friday evening.

To Miss Carolina Skegs. Nr. 4. St. James Street.

Mr. Howard presents respects to Mr. Russel and if convenient will take the liberty of calling on him at any time he will fix, having to communicate to him something important on the last enterprize with Mr. Robinson.

*Answer.*

Mr. Russel will be happy to see Mr. Howard at any time and will remain at home to-morrow, the whole morning.

Mr. Cock's best compliments to Mrs. Henrl and begs her to accept some hares just received from the country.

*Answer.*

Mrs. Henri returns her thanks for his polite present and understanding by the bearer that Mr. Cock is quite alone in town, would be very happy, if he would enhance the obligation by favouring her with his agreeable company at 5 o' clock to partake of it.

Mr. Byron's compliments to Mr. Scot and would be glad, to be favoured with his company Monday next, to drink tea, and spend the evening.
Cornhill. January 14*th*.
To Mr. Scot. No. 1. Finsbury Square.

*Answer.*

Mr. Scot returns his compliments to Mr. Byron and will not fail to wait on him next Monday.
Saturday morning.
To Mr. Byron. No. 7. Cornhill.

Mr. Haacke with his best compliments to Mr. Fischer, should certainly have been extremely rejoiced in accepting of his very kind invitation for Sunday Evening, had he not already three different engagements for the same *unfortunate* evening —, he therefore most sincerely hopes Mr. Fischer won't take it amiss and retain this favour for him another evening.
Saturday morning.

Tuesday.

My dear Sir.

I regret extremely, that I am obliged to leave Berlin sooner than I imagined, I am consequently prevented the pleasure of benefitting by your acquaintance. Returning your books with many thanks I am etc.

Berlin, 21*th*. May 1832.

To Mr. Schulze.

Sir,

Arrived here from Dublin in Ireland, the counsellor of Justice Mr. N. N. is my Lawyer, and as he does not speak English, and I do not speak the German Language I require an Interpreter to communicate with him and being directed to apply to you, I will thankfully pay for the trouble I shall give you. I hope you will please to favour me with an answer as I wish to see you soon, if convenient.

I am etc.

*J. Kennedy.*

Soohragur, June 19*th*. 1851.

My Lord,

I have just now been favoured with your Letter and am much obliged to you for the intelligence it contains. I am sorry I shall not have the pleasure to receive you at Soohragur on Sunday, as I am under the necessity of returning to Calcutta, and purpose to set out from hence to morrow morning.

I have the honour to be
Your Lordship's etc.

*Warren Hastings.*

To a friend.

Dear Sir,

I am to acquaint you that a good company of several friends together (myself being of their number) have resolved to go to the play this

evening. If you will increase the company, it will be very agreeable, in particular,

Sir,

to your friend and servant
*George Mason.*

*Answer.*

Sir,

With the greatest pleasure do I accept your invitation, as I am just now in no very good humour, and shall feel very happy to dispel it by being in your company and in that of merry friends. At 6 o' clock I shall call on you and am most sincerely,

Sir,

To George Mason, Esqr. etc. etc. etc.

Your very faithful friend
*Hugh Carpenter.*

To an acquaintance in Town.

Sir,

I cannot possibly wait on you this evening, as I promised; some business I did not expect, and which requires my attendance, taking up my time. Pray, let me know by a line or two, whether you shall be in town to morrow; being in the mean time,

Sir,

Yours
*Charles Willing.*

To a friend in the Country.

Sir,

I have executed your orders. Mrs. Primrose was glad to hear from you; she designs to pay you shortly a visit, at which I shall have the pleasure to accompany her. She wants to know if a good country-house was not to be met with at no great distance from you, for she should be glad to live in your neighbourhood for the summer-season. Please to let me have your kind information, in expectation of which I remain

Sir,

Your humble servant
*William Hope.*

My Lord,

Being deprived of the honour to wait on you in person, I humbly take this method of intreating your good offices at the ensuing election, as a good place in the city is become vacant, and to put in a good word with some of your friends in my behalf, for which favour I shall remain

Your Lordship's

most humble and obedient servant
*Andrew Comeon.*

Honored Sir,

I duly received your favour of the 5*th.* inst., which informs me of your having expected your cousin a week ago at Dublin, from which I am apt to think that either my Letter did not come time enough to your hands, or that some mistake happened; for I suppose to have mentioned that your cousin was first going to Bristol, after which he would set out on his journey for Dublin. But the roads being at present very bad, and, besides that, he having met with some business there he did not expect, he has acquainted me that he could not possibly arrive at Dublin till next month, which I thought myself obliged to inform you of, being with great esteem unalterably

Honored Sir,

Your humble servant
*John Faulkland.*

To W. Noman, Esqr.

Dear Sir,

You will please to be so good as to arrange with Mr. Brooks respecting the Books I left in your hands in account current with Boosey and Sons of London. I am sorry that my time would not admit to call upon Mr. Brooks as it was my intention. I hope you will oblige

Your

most respectfully
*James Tyrell.*

Malaga January 15*th*. 1833.

Mr. James Pignol in Palermo.

Sir,

Though my silence may have given you cause to think that I neglect my Palermo acquaintance, give me leave, at the same time, that I announce my return to this country, to assure you, that I do not forget my friends so soon, and that, notwithstanding I may not have been quite so punctual as you expected, in my correspondence since we parted, the grateful sense I brought away with me, of the numerous favours and attentions I received from every body at your place, has not diminished. On the contrary, that nothing will give me greater satisfaction, in the present situation, than to be able to render myself useful or agreeable to you or your friends.

You will excuse my writing in English; though I understand the Tuscan, I am not in the least practise of writing it with that correctness with which it ought to be written; and besides, I know you understand English equally as well. Though I address this to you in particular, I mean it to all your amiable family; and do not, therefore, desire you to remember me to them in particular, only to translate to them the subject of this letter; but give my respects to all the rest of my acquaintances, and you will believe me when I assure you how much I am,

Sir,

Your sincere friend,
*Charles Kemble.*

London, March 6*th*.

From London to Hannover. To —

God be thanked! here I sit, well and hearty, already quite at home, and perfectly happy in the receipt of your dear letter, which assures me that you and the children are well; what more or what better could I wish for? After sleeping well and paying well at Dover, we set out yesterday morning in the Express coach, a noble carriage drawn by four English horses, such as no prince need be ashamed of. With four persons within, four in front, and four behind, we dashed on with the rapidity of lightning through this inexpressibly beautiful country; meadows of the loveliest green, gardens blooming with flowers, and every building displaying a neatness and elegance which form a striking contrast to the dirt of France. The majestic river, covered with ships of all sizes (among others the largest ship of the line, of 128 guns) the graceful country houses, altogether made the journey perfectly unique; and arrived in this famous town very well entertained.

The whole day is mine till five, then dinner, the theatre or society. My solitude in England is not painful to me. The English way of living suits mine exactly, and my little stock of English, in which I make tolerable progress, is of incalculable use to me.

Give yourself no uneasiness about the opera (Oberon) I shall have leasure and repose here, for they respect my time. Besides, the Oberon

is not fixed for Easter Monday, but some time later; I shall tell you afterwards when. The people are really kind to me. I take great care of myself, and you may be quite at ease on my account. My cough is really a very odd one, it disappears for days, and then comes again.

At seven o' clock in the evening we went to Covent Garden, where Rob Roy, an opera after Sir Walter Scott's novel, was played. The house is handsomely decorated, and not too large. When I came forward to the front of the stagebox, that I might have a better look of it, some one called out, Weber! Weber is here! and although I drew back immediately, there followed a clamour of applause which I thought would never have ended. Then the overture to the Freyschutz was called for, and every time I showed myself the storm broke loose again. Fortunately, soon after the overture, Rob Roy began, and gradually things became quiet. Could a man wish for more enthusiasm, or more love? I must confess that I was completely overpowered by it, though I am of a calm nature, and somewhat accustomed to such scenes. I know not what I would have given to have had you by my side, that you might have seen me in my foreign garb of honour. I can assure you, that you may be quite at ease, both as to the singers and the orchestra. Miss Paton is a singer of the first rank, and will play Reiza divinely. Braham not less so, though in a totally different style. There are also several good tenors, and I really cannot see why the English singing should be so much abused. The singers have a perfectly, good Italian education, fine voices, and expression. The orchestra is not remarkable but still very good, and the choruses particularly so. In short I feel quite at ease as to the fate of Oberon.

March the 12*th*.

Through God's grace and assistance I have this evening met with the most complete success. The representation of Oberon has rewarded me for all toils and vexations. The brilliancy and affecting nature of the triumph is indescribable. God alone be thanked for it! When I entered the Orchestra, the whole of the house, which was filled to overflowing, rose up, and I was saluted by huzzas, waving of hats and handkerchiefs, which I thought would never have done. They insisted on encoring the overture. Every air was interrupted twice or thrice by bursts of applause. — —

London, 18*th*. March 1833.

To Miss Sophia B.

My dear Niece, the receipt of your kind favour of the 24*th*. June, has been doubly gratifying to me. — I was truly delighted to find that though absent from you for a series of years, I have not been obliterated from your recollection (a circumstance, which, considering your very tender age, when I was last at Dresden, is highly flattering to myself) and sincerely pleased by your so ably addressing me in English. I can assure you that the small specimen of your progress in your studies is highly creditable to your master as well as to your application, and I have no hesitation in saying, if you continue with the same ardour, a short period will suffice to make you perfectly Mistress of a Language, the beauties of which will amply repay you for all the time and labour devoted on its study. Whatever books, my love, you may require and perhaps not be able to obtain there, I beg you will freely name to me, and I shall gladly procure them for you. I trust at any rate, that you will from time to time continue your letters to me and so afford me the satisfaction of hearing from you and at the same time of noticing your progress.

I have no occasion to describe to you, how deeply I regretted the impracticability of my coming over to assist in the celebration of a fa-

mily festival as interesting as it is rare, the jubilee Nuptials of my dear and much revered parents. — You may easily imagine how serious the motives must have been to prevent me from doing it, nay, almost of an unsurmountable nature. I have, however solemnized the day the 1*st.* of June in the circle of my family and though I was not personally among you, my mind and thoughts were. I am anxious to hear the exact description how that truly memorable day was past with you, and shall deem it a particular favour if you will give me in your next letter a detailed account of every thing that happened. My dear wife (oder Mrs. Ivanhoe) has thanks to heaven quite recovered. My eldest daughter Fanny, a fine intelligent girl of about 7 years and a half, is the favorite and most engaging little darling you can imagine, full of life and spirit, begins to talk French and German under my own tuition, and is continually speaking of her cousins in Germany, which she is most anxious to be personally acquainted with. My second is a boy George, about 5 years old, a fine hearty fellow, my third a girl 15 months old, who only begins now to talk. We all desire to visit you and at the same time to see the delightful environs of your fair town. And now good bye, my dear Sophia, write to me as soon as your leisure will permit, and give me a full account of every thing that is occurring in the extended circle of our relatives. — You shall find me a punctual correspondent. Give my best love to your good and dear parents, sisters and brothers, whose names I confess I am unacquainted with and accept that of

My dear *Sophia,*
Your truly affectionate uncle and friend.
*Ivanhoe.*

My wife (oder Mrs. Ivanhoe) desires kindly to be remembered.

## II. Titulaturen.

### An den König.

Anrede: (Commencement) nach altem Styl: Dread Sovereign!
am gewöhnlichsten: Sire, oder May it please your Majesty!
Im Briefe: abwechselnd Sire, Your Majesty, Most Gracious Sir, May it please your Majesty.
Zum Schlusse: (Conclusion) I remain, With profound veneration Sire — Your Majesty's most faithful and devoted (auch loyal) Subject.
Als Aufschrift: (Superscription) oder bei Zueignungen über dem Briefe: To His Most Excellent Majesty, the King of Prussia; oder auch: To His Majesty Frederic William the IV., King of Prussia, Margrave of Brandenburgh etc.; an den König von England: King of Great Britain and Ireland, Defender of the Faith etc.; oder auch: To the King's most excellent Majesty etc.

### An die Königin.

Anrede: Madam, oder May it please your Majesty.
Im Briefe: abwechselnd Madam, Your Majesty.
Schluß: I remain, With the highest respect, Madam, Your Majesty's most humble, dutiful and devoted servant.
Aufschrift (Adresse): To the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty.

### An einen königlichen Prinzen (Prince of the Blood Royal).

Anrede: Sir, oder May it please your Royal Highness.
Im Briefe: Your Royal Highness, Sir etc.
Schluß: I remain, With the greatest respect, Sir, Your Royal Highness' most dutiful and most humble servant.

Aufschrift: To His Royal Highness Frederic, Prince of Prussia; oder bei einem englischen Prinzen: Duke of Cumberland etc.

### An eine königliche Prinzessin (Princess of Blood Royal).

Anrede: Madam, oder May it please Your Royal Highness.
Im Briefe: Your Royal Highness, Madam, auch wie oben.
Schluß: I remain, With the greatest respect, Madam, Your Royal Highness' most obedient and devoted humble servant.
Aufschrift: To Her Royal Highness, The Princess Amelia.

### In England an Prinzen, Neffen, Nichten des Königs, die nicht den Titel «Königliche Hoheit» führen.

Anrede: Sir, oder May it please Your Highness.
Im Briefe: Sir, oder Your Highness.
Schluß: I have the honour to be, With great respect, Sir, Your Highness' most obedient and very humble servant.
Aufschrift: To His Highness the Duke of —.

### So auch an Prinzessinnen desgleichen.

Anrede: Madam, oder May it please Your Highness.
Im Briefe: Madam, oder Your Highness.
Schluß: I have the honour to remain, With great respect, Madam, Your Highness' most obedient and very humble servant.
Aufschrift: To Her Highness, The Princess Augusta of —.

## Hoher Adel (Nobility).

### An einen Herzog, nicht von königlichem Geblüt.

Anrede: My Lord Duke, oder May it please Your Grace.
Im Briefe: Your Grace, My Lord Duke.
Schluß: I have the honour to be, My Lord Duke, Your Grace's most devoted and obedient servant.
Aufschrift: To His Grace, The Duke of Marlborough etc.

### An Herzoginnen.

Anrede: Madam.
Im Briefe: Madam, May it please Your Grace.
Schluß: I have the honour to be, Madam, Your Grace's most obedient and most humble servant.
Aufschrift: To Her Grace, the Dutchess of Marlborough etc.

### An Marquis.

Anrede: My Lord Marquis.
Im Briefe: Your Lordship.
Schluß: I have the honour to remain, My Lord Marquis, Your Lordship's most obedient and most humble servant.
Aufschrift: To the Most Honorable, The Marquis of Wellesley.

### An Marquisinnen.

Anrede: Madam, oder My Lady.
Im Briefe: auch Your Ladyship.
Schluß: I have the honour to be, Madam, Your Ladyship's most obedient and most humble servant.
Aufschrift: To the Most Honorable, The Marchioness of Lansdown.

### An Earls (engl. Grafen), Viscounts und Barone.

Anrede: My Lord.
Im Briefe: My Lord, oder Your Lordship. May it please Your Lordship.

Schluß: wie der vorige.
Aufschrift: To the Right Honorable The Earl of Pembroke; oder Lord Viscount Palmerston, oder Lord Hamilton, je nachdem ihre Namen lauten.

### An Gräfinnen, Viscountesses und Baroninnen.

Anrede: Madam, oder My Lady, oder May it please Your Ladyship.
Im Briefe: Your Ladyship.
Schluß: wie der vorige; die Adresse je nachdem der Titel ist, als: To the Right Honorable The Countess of Carmaethen, Lady Viscountess Wellesley, oder Lady Hamilton, mit Vorsetzung To the Right Honorable.

### An Baronets und Ritter (Knights).

Anrede: Sir.
Im Briefe: eben so.
Schluß: I have the honour to be, Sir, Your most etc.
Aufschrift: To Sir Walter Raleigh, Bart. To Sir James Mackintosh. M. P. Siehe die Abbreviaturen.

### An Frauen der Baronets und Ritter.

Anrede: Madam.
Im Briefe: Madam und Your Ladyship.
Schluß: Your Ladyship's most etc. und die
Aufschrift: To Lady Raleigh; oder To Lady Mackintosh.

### An Esquires.

Anrede: Sir.
Im Briefe und Schluß: eben so.
Aufschrift: To Francis Burdett, Esquire (Esqr.) M. P. etc. etc. etc. Bei dieser Titulatur muß man nicht Mr., also nicht To Mr. F. Esq. sagen, weil Esquire den Rang angiebt. Frauen und Töchter der Esquires haben Madam in der Anrede und im Briefe, und den
Schluß: eben so wie bei den Esquires.
Aufschrift: To Mrs. Grinth. To Miss Grinth; aber wo es mehrere Schwestern giebt, mit Hinzufügung der Taufnamen, als: To Miss Julia Grinth. Der Titel Esquire (Schildknapp) scheint den Uebergang vom Bürger zum Adeligen zu machen, und entspricht ganz dem in Deutschland allgemein üblich gewordenen Wohlgeboren, da man sehr freigebig damit ist; man giebt ihn aber eigentlich Beamten bis zum Secretair, Professoren, Künstlern und Rentiers; die einzige Auszeichnung, die man zu Gunsten von Personen macht, die man zu einem höheren Rang berechtigt glaubt, ist die Hinzufügung von 2c. 2c. 2c. hinter der Aufschrift. Söhne der Pairs, älteste Söhne der Herzöge und Earls führen den Höflichkeits-Titel Lord, als hätten sie denselben durch Ernennung; auch jüngere Söhne der Herzöge und Marquis werden Lords genannt, und als solche mit Beisetzung der Taufnamen adressirt, als:

To the Right Honorable
Lord John Bolingbroke;

doch bekommen die jüngeren Söhne der Grafen (Earls) und sämmtliche Söhne der Viscounts und Barone den Titel Honorable, z. B.

To the Honorable
Charles John Rivers, M. P.,

im Briefe aber nur Sir, der Schluß wie gewöhnlich. Frauen der Söhne der Pairs und Frauen der Edelleute erhalten dieselben Titel, als hätten sie dieselben durch Ernennung; Frauen der jüngern Söhne der Herzöge und Marquis haben den Titel Lady. Ist sie aber eine Dame höheren Ranges als ihr Gemahl, so wird sie durch seinen Taufnamen unterschieden, und nicht mit ihrem eigenen Namen, so z. B. wird die Frau des

vorerwähnten Bolingbroke adressirt: To the Right Honorable, Lady John Bolingbroke; so nehmen die Frauen derer, die nur Honorable haben, ebenfalls Honorable, als: To the Honorable Mrs. Rivers, und wo mehrere desselben Namens wären, Mrs. Charles John Rivers etc. Töchter der Viscounts und Barone werden Honorable genannt; die älteste: To the Honorable Miss N. N.; die andern Töchter mit Hinzusetzung der Taufnamen, als: To the Honorable Miss *Emma* N. N. etc.

Admiräle bekommen den Rang ihrer Flagge zu ihrem Namen und Titel, als:

To the Right Honorable
Lord Viscount Exmouth,
Admiral of the Blue (White, Red).

An Capitaine. To Captain John Richard, R. N. (Royal Navy). To John Richard, Esqr. Captain of H. M. S. (His Majesty's Ship) Ariadna.

So auch an Lieutenants. To John Forby Esqr. R. N. Lieutenant of H. M. S. Thunderer.

Alle Officiere über Subalterne erhalten ihren militärischen Rang vor ihrem Namen und Titel, als: To General The Right Honorable Lord —;

To His Excellency
General Sir Charles Stuart,
Governor and Commander in Chief etc. etc. etc.

Die übrigen Subalternen nehmen Esqr. an, mit Nennung des Regiments, zu welchem sie gehören, oder in welchem sie Dienste thun. Die Frauen erhalten nie den Rang der Männer.

To wird oft in vertrauten Briefen ausgelassen. Die Anrede ist meist Dear Sir, oder Dear Captain etc. Ist der Titel von irgend einem Orte entlehnt, so setzt man *of* vor; das *of* wird aber ausgelassen, wenn er von der Familie herrührt, als Marquis *of* Shrewsbury, Marchioness Wellesley etc.

Wittwen vom höchsten Rang bis zum Ritter (Knight) behalten den Titel und Namen ihrer frühern Gemahle, sobald sie wieder eine Person ohne Titel heirathen; besitzt aber ihr zweiter Gemahl einen Titel darüber, oder dem ihres ersten gleich, so nehmen sie ihn und seinen Namen an. Frauen von solchen Herren, deren mehrere gleichnamige sind, werden nicht durch ihre eigenen Taufnamen, sondern durch die ihrer Männer unterschieden, als: Mrs. Charles Wetherell; und nicht Mrs. Carolina Wetherell. So werden Männer als der älteste Sohn Mr. George genannt, um ihn vom Vater Mr. Hugh zu unterscheiden, und die jüngern Brüder, mit Master Richard, William etc. bezeichnet; eben so hat bei Mädchen, die älteste Tochter z. B. Miss Hugh, wie der Vater, und die jüngern Schwestern, Miss Emily, Fanny etc.

Da die Söhne des höhern Adels, der Herzöge, Marquis und Earls einen Titel aus Höflichkeit, als ob er durch Ernennung gegeben wäre, führen und auch damit angeredet werden, so muß man merken, daß dieses nicht der Fall ist, wenn sie in öffentlichen oder richterlichen Documenten angeführt werden. Daher ist nicht immer der Titel des ältesten Sohnes der nächste Grad im Range mit dem des Vaters, sondern mit dem nächsten in der Familie, so ist der Herzog von Wellington auch Marquis von (of) Duero, aber der Sohn des Herzogs von Norfolk, der keinen Marquis-Rang in der Familie hat und dessen nächster Titel Earl of Surrey ist, heißt Earl of Surrey, und nicht Marquis; die geringern Titel unter Pair, wenn sie desselben Namens als sein erster sind, nimmt der Sohn nicht an, sondern gebraucht die Zunamen mit dem Titel Lord vorgesetzt: z. B. wenn Frederic Pembroke, Earl of Carmaethen, und zugleich Viscount Carmaethen wäre, so würde der älteste Sohn Lord Pembroke heißen, um Verwechselung zu vermeiden, der Titel richtet sich also immer nach den verschiedenen Familien, die Earls, Viscounts, Barons 2c. sind, und wo keines derselben vorhanden ist, wird der älteste Sohn immer Lord genannt. Jüngere Söhne der Herzöge und Marquis werden Lords genannt, mit Hinzusetzung des Taufnamens und *Right Honorable;* jüngere Söhne von Earls, Viscounts und Barone erhalten nur *Honorable* und Sir.

Anmerk. Jeder gebildete Mann wird angeredet Sir! und die Adresse lautet: To Mr. William N. N. etc. Eine Dame, verheirathet oder nicht, Madam;

die Adresse aber bei Frauen: To Mrs. N. N. und bei ledigen: To Miss Fanny. Die Anrede im Plural ist *Gentlemen!* meine Herren! *Ladies!* meine Damen! Master wird nur bei ganz jungen Leuten gebraucht, als Master Charles; bei Meistern von Profession, bei Lehrern mit der Beisetzung ihres Faches, als: music-master, Musiklehrer; und endlich wird es als Herr für Herrschaft gebraucht; my master is not at home, mein Herr ist nicht zu Hause.

### An Erzbischöfe.

Anrede: My Lord Archbishop, Most Reverend Sir.
Im Briefe: Your Grace, My Lord Archbishop.
Schluß: I remain etc., My Lord Archbishop, Your Grace's most devoted obedient servant.
Adresse: To the most Reverend Father in God etc., oder gewöhnlicher: To His Grace, The Lord Archbishop of Canterbury.

### An einen Bischof.

Anrede: My Lord Bishop, oder My Lord.
Im Briefe: Your Lordship, Reverend Sir.
Schluß: eben so, und die Adresse: To the Right Reverend, The Lord Bishop of York.

Andere Bischöfe erhalten bloß Right Reverend, und Sir statt Lord; Doctoren der Theologie bekommen ebenfalls Reverend Sir, und die Adresse To the Reverend Charles Burleigh D. D., andere Doctoren bekommen Sir, mit Auslassung des *Reverend*, was nur dem geistlichen Stande zukommt; der Diaconus erhält Reverend Sir, zuweilen Mr. Dean, Adresse: To the Reverend The Dean of Canterbury; ein Archidiaconus Mr. Archdeacon, doch ist Reverend Sir ehrerbietiger, und die Aufschrift: To the Venerable The Archdeacon Twill; alle andere Geistlichen erhalten Reverend Sir, und die Aufschrift To the Reverend Mr. White, M. A. Wenn jedoch irgend ein Geistlicher den Titel Right Honorable etc. besitzt, so wird er vor seinen geistlichen Titel gesetzt; da z. B. der Bischof von Lichtfield und Coventry Earl ist, so ist seine Adresse: To the Right Honorable, and Right Reverend, The Earl of Cornwallis, Lord Bishop of Lichtfield and Coventry, und so je nachdem ihre andern Würden in weltlicher Hinsicht sind. Barone und Ritter bekommen aber die geistlichen Titel zuerst, als: To the Right Reverend Sir George Bathurst, Bart. Lord Bishop of —.

Die Frauen der Erzbischöfe, Bischöfe und anderer Geistlichen erhalten niemals den geistlichen Titel oder Rang ihrer Ehemänner, sondern ihren Familien-Titel, und wo kein hoher Grad da ist, bloß To Mrs. Howley, oder To the Right Honorable Lady Anne Vernon; wenn der Mann den Rang des Barons hat, erhält die Frau bloß To Lady Tottenham.

### Im Civil-Dienste

bekommt der Lord-Mayor: To the Right Honorable The Lord Mayor of London, oder mit Beisetzung des Namens: William Venables Lord Mayor of London; seine Gemahlin hat auch: The Lady Mayoress, und im Briefe: Your Ladyship; Sheriffs, Aldermen und Recorders werden Right Worshipful, von andern Corporationen Worshipful genannt, doch nur in Dienstgeschäften.

Wirkliche Minister und Gesandte haben auch, außer ihrem eigenthümlichen Titel des Adels, den Titel: *Excellency*, und sind sie bürgerlichen Standes, so erhalten sie doch diesen Titel als Auszeichnung ihres Verdienstes und ihrer Stellung, als Anrede: Sir; im Briefe: Your Excellency; die Adresse: To His Excellency Mr. N. N., Envoy to his Prussian Majesty; oder höhern Ranges: To His Excellency, The Right Honorable Sir Henry Wellesley. G. C. B. H. B. M. Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Court of Vienna etc.

Obschon die Frauen nicht wirklich zu diesen Titeln berechtigt sind, so erhalten sie selbige doch, und die Aufschrift ist dann: To Her Excellency, the Right Ho-

norable Lady Georgiana Wellesley; im Briefe abwechselnd: Madam, Your Ladyship, und gewöhnlichen Schluß.

An das Haus der Lords (Oberhaus).

To the Right Honorable.

Einige Aemter haben sowohl in- als außer-gerichtlich den Titel Lord, mit Beisetzung ihres Amtes, als: To the Right Honorable, The Lord High Chancellor, im Briefe: My Lord und Your Lordship; so auch der Lord Chief Justice of the Court of King's Bench; geringere Aemter: To His Honor, The Master of the Rolls; im Briefe: Sir, wenn er nicht einen andern Rang im Adel einnimmt; so findet man: To the Honorable Mr. Justice Bailey; Mr. Serjeant Frere, oder To William Frere Esqr. Serjeant at Law.

The Lords Spiritual and Temporal of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland in Parliament assembled Humbly Sheweth, und dann die Eingabe.

An das Haus der Gemeinen (Unterhaus).

To the Honorable
The Commons of the united Kingdom etc.

An Staatssecretaire (Secretaries of State).

Auswärtige (Foreign): To the Right Honorable His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State, For the Foreign Department.

Innere (Home): To His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State, For the Home Department etc.; so auch für das Colonial Department, mit dem Range des Individuums. Die übrigen Titel sind, je nachdem die Ministerien sind: To the Lord Commissioners of the Admiralty; To the Commissioners For Victualling His Majesty's Navy; die Bank: To the Governor, Deputy Governor and the Court of Directors, of the Bank of England; To the Court of Directors of the United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies etc.

## III. Rangordnung der Männer und Frauen in England.

### 1. Männer.

THE KING, King's Sons, King's Brothers, King's Uncles, King's Grandsons, King's Nephews, (früher Prince Albert of Saxe-Cobourg), Archbishop of Canterbury, Lord High Chancellor, Archbishop of York, Lord High Treasurer, Lord President of the Privy-Council, Lord Privy Seal, Lord High Constable, Lord Great Chamberlain of England, Earl Marshal, Lord High Admiral, Lord Steward of the Household, Lord Chamberlain of the Household, Dukes, according to their Patents, Marquisses, Dukes' eldest Sons, Earls, Marquisses' eldest Sons, Duke's younger Sons, Viscounts, Earl's eldest Sons, Marquisses younger Sons, Bishop of London, Bishop of Durham, Bishop of Winchester, Bishops, according to their Seniority of Consecration, Barons, Speaker of the House of Commons, Viscount's eldest Sons, Earls' younger Sons, Barons' eldest Sons, Knights of the Garter, Privy-Counsellors, Chancellor of the Exchequer, Chancellor of the Dutchy of Lancaster, Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench, The Master of the Rolls, The Vice-Chancellor, Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer, Judges and Barons of the Exchequer, according to their Seniority, Knights Bannerets Royal, Viscounts' younger Sons, Barons' younger Sons, Baronets, Knights Bannerets, Knights of the Bath Grand Crosses, Knights Commanders of the Bath, Knights Bachelors, Eldest Sons of the eldest Sons of Peers, Baronets' eldest Sons, Knights of the Garter's eldest Sons, Bannerets' eldest Sons, Knights of the Bath's eldest Sons, Knights' eldest Sons, Baronets' younger Sons, Serjeants-at-Law, Doctors,

Deans and Chancellors, Master in Chancery, Companions of the Bath, Esquires of the King's Body, Gentlemen of the Privy-Chamber, Esquires of the Knights of the Bath, Esquires by Creation, Esquires by Office or Commission, Younger Sons of Knights of the Bath, Younger Sons of Knights Bachelors, Gentlemen entitled to bear Arms, Clergymen not Dignitaries, Barristers-at-Law, Officers in the Navy and Army not Esquires by Commission, Citizens, Burgesses.

Nur wird eine Veränderung gemacht, sobald einer der Würdenträger 2c. seinem Range nach höher oder niedriger steht, oder mehrere Rangtitel zugleich führt, die ihn zum Vorrange berechtigen, so auch bei den Frauen.

### 2. Frauen.

THE QUEEN, Daughters of the King, Wives of the King's Sons, Wives of the King's Brothers, Wives of the King's Uncles, Wives of the eldest Sons of Dukes of the Blood Royal, Daughters of Dukes of the Blood Royal, Wives of the King's Nephews, Dutchesses, Marchionesses, Wives of the eldest Sons of Dukes, Daughters of Dukes, Countesses, Wives of the eldest Sons of Marquisses, Daughters of Marquisses, Wives of the younger Sons of Dukes, Viscountesses, Wives of the eldest Sons of Earls, Daughters of Earls, Wives of the younger Sons of Marquisses, Baronesses, Wives of the eldest Sons of Viscounts, Daughters of Viscounts, Wives of the younger Sons of Earls, Wives of the eldest Sons of Barons, Daughters of Barons, Wives of the younger Sons of Viscounts, Wives of the younger Sons of Barons, Wives of Baronets, Wives of Knights of the Garter, Wives of Bannerets, Wives of Knights Grand Crosses of the Bath, Wives of Knights Commanders of the Bath, Wives of Knights Bachelors, Wives of the eldest Sons of the younger Sons of Peers, Wives of the eldest Sons of Baronets, Daughters of Baronets, Wives of the eldest Sons of Knights of the Garter, Wives of the eldest Sons of Bannerets, Daughters of Bannerets, Wives of the eldest Sons of Knights of the Bath, Daughters of Knights of the Bath, Wives of the eldest Sons of Knights Bachelors, Daughters of Knights Bachelors, Wives of the younger Sons of Baronets, Daughters of Knights, Wives of the Companions of the Order of the Bath, Wives of the Esquires of the Knight's Body, Wives of the Esquires of Knights of the Bath, Wives of Esquires by Creation, Wives of Esquires by Office, Wives of the younger Sons of Knights of the Garter, Wives of the younger Sons of Bannerets, Wives of the younger Sons of Knights of the Bath, Wives of the younger Sons of Knights Bachelors, Wives of Gentlemen entitled to bear Arms, Daughters of Gentlemen entitled to bear Arms, Wives of Citizens, Wives of Burgesses.

## IV. Einige der vorzüglichsten Orden und deren Bezeichnung durch Abkürzungen.

### England.

K. G. Knight of the Garter.
K. T. Knight of the Thistle.
K. P. Knight of St. Patrick.
G. C. B. Knight Grand-Cross of the Bath.
K. C. B. Knight Commander of the Bath.
C. B. Companion of the Bath.

### Hannover.

K. G. C. H. Knight Grand-Cross of the Guelphic Order.
K. C. H. Knight Commander of the Guelphic Order.
K. H. Knight of the Guelphic Order.

### Preußen.

K. B. E. Knight of the Black Eagle.
K. R. E. Knight of the Red Eagle.
K. I. C. Knight of the Iron-Cross.
K. M. M. Order of Military Merit.

### Oestreich.

K. L. Knight of Leopold.
K. M. T. Knight of St. Maria Theresa.

### Rußland.

K. A. Knight of St. Andrew.
K. A. N. Knight of St. Alexander Newsky.
K. S. A. Knight of St. Anne.
K. S. G. Knight of St. George.
K. S. W. Knight of St. Wladimir.

### Spanien.

K. G. F. Knight of the Golden Fleece.
K. C. T. Knight of Charles the Third.
K. F. Knight of Ferdinand.

### Portugal.

K. B. A. Knight St. Bento d'Avis.
K. T. S. Knight of the Tower and Sword.

### Schweden.

K. G. V. Knight of Gustavus Vasa.
K. P. S. Knight of the Polar Star.
K. S. Knight of the Sword.

### Polen.

K. S. P. Knight of St. Stanislaus.
K. W. E. Knight of the White Eagle.

Frankreich. K. S. E. Of St. Esprit.
K. H. L. Of the honorable Legion.
Sachsen. K. C. Crown of Rue (Rauten-Krone).
Türkei. K. C. Knight of the Crescent.
Dänemark. K. E. Elephant.
Baiern. K. M. J. Maximilian Joseph.
Niederlande. K. W. William.
Holstein. K. M. H. Merit in Holstein.
Neapel. K. J. St. Joachim of Naples.
Malta. K. M. Knight of Malta.
Persien. K. S. L. Sun and Lion in Persia.
Sicilien. K. S. F. St. Ferdinand, and of Merit in Sicily.
Jonische Inseln. K. S. M. G. St. Michael and St. George, of the Ionian Islands etc.

---

# Zweite Abtheilung.

## Handels- und Geschäftsstyl.

Wie in allen gewerblichen Geschäften sich für jeden Zweig eine besondere Ausdrucksweise und Schreibart bildet, die dazu dient, Fachkundigen ohne viel Umschweif sich deutlich zu machen, zugleich ohne Zeitaufwand kurz und bestimmt zu sprechen und zu schreiben, so ist dies vorzüglich im Handels- und Geschäftsverkehr der Fall. Wer die Sprache aus täglichem Gebrauch und nach Grundsätzen und Regeln erlernt hat, ist daher noch keineswegs im Stande, die Sprache der Gewerbe und Geschäfte zu verstehen, noch viel weniger sich in diesen sachgemäß auszudrücken; vielmehr bedarf es langer Uebung, um sich die Sprache jedes Zweiges anzueignen. Da nun bei weitem die Mehrzahl der Deutschen, welche Englisch lernen, hauptsächlich die Handelswelt und den Geschäftsverkehr im Auge haben, so ist eine Anleitung zur Kenntniß der in diesem üblichen Ausdrucksweise nothwendig. Wir beschränken uns jedoch für unsern Zweck auf das Unentbehrlichste, und geben 1) eine Erklärung derjenigen in Handels- und Geschäftsschriften üblichen englischen Ausdrücke, die auch der bereits mit der Sprache bekannt gewordene Schüler nicht sogleich verstehen würde, und welche man in den meisten Wörterbüchern entweder gar nicht, oder nur mangelhaft erklärt findet*); 2) einige täglich vorkommende Formulare von Geschäftsschriften; 3) eine Reihe englischer Geschäftsbriefe; 4) einige deutsche Briefe zur Uebung im Uebersetzen; 5) ein Verzeichniß deutscher Geschäftsausdrücke mit englischer Uebersetzung. Dies genügt, damit der Anfänger sogleich die wichtigsten und gewöhnlichsten Formen verstehe und allenfalls anwende. Eine abgerundete Fertigkeit erlangt man nur durch vieljährige Uebung im Geschäfte selbst.

### 1. Englische Handels- und Geschäftsausdrücke.

(English commercial Technicalities.)

Abandon, to, einen versicherten (und verunglückten) Gegenstand an den Versicherer gegen Zahlung der Versicherungssumme abtreten; abandonniren.
Abandonment, Abtretung (wie oben); Abandon.
Abatement, Rabatt; Discontabzug bei Baarzahlungen; no abatement made, fester Preis.
Abstract, s. Account.

*) Zu weitern Studien dient J. R. Mc. Culloch, A Dictionary of Commerce and commercial Navigation, neuere Ausgabe (1846 liegt uns vor) 1852, mit Supplement, ein ungemein reichhaltiges Werk, über 1500 enggedruckte Seiten, mit Karten, Plänen und vielen Tabellen.



Accept, to, annehmen, — a bill, einen Wechsel annehmen.
Acceptance, Annahme (eines Wechsels); absolute, full oder general —, unbedingte A.; conditional oder qualified —, bedingte A.; partial —, theilweise A.; — supra protest, A. per Intervention, Ehrenannahme. S. auch Protest. To leave for acceptance, zur A. überlassen; to refuse —, die A. verweigern; to present (send) for —, zur A. vorzeigen (versenden).
Acceptor, Annehmer, Acceptant.
Accidents of Sea, Seeunfälle.
Acknowledge, to —, bekennen. S. Receipt.
Accommodation-Bill, Kellerwechsel.
Account (sonst auch accompt), Rechnung, Note, Conto; for oder on —, für oder auf R.; on — (im Börsengeschäft), auf Zeit; on joint —, auf gemeinschaftliche R.; on — of whom it may concern, für R. wen es angeht; — current (abgek. A/C, Conto-Corrent; — sales oder of sales (abgek. A/S), Verkaufrechnung; abstract od. extract of (an) —, Rechnungsauszug; pro forma —, simulated —, fingirte R., Conto finto; books of —, Handlungsbücher (s. Book-keeping).
Acquittance (für Quittung im Geschäft nicht mehr üblich) s. receipt; sum of —, Abfindungssumme.
Act of God and king's (queen's) enemies, höhere Macht, lat. vis major.
Act of honor, Interventions-Akt bei Acceptation oder Zahlung von Wechseln in Folge einer Nothadresse.
Active property, Activa.
Add (in Rechnungen), dazu, z. B. add interest, dazu Zinsen.
Address in case of need, Nothadresse.
Adjustment, Abmachung, Regulirung; — of average, Abmachung des (See-) Schadens.
Adulterated, verfälscht, von Waaren, Werthpapieren, Münzen. (S. auch forged, sophisticated.)
Ad valorem duty, Werthzoll.
Adventure, Unternehmung (im Seehandel).
Advertisement oder Announcement, öffentliche Anzeige.
Advice, Avis, Bericht; letter of —, Avisbrief; as per —, laut Avis; without —, ohne Avis (Bericht); to advise, avisiren.
Affreight, to —, ein Schiff miethen, befrachten. Davon: Affreighter, Befrachter; Affreightment, Befrachtung.
Affidavit, eidliche Aussage vor einem Gericht, Notar, Consul 2c. (S. Formular S. 111.)
Agent, Unterhändler, Vermittler, Agent (vergl. Factor). Agency, Geschäftsvermittelung, Agentur.
Agreement, Uebereinkunft, Vertrag.
Allotment of profit, Vertheilung des Gewinns (auf Aktien u. s. w.), Antheil; — of goods, Waarenpartie, Loos, Caveling.
Allowance, Abzug, Vergütung, Nachlaß, am Gewichte oder am Preise von Waaren. (S. Draft, Tare, Tret)
Alloy, Legirung, Zusatz.
Amount, Betrag, Belauf; gross —, Bruttobetrag; net —, Nettobetrag; total —, Totalbetrag; to amount to ..., sich belaufen auf ... (S. auch Extent u. Invoice.)
Anchorage (anchoring-ground), Ankergrund, —platz; (duty of) —, Ankergeld.
Annexed, beigefügt; here (hereunto) —, hier (hierunten) beigefügt.
Annuity, Jahresrente (bei Versicherungen und Anlehen). Annuity-Company, Renten-Versicherungs-Gesellschaft.
Annul, to, widerrufen, annulliren; to — an order, einen Auftrag widerrufen.
Appoint, Appoint, Wechselabschnitt; to draw per —, pr. Saldo trassiren.
Arbitration, Schiedsspruch; — of exchanges, Wechselarbitrage.
Arrears, Rückstände; to be in —, im Rückstande sein.
Arrival, Ankunft; —s, Zufuhren.
Assets, Aktivvermögen, gegenüber debts oder liabilities.
Assignee, Assignat, Cessionar, Bevollmächtigter; Massen-Curator.

Assigner, assignor, Assignant, Vollmachtgeber, Cedent.
Assignment, Vollmacht, Cession, Delegation.
Assortment, Assortiment, Auswahl; large —, großes A.
Assurance = Insurance.
Attorney, power of —, Vollmacht. (Formular S. 112.)
Auction, Auktion; puffers, Scheinbieter; barkers, Beller, Leute, welche Fremde vor der Thür einladen, um durch Scheingebote sie zum Kaufen anzulocken; sale by —, Verkauf durch Auktion. (S. auch Dutch.)
Average, Havarie; general —, große H.; particular —, particulare H.; small, accustomed oder petty —, kleine (ordinaire) H.; free from —, frei von Havarie; to make oder to suffer —s, H. machen; on (upon oder at) an —, im Durchschnitte; — price, Durchschnittspreis; — stater, Dispacheur. (S. auch Maturity und Tare.)
Avoirdupois weight (spr. ähwerdjup'ojs), Handelsgewicht, verschieden von dem troy-weight (s. d.).
Balance, Ausgleichung, Bilanz, Saldo; trial —, rohe oder Probe-Bilanz; to draw, to strike a —, eine Bilanz ziehen; —-Book, Bilanz-Buch; — carried forward oder down, oder on new account, Saldo-Vortrag; — of interest, Zinsen-Saldo.
Ballast, Ballast (Schiff); to go on — oder to sail in —, in Ballast segeln.
Bank, banker, banking-business, banking-trade, Bank, Bankier, Bankgeschäft (in England ist der banker nicht ganz gleich mit dem, was in Deutschland ein Banquier heißt). Banking-establishment, ein Bankhaus. Joint-stock bank, eine auf Aktien gegründete Bank; branch —, Zweigbank; — of deposit, Depositen-Bank; — of circulation, Girobank; — of issue, Noten- oder Zettelbank; — bill, Bankanweisung; — note, Banknote; — post-bill, Banknote der Bank von England, zahlbar sieben Tage nach Sicht; — share, Bank-Aktie; — stock, Bank-Capital.
Bankrupt, Bankerotteur, Fallit; to be a —, bankerott sein; —'s estate, Fallitmasse.
Bankruptcy, Bankerott, Falliment.
Bargain, Handel, Kauf; to close a —, einen Handel abschließen.
Barratry, Betrügerei des Schiffsvolks, Baratterie.
Bear, Bär (Spottname für die Mitglieder der Stock [Fonds-] Börse in London, welche auf das Fallen der Course speculiren und solches herbeizuführen suchen). Wer in dieser Weise auf das Steigen der Course operirt, heißt bull, Stier.
Bearer, Inhaber; to the —, an den Inhaber, au porteur.
Berth, birth, bequemer Anker- oder Löschungsplatz eines Schiffes; the ship takes her berth, das Schiff legt an.
Bill, Zettel, Billet, Verzeichniß, Note, Rechnung; — of exchange, Wechsel. Inland —, ein in dem Lande seiner Ausstellung zahlbarer Wechsel; der Gegensatz ist foreign bill; long, long dated —, langsichtiger W.; short, short-dated —, kurzsichtiger W.; bills receivable, einzuziehende W.; bills payable, zu bezahlende W.; set of bills, ein Wechsel in Prima, Secunda 2c. To draw oder to make out a bill, einen Wechsel ausstellen; to cash —, einen W. einziehen; to discount —, einen W. discontiren; to honour —, einen W. honoriren; to dishonour —, einen W. nicht honoriren; to hold —, Inhaber eines W. sein. (S. auch Accept, Acceptance, Draft, Drawee, Drawer, Endorse, Expiration, First, Holder, Honour, Limitation, Maturity, Payment, Protest, Redraft, Reexchange, Rider, Sight.)
Bill-Broker, Wechselmäkler; — brokerage, Wechselcourtage, Wechselmäklerlohn, Sensarie; — case, (Wechsel)-Portefeuille.
Bill of entry, Verzeichniß der dem Zollhause zugeführten Waaren, Deklaration.
Bill of health, Gesundheitspaß der Schiffe. (S. auch Certificate.)
Bill of Lading (B/L), Connossament, Ladungsschein, Seefrachtbrief. (S. Formular S. 111.)
Bill of parcels, Rechnung, wie sie der Commissionär vom Fabrikanten erhält. Aus den Bills of parcels formirt er seine Factur (invoice).

Bill of sale, Kaufbrief, Kaufcontract.
Bill of sight, Zollerlaubnißschein, Güter ohne Factur auszuladen.
Bill of store(s), Erlaubnißschein zur zollfreien Verproviantirung für die Reise eines Handelsschiffes.
Board, der Bord eines Schiffes; on board the N., am Bord des Schiffes N.; free on board, frei am Bord; to take on board, einschiffen.
Board of Trade, Handelsamt (Handelsministerium); — of directors, das Directorium öffentlicher Handels- und industrieller Gesellschaften.
Bond, Schuldverschreibung, Obligation; in bond, unter Zollverschluß, daher goods in bond oder bonded goods, Güter unter Zollverschluß.
Bonus, Prämie oder Agio (bei stocks), Dividende.
Book, Buch; account-book, Handlungsbuch (s. Book-keeping).
Book, to —, buchen, in die Bücher eintragen; — in conformity, gleichförmig buchen.
Book-keeping, Buchhaltung; — by single entry, einfache B.; — by double entry, doppelte B.; book-keeper, Buchhalter; to keep the books, Bücher führen. To enter, to post, einen Posten bilden. — Die Handlungsbücher sind; journal oder day-book, Journal, ledger, Hauptbuch, bill-book, Wechselbuch, cash-book, Cassabuch, invoice-book, Facturenbuch, account-current-book, Conto-Correntbuch, bought-book, Einkaufsbuch, stock-book, warehouse-book, Waaren- oder Lagerbuch, copy letter-book, Copirbuch; und mehrere subsidiary books, Nebenbücher. In den Büchern steht Dr. für debtor, Cr. für creditor; to heißt an, by s. v. a. per. — Das Wort Transport (Uebertrag) giebt man im Englischen mit: To carry oder to bring forward, carried oder brought forward, auf der Seite, wo der Transport zu machen ist, und mit carried (brought) over, auf der Seite, wohin man transportirt. — Book-trade, Buchhandel; book-seller, Buchhändler; publisher, Verlagsbuchhändler.
Bottomry, Bodmerei; — bond, B—-Brief; borrower on —, B—-Nehmer; lender on —, B—-Geber; loan on —, B—-Darlehn. (Vergl. Respondentia.)
Bought (in Rechnungen), Mr. N. N. bought of ..., im Deutschen: Rechnung für Herrn N. N. von ...'
Bound for ... (von Schiffen) bestimmt nach ...
Bounty, Wiederausfuhr-Prämie.
Broker, Makler; broker's note oder memorandum, Schlußzettel; brokerage, Maklerlohn, Maklergeschäft.
Bull, s. Bear.
Bullion, ungemünztes Gold und Silber.
Buoyant state (the), of the market, der belebte Markt, das belebte Geschäft.
Burden, Tonnengehalt eines Schiffes.
Business, Geschäft, Handel; line of —, Geschäftszweig; man of —, (geschickter) Geschäftsmann; to carry on —, Handel treiben; to begin, to commence —, sich etabliren; to retire from —, sich vom Geschäft zurückziehen; to wind up one's —, liquidiren; — hand, kaufmännische Hand.
Buy, to —, kaufen; to — for account, auf Zeit kaufen.
Call, Aufforderung zur Einzahlung (bei Aktienunternehmungen).
Capital, Capital, Fonds; circulating oder floating oder movable —, das Betriebscapital; share of —, Capitaleinlage (eines Associes).
Carat, s. Troy-weight.
Care, to the — of ..., per Adresse von ...
Cargo, Schiffsladung; a full and complete —, eine volle und bequeme Ladung; floating —, schwimmende Ladung; mixed —, Stückgüter; to load, to take in a mixed —, auf Stückgüter laden; cargo-book, Ladungsbuch.
Carriage, Fracht; — paid, frachtfrei, franco Fracht.
Carrying-establishment, Speditionshandlung.
Carrying-trade, Speditionshandel.
Case of need, in —, im Nothfall (auf Wechseln).
Cash, Cassa, baar Geld; for oder in —, per contant, gegen baar; when in —,

nach Eingang (von Forderungen, bes. Wechseln); — account, Cassa-Conto. To cash oder to get a bill cashed, einen Wechsel einziehen, eincassiren.
Cashier, Cassirer.
Cent, per —, pro Cent, für Hundert; percentage, das Procent, der Procentfuß.
Certain price, die feste Valuta eines Wechselcourses.
Certificate, ein Zeugniß, Certificat; — of health, Gesundheitspaß.
Change, die Börse; before, on, after —, vor, auf, nach der Börse; to go on —, auf die Börse gehen.
Charge, to — forward, nachnehmen (disbursements, Auslagen, bei Speditionen; to charges one's account, Jemandes Rechnung belasten.
Charges, Unkosten, Spesen; extra —, außerordentliche Sp.; petty —, kleine Sp.; sundry —, diverse Sp.; free from —, clear of —, frei von Sp., franco Sp.
Charter, to —, ein Schiff miethen. Davon: Charterer, der Miether eines Schiffes.
Charterparty, Certepartie, Schiffbefrachtungsvertrag.
Check, Cheque, Anweisung (auf einen Banker). (Formulare s. S. 109.)
China-man, Chinafahrer (Schiff).
Clear, to —, scontriren; beim Zoll abgefertigt werden (von Schiffen); daher: (to clear) in und (to clear) out, beim Ein- und beim Auslaufen.
Clearance, Abfertigung beim Zoll.
Clearing, Abrechnung, Scontriren, oder vielmehr Ausgleichung, ist der Austausch der Wechsel und Noten, welche die Bankers in London desselben Tages gegenseitig auf einander in den Händen haben, mit Berechnung dessen, was jedem gut bleibt. Dies geschieht jeden Nachmittag im clearing-house zu London.
Coasting-trade, Küstenhandel, Cabotage.
Coin, klingende Münze, im Gegensatz zu Papiergeld und Effekten. — Standard o coins, Metallgehalt der Münzen; to utter counterfeited oder forged coins, falsches Geld ausgeben.
Commerce, trade (s. d.), traffic, Handel im Allgemeinen. Commercial-house, Handelshaus. Firm, business oder concern, das Geschäft selbst. Merchant, Kaufmann; tradesmen, tradespeople, geringere Händler. Wholesale-dealer, Großhändler; retailer oder shopkeeper, Detaillist, Kleinhändler. Im Handlungsgeschäfte arbeiten: the principal, der Chef, the head oder chief oder managing oder confidential clerk, der Geschäftsführer, erste Commis, der Procurist oder erste Comptoirist, clerks, Handlungsdiener, the corresponding clerk, der Correspondent, the foreign corresponding clerk, der C. fürs Ausland.
Commission, Auftrag, Ordre, Bestellung; die Commission oder Provision (Gebühr für Besorgung eines Auftrags); to charge a — of ... per Cent, eine — von ... % berechnen; — business, Commissionsgeschäft; goods in — oder — in trust, Commissionswaaren.
Commissioner, Commissionär; Committer oder Employer, Committent.
Commodity, Waare; colonial —, Colonialwaare.
Company, partnership, Handelsgesellschaft (der erstere Ausdruck gilt nur von großen H.); open oder regulated —, eine H., in der jeder nach gemeinschaftlichen Satzungen für sich Geschäfte macht; joint-stock —, Aktiengesellschaft. Companies en commandite, wo jeder Commanditaire nur für seinen Antheil einzustehen hat, giebt es in England nicht; der Ausdruck bezeichnet nur auswärtige C. dieser Art. (Marine) Insurance Company, (See-) Assecuranz-Compagnie.
Concern, Geschäft, Unternehmung; extensive —s, ausgebreitete G.
Condition, Beschaffenheit; in good —, in bad —, in guter B., in schlechter B.; in good order and well conditioned, wohlbeschaffen (in Frachtbriefen gebräuchlich).
Conformity, Gleichförmigkeit; to book, to note in —, gleichförmig buchen.
Consideration oder valuable consideration, ein Geldwerth, der im Kauf oder Tausch in Zahlung gegeben wird.
Consign, to —, übersenden, übermachen, consigniren; consignor, der Absender; consignee, der Empfänger, Consignatar; consignment, Consignation; on —,

in Consignation; to make a —, eine C. machen; to the — of ..., consignirt an ...
Consolidated debt, fundirte (Staats-) Schuld.
Consols, Name der Schuldpapiere der engl. (fundirten) Staatsschuld.
Consumption, Verbrauch; for home —, für den Verbrauch im Inlande.
Controul, court of —, Behörde für die ostindischen Angelegenheiten.
Conveyance, Beförderung und Beförderungsmittel: by land-carriage, zu Lande, per Achse, zur Fuhre; by water, zu Wasser; per (by) rail oder railway, per Eisenbahn; per steamer oder steam, mit Dampfschiff.
Conveying-business, Speditionsgeschäft.
Convoy, Begleitung der merchantmen, Kauffahrer, durch men-of-war, Kriegsschiffe. (To convoy; a convoyed merchantman.)
Copartnership, copartnery, Gesellschaft zu gemeinschaftlichen Geschäften; copartner, Theilhaber.
Copy, Abschrift, Copie; Exemplar (von Büchern); letter — book, Brief-Copirbuch; — thereunto, Copie bisher (auf Wechsel-Copien).
Copyright, das Recht, fremden Verlag nachzudrucken. (In Deutschland gewöhnlich for continental circulation, für den Continent.) Daher: Copy right edition.
Cost, Preis, Kosten (der Anschaffung); first oder prime —, Einkaufspreis; cost-free, kostenfrei.
Counting-house, Contor, Schreibstube; — furniture, Handlungsutensilien.
Course, der Cours; — of exchange, Wechselcours; — of the day, Tagescours; bill of the, — of exchange, Courszettel; in due —, in (zu) gehöriger, rechter Zeit.
Cover, under this —, hier beigeschlossen.
Cr. = Creditor, Haben (in den Handlungsbüchern).
Credit, to —, creditiren; to be credited with ..., creditirt sein mit ...
Credit, der Credit, das Credit. — Blank, limited, long, short —, offener, beschränkter, langer, kurzer Cr.; on, upon —, auf Cr.; to open, to lodge a —, einen Credit eröffnen; to pass, to place, to bring, to carry any thing to any one's credit, Etwas in Jemandes Credit bringen.
Creditor, Creditor, Gläubiger; — side, die Creditseite (eines Contos).
Currency, Courant, z. B. prussian —, preußisch Courant; Münze, legal —, gesetzliche Münze.
Custom, Gebrauch; — in trade, Handelsusanz; der Zoll, daher: rate of custom, Zollsatz; board of —s, Zollbehörde; die Kundschaft (im Kleinhandel); customers, die Kunden.
Customhouse, Zollhaus; — entry, Zolldeclaration; — broker, Zollmäkler (nur in England); — officer, Zollbeamter; — laws, Zollgesetze.
Cwt. Abkürzung für Hundredweight, (englischer) Centner.
d. Abkürzung für penny, pence (eigentlich denary, denaries).
Damage, Schaden; damaged goods, beschädigte (havarirte) Güter.
Date, Datum; average —, durchschnittliche Verfallzeit; at ... days after date oder at ... days' date (letzteres abgek. d/d), ... Tage dato; under date of ..., unter dem ...; under this —, under this day's —, unter heutigem Tage; to bear — of ..., datirt sein vom ...
Day-book, Tagebuch.
Days of grace, Respekttage.
Dead, s. Freight und Letters.
Deal, to — in, Handel treiben mit ...
Dealer, Handelsmann, s. Commerce.
Debenture, ein Schein über Rückzoll; debenture-book, ein Buch zur Eintragung der Rückzölle.
Debt, Schuld; passive debts, Passiva; outstanding —, ausstehende Sch.; floating debt, laufende (Staats-) Schuld. (S. auch Consolitated.)
Debtor (abgek. Dr.), Debitor, Schuldner, Soll (in den Handlungsbüchern); — side, Debetseite (eines Contos).

Debit, to —, debitiren, belasten; to be oder to stand debited for ..., belastet sein mit ...
Debit, das Debet; to pass, to place, to bring, to carry any thing to any one's debit, Etwas in Jemandes Debet bringen.
Deduct, to, abziehen; all charges deducted, alle Unkosten abgezogen; deduct oder off oder less charges, ab Unkosten (in Rechnungen).
Deduction, Abzug, Nachlaß; after — of the charges, nach Abzug der Spesen; all deductions made, alle Unkosten abgezogen.
Delivered, to be — in ... days, in ... Lieferungstagen, in ... Tagen zu liefern.
Delivery, Lieferung, Ablieferung; on —, bei A.; bill of —, Lieferungsschein; contract for —, Lieferungsvertrag; term of —, Lieferzeit; for oder on —, auf Lieferung.
Demand, Verlangen, (Schuld-) Forderung, Nachfrage, Begehr; in full of all demands, per Saldo aller Forderungen; articles of —d, gesuchte Artikel; to be much in —, sehr gesucht sein.
Demurrage, Liegegeld; days of —, Ueber-Liegetage.
Deposit, Depositum; receipt of a —, Depositenschein; depositor, Deponent.
Directory, Adreßbuch.
Disbursements, Auslagen, Verläge. S. auch (to) Charge forward.
Discharge, to —, entlasten; Subst. die Entlastung.
Discount, to —, discontiren; Subst. der Discont; rate of —, Discontfuß; to present for —, zum Discontiren bringen (bei einer Bank).
Dishonour, to —, s. Bill; Subst. Zahlungsverweigerung (bei Wechseln).
Dividend, Gewinnantheil, Dividende; ex —, ohne Coupon; — warrant, Dividendenschein.
Dock, Dock, (Hafen-) Bassin; — charges oder rates oder dues, Dockgebühren.
Domicile, der Zahlungsort eines Wechsels; to domiciliate a bill, einen W. domiciliren.
Dr., s. Debtor.
Draft, Tratte, Gutgewicht; to make out a —, eine Tratte ausstellen.
Draw, to, ziehen, ausstellen (einen Wechsel), trassiren; — per appoint oder for exact amount, per Saldo trassiren.
Drawback, Rückzoll, für wieder ausgeführte und bereits verzollte Güter; Ausfuhr-Prämie. (Vgl. Formular Nr. 14, S. 111.)
Drawee, Bezogener, Trassat; drawer, Aussteller, Trassant.
Dry goods, Schnitt- und Modewaaren.
Due, fällig, zahlbar; — the 15th. inst., per 15. d. M.; when —, bei Verfall; to become oder to fall —, fällig werden.
Duplicate, Duplicat.
Dutch auction, eine Auktion, in welcher der Mindestbietende den Zuschlag erhält.
Duty, Abgabe, Gebühr, (duties) Zoll; duty paid, verzollt, versteuert; clear of —, zollfrei; discriminating —, Differential-Z.; —s of entry, import —, Eingangs-Z.; — of exportation, Ausgangs-Z.
Dwt., Abk. für pennyweight (s. Troyweight).
E. E. = Errors excepted, Irrthum vorbehalten.
Effects, Effekten, (Credit-) Papiere.
Embargo, Beschlaglegung auf ein Schiff. To lay an embargo on a ship.
Embark, to, sich in ein Geschäft einlassen; — a capital in a business, ein Capital in ein Geschäft einlegen.
End, at the — of ..., per Ende ... (z. B. Mai).
Endorse, Endorser, &c., s. Indorse, Indorser &c.
Enter, to —, s. Book-keeping.
Entry, s. Book-keeping u. Custom-house.
Exact, for the — amount, per Saldo.
Exchange, Tausch, Cours, Wechsel; at the — of ..., zum Course von ...; first of —, Primawechsel; par of —, Wechselpari; — list, (Wechsel-) Courszettel; arbitration of —, Wechselarbitrage; — broker, W.-Makler. (S. auch Indorsement u. Negociate.)

Exchequer-bill, (engl.) Schatzkammerschein.
Excise, inländischer Zoll, Accise, dagegen custom, duties of entry, oft auch blos duty, Einfuhrzoll.
Expiration, Verfall, Verfallzeit (eines Wechsels), Zahlungszeit.
Exportation, Ausfuhr; — duty, —-Zoll. Exports, Ausfuhrartikel.
Extent, Belauf; to the — of ..., bis zum Belaufe von ...
Factor, Geschäftsvermittler, Commissionär (mehr in der jur. Sprache üblich). Seine Gebühren heißen factorage.
Favor = letter, Brief; I have received your —, ich habe Ihren B. empfangen.
Fiat of bankruptcy (in Schottland: — of sequestration), gerichtliches Erkenntniß zum Verfahren gegen den Falliten.
Firm, Firma; under the — of ..., unter der Firma von ...
First bill (of Exchange), Prima-Wechsel.
Flotsam, Strandgut.
Forged, falsch (von Geld und Werthpapieren).
Forward, to —, befördern, spediren; forwarding-agent, Spediteur.
Freight, (Schiffs-) Fracht; — out oder outwards, Aus- oder Hinfracht; — home oder inwards, Rück- oder Herfracht; — out and home, Hin- und Herfracht; — by parcels, Ladung in Stückgütern; dead —, Fautfracht; free of —, frachtfrei.
Freight, to, (ein Schiff) befrachten, beladen; — vermiethen. Davon: Freighter, Freighting.
Fund-holder, Inhaber von Staatspapieren.
Funds, Gelder; (public) —, Staatspapiere, Fonds. Die Hauptmasse der engl. Staatspapiere besteht in 3 pr. Ct. Consols, d. i. three per Cent consolidated Annuities, die ihren Ursprung in der i. J. 1751 erfolgten Vereinigung verschiedener höhere Zinsen tragender Staatsschulddocumente (im Belaufe von etwas über 9 Mill. Pfd. St.) in einen fund haben. — In Coursberichten findet man oft kurz: threes statt 3 pCt.; fives statt 5 pCt., oder auch: 3 p. C. Consols Anns.
Goods, Güter, Frachtstücke; heavy —, schwere Güter, deren (Schiffs-) Fracht nach dem Gewicht bestimmt wird; measurement —, Maaßgew., deren Fracht nach dem (Cubik-) Maaß bestimmt wird. (S. auch Commission.)
Grace, s. Day.
Grocery, Materialwaaren.
Gross, brutto; — weight, Bruttogewicht; — proceeds, s. proceeds; by the —, in Bausch und Bogen.
Guarantee, Bürge, der Commissionär, wenn er Delcredere steht; — fund, Reservefonds; to —, Delcredere stehen.
Guaranty, Bürgschaft, Delcredere.
Hand, on —, auf Lager, s. stock; to come to —, zukommen; note of —, Schuldverschreibung, eigener Wechsel. (S. auch second.)
Harbour, Hafen; — dues, Hafengelder.
Hardware, kurze Waare.
Hhd., Abk. für hogshead, Oxhoft.
Holder, Inhaber; — of a bill, Wechsel—; last —, letzter Inhaber.
Home trade, Binnenhandel. (S. auch consumption.)
Honour, s. Act of —; to meet due —, gehörige Annahme finden; to pay due —, gehörige A. bereiten, gehörig honoriren (Beides von Wechseln).
Honour, to — (a bill), einen Wechsel honoriren.
Housage, Lagermiethe; housing, Unkosten für den Transport der Güter (vom Wagen rc.) ins Haus, Einbringen, aufs Lager bringen, Lagergeld.
Husband, s. Ship.
Importation, Einfuhr; — duty, Einfuhrzoll.
Imports, Einfuhrartikel.
Inclose, Enclose, to, beischließen; inclosed, beigeschlossen; inclosure, Beischluß.
Index, Repertorium (Register) in den Handlungsbüchern.
India-man, Ostindienfahrer (Schiff).
Indorsable, endorsable, indossirbar, übertragbar.

Indorse, endorse, to, indossiren, giriren; to — in blank, in Blanco giriren.
Indorsee, Indossat, Indossatar; indorser, Indossant, Girant; subsequent —, Nachmann; Indorsement, Indossament, Giro; exchange as per —, Cours laut Indossament.
Inst., Abk. für instant, gegenwärtigen Monats, z. B. 15th. inst.
Instalment, by, terminweise (Abzahlung).
Insurable, versicherbar; insurance, assurance, Versicherung, Assecuranz; sea oder marine —, Seeversicherung; life —, fire — (— against fire), mutual —, Lebensv., Feuerv., gegenseitige V.; — out, V. für die Hinreise; — home, V. für die Herreise; — out and home, V. für die Hin- und Herreise; — broker, A.-Makler; — company, A.-Compagnie; over —, Ueberversicherung; under —, Unterversicherung; contract of —, Assecuranzvertrag; policy of —, V.-Police; premium of —, A.-Prämie.
Insure, to —, versichern; insured, der Versicherte, Versicherer; insurer, Assecuradeur (s. auch underwriter).
Interest, Zinsen; rate of —, Zinsfuß; simple —, einfache Zinsen; compound —, Zinseszinsen; principal and —, Capital und Zinsen; short —, das zu viel Versicherte.
Interfere, to —, interveniren; party that interferes for honour, Intervenient; interference, intervention, Intervention.
Inventory, Inventarium, Inventur; to make oder to take (an) —, J. halten.
Invest, to —, anlegen (Gelder). Daher investment; to make an —.
Invoice, Factur, Einkaufsrechnung; pro forma —, fingirte E.; as per —, laut F.; — amount, Facturabetrag; — book, F.-Buch; to —, facturiren.
Inwards, beim Eingange. (S. Freight, Permit, Weigh.)
Issue, to —, ausgeben, emittiren (Papiergeld, Wechsel 2c.). Issue, Ausgabe, Emission.
Item, Posten (in einer Rechnung).
Jetsam, jettison, jetson, Seewurf, (zur Rettung von Schiff und Ladung) über Bord geworfene Güter.
Joint, s. Account u. Company.
Journal, s. Book-keeping u. Ship; to journalize, auf das Journal übertragen, journalisiren.
Keel, Maaß für Steinkohlen. (S. Measures and Weights of England, unter 6.)
Lade, to —, s. Load. — Lading, s. Bill of —.
Lagan, Strandgut, Strandrecht.
Landing, Landen, Ausschiffen, Löschen, Unkosten dafür (auch — charges); — certificate, Landungsschein.
Lay-days, laying-days, Liegetage (zum Einnehmen oder Löschen der Ladung).
Lead, Plombe; to —, plombiren; leading, das Plombiren, Plombage.
Leakage, Leckage; free from —, frei von Leckage.
Ledger, s. Book-keeping.
Letters, Briefe; dead letters, nicht anzubringende Br.; letters to be called for, Postrestanten; commercial—, Handelsbriefe; circular letter, Rundschreiben; — of credit, Creditbrief; circular — of credit, Circular-Creditbrief; — of conveyance, Frachtbrief; — of mark, Kaperbrief; — of respite, Moratorium; — (copy)-book, (Brief-) Copirbuch.
Lighter, Lichterschiff; — age, Lichterfracht, —lohn.
Limitation, Verjährung.
Lloyd's, Name eines (Kaffee-) Hauses in London, wo die See-Versicherer ihr Geschäft haben, und wo über Alles, was See- und Assecuranzwesen betrifft, Auskunft zu erlangen ist.
Lodge, to —, s. Credit.
Lot, Loos, Partie, Caveling; — money, Loos- oder Cavelingsgeld. (S. auch Allotment.)
Lump, by the oder in the —, im Ganzen, im Bausch und Bogen, z. B. to buy in the —, in — kaufen.

Mail, Post; by next —, mit erster Post; mail steam conveyance, Post-Dampfschiff-Gelegenheit (Fahrt).
Manager, managing clerk, Geschäftsführer.
Manifest, Verzeichniß der Ladung eines Schiffes.
Mark, to —, zeichnen, figuiren; marked and numbered as in the margin, gezeichnet und numerirt, wie am Rande (in Frachtbriefen und Connossamenten üblich); marking, das Zeichen und die Kosten dafür (bei Fakturen).
Market, Markt, Platz, Abzugsquelle; to find a market for an article, einen Artikel anbringen; the — is overstocked with ..., der Markt ist überführt mit ...; — price, Marktpreis; — report, review oder statement of a —, Marktbericht.
Marketable, verkäuflich, preiswürdig; to render —, (beschädigte) Waaren accomodiren.
Master (of a ship), Capitain, Schiffer eines Kauffahrteischiffes, dem man jedoch auch das Prädicat Captain, das vorzugsweise den Führern der Kriegsschiffe zukommt, beilegt. Das Wort master steht hinter, das Wort captain vor dem Namen des Capitains, z. B. per Ship N. N., John Ryder, Master (Captain John Ryder).
Maturity, Verfallzeit; average —, durchschnittliche Verfallzeit; at —, bei Verfall.
Measurement, s. Goods.
Medium, the circulating —, die circulirende Geldmasse; through the medium, durch Vermittelung.
Meeting, general —, Generalversammlung (von Aktionären).
Memorandum, Note, Anmerkung; — book, Notizbuch; — of charter, Schein über die Befrachtung eines Schiffes (Stellvertreter der charter-party, s. d.).
Merchandise, Waare (besonders im Assecuranzwesen).
Merchant, s. Commerce; — man, — ship, Kauffahrteischiff, Kauffahrer; — fleet, Kauffahrteiflotte.
Merchantable, so viel wie marketable.
Money, Geld im Allgemeinen, gemünztes G. (s. coin); paper —, Papiergeld; bank —, Bankgeld, Bankvaluta; — of account, Rechnungsmünze; — in cash, vorräthiges G.; — changer, G.wechsler; — matters oder affairs oder transactions, G.angelegenheiten.
Monopoly, Monopol, das Recht des ausschließlichen Alleinhandels.
Navigation, Schifffahrt; — laws, Schiffsgesetze.
Navy, Marine; royal —, Kriegsm.; commercial —, Handelsm.; — bills, Anweisungen vom Marine-Amt (— board).
Neat, s. Net. — Need, s. Address u. Case.
Needful, to do the — with a bill, das Nöthige mit einem Wechsel besorgen.
Negociate, to —, begeben, verkaufen, negociren; negociated exchanges, Course, zu denen Wechsel verkauft worden sind, im Gegensatze zu (den höhern) printed exchanges, nach welchen nur Retourrechnungen aufgemacht werden.
Negociation, Begebung; to send for —, zur Begebung senden.
Net, nett, neat, netto; — weight, Nettogewicht. (S. auch proceeds.)
Notary public, Notar; – fees, N.-Gebühren.
Note, Note, Schein (s. bank u. hand); — oder notice, Notiz, Anmerkung; to take — oder — of . ., Nota nehmen von ...; to take due — oder —, gehörige — — — ...; to note (duly), (gehörig) notiren; to get a bill noted, einen Wechsel notiren lassen. (S. auch Protest.)
Numbered, s. Mark.
Omnium, die Gesammtheit der verschiedenen (ältern) stocks, die bei einem neuen Anlehen in Zahlung angenommen werden.
Open, to —, s. Company u. Credit.
Order, Auftrag, Bestellung, Order, Zustand, Ordnung; die Ordre in einem Wechsel; large, small —, großer, kleiner A.; by —, in Folge Auftrags; — book, Bestellungsbuch; in good —, in gutem Zustande; to be in —, in Ordnung gehen; to the order of Mr. ..., an die Ordre des Herrn ...; to my (our)

own —, to the order of myself (ourselves), an meine (unsere) eigene Ordre, Ordre eigene.
Order, to —, bestellen, vorschreiben; as ordered, wie bestellt, vorgeschrieben.
Ounce, abbr. oz., s. Measures and Weights of England.
Outwards, beim Ausgange. (S. Freight, Permit u. Weigh, unter 6.)
Overdraw, to —, über den Belauf eines Credits oder Guthabens trassiren.
Overdue, bereits verfallen.
Overstock, to —, mit Vorrath überfüllen.
Over-time, Ueberliegetage, —zeit.
Owner (of a ship), Rheder; joint oder part —, Mitrheder; managing —, dirigirender R.
Oz., s. Ounce.
Package, Collo, Verpackung. Hauptsächliche Arten der Verpackung sind: bags, Säcke, bales, Ballen, barrels, kleinere Tonnen, baskets, Körbe, boxes, Kisten und Schachteln, butts, Fässer, canisters, Tabaksdorten, cases, Behältnisse für zerbrechliche Dinge, casks, kleinere Fässer, chests, Kisten jeder Art, firkins, Fäßchen von bestimmtem Maße, hogsheads, Oxhofte, kegs, Tönnchen, pieces, Stückfässer, pipes, Piepen, puncheons, große Fässer, sacks, große Säcke, seroons, Seronen (Verpackung in Roßhäute), tierces, Drittelpipen, tuns (tons), große Tonnen von bestimmtem Maße, vats, Fässer.
Packet, Packetschiff, auch Postschiff. Letztere heißen auch mails; mail-steamer, auch mail steam ship, Dampf-Postschiff, Postdampfschiff.,
Paid, statt des deutschen „Empfangen" bei Quittirung von Noten und Rechnungen.
Paper, Papier, Wechsel; first rate —, Wechsel von einem Hause ersten Ranges; papers, Zeitungen (nicht: Staatsanlehen-Papiere, wie im Deutschen); paper-money, Papiergeld.
Par, das Pari; at —, pari; above, below —, über, unter P.
Parcel, Partie, Loos, Posten (von Waaren), Packet; s. auch bill of parcels; to freight by —, auf Stückgüter anlegen.
Partner, Associé, Theilhaber; head oder managing —, geschäftsführender A.
Partnership, s. Company; deed of —, Societätsvertrag.
Passive property, Passiva.
Patent, letter, Patent auf Erfindungen.
Patterns, Muster von Fabrikaten. (S. auch Samples.)
Pay, to — in full, per Saldo zahlen.
Payable, zahlbar; payable the ..., (fällig) per ...; — with Mr. N. N., zahlbar im Domicil des Herrn N. N. (S. auch Bill.)
Payee, die Ordre im Wechsel, der Remittent, Wechselinhaber.
Payment, Zahlung; prompt —, per contant; — in full, Z. per Saldo; in part —, à Conto-Zahlung; — supra protest, Zahlung per Intervention.
Per, as —, laut. (S. z. B. Advice.)
Permit, Erlaubnißschein (beim Zollwesen); — inwards, — zur Einfuhr; — outwards, — zur Ausfuhr.
Petty charges, kleine Kosten; p. cash-book, Cassa-Notizbuch. (S. auch Average.)
Piece goods, Stückwaaren, im Gegensatz zu Garn und dergl.
Point, to —, punktiren (in der Buchhaltung).
Policy, Police, Versicherungsschein; open —, offene P.; closed oder valued —, taxirte P.; floating —, P. über Waaren in verschiedenen Räumen.
Port, Hafen; bonded —, Hafen mit Entrepot.
Post, Post, Briefpost; by next —, mit nächster P.; by return of —, mit Rückkehr der P.; by to-day's oder by this day's —, mit heutiger P.
Post-office, Post; post-paid, franko; post-entry, Postdeklaration; post-office-order, Geldsendung durch Vermittelung der Post.
Post, to —, einen Posten bilden, buchen.
Pound (sterling), Pfund Sterling; 2 shillings in the pound, 10 Procent.
Premium, Prämie, Agio; return of —, Ristorno.
Presentation, on —, bei Vorzeigung.

Price, Preis; short —, unversteuert; long —, versteuert; — current, Preiscourant.
Primage, Kaplaken, Primage.
Proceeds, Ertrag; gross —, Brutto- oder roher E.; net —, Netto- oder reiner E.
Procuration, Vollmacht; by —, in Vollmacht, per procura.
Produce, Produkte, Erzeugnisse des Landes, nicht des Handwerks und der Maschinen; diese heißen products oder productions, mit Angabe der Thätigkeit, aus welcher sie hervorgehen.
Profit, Gewinn; gross —, Brutto —; net, Netto —; (Account of) — and Loss, Gewinn- und Verlust-Conto; imaginary —, imaginärer G. (bei Versicherungen).
Pro-forma, fingirt; s. Account u. Invoice.
Promissory note, eigener, trockener Wechsel, Solawechsel.
Prompt, Ziel, Zahlungsfrist, z. B. — 3 months, Ziel 3 Monat.
Protect, to — a bill, einen Wechsel schützen, honoriren.
Protection, to meet due —, gute (gehörige) Aufnahme finden (von Wechseln).
Protective system, Schutzzollsystem.
Protest, Protest; under —, unter —; — for non acceptance, P. Mangels Annahme; — for non payment, P. Mangels Zahlung; past-due —, verspäteter P.; notice of —, Notification des P.; sea —, die Verklarung, Seeprotest.
Protest, to —, protestiren; to get a bill protested, einen Wechsel protestiren lassen.
Provision, Vorrath, Deckung für eine Tratte.
Proviso, under the usual —, unter üblichem Vorbehalt.
Quotation, Notirung der Preise und Course; to quote, notiren; as quoted, wie notirt.
Railway, railroad, Eisenbahn; by —, pr. Eisenbahn; by — goods train, per —-Güterzug; by — fast train, per —-Eilzug.
Rate, Satz, Fuß, Preis, Cours; at the — of ..., zum Preise, Course von ... (S. auch Discount, Dock und Interest.)
Rate, to —, taxiren, schätzen.
Ready, baar (Zahlung); — money, baar Geld.
Realize, to — costs, die Kosten herausbringen.
Reassurance, Reassurer u. s. w., s. Reinsurance.
Rec$^{d}$ = Received, empfangen (in Quittungen).
Receipt, Empfang; on — of ..., bei Empfang von ...; to be in — of a letter, einen Brief empfangen haben; to acknowledge (the) — of a letter, den Empfang eines Briefes anzeigen; acknowledgment of —, Empfangsanzeige; Empfangschein, Quittung; — in full, Generalquittung. (Formulare S. 109.)
Receivable, s. Bill.
Recovering, Incasso.
Redraft, Ritratte; to make out a — oder to redraw, eine R. ziehen.
Re-exchange, Rückwechsel; account of —, Retourrechnung.
Reference, Person, auf welche man sich, der Empfehlung halber, bezieht; Verweisung; I beg your — to my last letter of ..., ich beziehe mich auf meinen letzten Brief.
Registry, Eintragung eines Schiffs ins Verzeichniß derer, welche englische Vorrechte genießen. Die Collectors und Comptrollers of Customs stellen die Urkunden darüber (Certificates of R.) aus, und ein jedes englische Schiff muß ein solches Certificate haben.
Regularity, Regelmäßigkeit; for the sake of —, der guten Ordnung wegen.
Reimburse, to — one's self, sich rembourfiren, sich erholen.
Reimbursement, Rembours; to take one's —, seinen Rembours nehmen.
Reinsurance, Reassecuranz, Rückversicherung; to reinsure, reassecuriren; reinsurer, Rückversicherer; reinsured, Rückversicherter.
Remit, to —, remittiren; to make a —, eine R. machen, remittiren.
Remittance, Rimesse; — in specie, cash —, Baarsendung.
Reservation, reserve, s. v. w. Proviso.

Respects = letter, Brief, den man an einen Andern richtet, z. B. I confirm my last —, ich bestätige meinen letzten Brief.
Respondentia, Großavantur, Bodmerei auf Waare; — bond, Bodmereibrief.
Returns, Retouren; to make —, Retouren machen. (S. auch Premium.) Returns heißt sonst: Berichte der Behörden, officielle Auskunft.
Rider, Alonge, Anhang an einem Wechsel.
Rule, to —, (auch to rule the turn) sich bewegen, im Preise stehen.
s = shilling.
Sailer, sailing vessel, Segelschiff.
Sale, Verkauf; for —, zum —; public —, Auktion; — by auction, — pr. Auktion; — on delivery, — auf Lieferung; sales-book, Verkaufsbuch. (S. auch Account.)
Salvage, Bergung; — money, Bergelohn.
Sample, Probe, Muster von Rohwaaren und Produkten; as per —, laut Probe; to draw —s, oder to sample, P. nehmen, letzteres auch = P. vorzeigen; — box, Musterkiste.
Say, (ich) sage, (wir) sagen, z. B. £ 200, sage (u. s. w.) Zweihundert Pfund.
Scale, Allowance at the —, Turn of the —, Ausschlag.
Scrip (von Subscription), Interimsschein bei Zeichnungen für Staats-Anlehen und Aktien-Unternehmungen in England.
Sea, dangers and accidents of —, Seeunfälle, Seegefahr.
Sea-brief, — letter, Seepaß; — damaged, vom Seewasser beschädigt; — insurance, S.-Assecuranz; — worthy, seetüchtig; — worthiness, Seetüchtigkeit. (S. auch Protest.)
Second bill (of exchange), Secunda-Wechsel.
Seroon, s. Package.
Set, to — off (mutual debts), compensiren; set prices, feste Preise.
Set of bills, die Prima eines Wechsels sammt den Duplicaten.
Settlement, Regulirung, Abrechnung, Saldirung; — of an account, — einer Rechnung.
Settling (of accounts), Abrechnung; — day, Abrechnungs- oder Scontrirtag; — house, s. v. w. Clearing-house.
Shade, a, higher, lower, eine Kleinigkeit höher, niedriger.
Share, Antheil, Antheilschein, Aktie; personal —, nominative A.; transferable —, A. au porteur; — in a mine, der Kux; — broker, A.-Makler; — holder, A.-Inhaber; — market, Aktiengeschäft; share in a vessel, Schiffspart.
Ship, Schiff (s. auch Merchantman); — broker, Schiffsmakler; — owner, Rheder; —'s husband, dirigirender Rheder; —'s journal, Schiffsjournal; —'s papers, Schiffspapiere; ship off, frei an Bord; to ship, verschiffen.
Shipment, Verschiffung, Verladung.
Shipper, Verschiffer, Ablader, der Schiffer (besonders holländischer und deutscher Schiffe).
Shipping, Verschiffen, das Schiffswesen; — charges, Verschiffungskosten; — concerns, — trade, Rhedereigeschäfte; — conveyance, — opportunity, Schiffsgelegenheit.
Short, gering, nicht ausreichend; — arrivals, — supplies, geringe Zufuhren.
Shrinkage, Refaktie oder Nachlaß bei Tabak.
Sight, Sicht; at —, bei, auf, nach Sicht (à vista); at ... day's — (abgek. d/s), oder ... days after —, ... Tage nach Sicht. (S. auch Bill und Bill of sight).
Signature, Unterzeichnung, Unterschrift; to beg oder to request any one's attention to a —, Jemand bitten von einer U. Kenntniß zu nehmen; to take notice of a — oder to note, to notice a —, von einer U. Kenntniß nehmen.
Sink, to — (a debt), (eine Schuld) tilgen; sinking-fund, Tilgungsfond (für Staatsschulden).
Sophisticated, verfälscht (durch chemische Mittel), z. B. Wein.
Sound Dues, Sundzoll.
Specie, baares Geld, Contanten. (S. auch Remittance.)
Specification, Verzeichniß; — of weights, Gewichtsnote.

Stand, to — in, zu stehen kommen, kosten.
Statement, der Status, die Aufmachung (einer Rechnung), die Berechnung; — of average, die Dispache; — of a market, Marktbericht.
Steam (in öffentlichen Anzeigen), Dampffahrt; to —, mit dem Dampfschiffe reisen.
Stock, Vorrath, Capital; — on hand, Waaren auf dem Lager; to take —, die Waarenbestände aufnehmen, Inventur halten (davon stock-taking); — book, Lagerbuch; to stock with ..., sich versehen, versorgen mit ...; — in trade, Handlungs-Capital; — account, Capital-Conto.
Stock, stocks, Staatspapiere, Fonds, Aktien; — broker, Fondsmakler; — exchange, F.-Börse; — jobber, Aktien- und Staatspapierschwindler, sein Geschäft stock-jobbery.
Stop, to — payment, die (seine) Zahlungen einstellen; stopping oder stoppage of payment, Zahlungseinstellung.
Store, Waarenlager, Lagerhaus, Waarenvorrath; public —, öffentl. L.; goods in —, Waaren auf dem Lager; to store up goods, Waaren auf das Lager bringen; davon das Subst. storage, auch Lagermiethe.
Subsidiary books, Hülfsbücher.
Sufferance, to be in —, Noth leiden (von einem Wechsel), nicht honorirt werden; to leave in —, (einen Wechsel) Noth leiden lassen, nicht honoriren.
Sum total, Gesammtbelauf.
Sundry, verschiedene, diverse; — charges, diverse Spesen; Sundries, Diverse (d. i. Debitoren oder Creditoren) in der Buchhaltung.
Surety, to stand —, Delcredere stehen.
Take up, to — a bill, einen Wechsel honoriren.
Taker of a bill, Wechselnehmer, Remittent.
Tare, Tara; customary oder usual, Usanz-T.; real oder open —, wirkliche T.; average —, Durchschnitts-T.; super —, Sopra-T.; legal —, gesetzl. T.; to —, to take the —, tariren.
Tear and wear, Abnutzung, Slitage.
Tendency, Stimmung des Markts, upward, declining u. s. w.
Tender, Anerbieten, die Soumission (bei öffentl. Anlehen 2c.); to make a — of one's service, seine Dienste anbieten; legal —, gesetzliches Zahlungsmittel.
Throwing mills, Spinnereien; thrown silk, gesponnene Seide.
Tierce, s. Package.
Time, for —, auf Zeit; — bargain, — operation, Zeitkauf.
Titlers, of good —, von guten Häusern herrührende Waare (bes. Produkte).
Tonnage, s. v. w. Burden; bill of —, Meßbrief.
Top figures, die höchsten Ansätze, Preise.
Tow, to —, bugsiren, schleppen; tow-boat, towing-boat, tugger-boat, Schleppboot; towage, Schlepplohn.
Town-due, Stadtzoll, Octroi.
Trade, Handel jeder Art (bes. mit Waaren); coasting —, s. d.; foreign —, auswärtiger H.; home —, inländischer H., Binnenhandel. (S. auch Commerce.)
Traffic, s. Commerce.
Transaction, Geschäft; joint —, Participationsgeschäft.
Transit, Transito, Durchgang, Durchfuhr; — duty, T.-Zoll; — goods, T.-Güter; — bond, Begleitschein (für T-Güter).
Tret, Gewichtsvergütung bei einigen Waaren, Refaktie, Gutgewicht (4 Pfd. pr. 104 Pfd.).
Trial balance, Probe-Bilanz in der Buchhaltung.
Troy-Weight, s. Measures and Weights of England, unter 6.
Trustees and assignees, Curatoren einer Fallitmasse.
Ullage, Auffüllen (der Fässer), um das durch leakage (s. d.) verloren Gegangene zu ersetzen.
Ultimo, abgek. ult$^o$, des letzten, vorigen, vergangenen Monats, z. B. your letter of 15th ult$^o$, Ihr Brief vom 15. vor. Mts.
Uncertain, the — price, die veränderliche Valuta in Courszetteln.

Under-price, Spottpreis; under-valuation, zu geringe Schätzung, S. unter dem Werthe.
Underwriter, Assecurateur.
Undue, noch nicht fällig.
Unhousing, Wegschaffen aus dem Magazin, die Unkosten dafür.
Uninvested, todt, unangelegt (von Capitalien).
Unprotected, nicht honorirt (von Wechseln).
Unseaworthy, seeuntüchtig; unseaworthiness, Seeuntüchtigkeit (von Schiffen).
Unsettled account, offenstehende Rechnung.
Usance, Uso (von Wechseln).
Valorem, ad —, nach dem Werthe; — duty, Werthzoll.
Valuation, Taxation, Schätzung; Tratte.
Value, to —, taxiren, schätzen; trassiren (to — upon any one for ...).
Value, Werth, Valuta (in Wechseln); — received, W. empfangen; — in account, W. in Rechnung; — in myself (ourselves), W. in mir (uns) selbst.
Vendue, to sell at vendue, verauktioniren (in den Colonien).
Vessel, Schiff; vessels steht zuweilen für lighters (s. d.).
Voucher, ein schriftlicher Ausweis.
Voyage, Seereise; — out oder outwards, Aus- oder Hinreise; — home oder in, Her- oder Heimreise; — out and home, Hin- und Herreise.
Waggon, by —, per Fuhre, per Achse; by fly —, per Eilfuhre; free on the —, frei auf die Fuhre.
Ware-house, Lagerhaus, Magazin; bonded —, Zollmagazin, Entrepot; king's oder queen's —, königl. L.; — rent, Lagermiethe; warehousing, in das Magazin bringen, Unkosten dafür.
Warrant, Bürge; — of interest, Zinscoupon.
Waste-book, Brouillon, Strazze.
Waveson, seetriftiges Gut.
Weigh, to —, wiegen; weighing gross (net), wiegend brutto (netto); weighing inwards (outwards), (Unkosten für), Wiegen beim Eingange (beim Ausgange).
Weight, Gewicht; by —, nach dem Gewicht (s. auch Gross und Net).
Wharfage, Werftgeld, Quaigeld, Ufergebühr.
Wholesale, Handel im Großen, Grosso-Handel; by —, im Ganzen; to deal —, im Großen verkaufen; — dealer oder — merchant, Großhändler; — grocer, Colonialwaarenhändler en gros; — price, Engros-Preis.

---

## 2. Formulare kaufmännischer Papiere.

### (Forms of commercial Papers.)

**1. Eine Tratte (Draft) in Prima und Secunda, mit Accept, Nothadressen, Indossamenten und Quittung des letzten Inhabers.**

Exchange for £ 400. —. *New York*, Aug. 15th, 1852.

*Sixty days* after sight of this **First** of Exchange (Second and Third unpaid) pay to Mr. John Davis or order the sum of **Four hundred Pounds.** Value received and place the same to account as advised by

Messrs James Morrison & Co., William Draper.
15, London Wall,
London.

Accepted, Aug. 31st
James Morrison & Co.

* * *

Exchange for £ 400. —. *New York,* Aug. 15th, 1852.

*Sixty days* after sight of this **Second** of Exchange (First and Third unpaid) pay to Mr. JOHN DAVIS or order the sum of **Four hundred Pounds.** Value received and place the same to account as advised by

Messrs JAMES MORRISON & Co., WILLIAM DRAPER.
15, London Wall,
London.

In case of need, with
Mr. LEWIS BROWN for J. R.
(delivered to Messrs HALLE BROTHERS*)
The First for acceptance with Mr. LEWIS HIND.

(Auf der Rückseite.)

Pay to the order of JOHN RYDER, Esq. Value in account.
*New York,* 18th Aug. 1852. JOHN DAVIS.

Order Mr. HENRY TOMBLESON. Value received.
*New Orleans,* 25th Aug. 1852. JOHN RYDER.

Pay to Messrs HALLE BROTHERS. Value in account.
*Liverpool,* Sept. 10th, 1852. HENRY TOMBLESON.

Contents received, Oct. 30th
HALLE BROTHERS.

### 2. Ein eigener oder trockener Wechsel (Solawechsel) oder Promissory Note (Note of hand).

*Bath,* August 6th, 1852.

*Three months* after date I promise to pay to Mr. ALFRED BROWN, of 20, Oxford-street, London, or his order, the sum of **Fifty Pounds,** for value received.

£ 50. —. —. GEORGE TWYNER.

(Die Form der Indossamente auf den Promissory Notes ist der der Indossamente auf den Drafts gleich.)

### 3. Eine Promissory Note unter 5 £**).

£ 3. 10 s. *London,* Aug. 1st, 1852.

*Twenty-one days* after date I promise to pay to ALFRED BOWRING of Coventry, or order, the sum of **Three Pounds ten shillings,** value received.

Witness, GEORGE COX. JAMES KEEN.

Indossament.

10th August 1852.
5, High-street, Coventry.

Pay the contents to Mr. GEORGE GRAVES, of Bank-street, Leeds, or his order.

Witness, ALEXANDER SAMSON. ALFRED BOWRING.

*) Wenn, gegen Vorzeigung der Secunda, die Prima von Halle Brothers bei Hind in Empfang genommen wird, streicht Letzterer die Worte: for ...... Hind aus, und setzt an deren Stelle: delivered ...... Brothers.

**) In England ist jede Tratte und jeder eigene Wechsel, unter 20 s., gänzlich ungültig; alle Tratten, so wie alle eigenen Wechsel, unter 5 £, müssen innerhalb 21 Tagen nach dem Tage der Ausstellung zahlbar und die Unterschriften des Ausstellers, so wie der Indossanten müssen durch Zeugen bestätigt sein.

### 4. Ein solidarisch eigener Wechsel (a joint Promissory Note).

*London,* May 3rd, 1852.

*Three weeks* after date we promise to pay to John Roscoe Esq., or bearer, the sum of **Five hundred Pounds,** value received.

£ 500. —.

Thos. Talbot.
Wm. Mac Kerlie.

### 5. Formular eines Bank-Cheque.

| *) | N°. ... *Edinburgh,* Jan. 1st, 1852. |
|---|---|
| N°. ... | To the Treasurer of the Bank of Scotland. |
| Jan. 1. 1852. | Pay to Mr. George Brogden or Bearer **One hundred Pounds.** |
| G. Brogden. | |
| £ 100. —. | £ 100. —. James Woollen. |

### 6. Formular eines Cheque auf einen Banker.

N°. ... *London,* May 1st, 1851.

Messrs Dunallan & Co., Lombard-street.
Pay John Munroe Esq., or Bearer the sum of **One hundred Pounds.**

£ 100. —. Parish & Son.

### 7. Formular eines Empfangsscheins oder einer Quittung (Receipt).

February 11th, 1852. Received of Mr. Lewis Brown the sum of **One hundred and thirty nine Pounds, ten shillings,** on account (oder: being the balance of his account, wenn pr. Saldo gezahlt wird).

*London.*

Julius Smith.

£ 139. —.

(Unter eine Rechnung quittirt man durch: „Paid" oder: „Contents received (recd)" oder: „Received").

### 8. Formular einer in doppelten Exemplaren ausgestellten Quittung.

I hereby declare, twice for once, to have received this day from Mr. Robert Thomson, for account of Mr. Jacob Ryder of Paris, the sum of **Three hundred and fifteen Pounds, ten shillings, six pence.**

*London,* Aug. 31st, 1852.

John Lane.

£ 315. 10. 6.

Oder: Received this day from . . . . . . . . . pence. Signed two receipts for one. London, &c.

### 9. Formular eines Schuldscheins (Bond).

I hereby acknowledge that I have received this day from Mr. James Knight of this city, the sum of **Five hundred Pounds** as a loan at the annual interest of *five* per Cent, and I engage to return the said principal of Five hundred Pounds at the expiration of twelve months from the date hereafter. *London,* the 30th of January 1852.

Charles Owen
Nicholas Walker } Witnesses. John Morrison.

*) Dieser Coupon bleibt im Cheque-Book des Ausstellers (Woollen) zurück.

Oder in der in England üblichern Form:

KNOW all men by these presents that I JOHN MORRISON of this city do owe and am indebted to Mr. JAMES KNIGHT the sum of **Five hundred Pounds** to be paid with the interest at *five* per Cent per Annum unto the said Mr. JAMES KNIGHT, his heirs, executors, administrators or assigns on or before the 30th January 1853; to which payment, well and truly to be made, I bind myself, my heirs, executors and administrators. *London,* the 30th January 1852.

Signed, sealed and delivered in the presence of

CHARLES OWEN<br>NICHOLAS WALKER } Witnesses. JAMES MORRISON.

### 10. Notification der verweigerten Annahme einer Tratte (Notice of dishonour of a bill by non-acceptance).

4, Cornhill, *London,* 5th May 1852.

Sir, — The bill of exchange for £ 200. —., dated *Hamburgh,* April 30th, 1852, drawn by Messrs JOHN BUSH & Co. upon Mr. ADAM JAMESON, and by you endorsed to me, has been presented to ADAM JAMESON for acceptance, and refused acceptance by him; I therefore demand, and shall look to you for payment.

Yours, &c.

To Mr. MORRIS ROTH, &c. N. N.

### 11. Notification der verweigerten Zahlung einer Tratte (Notice of dishonour of a bill by non-payment).

10, London Wall, *London,* Jan. 10th, 1852.

Gentlemen, — The bill of exchange for £ 450. —. dated the 10th December, 1851, drawn by you upon and accepted by Mr. DAVID S. ARMSTRONG, and by you endorsed to me, has been presented to the said DAVID S. ARMSTRONG, for payment and is dishonoured, and now lies here due and unpaid. I therefore demand, and shall look to you for payment.

Yours, &c.

Messrs BENTHAM & Co., &c. N. N.

### 12. Formular eines Protestes Mangel Zahlung.

Protest.

On this day the of one thousand eight hundred and , at the request of , the bearer of the Bill of Exchange, whereof a true copy is on the other side written, I of Notary Public by royal authority, duly admitted and sworn, went to the house*) of , on whom the said Bill is drawn, and there speaking with the said**) , produced and exhibited to him, the said Bill of Exchange and demanded payment thereof, to which he answered that***) .

Wherefore I the said Notary, at the request aforesaid have protested, and by these presents do solemnly protest as well as against the drawer of the said bill, as all others whom it may concern

*) Oder: Counting-house.

**) Oder: the clerk of the said.

***) Hierher kommt die dem Notar ertheilte Antwort zu stehen.

for exchange, re-exchange and all costs, charges, damages and interest suffered and to be suffered for want of payment of the said Bill. Thus done and protested in the presence of and , Witnesses.

*In testimonium veritatis.*

. . . . . .                . . . . . .
. . . . . .                Notary Public.
Witnesses.

(Nun folgt die Copie des Wechsels.)

## 13. Formular eines Connossaments*) (Bill of Lading).

SHIPPED in good Order and well conditioned by *Mr. James Mc Lean* in and upon the good Steam Ship *the Countess of Lonsdale,* whereof is Master *John Draper,* now lying in the Port of *London* and bound for *Hamburgh*

*R. C. D.* *Two Hundred Bags Coffee,*
*No 1 to 200.* *Gross Cwt.* 259. —. 22.
*Net Cwt.* 249. 3. 10.

being marked and numbered as in the Margin and to be delivered in the like good Order and Condition at the said Port of *Hamburgh, free of Heligoland Pilotage,* the Act of all and every Dangers and Accidents of the Seas, Rivers, and Steam-Navigation of what nature or kind soever excepted unto Mr. *William Schemmann* or his Assigns, he or they paying Freight for the said Goods

15 *s. pr. Ton Gross* & 10 %

with Primage and Average accustomed. In Witness whereof the Master of the said Ship hath signed *Three* Bills of Lading all of this Tenor and Date one of which being accomplished the others to stand void**).

London, the 4th *August 1852.*

*John Draper.*
Contents unknown.

The Goods to be taken out within twenty four hours after the Ship is reported at the Customhouse or ten Guineas a day demurrage.

## 14. Formular einer an den Accisebeamten voraus einzusendenden Notiz, über auszuführende verzollte Güter, behufs eines Drawback.

*London,* Jan. 1st, 1852.

Notice to pack (books oder was es ist) for exportation, Jan. 2., 12 noon to be shipped from the port of N. N.

To the Officer of the 2d division of Excise.                *J. A.*

## 15. Formular eines Affidavit***).

### a) Englische Form.

*John Douglas of the City of London, Silk Mercer,* maketh oath and saith that the said *Edward Lindsay, Silk Mercer,* in 139 *Strand, London,* the person against whom a Fiat in Bankruptcy has been late awarded

---

*) Nur das cursiv Gedruckte ist im Original geschrieben.

**) Aeltere Formulare schließen mit den Worten: „And so God send the good ship to her desired port in Safety. Amen.

***) Aus: „W. Inglis Book-keeping. Edinburgh, 1849". — Man bedient sich zu diesen Affidavits gedruckter Formulare, in denen das Zufällige (hier cursiv) ausgefüllt wird.

and issued, and is now in prosecution, *was* at and before the date and issuing forth of the said Fiat, and still *is* justly and truly indebted to this deponent (oder auch and *to his partner in trade* J. H.) in the sum of *One hundred and twenty Pounds for goods sold and delivered by this deponent* (*and his said partner*) in the month of August and September 1849, for which said sum or any part thereof, he this deponent has not (nor has *his said partner*) *nor* any other person or persons by this deponent's order, or for *his* (*their*) use to this deponent's knowledge or belief, had or received any security or satisfaction whatsoever.

*John Douglas*,

Sworn at *London*, 6th Jan. 1850. in *the County of Middlesex* before me, *Thomas Smith*, a Master Extraordinary in Chancery.

*b*) Schottische Form.

At Edinburgh, the — day of — 185—, in presence of J. A., Esq., one of Her Majesty's Justices of the Peace for the city of E. appeared N. N. who being solemnly sworn and interrogated, Depones, That N. N. is justly indebted and resting owing to the Deponent the sum of ..., being the Amount of (*the annexed account*). Depones that no part of the said sum has been paid or compensated; nor does the Deponent ... hold any other Person than the said N. N. bound for the Debt, or any security for the same. All which is truth, as the Deponent shall answer to God.

......

I. A., J. P.

## 16. Formular einer Vollmacht (Power of Attorney).

I the underwritten *Charles Schack*, Citizen of the town of Berlin in Prussia declare to constitute and appoint and by these presents have constituted and appointed as my lawful Attorney, Mr. *Frederic Arlington* of *London* to receive for me, in my name, place and stead from the honourable office of — of said place the sum of *Five Thousand Pounds Sterling* Bankmoney, amount of an inheritance due to me, agreeably with the documents here annexed, I the above mentioned *Charles Schack* hereby ratifying, confirming and holding for good and valid all and whatsoever the said Mr. *Frederic Arlington* shall lawfully do or cause to be done in or about the matter alledged, by virtue of these presents.

Thus done and executed at Berlin in Prussia the first day of January, in the year of our Lord, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Twenty Six, in the presence of the honourable Magistrate of the above mentioned Town.

(L. S.) *Charles Schack*.

We the underwritten Burgomaster and Senate of Berlin do hereby certify, that Mr. *Charles Schack* of this town has signed and sealed the present full power in our presence, by virtue of this our ordinary Seal and Signature.

The Burgomaster and Senate of Berlin.

(L. S.) *John Richter*, Secretary.



# 3. Kaufmännische Briefe in englischer Sprache*).
# (Mercantile letters.)

## a. Circulare (Circulars).

### 1. Errichtung eines Handlungshauses (Forming of a commercial establishment).

Gentlemen, — We have the pleasure of informing you that we have formed a partnership, under the firm of *Burns* & *Co.*, for the transacting of general commission business; and when a favourable opportunity occurs, we may be induced to speculate upon our own or joint account; and we shall, of course, give a preference to such houses as favour us with their commands in this quarter. We have a thorough knowledge of business in general, from having had experience in many mercantile houses in this city, and are fully competent thereby to attend to our friends' interest, in the execution of any orders committed to our care. Respecting our solidity and character, we beg leave to refer you to Messrs. Astor, Brocol, Nymp, Brews & Co., all of this city, who, we make no doubt, will satisfy any inquiries which you choose to make.

Please to note our respective signatures as at foot, and believe us to be with the utmost consideration,

Gentlemen,
Your most obedient servants,
*Burns* & *Co.*

Mr. Charles Burns will sign: *Burns* & *Co.*
Mr. Frederic Lohs „ „ *Burns* & *Co.*

### 2. Dienstanerbieten (Offer of services).

We consider it as our duty to return you our best thanks for the many civilities you were pleased to shew our Mr. Roe during his stay in your city. As it frequently happens, that a confidential agent on the spot may be of infinite service in the recovery of doubtful debts &c., be assured that, should you ever require our services in that or any other way, we shall make it our first object to attend to your interest.

Upon considering all circumstances, we are of opinion, that the present moment offers a favourable prospect for consignments to and from your place. Annexed, we beg leave to hand you our price current, which when compared with yours, will fully enable you to judge the article that would turn to advantage**) in this or your market. It appears that tallow, according to your price current, might turn to a good speculation; for it is quoted at 50 rubles per pood, and it sells here at L. 4—5 per Cwt.

Hemp and flax are much in demand, but in corn we would not advise you to speculate, as the market here is quite overstocked.

We are, &c.

*) Wir beschränken uns auf Einführung unserer Schüler in die üblichen Formen der kaufmännischen Briefe, in denen der Engländer oft der Kürze wegen alle sonstigen Regeln des Ausdruckes unbeachtet läßt und vielen Ausdrücken eine eigene Bedeutung leiht. An Hülfsmitteln zum Fortschreiten mangelt es nicht, das Meiste erlernt man im Geschäft selbst. Eine gute Sammlung bietet dar: W. Anderson's „A collection of modern letters of Business, &c.", neueste Ausgabe.

**) Vortheil bringen.





### 3. Aehnliches Schreiben (A similar letter).

As, by the return of peace, the extensive intercourse between our respective ports will be reestablished, we take the liberty to introduce ourselves to your acquaintance, and to offer you our services for the management of any concerns you may have in this city; begging leave to assure you of the unremitted attention which we shall pay to your interest. In consequence of the protracted war, our market is nearly destitute of all foreign articles; most of which would meet a speedy and advantageous sale, especially colonial and Baltic produce, grocery, drugs, lead, litharge, whale oil, &c. &c.

On the other hand, this place affords advantageous returns in oil, brandy, wine; madder, clover, and other seeds; almonds, capers, and various other fruits; tartar verdigris, sal saturni, &c.

Our partner, Mr. J. F. junior, we expect will very soon reach London, when he will have the pleasure of waiting upon you with our prices current; and at the same time, fully satisfy you with respect to the solidity of our establishment in this city. In the hopes of rendering our services acceptable to you, we are most respectfully, &c.

## b. Briefe im Bankiergeschäft (Letters on Banking Business).

### 4. Avis einer Tratte für eigene Rechnung (Advice of a draft for account of the drawer).

Mr. John Dundas, London.

Hamburgh, August 2nd, 1852.

I have the honour (the purport oder the object of this letter is) to announce to you that I have drawn upon you (that I have valued upon you for)

£ 250. —. at 1 month date, order (favor) John Smith, which I beg you to honor (to protect - which I recommend to your kind protection -) to the debit of my account.

Nach der für Anfang und Schluß kaufmännischer Briefe in England üblichen Form gestaltet sich der vorstehende Brief wie folgt:

Mr. John Dundas, London.

Hamburgh, August 2nd, 1852.

*Sir,*

I have the honor to announce to you that I have drawn upon you

£ 250. —. at 1 month date, favor John Smith, which I beg you to honor to the debit of my account, and remain,

*Sir,*

*your very obedt. servt.*

*William Thomson.*

### 5. Antwort auf Nr. 4.

London to Hamburgh.

I am favored with your letter of ... (I had the honour to receive your favour of ...) informing (advising) me of your draft (valuation) for £ 250. —. due (payable) ..., order John Smith, which will be duly honored to your debit.

### 6. Avis einer Commissions-Tratte (Advice of a draft for account of a third person).

Amsterdam to London.

By order of Mr. A. B., New York, we have this day drawn upon you a set of bills, as per specification here below, for

£ 2000. —. which please to honor to the debit of the said Gentleman.

In the event of no credit being yet opened in our favor, we shall feel obliged by your provisionally accepting our drafts under our guaranty.

### 7. Antwort auf Nr. 6.

London to Amsterdam.

Your favor of ... is come to hand and due notice taken of your drafts upon me for £ 2000. —. which, agreeably to the credit lodged with me in your favor by Mr. A. B., New York, shall be promptly honoured and passed (placed, brought) to the debit of the said house.

### 8. Anzeige des Ausstellers einer Commissions-Tratte an seinen Committenten (The drawer's advice to his constituent).

Amsterdam to New York.

——— Agreeably (according) to (In compliance with) your order we have valued this day for your account on Mr. ......, London,
£ 2000. —. as per note at foot of this, producing net f. 23710. 50. by which sum we balance your account with us (oder nach den Umständen: which sum appears — is brought, placed — to your credit) under the usual proviso (reservation).

### 9. Rimessen zum Incasso und zur Begebung. Auftrag zur Rimesse an eine dritte Person. (Remittances for encashment and for negociation; order to remit to a third party.)

Paris to London.

I feel much obliged for the kind protection you have paid to my last valuation and have now the honor to hand (to transmit, to remit) you

£ 120. —. —. due 15th inst., on ......
„ 230. 12. 6. „ 30th do. „ ......
„ 129. 10. 6. „ 1st May „ ......

£ 480. 3. —. together, which please to do the needful with placing them to the credit of my account (oder: which ...... with to the credit of my account). Further you will find under this cover

f. 4000. —. in 2 bills of 2000 f. each, due 15th June, on ......, Frankfort o/M.,

which I request you to negociate (to get negociated) at the highest exchange possible (oder: at ...... exchange you can procure) advising me of the proceeds.

If you succeed in buying f. 2000. —. on Vienna, short paper, at the rate of ......, you will oblige me by your transmitting such sum to Mr. ......., Prague. — Awaiting your answer by return of mail, I remain, &c.

### 10. Brief über einen ähnlichen Gegenstand.

Manchester to London.

We beg to enclose £ 6000. —. at 3 mos date, on ......, Leghorn, which please negociate on Tuesday's Change and remit proceeds to the Bank of England in favour of our A/C with Branch Establishment here. We rely upon your doing your best for us, and remain, &c.

### 11. Antwort auf Nr. 9.

London to Paris.

I acknowledge the receipt of your favor of ......, covering £ 480. 3. — in three bills, which have been duly accepted (which are regular) and will

appear to your credit when paid (when in cash) oder: and are placed to your credit reserving due payment.

Your remittance on Frankfort, f. 4000. —. due 15th June, has been negociated (sold) at the exchange of 119⅛, and the proceeds of it, say £ 335. 15. 8., is (oder are) carried to your credit under the usual proviso.

In conformity with your order I have transmitted to-day to Mr. ......, Prague,

f. 2000. —. due ......, on Vienna, which I have been so fortunate as to obtain (to buy) at your limit, although all foreign Exchanges and particularly bills on Vienna are much in demand. Please credit me for said remittance with £ ......

Referring you for further particulars to the annexed exchange-list, and soliciting the continuance of your orders, I remain, &c.

## 12. Rimesse für fremde Rechnung, Commissions-Rimesse (Remittance for account of a third party).

London to Prague.

By order of Mr. ......, Paris, I have the honor to hand you herewith:

f. 1500. —. } due ......, on ......,
,, 500. —. }

requesting you will procure acceptance of these bills and cash them at maturity for the credit of said house.

Please to inform me of the receipt of this letter (these lines) and believe me, &c.

## 13. Antwort auf Nr. 11. Einsendung von Wechseln zur Besorgung der Annahme. (Bills sent for acceptance.)

Paris to London.

I am favored with your letter of ...... informing me of your having credited my account for £ ..., proceeds of my last remittance on Frankfort o/M., and placed to my debit the amount of your remittance to Mr. ......, Prague, say £ ..., which is all duly noted. — By the present I take the liberty to hand you two first Bills of Exchange, viz.

£ 500. —. at 2 mos' date, on ......,
,, 369. 12. ,, 60 d/s., on ......

with a request to procure acceptance of these bills, returning the first without delay and holding the other at the disposal of the copy or second duly indorsed. You will oblige me by letting me know the date of acceptance of the second bill, and begging your pardon for the trouble I give you, I remain, &c.

## 14. Antwort auf Nr. 13. Protest Mangel Annahme. Intervention. Retourrechnung. Ritratte. (Protest for non-acceptance. Interference. Account of re-exchange. Redraft.)

London to Paris.

By your favor of ...... I received two Bills of Exchange, the first of which, viz £ 500. —. on ......, I am sorry to return under this cover with a protest for non-acceptance, cost..s..d., which you will pass to my credit. — As for the other bill, it has been duly accepted (it is provided with acceptance), payable the...., and will be held at the disposal of the copy or second.

Further you will find here inclosed a bill for
£ 215. 6. 10. due 15th inst., on ......, which I have discharged, as you will perceive by the protest likewise annexed, for the honor of your account in consequence of your direction in case of need. I subjoin an account of re-exchange, against the amount of which I have drawn on you
Fs. ......, at 10 d/s., favor John Lupton & Co.,
which draft I recommend to your kind protection, thus balancing this affair at the exchange of ......

### 15. Auftrag zu einer Zahlung. Anzeige einer empfangenen Zahlung. (Order given to pay. Acknowledgment of a payment received.)

London to Paris.

I confirm my last respects of yesterday, inclosing a first Bill of Exchange for £ 500. —. with Protest N/A, and another Bill for £ 215. 6. 10. with Protest N/P and account of re-exchange, advising you at the same time of my valuation upon you for Fs. ..., at 10 d/s., favor John Lupton & Co. The purport of this letter is to request you to pay for my account, the... inst., to Mr. ...... of your city Fs. 2000. — say Two thousand Francs, and to let me have one of his receipts by the first mail. In the mean time believe me, Sir, yours, &c.

P. S. On closing up these lines I receive for your acct from Mr. ...... of Manchester the sum of £ 135. 12. 6. which is placed to your credit.

### 16. Antwort auf Nr. 14 und 15. Anzeige einer gemachten Zahlung. (Advice of a payment made.)

Paris to London.

I am in receipt of your favors of ...... and of ...... The former contained a bill for £ 500. —. with Protest N/A, the cost of which ..s..d. is booked to your credit; by the latter I learnt that you have intervened for my account with a draft for £ 215. 6. 10. and beg to return my best thanks for this kindness assuring that your valuation upon me against the amt*) of your re-exchange will be duly honored. Mr. ......'s payment to you in favor of my account is booked in conformity.

Inclosed you will find Mr. ......'s receipt for Fs. 2000. —. which I have paid to him this day as directed. Please to pass this amount to my credit and believe me, &c.

### 17. Uebersendung eines Conto-Corrents (Account Current transmitted).

London to Liverpool.

As usual at this period, we beg to annex extract of your A/C showing a balance of
£ 1461. 14. 6. due 31st ulto in our favor, which when found correct please enter in conformity. Wishing you the compliments of the season and craving the continuance of your favors, we remain &c.

### 18. Geschäftsbericht eines Bankierhauses (Report of a Banker).

New York, Friday, 9th April, 1852.

Per „Humbold“. (Voran geht der Courszettel der Fonds.)

The upward**) tendency noticed for weeks past, continues in our Stock market. All descriptions of stocks and securities are in good demand, speculation is very active and the daily transactions to a very large extent.

*) D. i. amount. **) Steigend.

Large orders from Europe are received by every Steamer, particularly for Rail Road Bonds, which have for more than a year past been freely taken from the continent, but only since a short time to any extent*) from England. Bonds of several of the leading western Rail Road Companies, which within six months were negociated below 90 p. C. are now entirely out of the market or only to be found in limited quantities or above Par. Preference is always given to Bonds convertible into Stock.

Real Estate partakes of this movement — prices advance and rents**) are rising.

Money remains very easy at from 5 to 6 p. Ct. Exchange is declining, exports in specie stopped, the expectations from California very flattering, all these causes combined inspire much confidence, speculators are most sanguine and calculate on a prolonged state of prosperity. Should any thing unfavorable turn up, the check will be very severe, but at present very few take such an eventuality into consideration.

Trade in general is not very good, the accounts about our Staples, Cotton and Breadstuffs, are far from flattering and Merchants complain of dull***) times. Exchanges have given way. The supply of Bills, owing to†) the late large shipments of produce and foreign orders for Stocks, presses on the Market, although the demand is to a fair extent††).

We quote on London from 108½ to 109½, on Paris F. 5. 20. to F. 5. 22½.

Respectfully yours
*De Launay, Iselin & Clarke.*

## c. Empfehlungsbriefe (Letters of Introduction).

### 19. Leghorn to Palermo.

We have much pleasure by means of the present introducing to your acquaintance our particular friend ......

Being on a continental tour, with the view of combining business with pleasure, we shall feel extremely obliged by your lending him all the aid in your power together with your usual well known courtesy, so as thereby his visit to your place may be alike advantageous and interesting.

Command us freely in return and believe us, &c.

### 20. Leghorn to Messina.

The bearer of the present is our worthy friend ...... whom we have the pleasure of introducing to your acquaintance.

Making a tour on the Continent both for the sake of pleasure and the extension of commercial connexions, we doubt not that he will find satisfactory his visit to your quarter, feeling assured that you will kindly shew him all the attention and assistance in your power.

Craving your services on his behalf with anticipated thanks, believe us truly, &c.

### 21. Leghorn to Civita Vecchia.

Dear Sir,

Our esteemed friend L. A. Esq., of the very respectable house Messrs T. A. & Co., Manchester, proceeding to-day p. Piemonte for your Port will present you these few introductory lines.

---

*) Zu größerm Belang. **) Miethe. ***) Schlecht. †) Entstanden durch. ††) Immer noch ziemlich belangreich.

We desire to recommend him most warmly to your valuable assistance should he require such at your hands, his object in travelling being business as well as pleasure; at all events we shall feel obliged by your extending to him your usual kind civilities, so to make agreeable his short stay in your town.

Accept our anticipated best thanks and believe us, &c.

### 22. Manchester to Paris.

Dear Sirs*),

We allow ourselves the pleasure to introduce herewith N. N. Esq., of the highly respectable firm of Mess^rs N. & Co. of this place.

Mr. N. visits your capital partly on pleasure, partly on business, and we shall be glad to hear that these few lines have led to the desired objects in both ways. Mr. N. will better explain himself his business views and we can only repeat that his house is of an undoubted respectability and enjoys almost unlimited credit.

We anticipitate our best thanks and shall be glad to reciprocate your kindness on similar or all other occasions, and remain, &c.

## d) Briefe über Waaren-, Speditions- und Assecuranzgeschäfte (Letters concerning Goods purchased and sold, Forwarding business and Insurances).

### 23. Marktbericht verlangt (Market report required).

Mr. B. Z. Liverpool. Bradford, . . . August, 1852.

Dear Sir,

Please send last trade Report of your St. Francisco house and give me your candid opinion what a venture in Bradford goods would do out**) there and proforma A/S of

10 Cases black Orleans

Charges must be moderate, as I want no advances.

### 24. Aehnlicher Brief (A similar letter).

Mess^rs . . . . . . Newcastle, 2^d July, 1852.

Oblige by return with lowest Cash quotations of Hartlepool, Walls and other Coals, and rates of freight to the Mediterranean.

We are, &c.

### 25. Ertheilung eines Auftrags (Order given).

Leipsic to London.

I am favored by your letter of . . . . . . and offer my best thanks for the informative details you gave me of your Coffee market, which induce me to hand you an order for

ab^t 40000 ℔ Ceylon Coffee, in bags, at 39 s. 6 d.

I should not like to go higher, but hope on the contrary that you will be able to buy at a lower rate and fully rely on your care in the execution of this order. Please forward the Coffee per Steamer to Mess^rs . . . . . ., Hamburgh, taking your reimbursement on these Gentlemen, at 3 m/d.,

---

*) Ein in neuerer Zeit in Gebrauch gekommener Ausdruck statt «Gentlemen».

**) Welchen Erfolg haben dürften.

who will moreover confirm the credit I have lodged with them in your favour. You will be so kind as to effect the insurance with 10 pr. Ct. imaginary profit.

Awaiting your advice, I remain, &c.

### 26. Crediteröffnung (Opening of a credit).

Leipsic to Hamburgh.

Confirming my last respects of ......., I have the honor to inform you of my having authorized Mr. ......, London, to take his reimbursement on you against the Invoice amount of a shipment of Coffee to be made to your address. I, therefore, request you to protect for my account his drafts at 3 mos' date, on the receipt of a Bill of Lading, to the extent of ℳ ..., advising him of my having opened such credit in his favor. — As for the goods, you will be so kind as to hold them at my disposal, transmitting me by mail a sample of 2 ℔.

### 27. Bestätigung eines Credits (Opening of a credit confirmed).

Hamburgh to London.

By the particular desire of Mr. ......, Leipsic, I have the honour to announce to you that he has opened in your favor a credit for ℳ ..., against a shipment of Coffee to be made to my address. In consequence of this I shall not fail to accept your drafts at 3 months' date to the extent of said sum, on your transmitting me a Bill af Lading.

### 28. Ausführung des Auftrags. Faktur. (Order executed. Invoice.)

London to Leipsic.

I am in receipt of your letter of ...... containing an order for 40000 ℔ Ceylon Coffee, in bags, at 39 s. 6 d., for which I beg to tender my best thanks. I am happy to say that I have succeeded in executing it below your limit viz. at 39 s. which would not be possible to-day, as the last mail has brought large orders for this article. I have now the pleasure to hand you herewith Invoice and B/L of

300 bags Ceylon Coffee, marked *R & C*, N° $^{401}/_{700}$, shipped on board the Steamer Countess of Lonsdale, Gibbs, to Messrs ......, Hamburgh, on whom I have to-day taken the liberty to draw for the amount, £ 1414. 3. 10, at the exchange of 13 ℳ 9 ß.,

ℳ 19190. 3 ß. at 3 months' date, thus balancing this transaction under the usual proviso.

Hoping that this shipment will meet with your full approbation and induce you to honor me with your further commands, I remain, &c.

INVOICE of 300 bags *Ceylon Coffee*, bought by order and for account of Messrs ......, *Leipsic*, and shipped on their risks, by the Steamer *Countess of Lonsdale, Gibbs*, Master, to Messrs ......, *Hamburgh*.

| | | £ | s. | d. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| R. & C.<br>No<br>401<br>to<br>700. | 300 bags *Ceylon Coffee*, weighing, as per specification of weights,<br>Gross 370. 2. 3. { Tare 1203 ℔.<br>÷ 15. 3. 3. { Draft 574 ,, | | | |
| | Net 354. 3. 0. . . . . . à 39 — . . . £ | 1381 | 15 | 3 |
| | Discount 1 pr. Ct. . . . ,, | 13 | 16 | 4 |
| | £ | 1367 | 18 | 11 |
| | *Charges.* | | | |
| | Brokerage ½ pr. Ct. . . . . . . . . . . . . £ 6. 18. 2. | | | |
| | Customhouse Entry . . . . . . . . . . . ,, —. 5. —. | | | |
| | Lotmoney 10/-, Shipping Charges 77/6 ,, 4. 7. 6. | | | |
| | Bill Brokerage & Stamp . . . . . . . . . ,, 1. 13. 5. | | | |
| | Postage . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ,, —. 5. —. | | | |
| | Bill of Lading, Stamp and petty Charges ,, —. 15. 6. | | | |
| | Insurance on £ 1550. à 5/3 p. Ct. £ 4. 1. 5.<br>Policy . . . . . ,, -. 4. -.<br>,, 4. 5. 5. | | | |
| | | 18 | 10 | — |
| | £ | 1386 | 8 | 11 |
| | Commission 2 pr. Ct. . . . ,, | 27 | 14 | 11 |
| | £ | 1414 | 3 | 10 |
| | E. E.<br>*London*, October .. 18..<br>*N. N.* | | | |

## 29. Tratte gegen eine Verschiffung (Draft against a shipment).

London to Hamburgh.

I am honored with your letter of ...... which informs me of Mr. ......'s, Leipsic, having lodged with you a credit in my favor for ℳ︀ ... —. I have now the pleasure of transmitting you inclosed B/L of

300 bags Coffee, marked R. & C., No. 401 to 700,

shipped to your address by the Steamer Countess of Lonsdale, Gibbs, which please to hold at the disposal (oder: with which you will follow the directions) of the said friend. Against the amount of this shipment I have drawn on you

ℳ︀ ..., as per note here below, which I recommend to your kind protection to the debit of Mr. ......

Begging your reference to the annexed statement of our market, I remain, &c.

*Statement of Reimbursement.*

ℳ︀ 8000. —.<br>
,, 6000. —. } at 3 months' date, order of myself.<br>
,, 5190. —.

### 30. Ertheilung eines Auftrags (Order given).

London to Berlin.

We wrote (to) you on the 8th ult. to forward to us with all speed 2000 ℔. Steel Wire, stating at the same time the great opposition arising from English Wire being now so greatly improved in the Manufacture and so low in Price, we therefore entreated you to attend seriously to the reducing of your prices as also to the manufacture, so that by a low price and a good article we might be enabled to prevent if possible the use of wire made in this country. After you have forwarded us this order, you may then prepare for us a second order of the same weight viz., 2000 ℔., only leave out No. 16, 17, 18. Believe us, &c.

### 31. Ausführung eines Auftrags (Order effected).

Liverpool to Leghorn.

Dear Sirs,

Your favor of 15th ult. brought us

£ 300. —. at 3 mos date of 10th of May, upon Smith & Co., which we placed to your credit due 13th of August.

We are much obliged for your order for 1200 pces Prints which we executed at once to the best of your interest and forwarded as usual through Messrs W. & C. to be shipped pr. 1st Steamer. Please credit our A/C for amount as per annexed Invoice £ 450. 10. 6. due 31st Inst. and oblige with your further favors, &c.

### 32. Anzeige des Empfangs von Waaren. Klage. (Goods received. Complaint.)

Halifax, August 2d, 1852.

Messrs ......, Manchester.

Dear Sirs,

I have carefully examined the two Bales Gum waste*) you invoiced last week and regret to say, that they don't turn out equal to Sample.

There is a deal of Coarse Waste mixed among the Lot and you must either make an adequate allowance or I shall return them.

Such things should not happen with a respectable house and you must write out to the Milan firm to be more careful in future.

### 33. Avis einer Consignation und Faktur darüber. (Consignment advised. Invoice.)

London to St. Petersburgh.

In our respects to you of last post, we informed you of our intention to consign you a parcel of hemp, by the ship Anna, Captain James, and have now the pleasure of confirming said letter in all its contents, and to hand you inclosed the promised invoice and bills of lading of

48 bales Hemp, marked B & C, No 1 to 48,

requesting you to do the best for our interest in the sale, in order to encourage us to repeat our speculations. We find that the exchange has risen to-day, contrary to our expectation, and therefore postpone our drafts on you for the present. We are, &c.

---

*) Abfall von Seide, zu Floretseide.

**INVOICE of 48 bales Hemp, shipped on board the Anna, Captain James, bound to *London*, consigned to Messrs *B. & Co.* there, for our account and risk, viz: —**

| Marks | Description | Charges | S. R. | Cop. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| B. & C. No 1 to 48. | 48 bales in 96/2 bales *Clean Hemp*, weighing 2342 Pds 10 ℔ | | | |
| | of which: 2200 Pds — ℔ at 73½ R. .... Bo R. | | 16170 | - |
| | 142 „ 10 „ „ 75 „ .... „ „ | | 1066 | 88 |
| | Bo R. | | 17236 | 88 |
| | at 3½ S. R. | | 4924 | 82 |
| | *Charges.* | | | |
| | Export-Duties at 10 Copecs per Pud ... | S. R. 234. 20. | | |
| | Quarantain and Additional Duty 11 %. | „ 25. 82. | | |
| | | S. R. 260. 02. | | |
| | Clearance and Customhouse Charges 4 %. | „ 10. 41. | | |
| | | S. R. 270. 43. | | |
| | Wrecking at 20 Copecs per 10 Pud .... | „ 46. 86. | | |
| | Ropes at 12 Copecs per do. ........ | „ 28. 10. | | |
| | Receiving, Weighing and Porterage at 1 R. per bale .............. | „ 48. —. | | |
| | Examining, Lotting and Tieing up, at 60 Cop. per do. ............... | „ 28. 80. | | |
| | 74 Mats for Dunnage and Duties .... | „ 19. 50. | | |
| | Commission paid in Cronstadt, at 30 Cop. per 60 Pd. ............. | „ 11. 80. | | |
| | Brokerage ½ %. ............... | „ 24. 63. | | |
| | Extra-Charges 1 %. ............ | „ 49. 25. | | |
| | Bill Brokerage and stamped paper ... | „ 28. —. | | |
| | Postage ...................... | „ 3. —. | 558 | 37 |
| | S. R. | | 5483 | 19 |
| | Commission 2 %. .... „ | | 109 | 66 |
| | Silver Rubles | | 5592 | 85 |
| | St. Petersburgh, ...... 18.. | | | |
| | ...... | | | |

## 34. Aehnlicher Brief (A similar letter).

London to Porto.

We are favored with your esteemed letter of 9th ult., and feel indebted to our mutual friends, Messrs W. & R. of our city, for their kind recommendation of our house. Your said letter handed us bill of lading for ten pipes red wine, per the George, Captain J. Isaacs, with directions

to dispose of it, on arrival, for your account. We now have the pleasure to inform you of the safe arrival of said vessel, and also that we have disposed of said consignment, free on board at L. 55. —. per pipe, at three months' credit, and herewith hand you account-sales of the same; the nett proceeds, amounting to L. 536. 5., is at your credit and disposal. We are much obliged by your intention of favouring us with a second consignment and agreeably to your wish inclose a price current: should any article in our market induce you to speculate, you may rest assured of our exertions to procure you every advantage it will allow, and to cultivate a lasting and beneficial correspondence.

We request our respectful compliments to Messrs W. & R., not having occasion to write them this post, and remain respectfully,

Gentlemen,

your very obedient servts.

*J. B. & Co.*

SALES of ten pipes *red port*, received per the George, John Isaacs, from Oporto, sold for account and risk of Mr. *J. W.*, *Porto*.

| | |
|---|---|
| Sold ten pipes Port to Bellamy & Co. on board (three months), at L. 55 per pipe . . . . . . . . . | L. 550. 0. 0. |
| Commission on L. 550, at $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent . . . . . . . | „ 13. 15. 0. |
| Net proceeds | L. 563. 15. 0. |

— E. E. —

London, the ......  *J. B. & Co.*

### 35. Spedition (Forwarding of Goods).

Manchester to Liverpool.

Gentlemen,

We beg to advise of having forwarded to your care per rail
B Z No 1 to 6. 6 Bales printed Cottons,
each 200 pces, at 28 yds, tax £ 100. —.,
which please ship pr. 1st Steamer unto Messrs Rinaldi & Co., Leghorn.

We wait for B/L and remain, &c.

### 36. Schiffsbefrachtung (Affreightment of a ship).

To P. & B. in St. Ubes.

Altona.

On receipt hereof, I beg you to look out for a vessel bound for your port, called the Constantia, belonging to me, and commanded by Captain P. M. I hope he will arrive about the time this reaches you. My intention is that he shall take in a cargo of salt, for which purpose I have written to him by the last mail to Barcelona, where he has lately discharged a cargo of wheat, informing him that I had consigned the ship to your care; to confirm which is the purpose of this letter. Have the goodness to aid me by performing this service; and having provided him with a cargo of salt, to reimburse yourselves for the amount of its cost, and all charges, commission, &c. upon Messrs G. & Co. in Lisbon, to whom I have already given the necessary advice. In case Captain M. should be detained upon his voyage, I beg you immediately to engage a sufficient cargo, to guard against the consequences of his arriving too late. The ship will hold about one hundred and twenty lasts of rye; and by comparing the weight, I calculate that she can carry nearly four hundred tons of salt. In every particular I rely upon your well-known care and activity. I remain, &c.

### 37. Aehnlicher Brief (A similar letter).

Manchester to Liverpool.

Gentlemen,

Towards the end of the month we shall have ready for shipment to Algiers, say about

100 tons measurement goods,

20 of Scotch Pigs*),

100 cases of tin plates and some other trifling articles, and we request you herewith to look out for a suitable ship to take this cargo and to report progress at your earliest convenience. The charter**) must be binding on the Captain, to sail not later than 1st week in August and we think it advisable to make an agreement for a lump sum as if the vessel can carry more than above Cargo, we intend filling her up with Steam Coal, which we expect will at the least pay costs and a reasonable freight.

Waiting your reply, we are, &c.

P. S. No fruit vessel will do. She must be A 1***) coppered and copper fastened †).

### 38. Auftrag zur Assecuranzbesorgung (Order for Insurance).

Manchester to London.

Gentlemen, — Please insure against all risks

B. Z. № 1 to 6. 6 Bales manufactured Goods, packed in oil cloth, tax £ 100. —. each, = £ 600. —.

by Arno Steamer from Liverpool to Leghorn.

We are, &c.

### 39. Aehnlicher Brief (A similar letter).

Political circumstances have produced a stagnation in our correspondence for some months past; unavoidable, however, from motives of prudence. The present being the first opportunity that has occurred, we have eagerly embraced it, and wait on you with the following order for insurance, to be effected by you for our account, with respectable and solid underwriters, and on the lowest terms, viz.

£ 2000. —. Say Two thousand pounds sterling upon the ship Shepherd, Captain Daniel Slôm, under Danish colours, from Hamburgh to Cadiz, and

„ 1500. —. Say one thousand five hundred pounds sterling upon linens for Hamburgh, account per the above ship: the vessel, according to the last letters from Hamburgh, was expected to sail about the 12th inst.

£ 3500. —.

Requesting you to effect this order immediately on receipt of this letter, we remain respectfully, &c.

---

*) Roheisen.

**) So viel wie Charter-party.

***) Die Assecuradeure in England (auch in Frankreich) bringen, behufs der Bestimmung der Größe der Gefahr bei Versicherungen auf Schiffe, die Tüchtigkeit der letztern in gewisse Classen, die sie durch Buchstaben und Ziffern bezeichnen. So bedeutet in England A 1 ein Schiff, welches unbedingtes Vertrauen verdient. (Dem entspricht in Frankreich 3 T = 3 Tiers = 3/3.)

†) Gekupfert.

## 40. Mahnbrief (Dunning letter).

London to Glasgow.

We refer to our last respects of 16th ult. and are much surprised to be still without your reply. We have now waited quite long enough and beg to give you herewith notice that if our A/C is not satisfactorily arranged in the course of the week, we shall be reluctantly compelled to put the matter into our lawyer's hand. We are, &c.

## 41. Briefe über Wollgeschäfte (Letters concerning Wooltrade).

Leeds to Berlin.

Since a few months we had no occasion of addressing you; but at the approaching of the new clip*) we should like to learn from your kindness, what opinion is generally prevailing in the Wooltrade of your place, especially in reference to prices at the next woolfairs.

With us prices for German Wools at the present moment are very firm**) in consequence of the favorable result of the present London sales of Colonial Wools, people being very anxious about the new clip of Australian Wools. Nevertheless we should be enabled yet to procure here a moderate quantity of German Wools at the present prices, in case we anticipate higher prices at the next German fairs. You would therefore much oblige us by your kind informations abt the present state of your Wooltrade and its prospects for the future. Hoping soon to hear from you, we are,

Dear Sir,
Yours respectfully.

## 42. Berlin to Leeds.

I was duly favored with your esteemed letter of the 10th Instant (i. e. 10th May 1852), and feel very much satisfied indeed, being enabled to suit your wishes, by informing you of the present state of our Wool-trade. Our *stocks of Wool****) are by far smaller than usually at this season, large quantities having been taken out of the market in January and February last for French account, near 6000 Cwts (Ctr.) mostly of inferior quality, *irregular* †) and *bad conditioned* ††) very little in *the same state, as it comes from the grower* †††). In consequence hereof we could not have any large transactions ‡) during the last 2 months, though our place was much attended to by our Inland manufacturers as well as by French and English buyers and Saxon *worsted-Spinners* ‡‡). As for the next fairs the general opinion is prevailing, that prices will be a good deal higher than last year at the fairs, as the diminished importation of Australian Wool doubtless will also influence our market, effecting a greater demand for German Wools for France and England. A very large quantity and more than usually is already *bought on speculation* from our dealers *on the sheep's back* ‡‡‡) during the last months, so that the first-hand quantity brought to the fairs will also be by far smaller than last year.

---

*) Schur. **) fest. ***) Wollläger. †) Unregelmäßig, oder verpackt. ††) Schlecht behandelt. †††) Im Originalzustande. ‡) Umsätze. ‡‡) Kammgarnspinner. ‡‡‡) Kontraktlich gekauft, bevor die Wolle auf den Schafen geschoren ist.

A large business has been done at our place during the last weeks in Slipes*) and Skins**) for French account and prices for this article rather are at a rising tendency. — Of mortlings***) we shall have a good choice at the forthcoming fairs as a great mortality among the sheep has prevailed this year in many places.

The last Leipsic fair was by no means remunerating for our cloth manufacturers, especially in reference to the prices obtained. This probably will induce them to act very cautiously in their purchase at the next fairs, but should they nevertheless show themselves bolder in buying than anticipated and compete therein with the English and French buyers, then doubtless we shall have a rise of 10 to 20 per Cent in prices compared to the last years prices. — Our worsted spinners would be in an awkward situation hereby, as they cannot sell their yarns even now at any profit.

I shall have myself a good stock of original flocks †) at the next fairs, for my own account as well as on commission, of highfine and middlefine quality and should feel satisfied to reopen again the transactions with your honoured firm. In case you reflect upon German Wools I would like to meet your wishes in sending you samples ††) of some of my flocks.

Hoping soon to be favored again by your news, I remain, &c.

## 43. Berlin to Leeds.

I take the liberty to address these lines to you, trusting to your discretion that the contents of my letter will not go farther in case I should be misinformed, or you should not wish to enter upon the proposal I beg leave to make you.

I have been informed that your engagement with M. L. as your Agent, for the purchase of wool is dissolved; if this be (is) the case I beg leave to offer you my services. Having the pleasure to be personally known to your Mr. Thomas Dicks, you can easily judge how far I am able to fill this situation. You know that I have attended during the wool fairs Mr. A. at Breslaw and H. at Stettin and Berlin for several years, and shall continue as their wool buyer, for I trust I have given satisfaction to these Gentlemen, and as to myself have no reason to be dissatisfied with the business done for them. It is, however, the duty of every man to do the best for himself, if it can be done without injury to others, and as such I feel no hesitation to say that the business your respectable House has been doing in the late years, has been so considerable and will according to my informations still increase, and the situation as your Agent is so desirable, that it is preferable to any other of that kind. If you should feel inclined to make a trial, I shall be happy to receive your orders; (our market being) as our market is stocked at present with almost all kind of wool I flatter myself to be able to execute your orders to your entire satisfaction.

Waiting your reply, I remain very respectfully, &c.

## 44. Antwort auf Nr. 43.

Your favor of the 24th Jan. has reached us in due (time) course, in reply to which we beg to state that your informations respecting Mr. L. have been correct. We are now not at all disinclined to make a trial with you, and as you say «your Market is well stocked» at present, you

*) Schweißwollen. **) Gerberwollen. ***) Sterblingswolle. †) Stämme. ††) Muster.



can buy for us a Lot of fleeces of about 100 to 120 Cwts at from 70 to 75 Dollars (Thalers).

You know, we prefer the short grown clean wools, not lofty, but silky and of a soft handle; dingy heavy wool will not suit us at any price. We write to-day to our Bankers Messrs W. & Co. and open you a credit for £ 2000, so that your drafts upon them for the amount of the wool will be duly honored. As soon as you have made the purchases, please to forward the wool immediately to our Agent in Hambro, Mr. Charles Kluge, to whom we give by to-day's post all information about shipping and insurance. If your sorters have some good parcels in hand, you can send us samples of their sorts.

Trusting you will do the best you can for our interest, so that we may be induced to continue our orders, we remain very truly, &c.

### 45. Leeds to Breslaw.

I am in receipt of your much esteemed favor of 8th ult. which has been handed to me here by my brother and am much obliged to you for your kind intentions towards me.

I am aware of the scarcity of Money which prevails during your wool fairs and the difficulty of obtaining it at Breslaw. It is impossible for me to say at present to what amount I may purchase, as this will be partly guided by the price of the Wool; but I shall bring a credit with me to a larger amount than last year. I am much obliged to you for your kind offer of supplying me to a certain extent, but shall particularly depend upon the Honble. Maritime Society supplying me at other places, and chiefly at Breslaw, as I consider I shall stand in greater need of there than at any other place. I shall likewise require some person at Breslaw to forward my Wool; perhaps you can recommend some House there for that purpose. I do not think of employing Mr. T. any more, his charges being rather too extravagant. I do not expect having my business done for nothing and am very willing to pay the same Commission which the Bankers charge to my neighbours. I am much obliged to you for your kind offer of apartments in your own House, but expect I shall be able to obtain my old lodgings in King's Street, I think it was No 22; perhaps you will take an opportunity of engaging them for me for the fair. I shall be glad to hear from you on receipt of this, addressed as formerly in single sheet only. I am, &c.

### 46. Leeds to Breslaw.

Your esteemed favor of the 29th ultimo came duly to hand on the 11th Inst. and we are much obliged to you for the inquiries you have made concerning our money arrangements. I think now with your assistance we shall be at no loss for the needful and hope the R. M. Society will give us their assistance in that matter. It is very fortunate that you intend going to B. and as I certainly shall want some assistance there, shall be glad of your company if it does not much interfere with your other business. If Wool can be bought about 20 per Cent advance we shall be considerable purchasers, but should it advance to 30 per Cent, we shall be very cautious. Wool is not selling at so good a price here as it was in Feb. and beginning of March and should it continue to decline here, it will be the means of checking the too rapid advance with you. Mr. Goever will come with me and we shall wait upon your Hambro friends immediately on our arrival there. We purpose being at Berlin in good time so as to be able to spend some days there, on our way to other towns. Should you have any thing more to say before I leave England please address me to the care of Mr. Hardcastle No 28, Coleman Street, London.



## 47. Breslaw to London.

We regret to inform you that in consequence of the considerable orders which have lately arrived for wool, and the numerous buyers both foreign and inland, who have attended our wool fair, the whole of the supply has been sold at an advance of 8 to 10 per Cent on the previous prices; we have consequently been unable to execute your orders at your limits. In addition to the deficiency in the clip this year, as anticipated in our letter of last month, our manufacturers have been induced to buy very freely, having received large orders, not only from America, but also from the Levant, where the demand for Woolen goods increases every year, and these causes combined with the purchases of Wool on Flemish Account, have caused the advance above stated. — The attendance of buyers from England was greater than usual; but with the exception of a few parcels of fine sort, we believe but little will find its way to your country.

We look forward with pleasure to your future commands, and hope that more favorable circumstances will enable us to shew the value we attach to a connexion with your respectable house. We subjoin a list of the quantity and qualities sold at our fair and the respective prices, remaining, &c.

## 48. Berlin to London.

Our wool fair which took place on the 14th instant, has turned out extremely satisfactory. Notwithstanding the preceding cold weather which operated against the shearing of the flocks and in many places caused a postponement, nearly 50,000 stones have been brought to market, almost entirely in bulk, and found buyers readily for almost the whole quantity at an average of 2 Dollars a stone above the price of the last year. — We subjoin the prices of some of the most favorite flocks and remain respectfully, &c.

*S. & H.*

## 49. London to Breslaw.

Sirs, We avail ourselves of to-day's post to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 19th inst. by the Steamboat this morning, containing the report of your market. We regret to inform you that in consequence of the high prices noted in your letter we cannot now make use of any parcel, as the prices are rather low here, and more advantageous purchases to be made, the market being overstocked. If, however, any change should take place, and your next report state lower prices, we shall not fail sending you considerable orders for our autumn supplies. We remain respectfully, &c.

*H., C. & Co.*

## 50. Berlin to Leeds.

Gentlemen, I have been honored with your esteemed favor of the 2d ult. and beg leave to assure you that I shall use my utmost endeavours to justify the confidence you are kind enough to place (put) in me. After the receipt of your letter, I have taken a round in the wool market immediately, and amongst all the wools I have seen, I gave the preference to a Lot of 40 Bags at Messrs J. & Co., which I have bought for you, after a very hard bargain, for 72½, the wool is such as you describe it in your letter, and I am sure will be to your satisfaction, for it can only waste

very little in scouring, and will make a good cloth as far as I understand of manufacturing. Of clean soft wools of good breed our Market is not overstocked, but we have large quantities of the blue, dark and dingy Polish wool. Our sorters are very busy and have a great demand for their low sorts, which our inland Manufacturers pay at very high prices. I have forwarded to you a parcel containing 8 Samples. No. 1. 1*st.* Electoral. No. 2. 2*d.* Elect. 3. 1*st.* Prima. 4. 2*d.* Prima. 5. Secunda. 6. first pieces. 7. second pieces. 8. sorted Lambs. This is together a large parcel of full 300 Cwt., and you will not meet often with a wool of a better breed. For the sorts exclusive the pieces, they ask an average price of 75 D.; at foot you find the assortment how much there is of every class, and as the party to whom the wool belongs is generally in want of money, I think that a bid of 70 Dollars would not be refused. The pieces I suppose will not suit you, they are rather curly and full of yellow locks, but the lambwool might do at the same price. Please to give me your opinion about this parcel by return of post.

Annexed I hand you the Invoice of the 40 Bags amounting to Dollars. ... at the exchange of 6 D. 28 sgr. L. ... which I have valued today, according to your order, upon Messrs. ...... at three months' date. The wool has been forwarded yesterday to the care of Mr. Alberti & Co. in Hambro and as the weather continues fine, I hope it will reach you soon.

Wishing that this first trial may turn out to your satisfaction, I remain, very respectfully, &c.

*A. L.*

---

## 4. Einige deutsche Briefe zum Uebersetzen.

### Breslau an Berlin.

Ich bin zum ersten Male durch Ihr angenehmes Schreiben vom ...... beehrt[1], und danke[2] für Ihr gütiges Anerbieten, bei Ihnen Leinen für[3] meine Rechnung zu kaufen. In Erwiderung darauf[4] habe ich das Vergnügen, Ihnen zu sagen, daß ich bis jetzt meine Aufträge in diesem Artikel einem Freunde in Racho gegeben habe, der sie immer zur Zufriedenheit ausgeführt hat. Indessen[5] habe ich mich doch entschlossen, Ihr Anerbieten zu benutzen[6], und Ihnen zum Versuch[7] einen kleinen Auftrag[8] zu geben, indem ich hoffe, daß Sie mein Vertrauen, ihn mit Vortheil ausgeführt zu sehen, rechtfertigen werden.

Ich ersuche Sie demnach für meine Rechnung 500 Stück feine Leinen zum möglichst niedrigen Preise[9] einzukaufen und zu meiner Verfügung an Herrn F. B. in Hamburg, P. G. № 1 à 5 signirt, abzurichten[10], auf welchen Sie gefälligst den Betrag 6 Wochen dato für meine Rechnung entnehmen wollen[11], indem ich Sie versichere, für prompte Honorirung Ihrer Tratte die nöthige Ordre gegeben zu haben.

Das Nähere[12] darüber erwarte bald zu vernehmen, und bin 2c.

F. B.

[1] favored [2] am obliged to you [3] on [4] In answer to which [5] notwithstanding [6] to avail one's self of [7] as a trial [8] order [9] at the lowest price [10] to forward [11] please to draw [12] particulars.

### Berlin an Breslau.

Mit Vergnügen[1] ersehe ich aus Ihrem Geehrten vom 4. d., daß mein Dienstanerbieten Sie veranlaßt[2] hat, mich mit einem Auftrage zu beehren, und ich schmeichle mir, daß Sie es weder jetzt noch in der Zukunft bereuen werden.

Eingeschlossen finden Sie meine Factura[3], zum Betrage von ℛ 9541. 21. Cour., wofür ich Sie belastet[4] habe. Zugleich habe ich Ihrem Auftrage gemäß auf Herrn J. B. in Hamburg abgegeben[5]

ℛ 19020. —, 6 Wochen dato,

welche ich Ihnen zur Ausgleichung[6] dieses Geschäfts zum Course von 150½ dieselbe Summe betragend, gutschreibe, da ich an deren gehöriger Verehrung[7] nicht zweifle.

Die Leinen sind in 5 Kisten gepackt, gez. P. G. № 1—5, von der besten Qualität, und ich hoffe, dieser Versuch werde so zu Ihrem Vortheil ausfallen[8], daß Sie sich bewogen finden werden, mich mit bedeutendern Aufträgen zu beehren.

Ich bin mit Achtung

Ihr ergebener.

[1] I am glad to find [2] induced [3] invoice [4] to debit one [5] to value upon [6] to balance this transaction [7] their being duly honored [8] to turn out to.

### Marseille an Basel.

Es thut uns leid[1], daß unser Briefwechsel so lange unterbrochen gewesen, und wir werden uns bemühen[2], ihn durch den Antrag, den wir Ihnen hiermit machen[3], wieder zu beleben.

Unsere Freunde, die Herren M. & R. in Cadix, Kaufleute von Credit und Ansehen[4], unterrichten uns, daß Cochenille zu einem guten[5] Preise zu haben ist, indem sie zugleich bemerken, daß dagegen[6] eine Partie Leinen, vorzüglich schweizerisches, in Cadix gute Rechnung bringen würde, wenn es vor Abgang der Flotte nach[7] Amerika ankäme. Demzufolge haben sie vorgeschlagen, seine Leinwand nach Cadix zu senden.

Die genannten Freunde haben uns angeboten, den nöthigen Vorschuß[8] ohne Zinsen zu leisten, bis eine oder die andere Partie verkauft sein werde, und falls Sie dasselbe in Betreff[9] der Leinen thun wollten, würden wir Ihnen, bei Empfang Ihrer Antwort und Genehmigung, L 8000 für unsern Antheil an der Unternehmung[10] übermachen, zugleich 6 Seronen Cochenille kommen lassen, deren Betrag von circa L 20000 Sie in Leinen anlegen[11], und Sie ersuchen, solche uns baldmöglichst zu senden.

Die Facturen und Verkaufsrechnungen von beiden Seiten würden dann durch unsere Hände gehen, wir würden Sorge tragen, daß die Güter hier versichert und zu möglichst niedriger Fracht abgesendet würden, und Sie sowohl als unsere Freunde in Cadix vom Nähern benachrichtigen.

Wir haben nicht zu fürchten[12], lange in Vorschuß zu bleiben, und es ist kein Zweifel, daß die respektiven Unternehmungen von einem erklecklichen[13] Nutzen begleitet sein werden.

Indem wir bald Ihre Meinung hierüber zu vernehmen hoffen, verbleiben wir aufrichtig 2c.

R. & J.

[1] to be sorry [2] to endeavour [3] we are about making you [4] of high standing [5] reasonable rates [6] on the other hand [7] departure ...... for [8] advances [9] with regard [10] operation [11] to apply to the purchase of linen [12] We need not fear of being [13] fair.

### London an Charleston.

Ich bekenne mich zum Empfange[1] Ihrer Circulare vom 1sten, und bringe[2] Ihnen meine herzlichen[3] Glückwünsche zu[4] Ihrem neuen[5] Etablissement. Der mir zugleich übersandte interessante Bericht über den Stand[6] und die Aussichten Ihres Baumwoll-Marktes veranlassen[7] mich, Ihnen einen Auftrag anzuvertrauen, bestehend in 200 Ballen Georgia,

500 dto. Uplands.

Ich gebe Ihnen kein festes Limitum, sondern lege mein Interesse vertrauensvoll in Ihre Hände, ersuche Sie aber, die Ausführung meines Auftrags nicht zu weit hinauszuschieben[8], da wir hier[9] keine großen Vorräthe mehr besitzen[10].

Die Versendung wollen Sie mit dem ersten Schiffe, welches nach hier oder nach Liverpool segelt, bewirken[11]; im ersten Falle an meine eigene Adresse, im letztern an die Herren ......, Liverpool. Bei Uebersendung des Connossaments können Sie sofort 3 Mt. auf mich trassiren. Ich lege Ihnen nochmals mein Interesse recht warm ans Herz und hoffe, daß dieser erste Versuch zu weitern und größern Geschäften Veranlassung geben wird[12].

[1] I acknowledge the receipt [2] offer [3] most sincere [4] with respect to — [5] you have formed [6] state [7] to induce [8] to postpone [9] there being here [10] on hand [11] you'll please to effect [12] that this first trial will induce me to larger commissions.

### Charleston an London.

Ihr Geehrtes vom 8ten kam mir am 15ten zu Händen[1]. Es traf sich grade so glücklich[2], daß wir bedeutende Zufuhren von Uplands erhalten hatten[3] und so gelang es mir[4], für eine Waare von bester Qualität mit $12\frac{1}{2}$ c. anzukommen[5]. Dagegen wird mir die Ausführung Ihres Auftrags auf 200 Ballen Georgia schwerer, und ich habe davon bis jetzt nur 100 Ballen zum Preise von 18 c. einthun können[6]. Da ich nicht mit Bestimmtheit voraussagen kann, wie bald ich den Einkauf der 100 Ballen werde ausführen können, so habe ich eine sich mir darbietende Gelegenheit benutzt, das eingekaufte Quantum[7] durch die in einigen Tagen nach Liverpool segelnde Brig Simeon, Capt. Brom, an vorgeschriebene Adresse zu verladen. Anbei empfangen Sie Connossament, sowie Factura[8], deren Betrag ich so frei war[9], Ihrem Auftrage zufolge, in den unten verzeichneten 4 Appts. 3 Mt. auf Sie zu entnehmen und bitte Sie, meinen Tratten Ihren Schutz angedeihen zu lassen[10]. Ich hoffe, daß die Waare zu Ihrer Zufriedenheit ausfallen[11] und bei Ihnen einen guten Markt finden wird[12].

Mit Hochachtung.

[1] has come to hand [2] it happily occurred [3] to receive considerable supplies [4] I succeeded [5] to obtain oder buy at [6] to get delivered [7] purchases made [8] I have the honour to subjoin Bill of Lading and Invoice [9] have taken the liberty [10] I recommend to your kind protection [11] to turn out [12] to come to a favorable market.

### Breslau an Leeds.

Ihr Geehrtes vom 6. v. M. bringt mir Anzeige von dem für meine Rechnung gemachten Einkauf von 400 Stück Merino zu verschiedenen Preisen, wovon ich gehörige Nota genommen[1]. Ich ersuche Sie demzufolge, mich bald mit Qualitätsproben[2] zu versehen, um die Waaren danach beurtheilen zu können, und gebe Ihnen die Versicherung, daß wenn solche meinen Erwartungen entsprechen, Ihnen die Ertheilung einer bedeutenden Ordre nicht fehlen soll. Gleichzeitig beauftrage ich Sie, für meine Rechnung ein Sortiment von 200 Stück color. Merino einzuthun[3]; ich schreibe Ihnen in Betreff der Farben nichts vor[4], da Sie den Platz meines Absatzes[5] kennen und ich daher überzeugt sein darf, daß Sie eine angemessene Auswahl[6] treffen werden. Der Preis derselben müßte sich auf 18—19 Thlr. calculiren, und der Einkauf zeitig[7] geschehen, so daß das Gut Ende d. M. oder spätestens Anfang des nächsten in Hamburg eintrifft. Auch bei diesem Auftrage empfehle ich Ihnen die sorgfältigste Effektuirung, indem sie einen weit ansehnlichern zur Folge haben dürfte[8].

Belieben Sie die Güter dem Herrn ...... in Hamburg zu übersenden. Sobald ich im Besitz Ihrer Factura bin, werde ich nicht ermangeln, Ihnen sofort Rimessen zu machen[9].

[1] to note duly [2] quality patterns [3] to add [4] to leave to one the choice of colors [5] to be acquainted with our market [6] suitable to it [7] in time [8] to result [9] to make remittance.

### London an Berlin.

Unser letztes Ergebenstes war vom 18ten d. M. datirt, und da unser Fahrzeug den folgenden Tag von den Werken hier eintraf, so haben wir zufolge der Anzeige, die unser zweiter Brief enthielt, einen Theil Ihrer Ordre schon von hier aus, sage 400 Kisten an Bord der Medusa, Capt. Wilh. Sailer, nach Stettin verschifft; wir haben dieselben an Herrn Meschmann & Co. daselbst adressirt, denen wir auch Connossament mit der heutigen Post zusenden. Factura finden Sie hier beigefügt; wegen des Betrages derselben haben wir heute auf Herrn David Bütow in Hamburg, zum Course von 13. 14., Mark .... Banco gezogen, betragend £ 905. 9. 2., bedauern aber, nicht im Stande sein zu können, Ihren Wünschen, auf 4 Monat Zeit zu ziehen, entgegen zu kommen[1], da es uns nicht gelingen wollte, unsere Tratten in dieser Sicht zu negociren, und es eine ungewöhnliche Sache ist, auf eine so lange Zeit auf Hamburg zu ziehen, was wir zuvor nicht wußten; wir sind dem zufolge genöthigt gewesen, zu der üblichen Sicht von 3 Mt. unsere Zuflucht zu nehmen, wovon wir auch Herrn D. Bütow in Hamburg heute in Kenntniß[2] gesetzt haben, und hoffen, es wird kein Hinderniß für die gehörige Honorirung unserer Tratte sein. Wir haben demselben zugleich die Assecuranz zu besorgen aufgetragen, und werden keine Zeit verlieren, den Rest Ihrer Bestellung, sobald wir in Besitz der Zufuhr[3] gelangen, um sie ergänzen[4] zu können, abzusenden. Unterdeß[5] verbleiben wir mit besonderer Hochachtung 2c.

[1] to meet [2] to inform [3] supply [4] complete [5] in the mean time.

### Wollmarkt-Bericht.

London, den ......

Ihre sehr werthe Adresse wurde uns durch unsern Agenten, Herrn B., der uns Hoffnung zu einer Geschäftsverbindung mit Ihrem Hause macht.

Wir erlauben uns daher, Ihnen einen kurzen Bericht über unsern Wollmarkt zu ertheilen. Es ist mit dem neuen Jahre auch wieder neues Leben in das Geschäft gekommen, und sind in der vergangenen Woche sehr ansehnliche Geschäfte gemacht worden. Der Hauptbegehr[1] besteht für die Mittel-Wollen von 2 bis 2/10 die, wenn sie nur einigermaßen[2] von guter Natur sind und eine leidliche Wäsche haben, sortirt oder in Fließ, sogleich Käufer finden, indem unser Markt davon beinahe ganz entblößt[3] ist. Von den feinern Qualitäten ist unser Lager[4] stärker, und geht der Absatz damit langsamer, es steht indessen zu erwarten, daß auch diese Sorten sich heben[5] werden, so wie die geringern Qualitäten sich zu heben anfangen. Locken und Stücken bis zu 2/6 sind für Wiltshire sehr begehrt, es ist selbst für eine kleine Partie 3 Schill. gemacht worden. Lammwolle findet bis zum Preise von 4 Schill. Abnehmer[6] und besonders beliebt[7] sind die Sorten von 2/3 bis 2/9.

Es soll uns nun sehr angenehm sein, wenn Sie uns recht bald Gelegenheit geben, auf unserm Markt für Sie thätig sein zu können, und wollen wir gern die Hand dazu bieten[8], das Geschäft so viel als möglich zu erleichtern[9]. Es ist sonst gegen unser Princip, einen Blanco-Credit zu gewähren, mit einem Hause wie das Ihrige findet indessen eine Ausnahme Statt[10] und werden Ihre Tratten zum Belaufe von £ 4000. bei uns stets die beste Verehrung finden. Erfreuen Sie uns recht bald durch eine Consignation und halten Sie sich überzeugt, daß es unser eifrigstes Bestreben sein wird, Ihnen stets die günstigsten Resultate zu liefern 2c.

[1] Chief demand [2] in some measure [3] bare [4] Stock [5] to look up [6] buyers [7] particularly in demand [8]—[9] and you will find us ready to afford you every facility in your transactions with us — [10] to make an exception.

### Berlin an London. (Woll-Consignation.)

Im Besitz Ihres sehr Werthen vom 2ten d. M. danke ich Ihnen für den mir gegebenen Bericht über Ihren Markt.

Als Versuch sende ich Ihnen nun laut angebogener Consignations-Note 20 Ballen Wolle, die aus den Qualitäten bestehen, die zufolge Ihres Berichtes bei Ihnen die beliebtesten sind. Ich will Sie nun an die gegebenen Limiten nicht binden, sondern gebe Ihnen freie Hand[1], und hoffe, daß Sie das in Sie gesetzte Vertrauen zu rechtfertigen wissen werden. Fällt dieser erste Versuch zu meiner Zufriedenheit aus[2], so werde ich das Geschäft auszudehnen suchen. Für die mir gemachte Anerbietung eines Blanco-Credits von £ 4000. bin ich Ihnen dankbar, und werde vielleicht zur Zeit der Märkte davon Gebrauch machen. Ich habe meinen Hamburger Spediteur beauftragt, die Wolle per Dampfboot zu verladen, so daß Sie sehr bald in Besitz derselben kommen werden. Liefern Sie mir gefälligst ein gutes Resultat, so sollen größere Sendungen folgen 2c.

[1] to leave one perfectly at liberty [2] to turn out.

London an Berlin. (Antwort.)

Wir finden uns mit Ihrer sehr werthen Zuschrift vom 9ten Februar beehrt, und danken Ihnen für die uns zugewandte[1] Consignation der 20 Ballen Wolle bestens.

Sehr erfreulich ist es uns nun, Ihnen auch schon den Empfang derselben anzeigen zu können und Ihnen die Mittheilung zu machen, daß es uns gelungen ist, 6 Ballen, No. 1 à 6, à . . s . . d, und 4 Ballen, No. 12 à 15, à . . s . . d, zu begeben[2], welche Preise hoffentlich Ihre Zufriedenheit haben werden. Auch wegen der noch bleibenden[3] 10 Ballen stehen wir schon in Unterhandlung[4], und hoffen, bald die Realisirung derselben anzeigen zu können.

Unser Markt bleibt lebhaft[5], so daß wir Ihnen mit allem Recht zu fernern Einsendungen[6] rathen und den besten Erfolg versprechen können.

Mit besonderer Achtung und Ergebenheit

J. Amberg & Co.

[1] We thank you for the consignment of 20 Bales of wool [2] to sell [3] remaining [4] in treaty [5] brisk [6] consignment.

Rundschreiben vom 31. März 1852.

Mein Herr! Manchester, . . .

Die Thätigkeit, welche jetzt schon seit längerer Zeit auf unserm Platze[1] herrscht[2], hat auch mit geringer Verminderung im vorigen Monate angehalten. Ungeachtet des bedeutenden[3] Zuwachses an Produktion, hat die Nachfrage beständig[5] den Vorrath erschöpft[4], und die Waarenlager fast aller Manufakturgegenstände[6] sind leer[7]. Die Stimmung des Marktes in Liverpool hat in gewisser Beziehung Einfluß[8] hierauf, und da die Ansichten[9] über die endliche Zureichung[10] der Ernte vom letzten Jahre und deren wahrscheinliche Aufzehrung getheilt sind, so ist die Stimmung der Käufer etwas schwankend[11], indem einige annehmen, daß wenn die durch widrige Winde aufgehaltenen Schiffssendungen[12] anlangen, ein Abschlag im Werthe der Rohwaaren eintreten werde, und daß die Preise hier demnach ziemlich[13] zurückgehen werden; andererseits führen die überaus geringen Vorräthe sowohl an Rohwaaren als an Manufakturen zu dem Schluß, daß eine verhältnißmäßige[14] Spärlichkeit an Baumwolle fühlbar sein werde, auch wenn die ganze Masse[15] der muthmaßlichen Ernte sich verwirklichen sollte. Der fortwährend starke Verbrauch und die allgemeinen Verhältnisse[16] der Welt, die jenem günstig zu sein scheinen, unterstützen diesen Schluß. Gegenwärtig ist, ungeachtet unser Markt wieder lebhaft[17] ist, doch auf Seiten der Spinner und Fabrikanten kein Andrang[18], mit dem Verkauf zu eilen[19], und die Preise erhalten sich folglich sehr fest[20].

Die Geschäfte in Wolle sind beschränkt, wegen der Festigkeit der Besitzer[21] einerseits, und der Unlust[22] der Spinner zu den gewünschten Preisen zu arbeiten[23], welche ihnen keine Aussicht[24] gewähren, am Garn einen Vortheil[25] zu erschwingen, in dessen Betreff[26] die früher berichtete Flauheit noch immer herrscht. Die Lage

dieses Industriezweiges ist äußerst unbefriedigend, und die kleinen Spinner leiden sehr[27]; es erscheint keine Aussicht auf Erleichterung, bis die Produktion sich ansehnlich vermindert. In Stückwaaren ist die Nachfrage jetzt unter der sonst in dieser Jahreszeit herrschenden Ausdehnung; doch ist keine große Anhäufung von Waaren da, weil, außer der kürzern Arbeitszeit, viele Maschinen außer Thätigkeit gesetzt sind[28]. Die Preise bleiben wie vorigen Monat, mit wenigen Ausnahmen[29]. Die Geschäfte für die Vereinigten Staaten sind, verglichen mit der gewöhnlichen Nachfrage, ganz unbedeutend, und Käufer für inländischen Handel geben sparsam Aufträge, augenscheinlich wartend, bis der Markt so tief als möglich herabgedrückt ist[30].

[1] in this market [2] to prevail [3] vast [4] to absorb [5] to continue to [6] all description of [7] bare [8] to influence [9] opinion (Sing.) [10] issue [11] irregular [12] shipments [13] to some extent [14] comparative scarcity [15] the full extent [16] circumstances [17] buoyant [18] anxiety [19] to press sales [20] with considerable firmness [21] holder [22] indisposition [23] to operate [24] chance [25] margin [26] for which [27] severely [28] thrown out of gear [29] with scarcely an exception [30] to find its lowest state of depression.

---

## 5. Alphabetisches deutsch-englisches Verzeichniß der wichtigsten Handelsausdrücke.

A, frz. *à*, zu ... at ...
abandonniren, = dem Versicherer überlassen, to abandon; = aufgeben, to give up.
Abandon, abandonment.
abbestellen, to countermand.
Abfall, bei Waaren, garbles.
Abfertigung, dispatch; beim Zollhause (Declaration), customhouse-entry.
Abfindungssumme, sum of acquittance, composition.
Abgang, = Absatz, sale; — der Post, departure; = Abfall (Spillage), waste, sweepings.
abgeben, auf Jemand, to draw, to make out a draft for ... (upon od. on any one), to value upon any one for ...
Abgabe, = Anweisung, draft; = Zoll, duty, custom.
abgehen, sich verkaufen, to sell; gut abgehen, to sell well; = abgezogen werden, to be deducted.
abgelaufen (von Terminen), expired; = fällig, due.
abgezogen od. geaicht, gauged; —es Gewicht, standard weight.
abgemacht, done, in order.
ablaufen oder fällig werden, to fall due, to become due; (von Terminen), to expire.
ablegen (Rechnung), to account.
abliefern, to deliver; Ablieferung, bei, on delivery; —sschein, bill of delivery.
ablösbar, redeemable, un—, irredeemable.
abmachen, abwickeln, ein Geschäft —, to settle, to wind up.
Abmachung, settlement; gütliche —, amicable —; — des Seeschadens, adjustment of averages.
Abnehmer, buyer, purchaser, customer, consumer.
abnehmen, to buy, to purchase, to take commodities from one; to take oder to receive an account.
Abnutzung, tear and wear.
abrechnen, to settle accounts; = abziehen, to deduct, to discount.
Abrechnung, settlement of accounts; = Abzug, deduction. Gänzliche —, clearing. —shaus in London, clearing house.
Absatz, sale; schlechter, schneller —, heavy, brisk —.
Abschied des Lehrlings, letter of apprenticeship; — des Dieners, letter testimonial, certificate.
Abschlag, auf, on account, beforehand, in part of payment; — empfangen, to receive in part; — der Preise, decline (of prices).

abschlagen, im Preise, to fall, to abate.
Abschlagszahlung, part payment, payment on account.
abschließen (einen Verkauf), to conclude (a sale, a bargain); — eine Rechnung, to settle, to balance, to close (an account).
Abschluß, der Rechnung, balance, settlement, auch statement of an account.
Abschnitt, appoint; drei Wechselabschnitte, three appoints.
abschreiben, = widerrufen, to annul, to annihilate; =gutschreiben, to credit, to carry oder to pass to one's credit; — in der Bank, to assign in banco; = copiren, to copy,
absenden, to send, to dispatch, to forward.
Absender, consignor, dispatcher, shipper.
absetzen, sich gut —, to have a quick sale; viel —, to have a good riddance.
abtakeln, to unrig.
Abtrag, Nachtheil, prejudice; —en (eine Schuld), to pay oder to clear off a debt.
abtreten, überlassen, to cede, to surrender, to give over.
Abweichung (im Assecuranzwesen), deviation.
abziehen, s. abrechnen.
Abzug, deduction, allowance, discount, draft; abzüglich, deducting.
Accept (Annahme), acceptance; —ant, acceptor; —iren, to accept, to honour (a bill). (S. auch Intervention und Protest.)
Accise, excise.
Accord, agreement, accord.
*accordo*, in conformity, correct; *d'accordo* gehen, to be of accord.
accreditiren, to open oder to lodge a credit.
Accreditiv, letter of credit.
*à conto*, on account.
*acquit*, per —, contents received; acquittiren, to acquit, to pay, to discharge, to answer a bill.
*à demi*, on half oder on joint account.
adjustiren, to adjust; = aichen, to gauge; = ordnen, to make in order.
Adresse, address, direction; per —, to the care of ... (S. auch Nothadresse.)
Adreßbuch, directory.
adressiren, to address, to direct; ein Schiff, to consign.
*a drittura*, geradehin, ohne Vermittelung, directly, in a direct manner.
Advis, Avis, advice, information, notice; laut —, as per advice; —brief, letter of advice.
Agent, agent.
Agentschaft, Agentur, agency.
Agiotage, stock-jobbing, stock-bubbling. (S. auch Bear, S. 95.)
Aktie, share; Aktionär, Aktien-Inhaber, share-holder; —-Gesellschaft, joint-stock company.
Aktiva, active oder outstanding debts, assets.
Alonge (an Wechseln), rider.
*Al pari*, at par.
alle für einen, in solidum, solidarily, each for the other, jointly und separately.
*al marco* (von Metall), at the ounce.
Ambarre (Magazin in Petersburg), storehouse.
amortisiren, s. tilgen.
anfügen, to add, to annex, to subjoin.
an und per (Buchhaltung), to — by.
Andienen (Havarie, Abandon), to notice, to give notice of ...
Anerbieten, offer, tender.
anfechten (eine Rechnung), to dispute (an account).
Angabe (Zoll), entry; —zettel, manifest.
Angeld, advances, earnest money.
Ankauf, purchase.
Ankergeld und —grund, anchorage; —platz, moorings, berth, birth; —recht, right oder privilege of anchoring.
anlaufen (von Schiffen), to touch at.
anlegen, to land; zur Ladung —, to be ready to load; Geld —, to invest, to put out, to place.
Anleihe, loan; Staats-—, government —.
Anmerkung von Etwas machen, to take notice of ..., to note.
Annahme, s. Accept; mündliche —, parol acceptance; Weigerung der —, waiver; gute — bereiten, to prepare due honour.
Annonce, advertisement.
Annuität, annuity.
annulliren, to annul, to annihilate.
Ansatzpreis, taxation.

anschaffen (Geld), to remit, to make provision, to put in funds.
Anschaffungen (Geld), remittances; — machen, to make —.
anschlagen, to appraise, to estimate.
ansegeln (ein Schiff das andere), to run aboard oder to run foul of a ship.
Ansicht (Einsicht), inspection; bei — dieses, on receipt of the present; (Meinung), opinion.
Anstand nehmen, to hesitate; —sbrief, letter of respite.
antakeln, to rig; to equip a ship.
Antheil, share, interest, part.
anweisen, to assign.
Anweisung (Wechsel), assignment, check, cheque, cash-note; —sbuch, check book.
Anzeige, advice; anzeigen, to advice, inform.
Appoint, bill (of exchange); per —, per appoint, in full.
Appointement, wages.
Arbitrage (Schiedsspruch), award, decision; —-Rechnung, arbitration of exchanges.
Armateur, fitter-out.
Arrest, Beschlag, arrest, embargo; mit — belegen, to arrest.
Arrimage, Stauerlohn, stowage.
Artikel, article; (Buchführung), entry, item.
Assecuradör, underwriter, insurer, assurer.
Assecuranz, insurance, assurance; —-Conto, account of —, —-Gericht, court of —; —-Kammer, court for matters of —; —-Police, policy of —; —-Prämie, premium of —; die — ristorniren, to return the premium of insurance; —-Makler, — broker.
assecuriren, to insure, to assure, to cover.
Assignation, assignment; assigniren, to assign.
Assistent, assistant clerk.
Associé, partner; associiren (sich), to go into oder to contract partnership, to form a —.
Attestat, certificate.
Auffüllen (der Fässer zum Ersatz des Verlusts durch Leckage), ullage.
Aufgabe, order, direction, advice; laut —, as per advice, as advised, as directed; nach —, according to statement.
Aufhebung (einer Schuld), compensation.
Aufkauf, forestalling; aufkaufen, to engross, to forestal.
auflagern, to store up.
aufräumen (ein Lager), to clear a shop.
Aufruf (zu Einzahlungen), call.
aufschlagen (Preis), to rise, to go higher, to enhance, to look up. Aufschlag, rise, rising.
Aufschub, delay; ohne —, without —.
aufsetzen (eine Schrift), to draft; in gehöriger Form —, in due form.
Aufstellung (einer Rechnung), statement.
auftragen, to give orders, to order, to commission.
auftreiben (Geld), to raise.
auf drei Monate Zeit, prompt 3 months, at 3 months' term.
Auktion, auction, public sale; an den Mindestfordernden, dutch —; Schein-—, mock auction.
Auktionator, auctioneer, (in Amerika) vendue master.
Ausbesserungen, repairs.
ausführen (Waaren), to export; eine Bestellung —, to effect, to execute an order.
Ausfuhr, export, exportation; —-Artikel, exports; —-Prämie, bounty.
ausgeblieben sein (von Briefen, Posten), to be due.
ausgesetzt (Schuld), deferred.
ausgleichen, to balance, to adjust, to settle.
Ausgleichung, balance, compensation, settlement; zur — dieses Gegenstandes, in order to balance (oder for closing of) this transaction.
Aushängeschild, sign-board.
Auslage, disbursement, advances, laying out; —-Ort, stall.
ausladen, to unload, to discharge.
auslaufen, to depart, to clear a port, to set sail, to put to sea.
auslegen (Waaren), to lay out for show, to expose for sale oder to view; — (Geld), to advance, to disburse (money).
ausmustern, to reject, to refuse, to cast out.
auspeilen (sondiren), to sound.
ausrheden, —rüsten, to equip, to fit out.
aussagen, to depose, to state, to give evidence; Aussage, statement; schriftliche und mündliche —, affidavit.
Ausschlag, turn of (the) scale.

ausschneiden, to retail, to sell by retail. Davon: retailer, Detailhändler.
Ausschuß (Waare), outshot, refuse, brack (in niederer Sprechart auch riff-raff).
Ausschuß (Personen), committee.
aussegeln, = ausweichen, to keep aloof from.
Aussichten, prospect.
ausstehende Gelder, money lent out; — Schulden, outstanding debts.
ausstellen (Wechsel), to draw, to give, to issue a bill. Davon: the drawer, der Aussteller.
ausstreichen, to cross, to strike out.
austhun (einen Posten), to discharge.
austreten, to abscond, to drop out, to escape; aus dem Geschäfte treten, to retire from business.
Ausverkauf, selling out, clearing of a shop.
Auswahl, choice, assortment.
auswerfen (Buchhaltung), to bring to account.
Auszug, extract, abstract, statement; Rechnungs- —, abstract, extract of an account.
Aval (Bürgschaft), bail, surety, guaranty; avaliren, — leisten, to bail, to stand security.
Avis, s. Advis.
Baake (Schifferzeichen), beacon, landmarks; —ngeld, beaconage.
baar, ready money; in specie, in cash; over the counter.
Backbord (linke Seite), larboard.
Ballast, ballast; von Sand oder Kies, shingle-ballast.
Ballen, bale; ballenweise, in bales, by the bale.
Bank, bank; —-Geschäft, banking business, — house, —-Conto, bank-account.
Bankier, banker.
Bankrott, bankruptcy, failure, Adj. bankrupt; — werden oder machen, to fail, to stop payment; to turn oder become bankrupt. Ein — Gewordener, a bankrupt.
Barat, Tausch, barter.
Barren, bar, ingot.
Bausch und Bogen, by the bulk, in the lump, in the gross.
Bauholz, timber; trockenes —, seasoned —.
Baumwoll-Waaren, cottons.
beauftragen, to commission, to order, to empower, to authorize.
Bedarf, demand, want, supply.
Bedingung, condition, terms.
Befehl, order, direction.
befrachten, to freight, affreight.
begeben, to negociate, to sell; sich —, to renounce.
Beglaubigungsschein, certificate.
Begleitschein, cocket.
Beifracht, extra-freight.
beilegen, beischließen, to inclose, to annex, to subjoin; beigeschlossen, inliegend, inclosed, annexed, subjoined.
Beischluß, inclosure.
Beitritt, accession.
Beiwagen, by-coach.
Beklagter, defendant.
belasten, to debit (for).
Belauf, Betrag, amount, extent; bis zum — von ..., to the extent of...
Beleg, document, authenticated papers.
belegen, s. Arrest.
berechnen, to calculate; Berechnung, calculation, computation.
bergen, to save, to recover.
Bergelohn, salvage.
Bericht, s. Advis.
Beruf (Geschäfts-), profession.
beschädigt, damaged.
Beschlag (auf Schiffe), embargo; ein Schiff mit — belegen, to lay an — upon a ship; den — aufheben, to remove, to take off the —; in — nehmen, to detain goods, to attach oder to lay arrest on goods.
Besitzer, holder, bearer.
besorgen, to take charge of, to manage, to transact, to execute.
Bestand (Cassa—), balance of cash; — (Waaren—), stock.
bestätigen, to confirm.
bestellen, to order, to command, to give an order for ...; Besteller, committer.
bestimmen, to fix, to determine, to point out. Ein Schiff bestimmt nach ... bound to ... (for ...)
Bestimmungsort, (place of) destination.
Betrag, s. Belauf.
betreffend, concerning.
Betrieb, trade; —scapital, floating capital.
Betrug, fraud; betrügliche Absicht, fraudulent intention.
Bevollmächtigter, assignee, agent, attorney.
bewegliche Güter, movables.

Bewehrt (von Schiffen), wind-bound, weather-bound.
Beweis, s. Beleg.
Bezahlung, payment; gegen baare —, ready cash; gegen Bezahlung von ..., he or they paying ... (in Frachtbriefen); in Gegenrechnung, by compensation.
beziehen (Waaren), to draw, to import; sich — auf ..., to crave reference to ..., to refer to ...; ich beziehe mich auf ..., I beg your reference to ...
Bezogener, drawee.
Bilanz, balance; rohe oder Probe-—, trial —.
billig, reasonable, moderate, cheap.
blanco, in —, in blank; —-Credit, blank credit, open credit.
Blanket (zu einer Vollmacht), blank letter of attorney.
Blauholz, log-wood.
Blockade, blockade.
Blume (Wein), flavour.
Blüse, light-house; —ngeld, light-money, beaconage.
Bodenzins, granary-rent, loft-rent, storage.
Bodmerei, bottomry; —brief, — bond oder — contract.
Bö (Windstoß), squall.
Bönhase (Pfuscher), interloper, unlicensed broker.
Börse, exchange, 'change; —-Geschäfte, — business, —-Ordnung, — regulations oder — laws.
bonificiren, to make good, to make an allowance.
Bord, am, on board.
borgen (auf Borg geben), to lend, to sell on credit; (auf B. nehmen), to borrow, to take on credit.
Brett, schwarzes (an der Börse), black-board.
Briefe (auf dem Courszettel), paper, bills.
Briefwechsel, correspondence.
Brutto, gross; —-Saldo, rough balance.
Buch; Zusammensetzungen mit diesem Worte s. unter Book in dem englischen Wörterverzeichniß.
Bude, shop; —ngeld, hallage.
Bugsirschiff, tugger, tugging-boat; tow-boat, towing-boat.
Bureau, office.
Bürge, s. Aval.
Cabotage, coasting-trade.
Cajüte, cabin.
Calculation, s. berechnen; —s-Tabelle, tables.
calfatern, to calk.
Cambio, exchange.
Campescheholz, log-wood, campeachy-wood.
Caper, caper, cruiser, privateer; —-brief, letter of mark.
Capital, capital, stock, fund, s. Betrieb. Verfügbares —, disposable —.
Capital und Zinsen, principal and interest.
Capitalist, moneyed man, fund-holder, capitalist.
Cargo, cargo, loading, lading.
Cassa, cash; —buch, cash book; — (das Zimmer), cash-office.
Cassirer, cashier, teller.
Cattun, cotton, calico; gedruckter —, printed —.
caviren, to warrant.
Caution, s. Bürgschaft.
cediren, to cede, to assign, to endorse (von Wechseln), to transfer. Der Cedent, ceder, assigner.
Certepartie, charter party.
Certificat, Schein, certificate; über Rückzoll, debenture.
Cession, cession, assignment, transfer, endorsement.
Cessionär, assignee.
Chef, chief, head, principal.
Circular, circular, — letter.
circuliren, to circulate, to run.
clariren (Schiffe), to clear (a ship); (Waaren), to pay the duty. Clarirung, clearance.
Clausel, clause, condition, stipulation.
collationiren, to collate, to compare.
Colli (Plur. v. collo), packages, parcels.
Colonien, colonies, colonial; Handel mit den —, colonial trade; —waaren, — produce; —waaren-Händler, dealer in groceries.
Colonne (im Buche), line.
Commission (Auftrag), commission, order; (Provision), commission, factorage.
Commissionär, commissioner, factor.
Commissions-Geschäft, commission business, agency business.
Committent, committer, employer, consignor, constituent; im Proceß, client.
Compagnie, company; —-Handel, part-

nership, copartnership, joint business.
Compagnon, partner.
Compensation, s. Ausgleichung.
Competenz (Unterhalt des Falliten), bankrupt's allowance.
Compromiß, compromise, arbitration.
comptant, s. baar.
Comptoir, counting-house, office.
Comptoirbedürfnisse, stationery wares oder goods.
Concept, concept, sketch, draft.
Concession, patent, permission, licence.
Concurrent, competitor; Concurrenz, competition.
concurriren, to concur, to compete, to enter into competition.
Concurs, s. Bankrott; —-Masse, mass; —-Dividende, dividend.
Condition (Bedingung), condition; (Stelle), place, situation, employ.
confisciren, to confiscate.
Conjunctur, juncture.
Connossament, Ladungsschein, Seefrachtbrief, bill (policy) of lading; abg. B/L.
Consens, consent.
consigniren, to consign.
Consignation, consignment, consignation; —s-Güter, goods in consignment; Consignatar, consignee.
Conto, account; — finto, proforma oder simulated account; — *a meta*, on half oder on joint account; —-Corrent, account-current; abgek. A/C.
contrahiren, to contract, to indent; der Contrakt, contract, agreement, covenant, deed; Contrahenten, contracting parties.
contramandiren, s. abbestellen.
Contrebande, contraband; = Schleichhandel, contraband oder smuggling (trade); contrebandiren, to —, to smuggle; Contrebandirer, smuggler.
Conventionalstrafe, penalty.
Copie, copy; Copirmaschine, copypress.
correspondiren, to correspond, to keep up a correspondence, s. Briefwechsel.
Coupon, dividend; ohne —, ex div.; Zins-—, dividend warrant.
Courant (Subst.), currency; (Adj.) = gangbar, current; —e Artikel, — articles.
Cours, course of exchange; —-Zettel, printed exchanges, exchange-list.
Courtage, brokerage; Courtier, broker.
Couvert, cover.
Credit, credit; einen — eröffnen, to lodge oder to open a credit; auf —, on oder upon —; —-Bedingungen, terms of —. Das —, credit, creditor (side). Creditiren, to credit any one for any thing, to place (pass, bring) any thing to one's credit.
Cubik, cubic, verb. mit foot, inch, line, cord, (Ruthe), root, number.
Curator, trustee, guardian, administrator; im Falliment, assignee.
Damast, damast.
Dampfboot, steamboat, steamer, steam ship; D. Packetboot, steam packet.
datiren, to date; Datum, date; nach dato, after date; dato, under date.
Darlehn, loan; der Darleiher, lender.
Debet, debit; im Buchhalten Soll, debt oder debtor oder debtors (abgek. Dr. und Drs.); debitiren, to debit any one for any thing, to place (pass, bring) any thing to any one's debit; Debitor, debtor.
Decher, dicker.
decken, Deckung, s. anschaffen, Anschaffung. Es ist keine Deckung da, no effects.
Deckblatt der Cigarren, wrapper.
declariren (Güter), to enter goods at the custom house (vgl. Angabe).
Declaration, (bill of) entry.
decortiren, kürzen, s. abziehen.
Defekt, Deficit, deficiency.
defraudiren, to defraud.
Delcredere, delcredere, surety, guaranty; — stehen, to stand delcredere oder surety.
Deponent (der etwas hinterlegt), depositor; der aussagt: deponent.
Depositum, deposit; Depositenbank, deposit bank.
Deputation (eine Person), deputy; sonst committee.
Detail-Handel oder -Geschäft, retail-business; Detaillist, retailer; *en détail* oder im Einzelnen verkaufen, to sell by retail.
devalviren, s. entwerthen.
Dienste anbieten, to make a tender (an offer) of services.
Differenzialzölle, discriminating duties.
discontiren, to discount; Disconto, discount; —fuß, rate of discount.
disponiren (über), to dispose of, to give directions; Disposition, disposal, direction.
dito, ditto, dto, do.
diverse Waaren, sundries, sundry goods, — Spesen, promiscuous charges.

Dividende, dividend, bonus.
Docke, docks; Einlaßkarte dazu, docking ticket.
Document, document, deed, instrument.
domiciliren, to domiciliate; domicilirter Wechsel, domiciliated bill.
doppelt, s. Buchhaltung.
Douane, custom house.
Droguериewaaren, druggery; einzelne, drugs. —-Händler, druggist, drugster.
Duplicat, Duplum, duplicate, double.
Durchschnitt, average; —lich, on an average; —spreis, average price.
Durchsuchungsrecht, right of search.
Edictalcitation, decree.
Effekten, effects, goods, public funds, stocks.
effektiv, real, in specie.
effektuiren, s. ausführen.
Eigenschaft, quality; von Personen (Stellung), capacity.
eincassiren, to encash, to procure encashment, to get cashed; die Eincassirung, encashment.
einführen, to import; wieder —, to reimport; (empfehlen), to introduce.
Einfuhr, import, importation; —-Artikel, imports.
Einfluß haben auf, to affect.
Eingang, importation; von Geld, payment; nach —, when in cash; —s-zoll, duties of entry, entrance oder inward oder import duty.
eingehen (von Briefen), to arrive, to come to hand; (von Geld), to come in, to be paid.
einhändigen, to hand, to deliver.
einkaufen, to buy, to purchase; Einkauf, purchase; —s-Preis, first cost, prime cost, cost-price; —s-Buch, bought-book.
Einkünfte, revenues, income.
Einlage, s. Beischluß; (Capital), share, stock; — einer Cigarre, fillers.
einlösen, to redeem; Einlösung, replevin, replevy (bei gerichtlichen Pfändern); einen Wechsel einlösen, to pay a bill.
Einnahme und Ausgabe, receipts and expenditures.
einnehmen (eine Ladung), to take in a cargo, to ship, to put on board.
Einsatz (Gewicht), cup-weight, weights in sets, a set of weights.
Einschlag, Fuhrlohn, cartage, porterage.
einsenden, to transmit, to hand.
Einsicht, inspection; zu Jemandes —, for one's —.
einstellen (Zahlung), to stop payment; Einstellnng, stopping oder stoppage oder suspension of —.
eintragen (Posten in die Bücher), to enter, to post, to book.
eintreiben (Schulden), to get cashed.
einwechseln, to change, to buy.
einzahlen (auf Aktien), to pay in, to feed an action.
einzeln, s. Detail.
einziehen, to call in, to get cashed.
Eisenwaaren, ironmongery; —-Händler, ironmonger.
Eisenbahn, railway, — road; —-Compagnie, — company; —hof, terminus, station.
Emballage, packing, embaling; emballiren, to pack up, to bale up, to mail up (von Postpaketen).
Embargo, embargo. (S. auch Beschlag.)
Empfangschein, receipt.
Empfehlungsbrief, letter of introduction oder recommendation.
Engagement, engagement.
*En gros*, wholesale; *en gros* verkaufen, to deal wholesale.
entern, to board.
entlasten, to discharge.
entlehnen, to borrow; davon: Entlehner, borrower.
entnehmen, to draw, to value.
Entrepot, in, in bond. (S. Bond im engl. Wörterverzeichniß.)
Entschädigung, indemnification, indemnity.
Equipage (des Schiffs), crew.
erhalten (einen gewissen Preis), to obtain, to fetch a price; sich im Preise —, to maintain its price, to continue steady in price; — (als Quittung), received (rec$^{d}$), paid.
erholen (sich), to reimburse one's self, to take one's reimbursement.
erkennen, Jemand für Etwas, to credit one for any thing. (S. auch Creditiren.)
Erleichterung, facility; —smittel, facilities.
ermächtigen, to empower, to authorize.
Ernte, harvest, crop; stehende —, growing —.
eröffnen, to communicate, to inform; (einen Credit), to open, to lodge; (ein Geschäft), to establish.

erstatten, to give again, to reimburse, to compensate, to repay, to refund.
Ertrag, proceeds; Roh—, gross oder full —; Rein —, net —.
Eßwaaren, eatables.
etabliren, s. eröffnen; sich —, to establish one's self, to set up business.
Etat, estate.
Etiquette (Zettel), label, ticket; mit — versehen, to label, to ticket.
expediren, to dispatch, to forward.
Extrakt, s. Auszug.
Fabrik, manufacture, manufactory; —Aufseher, foreman; —Städte, —Gegenden, — towns, — districts; —Zeichen (als Geld), token.
Fabrikant, manufacturer.
Facit, proceeds.
Façon, fashion.
fahrbar, navigable.
Fahrpreis, fare; (zur See), passage-money.
Fahrzeug, vessel, craft.
Faktor, factor; —Gebühren, factorage; Faktorei, factory.
Faktur, invoice; fakturiren, to invoice.
Fallen, das (der Preise), fall, decline, reduction, depression; fallen, to fall, to sink, to decline, to lower.
fällig, due, payable.
falsch (von Documenten), forged; (von Geld), base, counterfeit; spurious (überhaupt unecht); Fälschung, forgery.
Farbeholz, dye wood; —Waare, dye stuffs, dying materials.
Faß, vgl. Maße; auf ein — füllen, to cask, to barrel up.
Faustpfand, dead pledge.
Fautfracht, dead freight.
feil bieten, to offer, to set, to expose for sale.
fein, fine, pure, refined.
feste Preise, fixed prices, set prices.
Feuerversicherungs-Anstalt, fire-office.
fingirt, simulated, pro forma.
Firma, firm; die Firma mit der Kundschaft an sich bringen, to buy the good will of a house.
flau, dull, stagnant, heavy of sales.
Flächenmaß, superficial measure.
Flüssigkeitsmaß, liquid od. wet measure.
Fonds, funds, capital, stock, public funds.
Fracht (zu Lande), carriage; (zur See), freight; befrachten, to freight; —brief, bill of carriage, bill of lading; ganze —, — in the whole oder full freight; — hin und zurück, — out and home.
franco, free of postage, post-paid, freight-free; frankiren, to send post-paid, to frank.
frei vom Schiff, free ex ship.
Frist, respite, delay, prolongation, time, term.
führen (Artikel), to deal in.
Galanteriewaaren, fancy goods.
Garant, warrantee, guarantee.
Garn, yarn; von Baumwolle auf Maschinen gesponnen, twist.
Gebot, offer, bidding, tender.
Gebühren, dues; Sporteln, fees.
Gehalt, worth, value; — von Gold- und Silbermünzen, standard; (== Lohn), appointment, salary.
Geld, money, coin; —Anlage, investment; verfügbares Geld, disposable money; Geldwechsler, exchanger, banker.
Geleitsbrief, safe conduct.
Generalversammlung, general meeting.
gerichtlich einschreiten, to take legal steps, to proceed against any one, to commence a suit against any one.
Geschäft, affair, business, transaction, concern, intercourse (s. anfangen); —sverbindungen, connexions; —sfreund, correspondent; —sführer, head oder principal clerk, manager; —szweig, branch oder line of business.
Geschwader, squadron.
Gespinnste, spun goods.
Gesundheitspaß, bill oder certificate of health.
Gesellschaft, s. Compagnie.
Gewähr, s. Bürgschaft.
Gewicht, weight; nach dem —, by weight. (Vgl. auch Einsatz.)
Gewinn, profit, gain; — und Verlust-Conto, (account of) profit and loss.
Gewürze, spiceries.
giltig, valid, lawful.
Girant, indorser; Girat, indorsee.
Giro, indorsement; — in blanko, — in blank.
Girobank, bank of circulation, deposit bank.
Gläubiger, creditor; als — betheiligt sein, to be interested as creditor.
gleichlautend, of the same tenor; — buchen, to book in conformity.
Großhandel, s. *en gros;* Großhändler, wholesale-dealer.

Güter, goods, commodities.
Guthaben, credit, balance in favor.
gütliche Beilegung, amicable settlement.
Haben, s. Credit.
Hafen, harbour, port; —meister, master, attendant, warder (of a port); —gelder, port charges.
Haferei, s. Havarie.
Handgeld, s. Angeld.
Handel, commerce, trade, traffic; —s-sachen, commercial oder mercantile matters oder affairs; —s-Bilanz, balance of trade; —sflotte, merchant fleet; —sgeschäfte, commercial (mercantile) business oder transactions; —sgesellschaft, company, partnership; —sgewicht (das englische), avoir du pois; —splatz, emporium; —s-recht, commercial law; —sschiff, trader, merchantman; —straktat, commercial treaty.
Handlung, Handelshaus, commercial house, establishment, business; —sunkosten, charges of commerce, promiscuous ch.; —sweise, mode of dealing oder of doing business.
Hansestädte, Hanse-towns.
Hauptartikel (eines Ortes), staple commodities, — goods.
Hauptbuch, ledger; in das — eintragen, to ledgerize.
Haus vom ersten Range, first rate house.
Haushaltungsunkosten, family od. household expenses.
Häute, skins.
heuern, to charter, to hire.
Hintermann, subsequent indorser.
Hohlmaß, measure of capacity.
honoriren (einen Wechsel), to honour (a bill), to do oder to pay honour (to a bill); nicht —, to dishonour.
Hopfen, hops.
Hypothek, mortgage, security.
Impost, s. Auflage.
Incasso, recovering, encashment.
indossiren, to indorse; Indossant, indorser; Indossat, indorsee.
Indult, indulgence, respite, moratorium.
Inhaber, holder, bearer, possessor.
Inland, inland, interior.
Inliegend, s. beischließen.
Insolvent, insolvent; Insolvenz, insolvency.
Interimsschein (bei öffentl. Anl.), scrip.
Interesse, Wichtigkeit, Theilnahme, interest; Zinsen, interest.
interessirt sein, to be interested oder concerned in.
interveniren, to intervene, to interfere; Intervention, intervention, interference. (S. auch diese Worte im engl. Wörterverzeichniß.)
Inventarium, Inventur, inventory; Inventur machen, to inventory, to take stock.
Irrthum, error; — vorbehalten, (*S. E. & O.*, *salvo errore et omissione*) errors excepted, abgek. E. E.
Journal, journal, day-book.
Kamelot, camlets.
Kai, quai, wharf; —geld, wharfage, keyage.
Kaplaken, primage.
Kaufmann, merchant, trader.
Kauffahrer, merchantman, —ship.
Kaufgeld, purchase-money, consideration-money.
Kellermiethe, cellerage.
Kellerwechsel, accommodation bill, wind bill, kite.
Kiel des Schiffs, keel.
kielen, kielholen, to careen.
kippen und wippen, to clip.
Kiste, chest, case, box.
Kladde, waste-book, minute-book.
Klage, suit; Kläger, plaintiff; klagbar werden, to get to oder to sue at law.
kleine Spesen, petty charges.
Kosten, s. Unkosten.
Krämer, grocer, mercer, shopkeeper, tradesman; —waare, mercery, grocery; —gewicht, avoir-du-pois.
Krisis, crisis; bisweilen, panic.
Kunde, customer; Kundschaft, custom.
kurze Sicht, short sight. (S. auch Sight im engl. Wörterverzeichniß.)
Kurzwaaren, hardware.
Laden, shop; —hüter, slugs.
laden, to load, to freight; Ladung, cargo, lading, freight; in — liegen, to be loading; Ladungsschein, bill of lading.
Lager, Magazin, store oder storehouse, warehouse, magazine; —geld, storage, warehouse-rent; aufs — bringen, to store, to warehouse; —bestand, stock.
Last, last; —geld, lastage, tonnage.
Leckage, leakage.
legalisiren, to legalize.
Leibrente, annuity.
Leihbank, bank for loans; —haus, lombard.

Leinenwaaren, linen.
Lichterschiff, lighter; —geld, lighterage.
liefern, to furnish, to deliver. Lieferung, delivery; —sgeschäft, negociation on delivery oder for time; —szeit, term of —; —sschein, bill of —.
Liegegeld, demurrage.
limitiren, to limit; Limitum, limit oder limits.
liquid (von Schulden), liquid, owing; liquidiren, to liquidate; Liquidation, liquidation, clearing.
Local, place, locality, shop.
löschen, to light, to discharge, to unload.
Lotse, pilot; —ngeld, pilotage.
Lumpenzucker, lumps, lump sugar.
Maß, s. Measures and Weights of England, S. 156.
Magazin, s. Lager.
mahnen, to dun; Mahnbrief, dunning letter.
Makler, broker; —gebühr, —geschäft, brokerage.
Mandant, constituent, employer; Mandat, mandate; Mandatar, attorney.
Mangels Annahme, for non acceptance; — Zahlung, for non-payment. (S. auch Protest.)
Manifest, manifest.
Manufaktur, s. Fabrik.
Marine, marine, navy; Handels—, commercial navy.
Marke, mark; eingebrannte —, brand; marken, to mark.
Markt, market; fest, firm, steady; flau, dull; still, quiet; gedrückt, depressed.
Masse, mass, estate.
Materialwaaren, groceries.
Mauth, duty, custom, toll, excise; —amt, custom-house; —beamter, — officer.
Meldung, application.
Memorial, memorandum, day-book.
Messe, Jahrmarkt, fair.
Meßgeld (von messen), gager's fees; bei Kohlen, metage.
miethen, to hire (Schiffe), to charter. Miethe, rent (Schiff), charter.
Mittel, s. Durchschnitt.
Modewaaren, fancy goods, —articles.
Möglichkeit, possibility, chance.
Monopol, monopoly; — treiben, to monopolize; —ist, monopolist.
Münze, coin; eine — außer Cours setzen, to call a coin in; klingende —, in specie.
Muster, samples; von Fabrikaten, patterns; —karte, pattern-card; (Dessin), design.
Nachfrage, demand, request; lebhafte —, brisk demand; häufige — finden, to be much in —.
Nachlaß, abatement, allowance.
Nachnahme, taking oder charging forward, reimbursement.
Nachsicht, indulgence.
Natura, in, in kind.
Nebenspesen, extraordinary oder petty charges.
Negerhandel, slave trade; — miethe, negro hire.
negociren, to negociate.
Netto, neat, net; —preis, short price; —ertrag, net proceeds.
Niederlage, s. Lager.
Nota, note, bill, account, statement.
Notar, notary.
Nothadresse, Adresse, direction in case of need; Noth leiden (von Wechseln), to be in sufferance.
notiren, to note, to quote; Notirung (der Preise), quotation.
Notiz, notice, memorandum; —buch, waste book, jot-book.
null und nichtig, null and void.
numeriren, to number.
Nutzen, profit, gain, benefit; ein schöner —, a fair margin.
Obligation, bond.
Obligo, liability, engagement.
Obmann, umpire.
offener Credit, open credit.
Offerte, offer, offers of service.
Order, order; an die —, to the order oder in favor. (S. auch Order im englischen Wörterverzeichniß.)
Ostindienfahrer (Schiff), East-India-man.
Pack, bale; Packet, packet; packen, to pack, to bale up.
Packetboot, packet-boat, packet.
Packhof, warehouse, bonding —, custom house.
Packleinwand, canvas, barras.
Papier (Wechsel), bills; gutes P., good paper; —geld, paper money oder currency.
Participationsgeschäft, joint undertaking.
Partie, parcel, lot.
paschen, to smuggle.
Paß, passport; (See-) —, sea-brief, sea-letter.
Passirzettel, permit, pass-bill.
Passiva, Passivvermögen, passive debts, — property.

Patent, patent, charter.
Pelzwaaren, peltry, furs.
per, per, by; — Procura, by procuration; — Saldo, in full, for the exact amount.
Pfand, mortgage; —gläubiger, mortgagee; —schuldner, mortgager.
Platzwechsel, local bill, bill receivable.
plombiren, to lead; Plombe, leads.
Police, policy.
*Porteur*, *au*, to the bearer.
Porto, postage.
Porzellanwaare, China-ware.
postdatiren, to postdate.
Posten, post, entry, article.
Prämie, premium. (S. premium im engl. Wörterverzeichniß.)
Präsentant, payee, holder, presenter, bearer.
Präjudiz, prejudice.
prävaliren, sich, to take one's reimbursement, to reimburse one's self.
Preis, price, rate; —Courant, price-current.
Prima-Sorte, first oder prime quality; —-Wechsel, first bill of exchange.
Principal, principal, chief, employer.
Prise, prize, capture.
Proceß, law-suit, action.
Procura, procuration; —träger, Procurist, confidential clerk.
Profit, s. Nutzen.
Produkte, produce; (Zinszahlen), numbers.
Protest, protest. (S. protest im engl. Wörterverzeichniß.)
Provision (Vorrath, Deckung), provision; (— des Commissionärs), commission.
Quadrat, square; —fuß, — foot.
Quarantaine, quarantine; — halten, to perform —.
Quittung, receipt, quittance, acquittance.
Rabbat, abatement, allowance, s. Discont.
ramponirt, damaged, injured, shattered, torn, in bad condition.
Rauchwaaren, s. Pelzwaaren.
realisiren, to realize.
Recepisse, receipt.
Rechnung, account, bill, invoice; für eigene —, for (my, our) own (proper) account; für fremde —, for account of a third party; fingirte —, pro forma oder simulated —; laufende —, current.
Rechtsconsulent, legal adviser.
Rechtseinwand, traverse, demurrer.
Recommandation, s. Empfehlung.
Regreß, recourse; — nehmen, to recover against, to recur to.
Reinertrag, neat oder net proceeds.
Remesse, Rimesse, remittance. (S. auch Deckung, Anschaffung.)
remittiren, to make remittances, to remit, to transmit.
rentiren, to pay, to turn to account.
repartiren, to allot, davon: allotment.
Reservefond, guarantee-fund.
Requisition, request; auf — von ..., at the — of ...
Respekttage, days of grace, respite-days.
Rest, rest, residue, remainder.
Retentionsrecht, lien.
Retourwechsel, ricambio, re-exchange.
Reukauf, forfeit, smart money.
Revers, declaration.
Rheder, shipowner; dirigirender —, managing owner, ship's husband.
Richtschnur, zur —, for one's government.
Risiko, risk.
Ritratte, redraft.
Rohprodukte, raw productions, materials.
Rückkauf, redemption.
Rücktratte, redraft.
Rückladung, load in return, return-cargo, reshipment.
Rückzoll, drawback; —schein, debenture.
Sache, matter, affair, transaction.
Sack, bag, sack.
saldiren, to balance, to clear, to adjust, to strike a balance.
Saldo, balance, residue; per — trassiren, to draw per appoint oder for the exact amount.
Sämereien, seeds.
Schaden, damage; schadhaft, damaged.
Schatzkammerschein, exchequer bill.
Schein, certificate, bill, bond, receipt.
Schleichhandel, s. Contrebande.
Schleife, dray; —geld, drayage.
Schleppschiff, towboat, tugger.
schleudern, to undersell.
Schlußbilanz, final oder annual balance; —course, closing prices; —rechnung, final account; —zettel, broker's note, — memorandum.
Schreibstube, s. Comptoir.
Schulden, debts; consolidirte Schuld, consolidated debt; schwebende —,

floating —; Schuldschein, bond; schulden, to owe.
Schutz, in — nehmen (von Wechseln), to show oder to pay due protection, to protect, to honor.
schwanken (von Preisen), to fluctuate; Schwankungen, fluctuations, variations.
Scontro, rescounter, davon: to rescounter.
Secunda-Wechsel, second (bill of exchange).
Seehandel, maritime commerce; —recht, —law; —wasser, seawater; —wärts, seaward, offward; —reise, voyage; —versicherung, marine insurance.
Segler (Schiff), sailer; Schnell—, fast sailing vessel.
Seidenwaaren, silks.
Seilerwaaren, ropery.
Sensal, s. Makler.
Sicherheit, security, guaranty; —s-protest, protest for better security.
Sicht, sight. (S. sight im englischen Wörterverzeichniß.)
signiren, to mark.
sinken (von Preisen), to fall, to decline.
Societät, s. Compagnie.
Solawechsel (so viel wie trockener Wechsel), promissory note, note of hand.
solidarisch, s. alle.
Solidität, respectability.
Sorte, sort; Sortiment, assortment; sortiren, to sort, to assort; sich assortiren, to get a stock.
Sparkasse, savings bank.
Speculation, speculation, undertaking, enterprize, adventure.
spediren, to forward, to convey, to dispatch; Speditionsgeschäft, conveying oder forwarding oder transmission business; Spediteur, dispatcher, dispatching oder forwarding agent, commissioner.
Spesen, charges, expenses.
Speicher, warehouse, storehouse, magazine.
Spiritus, spirit; rektificirter —, proof—; —wage, alcoholimeter, spirit level.
Spottpreis, underprice.
Staatsanleihe, government loan; —papiere, funds, public funds, stocks.
Stapelplatz, staple, emporium.
Status, statement, inventory.
Statuten, statutes, rules.
Steingut, earthen oder stone oder crockery ware.
Stellzettel, cash note, check.
Stempel, stamp, stamp duty.
Steuern, duties, taxes.
stiller Theilhaber, dormant oder sleeping partner.
storniren, to return, to cancel.
Strandgut, flotsam, wrecked goods; —recht, lagan (auch Strandgut).
Strazze, s. Kladde.
Strumpfwaaren, hosiery.
Stückgüter, piece-goods; — laden, to freight goods by parcels.
Stürzgüter, loose-goods, goods laden in bulk.
Sund, der, Sound; —zoll, — dues.
Supercargo, supercargo.
Tara, tare. (S. tare im engl. Wörterverzeichniß.)
Tarif, rate, tariff.
Tausch, change, exchange, barter; —handel, bartering.
Taxe, set, price oder rate, valuation; Taxator, appraiser.
Termin, term, instalment; —weise, by instalments.
Tertiawechsel, third bill (of exchange).
tilgen, to pay, to discharge, to sink; Tilgungsfond, sinking fund.
Tonne, tun; Tonnengehalt, tunnage, burden.
Töpferwaare, potter's ware, pottery.
Transport, conveyance, transport; —kosten, charges of — oder of —. (S. auch Book-keeping im engl. Wörterverzeichniß.)
trassiren u. s. w., s. ziehen.
trockener Wechsel, s. Sola.
Ueber, —bringer, bearer; —fahrt, passage; —faß, outside-cask; —fracht, overfreight; —füllen (d. Markt), to overstock, to glut; —liegetage, extra lay days, days of demurrage; —machen, to transmit, to send, to hand, to remit; —schlag, computation, supputation, rough calculation; —schuß, surplus; —seeisch, transmarine, transatlantic; —tragen, to transfer, to entrust.
Ultimo, at the end of ...
Umlauf, circulation.
Umsatz, sale, transactions.
Umschlag, wrapper, cover.
Unkosten, charges, expenses; —conto, account of charges.
unterbringen, to place; nicht unterzubringende Briefe, dead letters.
Unterhändler, commissioner.

unterschreiben, to underwrite, to subscribe, to sign (—zeichnen), davon: subscription, signature.
untilgbar (Schuld), irredeemable.
Uso, usance; Usanzen, customs.
Valuta, value; — erhalten, — received.
Verantwortlichkeit, responsibility, liability.
Verbindung, connexion, relation, association.
Verbrauch, consumption; — im Lande, home —.
Verfahren, proceedings.
Verfall, maturity, expiration; verfallen, to fall oder to become due, to expire; (fällig) due, payable.
Verfrachten, to charter, to freight.
Verfügung, disposal, directions.
Vergleich, composition.
Vergütung, compensation, bonification, remuneration; allowance.
Verhandlung, transaction.
Verjährung, prescription.
verinteressiren, to pay interest for ...; (sich) —, to return interest, to turn to advantage, to leave profit.
Verkauf, sale; —sbuch, sales' book; langwieriger —, tedious —; —skosten, sale charges.
Verlader, shipper, consignor.
Verlegung, removal, transferring.
Vermittelung, medium, mediation; durch —, by the medium ...
Vermögen, estate, fortune, capital, property.
Verpackung, packing, package.
Verschluß, unter Zoll —, under king's (queen's) lock.
Versicherung u. s. w., s. assecuriren.
verspätet, retarded; past due.
vidimiren, to legalize.
visiren (Paß), to viser; (Fässer), to gauge.
Vista, s. Sicht.
Vollmacht, power of attorney, full power.
Vorbehalt, proviso, reservation, clause.
Vorgänger, Vormann, predecessor; Vormann (in Fabriken), foreman.
vorkommen (von Wechseln), to be presented.
Vorrath, store, stock, provision; geringer —, a scanty supply.
Vorschlag, proposal, proposition.
Vorschuß, advance; im — stehen, to be in —.
Vortheil, advantage, profit, gain, favor.
Waare, ware, goods, merchandise, commodity; —buch, warehouse oder stock book; —lager, warehouse, storehouse; —sendung, consignment of goods.
Wage, öffentliche, king's weighing office, public scales; —gebühr, weighing.
Wallfisch, whale; —fang, whalefishery; —fahrer, whaler.
Wechsel, s. Bill im engl. Wörterverzeichniß.
Weinhändler, wine-merchant, dealer in wine.
Werth, value; — erhalten, value received; —zoll, ad valorem duty.
Wink, hint, suggestion.
Winkelmakler, interloper.
Zahlbar, payable, vergl. verfallen.
Zahltag, pay-day.
Zähltisch, counter.
Zeit, zu seiner —, in due time oder course; auf —, for time.
Zentner, quintal; (engl. Centner), Hundred weight, abgek. Cwt.
ziehen, to draw, to value, to make out a draft; Zieher, drawer.
Ziel, term, prompt.
Zinsfuß, rate of interest; —coupon, warrant.
Zoll, custom, duty, toll; —amt, custom office; —bar, customable, dutiable; —scala sliding scale; —tarif, tariff of duties oder rates; —verein, tariff union; —zettel, cocket.
Zufuhr, arrivals, importation, supply.
zurückerhalten, to recover.
Zweigbahn, junction railway.
Zwischenhandel, intermediate trade.
Zwischendeckpassagiere, steerage passengers.
Zwischenzeit, interval, interim.

## Ausdrücke im Wollhandel.

Abfall, (waste) pieces; die Wolle hat viel Abfall, the wool falls in pieces.
Abgang, waste; die Wolle hat viel —, the wool wastes much; (Verkauf, Absatz), it sells well, it has a good sale.
abgebrachte Wolle, dead wool.
abgeschweißte Gerberwolle, skin's wool.
Abrisse, pieces.
abschälen, to peel.
Absatz, sale; der — stockt, the sale is heavy.

abgekalkte Wolle, skins' wool taken off with lime.
Accommodeur, accommodator.
Appretur der Wollenwaaren, the finish, to finish woolen goods.
aufmachen, to open; ein —, an opening.
Aufmachertafel, sorting table.
Aufmachelocken, raw locks.
Ausschuß, refuse; —wolle, locks, fribs; —-Lämmerwolle, lamb fribs.
Ballen, bag (in Schäfereien); im Handel auch sack, bale; bei dieser Partie sind einige abfallende Ballen, there are some lower bags in this parcel (flock).
Bauchwolle, belly wool.
Bau der Wolle, the growth of wool.
Binder, binder.
Blattwolle, the sides.
Boden, floor; Sortir—, sorting floor; —meister, the head-sorter; in anderer Bedeutung, bottom; die Wolle hat einen vollen Boden, the wool has a good bottom.
Bock, ram.
Brackwolle, locks, pieces, fribs.
Bund, bundle; in Bund oder Bündel, the wool is made in bundles.
Einschur, one shear; einschürige Wolle, one shear wool.
Elektoral, electoral; Super-—, super electoral; —stücken, electoral pieces.
erste Prima, first prima.
fein, fine; Feinheit, fineness; —sgrad, the degree of fineness.
Fellwolle, fell-wool (pelt).
Fettwolle, fat sheep's wool.
Fließ, fleece; —wolle, fleece wool; ein geschlossenes—, an accommodated fleece; gereinigte Fließwolle, clean oder beaten fleeces; diese Fließe sind sehr ausgeglichen, these fleeces are very even, unausgeglichen, uneven.
Flocke, lock of wool, flock.
Fußwolle, Fußlocken, fribs.
Gerberwolle, skins, fell, dead wool; gekalkte —, skins' wool taken off with lime; abgeschweißte —, skins' wool.
Grundhaar, bottom hair.
Haar, hair; ein gleiches, egales Haar, an even hair; gekräuseltes, curly; seidenartiges, silky.
Halswolle, neck wool.
Hammelwolle, wether wool.
Handel in Wolle, trade in woolen oder worsted articles, wool-trade; —-händler, woolen draper, dealer in wools.
Jährling, yearling; —swolle, yearling's wool.
Kauf, bargain; ein —, a dealing.
Kammwolle, combing wool.
Klattenwolle, Klunkerwolle, locks, pieces.
Kräuslung, curling.
Kreuzung der Racen, the crossing of the breeds.
kurze oder Tuchwolle, short oder cloth-wool.
Lamm, lamb; —wolle, lamb's-wool; —zeit, ewing time.
Lämmerwollen-Ausschuß, lamb-fribs.
Landwolle, common wool of the peasant's breed.
Landschaf, sheep of a low breed.
lange oder Kammwolle, long od. comb-wool.
Locken, locks; die Wolle ist frei von —, the wool is free from (of) locks (oder buckles).
Locker, loose.
Maschinenwolle, wool fit for machines.
Merinos, merinos, merino sheep.
Mittelwolle, middle-wool; ordinäre —, low wool; hochfeine, very fine.
Mutterwolle, mother-wool.
Natur (Art), family, kind, breed; gutnaturige, of a good family od. breed; schlechtnaturige, of a bad family.
Nachseher, viewer, overseer.
Prima, Prima; —stücken, Prima pieces.
Probe, sample.
Raufwolle, pelt oder skin's (glover's) wool.
Sachkenntniß, knowledge of the business (matter).
Sachverständiger (in Wolle), a judge, a connoisseur of wool.
Sack, bale, bag; —treter, sacker; der Sack hat Beulen oder Vertiefungen, the bag has sheats.
Schaf, sheep; —e scheeren, to clip, shear; —scheerer, clipper, shearer; —schur, sheep-shearing, shearing of the flocks; —schwemmen, washing; —zucht, breeding; —züchter, breeder, wool grower; Wolle vom Schafe gewinnen, to grow wool.
Schäfer, shepherd.
Schäferei, sheep-fold, flock of sheep; —besitzer, sheep's owner; —locken, farmers' locks.
Schäferband, fleece wool.
Schlächterwolle, slaughter wool.

Schmierschaf, scabby sheep.
Schöps, wether.
Schur, shearing; —zeit, shearing time.
Schweißwolle, skin's wool.
Schweiß-Lammwolle, skin lambs (wool).
Secunda, secunda.
Seitenwolle, side-wool.
Sommerwolle, summer-wool.
Sorte, sort; erste, first; zweite, second; dritte, third.
Sortirer, sorter.
Spinner, spinner.
Spitzen, points, tops.
Stammwolle, wool of the first od. original breed.
Stammvieh, stock of cattle (which must descend with an estate).
Sterblingswolle, dead wool.
Stapel, staple; gestapelt, stapled; der — ist geschlossen, the staple is closed; schlecht, bad; hohl, hollow; rund, round; vollgewachsen, full.
Streichwolle, card wool.
Stücken, pieces.
Treter, treader, s. Sacktreter.
Ueberwuchs, over-growth.
Unreinigkeit, uncleanliness.
unveredelt, unimproved, not of a good breed.
veredelt, improved; the breed of sheep is meliorated.
Veredelung, improvement; — der Heerde, improvement in the breed of a flock.
Waschlocken, wash locks.
Winterwolle, winter wool.
Wollarbeit, work in wool, worsted; —er, worker in wool.
Wollausfuhr, exportation of wool.
Wollbereiter, wool-dresser.
Wollboden, wool-loft, floor.
Wolle, wool. Hier sind die Ausdrücke zu merken: skinwool washed on the sheep, gegen wool in grease, Fettwolle; der Preis der — steht hoch, wool is at a great rate; die — ist beladen, the wool is dingy; bösartig, bad; breit gebaut oder gewachsen, long grown; dumpfig, damp; fein, fine; flüchtig gewachsen oder gebaut, loose grown; futterig, moisty; gelb, yellow; geschmeidig, soft; gemischt, mixed; gewaschen, washed; groß gebaut, full grown; gezwirnt, curly; gesund, sound; hart, hard; hungrig, hungry; krank, sick, poorly grown; klein gebaut, small grown; klar, clear; lang gewachsen, long grown; leer und hohl, hollow, lofty; mastig gewachsen, dingy, heavy; naß, wet; offen, open; rauh, rough; schlecht gestapelt, bad stapled; schwer, heavy; schwer beladen, heavy, dingy; stark, strong; ungewaschen, not washed; unveredelt, not improved, not of a good breed; voll gewachsen, full grown; verworren, entangled; wergig, towy; zähe, tough; und folgende Ausdrücke: die Wolle wird angekauft, the wool is bought oder purchased by contract; die Wolle ist contrahirt, the wool is sold by contract; es ist Hunger in der Wolle, it is a hungry wool; die Wolle ist von einer Herrschaft, einem Gute (Dominium), the wool is of such a Dominium oder estate; die Wolle wird consignirt, the wool will be consigned to —, d. h. zum Verkauf in Commission gegeben; die Wolle geht zurück, the wool is decreasing in quality; sie weicht ab, it differs, von, from; sie hat zu viel Abgang, it has too many locks; sie hat guten Absatz, it sells well, has a speedy sale; sie ist zu lang im Stapel, it is too long grown; sie paßt nicht zur Tuchfabrik, sondern mehr zum Kammgarn, it is not fit for clothing, but will do better for combing; diese Wolle wird sich nicht gut sortiren lassen, weil sie sehr viel Abgang hat, man wird sie besser im Schäferband verkaufen können, this wool will not sort well, because it will give too many locks and will sell better in the fleece; eine Hauptgattung Wolle, a principal sort of wool.
wollen, of wool; wollene Waaren, worsted goods, woolens.
Wollfaden, thread oder hair of wool.
Wollflocke, lock of wool, flock.
Wollgeschäft, wool-business.
Wollhandel, dealing in wool; wool-trade; Wollhändler, dealer in wool, woolen-draper, wool stapler.
wollicht, wollig, wooly, furnished with wool.
Wollkämmer, wool comber, wool dresser, wool carder.
Wollkamm, wool card.
Wollkratze, card, brush.
Wolllager, wool magazine.
Wollmarkt, wool-market, wool-fair.
Wollprobe, wool-sample.

Wollproducent, producer of wool, wool-grower.
Wollproduktion, wool production oder product.
Wollsack, wool sack, oder pack.
Wollscheere, wool-shears.
Wollschmiere, yolk; Wollzeug, woolen cloth.
Wollschur, shearing-time.
Wollspinner, wool spinner.
Wollsortirer, sorter of wool.
Wollsortirungs-Anstalt, establishment for sorting wool.
Wollverpacker, woolwinder.
Zweischur, two times shorn; zweischürige Wolle, shorn twice in a year.
Züche, bag, sack.
Zucht, breed, breeding, race.
Zuzucht, breed of young animals.

## Noch einige Handelsausdrücke.

| | |
|---|---|
| Ausstreichen. | To blot out, to erase, to strike out. |
| In Ausführung bringen. | - carry into effect. |
| Die Annahme verweigern. | - refuse acceptance. |
| Die Anker lichten. | - get under weigh. |
| Antwort bedürfen. | - need answer. |
| Aufwarten mit. | - wait upon with. |
| Eine Bestellung oder ein Geschäft unausgeführt lassen. | - drop a business od. a commission. - give up od. to leave unexecuted. |
| Gehörige Bemerkung machen. | - take due notice of. |
| Sich berechnen, verstehen (mit). | - settle to (arrange) one's self (with). |
| Einem einen Credit zugestehen. | - allow a credit. |
| Sich nur dem Commissionshandel widmen. | - confine (devote) one's self to the commission line. |
| Um Cassa in Verlegenheit sein. | - be distressed for cash. |
| Hinlänglich gedeckt sein. | - have sufficient security. |
| Sich entschließen. | - make up one's mind. |
| Zu Ende sein. | - run out. |
| Entblößt sein. | - be bare. |
| Sich einschiffen. | - take ship. |
| Den Empfang von etwas besorgen. | - procure reception of. |
| Seinen möglichsten Fleiß anwenden. | - use one's utmost diligence. |
| Eine Forderung an Einen machen. | - claim upon one. |
| Flott machen. | - set afloat. |
| Ein Geschäft mit Erfolg betreiben. | - carry a business with success. |
| Güter durch Lichter (fahrzeuge) bergen. | - save goods by lighters. |
| Glücklich ablaufen. | - prove successful. |
| Jemandem sein Geld vorenthalten. | - keep one out of one's money. |
| Eine Summe Geldes bedürfen. | - have occasion for a sum of money. |
| Eine Gelegenheit ergreifen, benutzen. | - embrace an opportunity. |
| Es ist in Frucht kaum ein Geschäft. | In fruit there is scarcely any thing doing. |
| Gut ausfallen. | To turn out well. |
| Gebrauch machen von. | - avail one's self of. |
| Auf die Güter nachnehmen. | - value upon the goods. |
| Zu baarem Gelde machen. | - convert into ready money. |
| Waaren versauktioniren. | - bring wares under the hammer. |
| Havarie berechnen, aufmachen. | - settle an average. |
| Hochstehen im Preise. | - be at a great rate. |
| Von guter Hand haben. | - have from good authority. |
| Irre laufen, gehen, unrecht gehen. | - miscarry. |
| Jemanden belangen wegen —. | - bring an action against a person. |
| Kündigen. | - give warning. |
| Eine Küste beunruhigen. | - infest a coast. |
| Knapp (dürftig) ausfallen. | - be oder to prove scanty. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Einen Käufer finden. | To find a chapman oder buyer. |
| In den Kauf geben. | - give into the bargain. |
| Auf dem Lager haben. | - have store oder provision of. |
| Ein solider Mann sein. | - be a man of good account. |
| Der Markt ist stets flau, unbelebt. | The market continues dull, inactive. |
| Sich alle mögliche Mühe geben. | To exert one's best endeavours. |
| Zeitige Nachricht geben von —. | - give seasonable advice of. |
| Nichts befürchten. | - be under no apprehension. |
| Nachschuß bezahlen. | - pay the arrears. |
| Etwas dahin gestellt sein lassen. | - leave a matter undetermined. |
| Sich im Preise fort erhalten. | - continue steady in price. |
| Einen Preis (aufrecht) erhalten. | - keep up, to support a price. |
| Den Proceß gewinnen. | - carry the cause. |
| Zu Papier bringen. | - couch in writing, pen down. |
| In Rückladung geben. | - load in return. |
| Rücksprache mit Einem nehmen oder halten. | - confer, oder to deliberate previously with one. |
| Eine Streitsache beendigen. | - end a suit. |
| Sehr steigen. | - run high. |
| Nach einer Stadt anlegen. | - be bound for a town. |
| Eine Schiffsladung angreifen. | - break bulk. |
| Einen schuldig erklären. | - bring one in guilty. |
| Mit Stillschweigen übergehen. | - pass under silence. |
| Spielraum zulassen. | - allow a scope. |
| per Saldo buchen. | - note per balance of (an) account. |
| Tief in Speculationen (Verbindlichkeiten) verwickelt sein. | - be deeply involved in speculations (engagements, obligations). |
| Zu stehen kommen (vom Preise). | - come to stand. |
| Eine Tratte gehörig einlösen. | - discharge a draft duly. |
| per Saldo trassiren. | - draw per appoint. |
| Sich von einem Associe trennen. | - dissolve partnership with one. |
| Unsicher daran sein. | - be in a precarious way. |
| Einem Vollmacht geben. | - invest one with full power. |
| Verpflichtet sein zu bezahlen. | - be bound to pay. |
| Einen Vortheil von einem Unternehmen haben. | - reap a profit from an enterprise oder undertaking. |
| Einen Verhaftsbefehl gegen Einen bewirken. | - get a writ (a warrant) against a person. |
| Von den Vermögensumständen einer Person wissen. | - be acquainted with the state of one's (a person's) affairs. |
| Vortheilhaft sein. | - be satisfactory, pleasing. |
| Zum Verkauf aussetzen. | - put up for sale. |
| Den Vorsprung haben. | - have the start of one. |
| Von Vortheil begleitet sein. | - be attended with profit. |
| In Vorschuß sein. | - be in disbursement od. in advance. |
| Eine Waare an den Mann bringen, anbringen, absetzen. | - dispose of a ware to one. |
| In Wechselreiterei sich einlassen. | - be given into drawing and redrawing.. |
| Mit schlechten Waaren belastet bleiben. | - be saddled with bad commodities. |
| Mit gutem Winde einlaufen. | - bear in with the harbour. |
| Anker werfen, — lichten. | - cast, to weigh anchor. |
| Einen wegen einer Zahlung hinhalten. | - delay (put off) the payment. |
| Zeit gewinnen. | - gain time, to put off time. |
| Ein Ziel ansetzen. | - charge a time. |
| Einem zuvorkommen, überlaufen. | - get the start of one. |
| Zusteuern, zuwollen. | - steer one's course. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Ihre Anweisung auf N. ist eingegangen. | Your bill on N. is cashed. |
| Dieser Artikel wird Geld eintragen. | This article will fetch money. |
| Ich überlasse es Ihnen, wie Sie es für gut finden, auszuführen. | I leave it to you to effect it as you think proper (fit). |
| In Antwort auf Ihr Geehrtes. | In answer to your kind favor. |
| Es hat keinen Anschein, als würden die Preise noch mehr fallen. | There is no prospect of a farther decline (in price). |
| Dieser Artikel erhält sich im Preise. | This article maintains its price. |
| Mittelst, durch, unter Adresse des Herrn N. N. | By way of, by means of, to the address of, to the care of Mr. N. N. |
| Ich habe noch vor mir Ihr Werthes, welches keiner Antwort bedarf. | Your favor still laying before me. needs no further answer. |
| Er wird Ihnen in Betreff meiner (über mich) jede Auskunft geben. | He will give you any information *on my behalf.* |
| In Gemäßheit Ihrer Anweisung. | In compliance with your directions. |
| Ein kleiner Auftrag versuchsweise. | *Some little* commission *by way of* trial. |
| Wir sind nicht abgeneigt, sie zu unterstützen, damit sie sich wieder loswickeln. | We are not *averse* from helping them *to get clear* again. |
| Belieben Sie sich mit ihm wegen Ihrer Auslagen zu berechnen. | Please *to arrange with him* respecting your disbursements. |
| Es ist an mich ausgefertigt. | It is *made up* to my behalf. |
| Sehr abnehmen, heruntergekommen sein. | To be at a low ebb. |
| Ihm ist die Abmachung aller offenen Rechnungen übertragen. | He is *invested with* the liquidation of all *unsettled* accounts. |
| Die Assecuranz ist bei der Hamburger Versicherungs-Gesellschaft besorgt worden. | The insurance *has been done with* the Hamburgh Insurance Company. |
| Die Entscheidung ist dem Ausschuß überwiesen. | The decision is assigned to the *Committee.* |
| Eine Zusammenstellung meiner Bedingungen. | A statement of my conditions. |
| Ich befinde mich ohne Ihre Briefe. | I am *deprived* of your favors. |
| Er hat sich bankerott gehandelt. | He has overtraded himself. |
| Wir ersuchen Sie um gefällige Beförderung der Einlagen (Beischlüsse). | We beg your kind attention to the inclosures. |
| Der Betrag unter Abzug Ihrer Spesen ist zur Verfügung des Herrn C. | The amount, *less* your charges, is at the disposal of Mr. C. |
| Bei den uns gemachten Begränzungen ist es nicht möglich es zu thun. | At the limits given us, it is impossible to do it. |
| Ich kann solche Bedingungen, wie Sie vorschlagen, nicht eingehen. | I cannot enter *on such terms* as you propose. |
| Bewirken Sie es lieber über als unter dem Werthe. | Effect it rather above than below the value. |
| Der Brief ist von dem und dem Datum. | The letter *bears* such a date. |
| Ich will Ihre Bezahlung besorgen. | I will see you paid. |
| Ihr Brief ist richtig bei uns eingegangen. | Your letter has got safely to hand oder has duly reached us. |
| Ihr Brief vom 10ten. | Your respects under date the 10th. |
| Mein Brief vom 31. v. Mts. hat sich mit dem Ihrigen von gleichem Tage gekreuzt. | My respects of 31*st.* ult. has crossed your favor of the same date. |
| In guten soliden Briefen. | In good bills. |
| In Bezug auf fernere Verkäufe können wir nichts rathen. | *In the way of* further sales we can advise nothing. |
| Belieben Sie unsere Prima zur Verfügung der Secunda zu halten. | Please to hold our First *for the call* (at the disposal) of the Second. |
| Er ist es zu thun befugt. | He is authorized (entitled) to do it. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Zu sechs pro Cent. | *At the rate* of six per cent. |
| Das Capital ist in Eisenbahn-Unternehmungen versteckt. | The capital is *locked up in* railway speculations. |
| Es ist der einzige Weg, die Concurrenz bestehen zu können. | It is the only way *to keep up* against the power of competition. |
| Wir erlauben uns einen Credit bei Ihnen zu seinen Gunsten zu eröffnen. | We beg leave *to lodge* a credit *with you* in his favor. |
| Ein eidlich bestätigtes Certificat. | A certificate verified on oath. |
| Zu Ihrer Durchsicht (zu Ihrem Gebrauch). | For your perusal. |
| Herr C. wird Ihnen zur gehörigen Zeit Deckung machen. | Mr. C. will put you in funds in due time. |
| Ich hoffe, daß diese Sache nicht hinter Ihren Erwartungen zurückbleiben wird. | I hope that this affair may not *fall short* of your anticipations. |
| Ich werde den Einkauf zu dem vorgeschriebenen Preise besorgen. | I shall effect the purchase at your *limits.* |
| Der Endzweck des Gegenwärtigen ist, zu — | The present serves to —. |
| Die Einfuhr von Zucker ist hinter derjenigen des vorigen Jahres zurückgeblieben. | The Import of sugar has *fallen short of that* of the preceding year. |
| Wenn ich mich von der Echtheit der Unterschrift überzeugt habe, will ich zahlen. | When I have satisfied myself of the identity of the signature, I shall pay. |
| Sie werden nicht im Stande sein, sich aufrecht zu erhalten. | They will not be able *to stand their ground.* |
| Es ist eine fingirte Factur. | It is a *simulated* od. pro forma invoice. |
| Frachten haben eine Neigung zum Steigen, zum Fallen. | Freights have an *upward tendency, a lowering* tendency. |
| Am Fuße dieses (Schreibens), unten. | At foot of this, here below. |
| In dem kürzlich fallit gewordenen Hause B. & Co. | In the lately suspended house of B. & Co. |
| Ich werde mich mit $^1/_5$ betheiligen. | I shall take *an interest* of one fifth. |
| Im Ganzen (mit einander) genommen. | In the whole-sale. |
| Es sind rechtschaffene Geschäftsleute. | They are *fair dealing* men of business. |
| In Gemäßheit. Zufolge. Laut. | In conformity with. Pursuant to.<br>In compliance with.<br>Agreeable to (with). According to. |
| Nach Gefallen. | At your convenience. |
| Rücksichtlich des bewußten Geschäfts. | Concerning the business *in question.* |
| Ich werde ein Gewerbe anfangen. | I shall *set up* a trade. |
| Geschäfte sind ganz in Stockung gerathen. | Business is completely *at a stand.* |
| Sie sind als unzuverlässige, ja selbst unredliche Geschäftsleute bekannt. | They are known to be *unfair* and *shuffling* men of business. |
| Der schwankende Zustand unseres Geldmarktes. | The *tottering* state of our money matters oder market. |
| Dieser Vorfall wird keinen Einfluß auf das künftige Geschäft äußern. | This accident will not *interfere* with the future business. |
| Ich werde einige Gelder erheben müssen. | I shall have occasion *to take up* some funds. |
| Ein strenges Gesetz. | A rigorous law. |
| Gerste ist um 50 Schilling zu haben. | Barley sells at 50 shillings. |
| Mit Genauigkeit und Ordnung. | With accuracy and regularity. |
| Er wird Ihren Verlust gut machen. | He will *make up* for your loss. |
| Es wird sehr gesucht. | It is in great request. |
| Ueberzähliges Geld. | *Some odd* money. |
| Es ist eins der solidesten Häuser in diesem Lande. | The character of this house is one of the fairest in this country. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Die Handelspolitik der jetzigen Minister. | The commercial policy of the present ministers. |
| Ein angesehenes Handlungshaus. | An eminent commercial house. |
| Die Häuser, deren Fürsprache ich zu beanspruchen mir erlaube. | The houses of whose patronage I am allowed *to avail* myself. |
| Wir waren auf der Höhe des Caps. | We *stood off* the cape. |
| Eine Handschrift (Verschreibung). | A note of hand. |
| Ich überreiche Ihnen hiermit (inliegend). | I hand you under this cover (oder inclosed). |
| Meine letzte Zuschrift war desselben Inhalts. | My last respects was *to the same effect.* |
| In so weit dies mit Ihrem Interesse vereinbar sein wird. | In as much as it may *coincide with* your interest. |
| Wenn es meinem Interesse förderlich erscheinen sollte. | If it should be *likely to answer* my interest. |
| Es fällt höchst nachtheilig für unser Interesse aus. | It *proves* most hurtful to our interest. |
| Er hat einen guten Kauf gethan. | He has bought a good bargain. |
| Das Korn steht theuer. | Corn is at *a great rate.* |
| Ich bin nicht bei Kasse. | I am *short of* money. |
| Er hat seine Lehrzeit bestanden. | He has served *his articles.* |
| Das ist ein Ladenhüter (eine Waare, die nicht geht). | This commodity grows a slug (won't sell). |
| Leicht verderbliche Waare. | Perishable goods. |
| Es ist wenig Leben auf unserm Markt. | There is little *stir* in our market. |
| Was nur in meiner Macht ist. | To the utmost of my power. |
| Dabei ist nichts zu machen. | There is nothing to be got by it. |
| Die Nachrichten von den Früchten auf den Feldern bleiben ungünstig. | The accounts with regard to the *growing crop* continue unfavorable. |
| Zu Ihrer Richtschnur. | For your government. |
| Wir werden solche Parthien kaufen, wie sie uns aufstoßen (vorkommen). | We shall buy such *parcels* as may fall *in our way.* |
| Ich werde Ihnen in Bezug auf die Preise alle mögliche Zugeständnisse machen. | I shall make you all possible allowances in prices. |
| Die bessern Qualitäten haben höhere Preise erzwungen. | The better qualities have *commanded rather* higher prices. |
| Solche Preise, die einen hübschen Nutzen übrig lassen. | Such prices as leave a fair *margin* (a handsome profit). |
| Der Preis kommt nur auf 24 s. zu stehen. | The price only *stands in* 24 s. |
| Er hat drei Schillinge im Pfunde gelassen (d. i. 15 pro Cent). | He has left three shillings in the pound (i. e. 15 per Cent). |
| Der Preis dieser Waare geht dort niedriger. | The price of this commodity *declines* on that place. |
| Das Steigen Ihrer Preise hat Einfluß auf unsern Handel gehabt. | The rising of your prices has *affected* our trade. |
| Der Proceß geht nicht fort. | The law-suit is *at a stand.* |
| Es wird prompt abgesetzt werden (sich gut verkaufen). | It will meet with a ready sale; it will sell well. |
| Der Proviantmeister. | Commissary of the stores. |
| Für diese Summe werde ich mich mit Hr. G. laut beigelegter Quittung berechnen. | This sum, as per receipt enclosed, I shall *account for* to Mr. G. |
| Er wird die Regulirung der laufenden Geschäfte bewirken. | He will effect the *winding up* of our pending concerns. |
| Ich verweigere, diese Waaren auf meine Rechnung zu übernehmen. | I refuse taking these goods *to account* (on my own account). |
| Die 20 £ sind mit dazu gerechnet. | The £ 20 are *included* in the sum. |
| Unter Rechtsbeistand. | With legal assistance (assistant). |

| | |
|---|---|
| Seine Sachen stehen gut. | Matters stand well with him. |
| Ohne meinen eigenen Schaden. | Without injury to myself. |
| Er hat mit Schaden verkauft. | He has sold under prime cost. |
| Mein Schiff soll nach London. | My vessel *is bound* to (for) London. |
| Der Sturm zwang den Capitain in den ersten Hafen einzulaufen. | The storm forced the captain *to make* what port he could. |
| Es ist keine Sache zum Wagen. | It is not a thing to be ventured upon. |
| Der Ihnen zukommende Saldo. | The balance in your favor. |
| Auf meiner Seite werde ich es an nichts fehlen lassen. | Nothing on my part shall be wanting. |
| Laut Specification hier unten. | As per specification below. |
| Belasten Sie mich für Ihre Spesen unter Anzeige. | Debit me for charges under advice. |
| Wenn dieses System sich nur erst verpufft haben wird. | When this system is once fairly *exploded.* |
| In Schuldscheinen, in so kleinen Abschnitten als möglich. | In bonds as small as you can have them. |
| Tausend Sack sind mit 54 (in der Auktion) zugeschlagen worden. | Thousand bags have been *knocked down* at 54. |
| Mehrere Schiffe haben, des bösen Wetters wegen, hier einlaufen müssen. | Several vessels have put in, through *stress* of weather. |
| Wir hoffen, die Sachen bewerkstelligen zu können. | We hope to *bring* matters *to pass.* |
| Wir ließen die Sendung in London versichern. | We ordered *to cover* this shipment at London. |
| So schnell als es Ihnen thunlich ist (so bald als möglich). | At your earliest convenience, as soon as possible. |
| So schleunig als möglich. | With all dispatch possible. |
| Er sagte mir das, wie auch, daß er keinen Theil an der Sache habe. | He told me so, as likewise that he had no interest in the matter. |
| Ich habe bis jetzt nur einen Theil von seinem Vermögen und seinen Talenten gesehen. | I have seen as yet but little (part) of his fortune and talents. |
| Die Tratte, die wir auf Sie ausgestellt haben. | The draft *made out* on you. |
| Herr B. ist für uns zu unterzeichnen ermächtigt. | Mr. B. is *invested with* our procuration. |
| Ich schickte es über Frankfurt. | I sent it *by way of* Frankfort. |
| Von einem Schiff ins andere überladen. | To *shift from* one ship to another. |
| Es giebt einigen Vortheil. | It will leave some profit. |
| Aufs Vortheilhafteste für Sie. | The most to your advantage. |
| Ich werde nicht verfehlen, Ihnen seiner Zeit Nachricht zu geben. | I shall not *fail* of giving you *due* notice. |
| Ich nehme Ihre Vermittelung in Anspruch. | I recur to (oder I claim) your mediation. |
| Ohne irgend eine Verbindlichkeit von meiner Seite. | Without any *liability* on my part. |
| Er ist bei Verlust seiner Fracht verpflichtet. | He is bound *on forfeit* of his freight. |
| Ich bin in Verlegenheit es zu erklären. | I am *at a loss* to account for it. |
| Eine Versammlung von Gläubigern. | A meeting of creditors. |
| Sie sind durch die Versicherung gedeckt. | The insurance covers you. |
| Ich habe mich eidlich verpflichtet. | I am under an oath. |
| Ich verkehre mit ihm. | I have intercourse with him. |
| Der Wechsel ist überfällig. | The bill is *overdue.* |
| Man kann bei diesen Waaren nicht ankommen. | These wares are not obtainable (not to be had). |
| Es bleibt keine Wahl. | There's no *alternative* left. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Dieser Wechsel ist ein minder solides Papier. | This bill is a *second rate* paper. |
| Die Werften. | The Dock yards. |
| Die Waaren, die wir noch auf Lager haben. | The goods we have yet *on hand* (in store). |
| Ich werde Ihren Wünschen nachkommen. | I shall *act up* to your wishes. |
| Wir haben Wechsel in Händen auf Herrn N. N. | We are holders of bills on Messrs. N. N. |
| Ich überlasse es Ihrer Wahl. | I leave it to your option. |
| Ohne Wirkung bleiben. | To prove ineffectual. |
| Das Zurückgehen der Nachfrage. | The *falling off* in the demands. |
| Das Zuströmen (die Fluth) von baarem Gelde dauert fort. | The tide of the circulation is *running up*. |
| Wir werden noch Zeit haben, alle Artikel anzuschaffen. | We shall be *still in time* to procure all articles. |
| Zucker 2c. ist sehr begehrt. | There is *a great call* for sugar &c. |
| Die neuen Zufuhren werden bald zu Ende sein. | The new arrivals (supplies) will be soon *exhausted* oder *run out*. |
| Das Gegenwärtige (dient) hat den Zweck. | The present has for *its aim*, purpose oder intention. |
| Um Zinsverlust zu vermeiden, bedienen Sie sich der schnellsten Uebersendung, die sich darbietet. | In order to save interest, avail yourself of the quickest conveyance at hand (possible). |

---

## 6. A Table of the English Money, Weights and Measures.

### Money.

1 Pound (£) = 20 shillings (s.); 1 shilling = 12 pence (d.); 1 penny = 4 farthings (q.). — 1 Crown = 5 s.; 1 Florin = 2 s.

### Troy Weight*).

1 Pound (℔) = 12 ounces (oz.); 1 oz. = 20 pennyweights (dwts.); 1 dwt. = 24 grains (grs.); 1 ℔ = 5760 grs.

### Avoirdupois Weight**).

1 Ton = 20 hundredweights (cwt.); 1 cwt. = 4 quarters (qrs.); 1 qr. = 28 pounds (℔); 1 ℔ = 16 oz.; 1 oz. = 16 drams. — 1 Cwt. = 112 ℔; 1 ℔ = 7000 grs. Troy; 144 ℔ Avoirdupois = 175 ℔ Troy.

### Long, or Lineal Measure.

1 Yard (yd.) = 3 feet (ft.), or 36 inches (in.); 1 in. = 12 lines. — 1 Mile (mi.) = 8 furlongs (fur.), or 1760 yds. — 1 Pole (po.) or rod = 5½ yds., or 16½ f. — 1 Fathom (fath.) = 2 yds. or 6 ft.

### Square, or Superficial Measure.

1 Acre (ac.) = 4 roods, or 160 po., or 4840 sq. yds. (□yds.). — 1 Rood = 40 po., or perches, or 1210 sq. yds. — 1 Square pole (sq. po.)

---

*) Troy Weight ist das Gold- und Silbergewicht, und das Gewicht der Juwelenhändler und Apotheker.

**) Avoirdupois Weight ist das Handelsgewicht.

= $30^1/_4$ sq. yds., or $272^1/_4$ sq. ft. — 1 Square yard = 9 sq. ft., or 1296 sq. in. — 1 Square foot = 144 sq. in.

Cubic, or Solid Measure.

1 Cubic yard = 27 cubic feet. — 1 Cubic foot = 1728 cubic inches. — 1 Ton of shipping = 42 cubic feet.

Measures of Capacity.

*a*) Wine and Spirit Measure.

1 Tun = 2 pipes, 1 p. = 2 hogsheads, 1 hhd. = 63 gallons, 1 gal. = 4 quarts, 1 qt. = 2 pints, 1 half pint = 2 quarterns.

*b*) Ale and Beer Measure.

1 But = 2 hhds., 1 hhd. = 54 gallons. — 1 barrel = 36 gallons, 1 firkin = 9 gallons, 1 gallon = 4 quarts, 1 qt. = 2 pints.

*c*) Corn, or Dry Measure.

1 Last = 80 bushels, 1 quarter = 8 bushels, 1 bus. = 4 pecks or 8 gallons, 1 gal. = 4 quarts, or 8 pints.

---

## 7. Auszüge aus Zeitungen.

*East-India-House,* Feb. 11. 1825.

*The Court of Directors of the United Company* of Merchants of England trading to the East-Indies do hereby give Notice —

That a General Court[1]) of the said Company will be held by adjournment[2]) at their House in Leadenhall-street, on Friday next the 18th. instant, at Eleven o' clock in the forenoon, for the purpose of continuing the consideration[3]) «of the Hyderabad Papers[4]) now before the Proprietors, as far as they respect the conduct of the Most Noble the Marquis of Hastings, late Governor General of India.»

*Joseph Dart,* Secretary.

*Preservation of the Crystal Palace.*

*Notice.* — In consequence of the Chief Commissioner of Works having issued peremptory instructions to close the Building in Hyde Park, the Committee for the Preservation of Crystal Palace have[5]) this day removed to the King's Arms Hotel, New Palace Yard, Westminster, where all communications are requested[6]) to be addressed.

April 15th. 1852. *John Warren* / *J. Morgan Deere* } Hon. Secs. (Honorable Secretaries.)

*Eastern Dispensary*[7]. — *A Special General Meeting* of the *Governors* will be holden at the Dispensary, in Great Alie-street, Goodman's-fields, on Thursday, the 17*th.* day of February (instant), at One or Two o' Clock in the Afternoon, to confirm the Minutes and Resolutions of the Special General Meeting, holden on the 5*th.* instant, for the appointment of Dr. Francis Henry Rambotham, as Physician Accoucheur to this Charity, and for other affairs.

*W. Baker,* Secretary.

5. Freeman's-court, Cornhill, Feb. 8. 1835.

---

[1]) Versammlung. [2]) Anberaumung. [3]) Berathung. [4]) Zeitungen. [5]) (242). [6]) (254 §. 142). [7]) Krankenhaus.

*Pursuant* to a *Decree* of the *High Court* of Chancery, made in a cause «Nixon against Nixon», the *Creditors of Thomas Nixon,* late of New Ormond-street, in the county of Middlesex, and of Weston-under-Pengard, in the county of Hereford, Esq. deceased (who died in or about the month of September 1817) are forthwith to come in and prove their Debts before James Stephen, Esq. one of the Masters of the said Court, at his Chambers in Southampton-buildings, Chancery-lane, London; or in default thereof[1]), they will be excluded the benefit[2]) of the said Decree.

Feb. 14. 18..

*Mr. Thomas Levitt,* deceased. — All persons having *Claims* or *Demands* against the *Estate* of *Thomas Levitt,* late of Church-street, Islington, Middlesex, draper, deceased, are requested to forward the particulars thereof to me; and all persons indebted to the said estate are forthwith to pay the amount to me.

April 1852.

*Thomas Maligate,*
Executor of the deceased 48, Gresham-street, London.

The Bishop of *London* versus[3]) the Rev. *J. E. Gladstone.* — The Bishop having abandoned his original charge against Mr. Gladstone, the question now pending in the Arches' Court is simply whether the Bishop has the power to inhibit a Clergyman from performing clerical duties in the Diocese without assigning a reason for so doing.

Mr. Gladstone's Committee sit every Monday Evening at the Craven Hotel, Strand. A *Fund* has been opened for the purpose of defraying the legal expenses which will be incurred by the Rev. Defendant. Communications and subscriptions (by Post-office Order or otherwise) will be received by either of the Hon. Secretaries.

April, 15. 1852.

*Robert Cross,* Esq. M. D. 21. Leicester square.
*Edmund H. Stanley,* Esq. Craven Hotel, Strand.

*Ratcliff Gas Light and Coke Company.* — Notice is hereby given that at an adjourned Half-yearly *General Meeting* of *Proprietors* in this Undertaking holden on the 16*th.* instant, it was Resolved, that a Call[4] be made on the Shareholders[5]) for the sum of Five Pounds on each and every Share[6]) by them respectively held, payable on or before the 14*th.* day of March next, to the Treasurers of the Company, Messrs. Williams, Burgess and Williams, Bankers, Birchin-lane.

*James Watson,* Secretary.

Ratcliff Gas Works, 16. Febr. 1835.

*General Steam Navigation Company's Office,* 24. Crutchedfriars. — The Directors of this Company hereby inform the Public, that the *Steam Packets,* the *Lord Melville* and the *Earl of Liverpool,* will commence running to and from Calais and London in the month of March; and that in the month of April a regular communication will be opened by the Steam Vessels of the Company between Brighton and Dieppe, London and Hamburg, Ostend, Ramsgate, and other Parts, for the conveyance[7]) of Passengers, Merchandise, Carriages &c. &c. of which further particulars[8]) will be published. — Information may be had at the Office, 24. Crutchedfriars.

*Charles Bessel,* Chief Clerk.

---

[1]) In Ermangelung dessen, widrigen Falls. [2]) (261). [3]) Gegen, d. h. im Proceß mit. [4]) Aufforderung. [5]) Aktionär. [6]) Aktie. [7]) Beförderung. [8]) Näheres.



*The Irish Channel Submarine Telegraph Company,* via Port Patrick and Donaghadee, distance $21^1/_4$ miles. — Notice is hereby given, that no further applications for shares in the above Company can be received in London after Monday, the 19*th.* instant and from the country after Tuesday, the 20*th.* inst., immediately after which day the allotment of shares will take place. By order of the Board. *S. F. Griffin,* Secretary.
Temporary offices, 15. Great Bell-alley, Moorgate-street.

*British Ladies' Female Emigrant Society*, (established for Providing Employment and Instruction for Female Emigrants during their Voyage). — The Third annual Meeting will be held at the Queen's Concert Rooms, Hannover Square, on Friday, April 23. 1852. — The Earl of Harrowby will take the chair at half past 2 o' clock. Tickets to be had at Messrs. Hatchard and Sons, 187. Piccadilly, &c. and at the office of the Society; 25, Red Lion-square.

*Anglo Californian Gold Mining Company.* — Messrs. Spackman, Son & Co., acquaint the public that for a few days longer they will continue to *Purchase the Unregistered Shares* of this Company. — 1. Guildhall chambers; Basinghall-street.

*London, Brighton, and South Coast Railway.* — On sunday, April 11*th.*, and on every succeeding Sunday, until further notice, *Return Tickets* will be issued at *Reduced Fares,* from London to all the principal stations. London bridge Terminus. April 10. 1852. *Fred. Hight,* Secretary.

*Loans on Debenture* [1]).
*British Electric Telegraph Company.* — The Directors of the British Telegraph Company are prepared to receive *Tenders* [2]) for *Loans* on the Debentures on the said Company for terms of three or five years, in sums of not less than £ 50 each, and at interest not exceeding five per cent, per annum.
For further information apply to the Secretary.
By order, *George Seward,* Secretary.
Central Station, Royal Exchange, London, April 18. 1852.

*Horticultural Society of London,* 21, Regent Street. — The *Exhibitions* will take place on the Second Saturdays in May, June and July; namely, May 8, June 12, July 10, Tuesday 20*th.* April, is the Last Day for procuring Privileged Tickets.

The *Seventh Monthly Meeting* of the *London Temperance League,* in Exeter-hall, will be held on Monday, April 19*th.* 1852, when the Rev. William Forster &c. will submit resolutions affirming the necessity of petitions being sent to Parliament. Lawrence Heyworth Esq. M. P. will take the chair at 7 o' clock precisely. Admission free.

Aus Bradshaw's „Continental Railway, Steam Navigation and Conveyance. May 1852".
No. 1. London to Frankfort o/M. (via Ostend in $44^1/_2$ hours).

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| London | dep. | $8^1/_2$ p. m. [3]) | by Railway. |
| Dover | dep. | „ „ | by Steamboat. |
| Ostend | arr. | 6 a. m. [4]) | |
| | dep. | $8^1/_4$ a. m. | by Railway. |

[1]) Schuldscheine. [2]) Anträge. [3]) *post meridiem,* Nachmittags. [4]) *ante meridiem,* Vormittags.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ghent | dep. | 9. 50. a. m. | |
| Cologne | arr. | 8 p. m. | |
| | dep. | 9 p. m. | by Steamboat. |
| Mayance | arr. | 1 p. m. | |
| Castel | dep. | 3 p. m. | by Railway. |
| Frankfort | arr. | 4. 5. p. m. | |

London to Paris by way of Boulogne in 10 hours, double service daily.

Anmerkungen dazu:

*Carriages.* Two persons may, without any additional charge, travel in carriages of two wheels, and three in those of four wheels, passengers above that number must pay second class fare.

*Fares.* From London to Folkestone 1*st.* class 20 s., 2*nd.* class 14 s., 3*rd.* class 9 s., &c.

Passengers should be at the station 5 minutes before the hour of departure. Luggage should be brought at least 15 minutes before departure of the trains and it must be legibly directed. Each passenger is allowed 60 lbs. of luggage; all above this weight is charged for. There are refreshment rooms at Boulogne, Amiens and Creil — the trains stay ten minutes at the two last stations.

Paris time is kept on all the french railways, which is 15 minutes before London time. English money is received at the station at Boulogne.

The boats of the South Eastern and Continental Steam Packet Company perform the service daily between Folkestone and Boulogne, and *vice versa.* Passengers allways walk on board and land at the piers on both ports, so as to avoid the necessity of unbarking in boats out at sea. The time of arrival and departure is calculated to correspond with the trains on each side of the channel in such manner as to cause as little delay as possible and to admit of the journey being performed in a convenient time without risk or danger.

Aus „South Eastern Railway, Mai 1852".

The South Eastern and Continental steam packet Company's Unrivalled steam ships sail every day each way between Dover and Calais (weather permitting). May 1852.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Saturday | (from Dover) | 6. 30. p. m. | (from Calais) | 8. 0. a. m. |
| Sunday | „ „ | 9. 0. a. m. | „ „ | 7. 0. a. m. |

&c. &c.

Fares between Dover and Calais: Chief Cabin 8 s., Fore Cabin 6 s., Children 4 s. — Carriages, 4-wheels L. 2. 2 s.; 2-wheel, L. 1. 1 s.; Horses L. 1. 1 s.; Dogs 2 s. 6 d. — Double Journey Tickets, at a fare and a half, are issued on Saturdays and are available until the following Monday evening.

Aus den „General regulations for passengers (by Railways)".

Passengers are requested to examine their Tickets and Change before leaving the Booking-Office counter, as errors cannot afterwards be rectified.

Return Tickets are issued to First and Second Class Passengers to go and return a distance within sixty miles in the same day; for distances exceeding sixty miles they are available for two days; and those issued on Saturday and Sunday are available until the following Monday evening. Return Tickets issued for ordinary trains are not available on the return journey for express trains, except on payment of the difference of fare.

No money will be returned or allowance made for any Ticket lost, mislaid or not used.

Passengers are required, after taking their Tickets, to claim their Luggage on the platform, and to see it marked with the Company's tables; and no Luggage will be placed in the Train until it is so marked. The Company will not be responsible for the loss or detention of any article of Luggage that is not marked with their label, nor for Luggage of any other description than that mentioned in their Acts of Parliament, except a Declaration of its nature and value be made at the time, and it be booked and paid for accordingly.

All Unclaimed Property found on the Company's premises or in their carriages, is deposited in the Lost Property Office, at the London Bridge Terminus. If there be an address on the articles found, notice will be sent to that address that the property is in the Company's possession; and if there be no address thereon, the packages will be opened at the expiration of one week, with a view to ascertain the address of the owner, then notice will be forwarded to him, and the Property will in either case be restored to the owner on payment of a fee of 6 d. for each Article, or forwarded, if desired, at the usual Parcels Rates. An additional charge of 6 d. per week is made, after the expiration of the first week, on each Article left for a longer period.

Parcels tied or bound up together, or made up into one Package, conveyed by Passengers Trains on the North Kent Line whether or not the Property of one or more Consignees, will be considered as so many distinct Parcels, each of which will be charged Booking and Carriage as a separate Parcel, according to the Company's published Tariffs.

The *Electric Telegraph* is now in operation throughout the South Eastern Railway. Messages can be sent by the Public to and from the various Stations on the Line; and at the principal Stations the Telegraph Clerks are in attendance during the night. Communications for London are received at the London Bridge Terminus.

The charge for the transmission of Telegraph Messages to or from any Station on the S. E. Rw. and its Branches, is now 5 s. for 20 words and under, and 3 d. for every additional word.

A message and answer are considered as one communication and are charged according to the total number of words.

Cypher communications are sent according to the same rates, four cypher or private signals being considered equivalent to twenty words.

Messengers are despatched with telegraphic communications immediately on their arrival and are charged at the rate of 8 d. per mile, a shilling being the minimum charge. The Messenger is invariably sent by cab, in London, when medical men are required, unless otherwise ordered. Cab fare is charged in addition.

Inquiries after Luggage and Tickets and other matters strictly connected with the business of the Line are charged at the rate of 2 s. 6 d. for 20 words or under, to or from any Station.

*Great Western Railway.* The Directors of this Company have now arranged to convey Merchandise and Cattle between Twyford or Maidenhead and London by a Train which leaves Paddington every night (excepting Sundays) at Nine o' Clock, and returns from Twyford at Halfpast Eleven o' Clock at Night, calling at Maidenhead.

| | Ton. | | Cwt. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Carriage of goods, meat &c., to or from Twyford . . | 15 s. | or | 9 d. |
| ditto ditto to or from Maidenhead | 10 s. | or | 6 d. |
| Porterage, loading, and unloading goods . . . . . | $2\frac{1}{2}$ s. | or | $1\frac{1}{2}$ d. |
| Delivery or collection[1]) in London . . . . . . . | 5 s. | or | 3 d. |

[1]) Auslieferung oder Abholung.

| | From Twyford. | From Maidenhead. |
|---|---|---|
| Beasts per head . . . . . . . . . . . | 10 s. 0 d. | 8 s. 0 d. |
| Calves per ditto . . . . . . . . . . . | 2 s. 6 d. | 2 s. 0 d. |
| Pigs per ditto . . . . . . . . . . . . | 1 s. 8 d. | 1 s. 4 d. |
| Sheep per ditto . . . . . . . . . . . | 1 s. 0 d. | 0 s. 10 d. |

Further information may be obtained at either of the Railway Stations.

Parcels conveyed[1]) as usual, at 1 s.; not exceeding 28 ℔. and 6 d. for each additional 28 ℔., including carriage, porterage, and delivery. Four deliveries daily made in London and the country. It is particularly requested that the words «*via Railway*» should be written on all Parcels.

### Ship News.

*Liverpool,* April 20*th.* — Wind E. S. E. — The schooner Adelina of Dartmouth, in proceeding to sea, Feb. 10, came in contact with a barque, which struck the Adelina on the quarter, carried away the whole of the stern, and obliged her to return into dock.

*Alicante,* April 6. — The Prussian ship Flora, being leaky in her upper seams, has discharged part of her cargo, and proceeded to Carthagena to repair.

*Baltimore,* April 1. — The Christina Murray, hence for Liverpool, is in the river, the crew having taken the boat and run away last night.

The Waterlily sailed from St. John's, Newfoundland, December 17. for Zante, and has not since been heard of.

*Arrived.* — Europa, Albatros, Eucharist and Argo from Norway; Gitana from China; Seringapatam, from Calcutta, &c.

*Sailed.* — Falstaff, for Honduras; Isabella, for Jersey, &c.

*Vessels spoken with*[2]). — Templeman, bound for Calcutta, on Jan. 24. 10 leagues S. of the Isle des Etats.

*Don,* from Cape Coast Castle for London, March 23, in lat. 20, long. 29 W.

*Calphurnia,* from London for Port Philip, Feb. 9. in lat. 29, S. long. 30 W.

### Prize Money.

*London,* April 13.

Notice is hereby given to Commander E. H. Beauchamp, and the officers and crew of Her Majesty's ship Hecla, who are entitled to share in the proceeds arising from the capture of the slaver, name unknown (supposed Assombra), on the 20*th.* January 1850, that the distribution thereof will be made on the 12*th.* day of May next, at No. 1. James-street, Adelphi, and where the list will be recalled every Wednesday and Friday for three months.

| | £ s. d. | | £ s. d. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Flag . . . . . . | 27. 14. 9¾. | Sixth class . . . . | 4. 2. 0. |
| Commander . . | 52. 0. 3½. | Seventh class . . . | 2. 14. 8. |
| Third class . . . | 13. 13. 4. | Eighth class . . . | 1. 7. 4. |
| Fourth class . . | 8. 4. 0. | Ninth class . . . . | 0. 17. 1. |
| Fifth class . . . | 4. 15. 8. | Tenth class . . . . | 0. 10. 3. |

*Woodhead* & *Co.*, Agents.

*To sail*[3]) on the 10*th. March*, for *Madras* and *Bengal*, the fast sailing Teak Ship *Lady Flora*, *Thomas M'Donnell*, Commander, burthen 700 tons. This Ship carries a Surgeon, and is elegantly fitted-up for Passengers.

[1]) Fortschaffen. [2]) Angesprochen oder angetroffen. [3]) Segelfertig.

For Freight or Passage apply to the Commander, at the Jerusalem Coffeehouse; to Messrs. Cockerell, Trail & Co., 18. Austin-friars; or to John S. Brinley, 14. Birchinlane, Cornhill.

**War Office** April 16*th*.

*1st.* Regiment of Life Guards. — James Keith Fraser, gent., to be Cornet and Sub. Lieut., by purchase, vice Hare, promoted.
*7th.* Light Dragoons. — Lieut. the Hon. Charles Harbord has been permitted to retire from the Service by the sale of his Commission, &c.

Unattached.

Brevet-Major Donald Stuart, from the 46*th.* Foot, to be Major, without purchase.

Brevet.

Brevet-Major Stephen James Stevens. C. B. of the Bombay Army to be Major in the East Indies, while employed as Captain and Adjutant of the East India Company's depôt at Varley, &c.

Hospital Staff.

Surg. Edward Bradford, from the 23*d.* Foot, to be Staff Surg. of the First Class, vice Andrew Foulis, who retires upon half pay.
Commissions signed by the Lord Lieutenant of the County of Lincoln.
Gilbert Henry Heatheste, Esq. to be Deputy Lieut., &c.

*Naturalization.* — Aliens established in this country, and desirous of being naturalized, so that they may enjoy all the rights and capacities of a natural born British subject must apply to the office for the naturalization of aliens. C. Wetherly 26. Throgmorton-street, city, late of Winchester-buildings.

*The Zoological Gardens*, Regent's-park, are open to visitors daily. The collection now contains upwards of 1,500 specimens, a fine series of antelopes having been added to the Hippopotamus, Elephant Calf, and other rare animals, during the winter. Admission 1 s., on Mondays, 6 d.

*Diorama, Regent's Park, Open Daily* from Ten till Four. — The present Views are the Interior of Chartres Cathedral, one of the finest Gothic Remains still extant in France, and Brest Harbour; which Two Views will be shortly removed.

*Anniversary.* — *Society* for the *Propagation* of the *Gospel* in *Foreign Parts* [1]). — A Sermon will be preached by Christopher Lord Bishop of Gloucester, in the Parish Church of St. Mary-le-bone, London, on Friday next, Feb. 18. Prayers to commence [2]) at Twelve o' clock.

**Electric Telegraphic Despatch.**
(From our own Correspondent.)

*Southampton,* Saturday Morning.

The Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company's ship Bentinck, with the heavy portion of the East India and China Mails, has just arrived here.

*Wanted* [3]). 4 to 8000 Pounds (Dollars) on bond and mortage on valuable improved property in the Fourth Ward in the city of New York valued at 10,000. For particulars apply to J. W. Benedict 25, Nassau Street, corner of Cedar St. New York.

---

[1]) Ausland. [2]) (321). [3]) Gesucht.

*Mortgage*[1]). — *Wanted* to *Borrow* on *Mortgage* at Four and a Half per Cent, for Five Years, the Sum of *Six Hundred Pounds*, on the Security of Freehold[2]) Houses, situate in a central part of the City of London, producing a clear Annual Rent of Fifty-two Pounds. Applications (if by letter, post-paid) to be addressed to Messrs. Amory and Coles, Solicitors, 25. Throgmorton-street.

*Private Confidential Money Negociations*, &c. L. 50 to L. 3000 to advance upon Loan to Tradesmen and others that require pecuniary aid, upon Bills, Bonds, &c.; also upon Plate, Jewels, Woollen and Hosiery Goods. Apply to the Principal, Mr. S. S., at Letter A., Carlton Chambers, No. 8. Regent-street, Pall-mall, between Ten and Six. — NB. Bills that will not bear investigation[3]) cannot be discounted.

*To Calico Printers.* An English gentleman thoroughly and practically acquainted with calico printing is desirous of meeting with an engagement in Prussia as director of a Print-Work where his knowledge of the business added to the advantages he possesses from his connections in England would prove useful[4]) to any[5]) house requiring his services. For reference and address[6]), J. H. Nevill, Esqr. 54 Church St. Manchester.

*A Gentleman*, a native of Germany, desires to give instruction in his native language to such of the Nobility and Gentry as may purpose visiting[7]) the continent. Cards of Address at Messrs. Marshall & Co., Booksellers, No. 18. Leadenhall Street.

*To let.* — A house and garden one mile from Brompton suitable for a small family; rent low[8]), payable in advance. Inquire of Wm. Both, No. 24. Strand.

*For sale or to be let.* The new brick dwelling house fronting on Oxford street, on the corner of ***, finished in modern style, containing 9 rooms, with pantries[9]) &c. Apply to James Nelson, at No. 25. Holborn.

*For Sale*, a handsome *Bay Pony*, warranted quiet in harness or to ride, is in constant work, and a good goer. Would suit any lady to drive, being perfectly quiet. A trial allowed if required. Apply to Mr. Lee, 32, Portland-street, Soho. Lowest price 16 guineas.

*Lost.* — In passing through the Park on the 14*th*. inst. a letter directed to No. 14. Albermarle St. containing a Lst. 10 note: The finder shall be suitable rewarded by leaving[10]) the same at No. 16. Norfolk-street.

*Ten Pounds Reward. — Lost,* on the 3*d*. instant, at the Crystal Palace, a gold Geneva Hunting Watch, marked A. 1. in blue enamel on upper lid; maker's name Bantel, No. 71,684. It has a large turning index at the back. To be taken to No. 9. Finsbury-circus, city, where the above reward (being nearly its intrinsic value) will be paid.

*Music Lessons.* — A lady wishes to obtain employment as a Music Teacher on the Piano Forte, in some school or family in this city. Respectable references[11]) given. Please address a letter to Mary Summer, Park post office.

---

[1]) Auf Hypothek. [2]) Freilehn. [3]) Ohne gehörige Ausweise. [4]) (261). [5]) (164). [6]) Auskunft bei. [7]) (253). [8]) Billig. [9]) Speisekammer. [10]) Abgeben. [11]) Gute Empfehlungen.

*To Teachers.* — A male teacher who has taught in the public schools of this city, is wanted to take charge of[1]) a public school in King's county on the 1*st.* day of May next. Apply to Dr. J. King, Deputy Superintendant, Court St. Brooklyn.

*Wanted to purchase.* — A small country residence near the city; a good house is required, capable of accommodating a moderate sized family, with about 2 acres of land. Letters addressed, stating terms[2]) to L. L., and left[3]) at the office of this paper, will be attended to.

*Boarding.* — Single gentlemen and gentlemen with their wives can be accommodated with board[4]), furnished or unfurnished rooms, by applying at 15. Walker street, near Broadway. Terms satisfactory, reference exchanged.

*Frederick* C — N. is entreated to communicate his *Address* and *Prospects.* His proceedings have deprived his father of his reason and bread.

*Wanted.* — A situation by a respectable young woman in a small private family to do general housework, or as chambermaid and to assist in washing and ironing[5]). Apply ......; good city reference can be given.

*A correct* accountant[6]), good penman and excellent salesman[7]), having a general knowledge of business, wishes a situation in or out doors; no objection to go south; good city reference given. Apply 171 Bowery.

*To the Ladies.* — *The Art of Cutting* and fitting[8]) dresses taught in 4 easy lessons of one hour each, by the use of Mathematical Theorems. Terms moderate. For further particulars[9]) inquire of D. West No. 4. Little Green Street.

*Wanted.* — Immediately, a good cook, and a servant, a man who understands farming and gardening, and a colored[10]) man for waiter. Apply at 654 Broadway, to T. Elliot.

*Wanted,* in a family, a few miles from town, a *Servant* of *All-Work,* about 20 years of age. She must understand the dairy and baking. Likewise a young man, about 25 years of age, as Gardener and Groom. He must understand milking, and be willing to make himself generally useful. Apply at 3. Liscomb Cottages, Queen's Road Dalston, on Friday and Saturday next.

*Wanted,* an *Apprentice* to an *Ornamental Carver.* — Apply to R. N. 31. Marshall-street, London-road, Southwark. — A Premium[11]) of 50 Guineas will be required.

*Wants a Situation*, as *Ladies' Maid*, a young Woman of respectable connexion, who perfectly understands her Business, and whose character will bear the strictest investigation. Direct to E. D., 44. Castle-street East, Oxford-street.

*Extensive Workshops* or *Warehouses* and *Dwelling Houses.* — To be Let by Winstanley and Sons, an extensive range of *Light Workshops* or *Warehouses* of Five Floors (with or without a Steam Engine of six-horse power) and an excellent *Dwelling House* attached, Counting House and

---

[1]) Uebernehmen. [2]) Mit Bedingungen. [3]) Abzugeben. [4]) Tisch und Wohnung (in Kost). [5]) Bügeln. [6]) Rechnungsführer. [7]) Verkäufer. [8]) Anpassen. [9]) Wegen des Näheren. [10]) Farbig (schwarzer). [11]) Angeld.

Cellarage, desirably situated in the centre of the City, near the New-Post-Office. — To be viewed, and further particulars had [1]) by applying to Winstanley and Sons, Paternoster-row.

*Cottage and Land.* — To be Let, pleasantly situated, a *Cottage,* replete with useful and ornamental fixtures and fittings [2]), with an extensive lawn in front, containing large oak, beach, fir, and other trees. The House consists of drawing and dining rooms, eight bed rooms, butler's pantry [3]), and milk house, with coach house and stabling adjoining; a large barn, two farm yards and farming offices [4]). Two Tenements for carters, 220 Acres of Land, and a Right of Sporting [5]) over 440 acres of land and coppices [6]), well stocked with Game from the Residue of the Owner's Property. Fox hounds are kept in the neigbourhood. Immediate possession may be had, and the Sheep and Stock may be taken at a valuation. If required, the Owner will let the House, Lawn, Royalty [7]), and as much land and coppice as may be wanted, with half of the farm buildings and yard, and one tenement. The Estate is situated eight miles from Southampton, seven from Metley Abbey, five from Winchester, four from Bishop's Waltham, five from the New Forest, and fourteen from Portsmouth and Gosport. Apply to John Richards, Esq., Gosport, and to Messrs. Sweet, Stokes and Carr, Basinghall-street, London, if by letter, post paid.

*Wanted,* for the month of May, a *Furnished House,* containing four or five bed rooms, and two or three sitting rooms, within 10 minutes walk from Brixton Church. Address to F. S. Halnaker Lodge, East Brixton.

*S. Estcourt's Criterion* [8]) *Razor Straps* [9]). — Wholesale Hardwaremen and other Travelling Houses will please to send their Orders in future to the Manufactory, No. 22, Weymouth-terrace, Hackney-road. — NB. Gentlemen will do well when they purchase a Strap to observe the signature of S. Estcourt on the Copper-plate label, as there are many imitations.

*Beard's* enamelled *Daguerreotypes* taken daily, at 85, King William-street, city; 34, Parliament-street. Mr. Beard's Daguerreotype Miniatures are, by the process of enamelling, secured from that susceptibility to tarnish and become obscured to which others are liable.

*India Shawls.* — *Davies,* of Bond-street, continues to purchase all sorts of *Shawls* and Shawl Neckerchiefs, and any other curious Ornaments of Foreign Produce, at his Warehouse, No. 71.

*India Shawls Wanted.* — The full Value may be obtained in Cash for India Shawls, Gold and Silver Muslins, Birds of Paradise, Chessmen [10]), Fans, and other Oriental Articles, at *Howe's* and *Hart's* India Warehouse, 60, Fleet-street, where an elegant Assortment is constantly on Sale. — NB. Ladies desirous of exchanging Cachemeres will be liberally dealt with [11]).

*Officers in the King's or Hon. East India Company's* service, and *Civilians* proceeding to *Tropical Climates*, are informed that they can lay in [12]) the *Whole* of their *Outfit* [13]) for the voyage, and supply for arrival at Wholesale Prices — say, white jean and satteen trowsers from 5 s. to 10 s.; ditto waistcoats, 4 s. to 6 s.; ditto jackets, 7 s. to 11 s.; Russia drill trow-

---

[1]) Zu erfahren. [2]) Hausgeräthe und Ausstattung. [3]) Speisekammer. [4]) Geschäfts- und Gesindestuben. [5]) Jagdgerechtigkeit. [6]) Unterholz. [7]) Vorrecht. [8]) Hier: echt, mit des Verfertigers Namen versehen. [9]) Streichriemen. [10]) Schachsteine. [11]) Billig behandelt. [12]) Erlangen, anschaffen. [13]) Bedarf.



sers, 5 s. to 12 s. — when made to order[1]) 10 per cent. extra; full-size plain cotton shirts, 2 s. 9 d.; good at 4 s. and excellent at 5 s. Ladies are furnished with their Outfit, on similar terms. Shipping information given to persons going abroad. — Silver & Co. (late[2]) Arrowsmith & Silver), 9, Cornhill, near the Mansion-house, London.

*The London* and *Westminster Wine* and *Spirit Company* beg[3]) to assure the Nobility and Gentry, that their endeavours shall be unremitting to merit a continuance of the favors with which they have been honored, and that they have constantly on Sale the following Articles, warranted genuine and free from adulteration:

| | Per doz. |
|---|---|
| Fine Old Port . . . . | 36 s. 40 s. 42 s. |
| Crusted ditto from 2 to 8 years in bottle | 48 s. 54 s. 63 s. |
| Full flavored ditto in pints . . . | 36 s. |
| Brown and Pale Sherry | 36 s. 40 s. 44 s. |
| Real Amontillado . . . . . | 48 s. 50 s. |
| Curious East India ditto . . . . | 54 s. |
| West India Madeira . . . . | 40 s. 42 s. |
| Genuine East India ditto . . | 48 s. 50 s. |

| | Per doz. |
|---|---|
| Teneriffa, Vidonia, Bronte, Lisbon, Mountain, &c. | 36 s. 40 s. 42 s. |
| Bucellas, finest quality . . . . . | 42 s. |
| Malmsey ditto, in pints . . . . . | 35 s. |

Foreign Liqueurs in cases of six bottles 24 s. 8 s. per case.
Curaçao, 10 s. 6 d.; Maraschino 15 s. 6 d. per flask.

*French and German Wines.*

| | Per doz. |
|---|---|
| Claret St. Julien . . . . . . . . . | 60 s. |
| Lafitte Château Margaux . . | 80 s. 90 s. |
| Sparkling Champagne . . . . . | 105 s. |
| Superior Champagne . . . . . . | 90 s. |
| Champagne, finest imported | 105 s. |
| Ditto, ditto, in pints . . . . . . . | 54 s. |
| Sauterne, Moselle, &c.. . . | 62 s. 73 s. |
| Old Hock . . . . . . . . . . . . | 105 s. |

*Cape Wines.*

| | Per doz. |
|---|---|
| White Cape . . . . . . | 16 s. 18 s. 21 s. |
| Superior ditto, Madeira and Sherry flavours . . . . . . . . | 24 s. |
| Red Pontac . . . . . . . . . . . . | 24 s. |
| Constantia, in pints . . . . . . . | 28 s. |
| Hock . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 28 s. |

Fine Cordial Gin, 14 s. per gallon; Jamaica Rum, 14 s.; Whiskey, 14 s.; Cognac Brandy, 21 s. 25 s.

Country orders, inclosing remittances (post paid), addressed to Mr. Wm. Godfree, 16 Strand, faithfully executed.

**Books and prints.**

In folio, price 2 L. 2 s.

*Etchings*[4]). — *By David Wilkie, R. A.* — Printed for Hurst. Robinson & Co., 90, Cheapside, and 8, Pall-mall.

Of whom may be had by the same Artist, «The Pipers»; engraved by E. Smith, price 10 s. 6 d. — «The Letter of Introduction»; engraved by Burnet, 21 s. — «The Rabbit on the Wall»; engraved by Burnet, 21 s.

Library for the Times (1852).

On the 16*th*. of February, price 1 s., cloth 1 s. 6 d. *The Life of Constantine the Great*, by the Rev. Joseph Fletcher.

The following will appear in succession: —

*The Life of Roger Williams*, by Romeo Elton, D. D. Cloth 2 s. 6 d.

*The Treasure-Seeker's Daughter;* a Tale of Persecution. By Miss Lawrence, Author of „The Queens of England,“ &c. &c. Cloth 2 s. 6 d.

---

[1]) Nach Bestellung gemacht. [2]) Früher. [3]) Beehren sich. [4]) Radirzeichnungen.

*The Free Church* of *Ancient Christendom,* and its *Subjugation* by *Constantine.* By the Rev. Basil H. Cooper.

*Poetical Selections;* a Companion to «Classical Selections».

Lately published, *Footsteps of our Forefathers*, what they Suffered and what they Sought. Graphically describing localities, and portraying personages and events, most conspicuous in the struggles for religious liberty. By J. G. Miall. Thirty-six Engravings. Cloth, 5 s.; extra gilt edges, 6 s.; morocco 8 s.

«One of the works we would wish to put into the hands of young Englishmen. The design is felicitous, and the execution admirable.»—*Leader.*

«The pictorial illustrations are exceedingly beautiful.» — *Newcastle Guardian.*

*The Church of England in the Reigns of the Tudors and the Stuarts.* With Preliminary Notices of the Ecclesiastical History of our Country from the Earliest Time. 2 vols. 2 s. 6 d. each, cloth, or in Four Parts, at 1 s. each.

«When completed, it will not be easy to name the book that can compete with it, as a cheap, rational, and popular summary of the principal events in the history of the Church of England.» — *Daily News.*

*John Milton:* A Biography. Especially Designed to exhibit the Ecclesiastical Principles of that Illustrious Man. By Cyrus R. Edmonds. 2 s. 6 d. cloth.

«We know no work of equal dimensions in which so much may be learnt of Milton in all the aspects of his manhood.» — *Bristol Examiner.*

*The Test of Experience;* or, the Voluntary Principle in the United States. By J. H. Hinton, M. A. 1 s.; cloth, 1 s. 6 d.

Each volume is complete in itself, and may be had separately.

*Reprint Series.* — *Buried Treasures.* Part I. *The Law of Liberty;* a Letter concerning Toleration. By John Locke. With a Life of the Author. 6 d.; cloth 10 d.

*Part II.* — *On the Civil Power in Ecclesiastical Causes:* and, On the likeliest means of Removing Hirelings out of the Church. By John Milton. With an Historical Sketch and Notes. 6 d.; cloth, 10 d.

London: *A Cockshaw,* Ludgate-hill.

### Her Majesty's Theatre.

Madlle. *Johanna Wagner.*

It is respectfully announced that the talent of Madlle. *Johanna Wagner* is secured exclusively to Her Majesty's Theatre, by an engagement dated the 9*th* of November last, and signed by this celebrated artist, and also by her father Mr. Albert Wagner.

### Her Majesty's Theatre.

Grand Extra Night.

On Thursday next, April 22, will be represented Rossini's Opera Il Barbierre Di Siviglia.

Rosina, Madlle. Sofie Cruvelli; Il Conte d'Almaviva, Signor Calzolari; Figaro, Signor Belletti; Basillo, Signor Ferlotti; Don Bartollo, Signor Lablache.

With various Entertainments in the Ballet Department by Madlle. Guy Stephan, Madlles. Rosa, Esper, Lamoureux, Allegrini, Pascales M. M. Di Mattia and Mathieu.

Application for Boxes, Stalls [1]) and Tickets to be made [2]) at the Box-Office, Opera Colonnade, Haymarket.

---

[1]) Sperrsitz. [2]) (240).



**Royal Italian Opera,** Covent-Garden.

Production of *I Martyri.*

The Directors have the honor to announce that,

*To-Morrow* will be produced, for the first time in this country Donizetti's Opera, entitled I *Martyri,*

As performed at the Académie Royale, Paris.

With new Scenery, Costumes, and Appointments, &c.

**Royal**[1]) **Princess's Theatre,** Oxford-Street.

Under the management of Mr. Charles Kean.

*On Monday,* April 19*th.* will be performed The Corsican Brothers. After which a Fairy Tale, in two acts, entitled: Wittikind and his Brothers; or the Seven Swan Princes and the Fair Melusine.

Tuesday 20. The Corsican Brothers, and the New Fairy Easter Piece.

Wednesday 21. Shakespeare's Historical Play of King John &c.

**Theatre Royal,** Haymarket.

Mr. B. Webster, Sole Lessee and Manager, Old Brompton.

This Evening,

will be performed *Money.*

After which a new Burlesque on a frightfully popular subject, to be called O, *Gemini;* or the Brothers of Co(u)rse. Characters by Messrs. Buckstone, Bland, Woolger; Mesdames Buckingham, Collins, Caulfield, Honey &c.

To conclude with *Box & Cox,* by Messrs. Keely and Buckstone.

**Punch's Playhouse and Strand Theatre.**

Lessee Mr. W. R. Copeland Liverpool.

This Evening

Will be presented *A Village Tale.* Characters by Messrs. E. Rogers, Attwood, Moorland; Mesdames Copeland, Selby and Maskell. To be followed by *Matrimonial Prospectus.*

After which *Anthony and Cleopatra* &c.

Boxes 3 s.; Pit[2]) 2 s.; Amphitheatre 1 s.; Private Boxes One Guinea and a Half, each; Stage Manager, Mr. E. Stirting.

**The New Times.**

*London: — Thursday,* February 17.

The Honourable House. — Sir Manasseh Masseh Lopez was sentenced by a Court of Justice to an imprisonment of three years and a half for bribery; but the House of Commons addressed his Majesty to release him, and the culprit forthwith took his seat amongst his equally honest and sympathising abettors. — *Leeds Mercury.*

*Accident.* The following discovery of a sovereign in an oyster occurred on Tuesday, in the house of Mr. Cable, the Queen's Head Tavern, Rotherhithe. The servant girl purchased two oysters from a woman named Field, and upon opening the shell of one, was surprised at seeing something black adhering to the fish; finding it a piece of coin she cleaned it, and to her great delight discovered it to be as good a sovereign as ever was cast. The matter was soon made known to the connoisseurs, and a minute examination of the dead oyster and its habitation took place. Upon one shell the figure of St. George and the Dragon was legibly impressed, and the belly of the fish had the reverse, the head, faintly impressed upon it. Oysters, at the ebb tide, always lay with the shell partly open.

---

[1]) Kronprinzessin. [2]) Parterre.



### Stock Exchange.

Saturday Morning, 11 o' Clock.

Consols for Money . . . . . . . . . $99\frac{7}{8}$.
Ditto for Account (11*th*. May) . . . . $99\frac{7}{8}$ to 100.

Yesterday being a holiday at the Bank, there was not much business transacted in the Funds: Consols remained nearly stationary at 99 $\frac{7}{8}$ to 100 for the Account.

### Prices of Corn.

General Weekly Average received in the week ended April 1852.

| | s. | d. | grs. | | s. | d. | grs. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat . . . . . . | 41 | 4 | 513 | Rye . . . . . . . . | 32 | 8 | 590 |
| Barley . . . . . . | 29 | 4 | 241 | Beans . . . . . . . | 29 | 11 | 507 |
| Oats . . . . . . . | 19 | 7 | 687. | Peas . . . . . . . . | 29 | 2 | 892. |

Aggregate Average of Six Weeks 42. 2. for wheat &c.

*Coals,* 15 s. 6 d. per ton. — Good large *Derbyshire Coals,* suitable for kitchen purposes and for large consumers, at 15 s. 6 d. per ton; best D. excellent in size, quality and durability, 18 s. per ton. Cash Prices. — T. S. Parry, 23 Wharf, Harrow Road, Paddington.

### Partnerships Dissolved.

J. Castelli & B. Giustiniani, Constantinople and London.
J. Jackson & W. Goodman, Kingston-upon-Hull, Ale merchants.

### Declarations of Dividends.

P. and F. Rufford and C. J. Wragge Stourbridge, bankers.
First div. of 1 s. 6 d. any Thursday before June 30, at Mr. Whitmore's, Birmingham. &c.

Bankruptcy Annulled.

William Green, Coggeshall, Essex, builder.

Bankrupts.

William and Charles John Jones, High-street, Islington, plumbers, to surrender May 4. at 2 o' clock, May 24. at 12, at the Bankrupts' Court; solicitors, Messrs. Hill and Mathews, Bury-court, St. Mary-axe; official assignee, Mr. Groom Abchurch-lane. &c.

### Fashionable [1]) Parties.

The Duke of Montrose entertained a distinguished party at dinner yesterday at his house in Grosvenor-square.
The Countess of Essex had an elegant circle of fashionables yesterday evening, at her house in Hill-street, Berkeley-square.
Sir George Warrender, Bart. entertained a select party of friends to dinner yesterday at his house, Whitehall-place.
Lord Gwydyr had a grand dinner party yesterday at his house in Piccadilly.

### Fashionable Movements.

The Duke and Duchess of Bedford and family arrived yesterday, at their house in St. James's square, from their seat, Woburn Abbey.
Lord George Lennox left town on Tuesday for his seat in Sussex.
Lord Apsley has arrived in town from a tour.
Arrivals at Fenten's Hotel, St. James's place: — J. B. Lester, Esq. M. P. from 'Pool; and Richard Rushbrook, Esq. from his seat, Rushbrook Park, Norfolk.

[1]) Vornehm, zur feinen Welt gehörig.



### Court Circular.

*Windsor,* April 16.

The following had the honour of dining with Her Majesty yesterday: — His Serene Highness Prince Leopold of Saxe Coburg and the Marchioness of Douro.

The band of the 2*d.* Life Guards attended in the Castle and played during dinner, and in the evening Her Majesty's private band performed the following selection:

Overture «La Bayadere», *Auber.* Duo «Marguerite d'Anjou», *Meyerbeer.*
Bolero. *Reissiger.* Adagio &c. Sinf. No. 7. *Haydn.*
March, «Oberon», *Weber.*

The Queen and Prince, accompanied by Prince Leopold of Saxe Coburg rode out yesterday afternoon on horseback, attended by the Hon. Eleanor Stanley and the Equerries in Waiting.

The Marchioness of Douro has taken her departure to-day.

The Prince of Wales, the Princess Royal, and the younger members of the Royal Family took their usual walking and pony exercise this morning.

His Excellency the Prussian Minister visited the Earl of Malmesbury yesterday at the Foreign-office, Downing-street.

The Hon. Francis Charteris had an interview with Mr. Secretary Walpole yesterday at the Home-office.

Despatches were sent from the Colonial-office yesterday to the Governors of the North American provinces, and also to the Governors of the West India Islands.

### Police.

Bow-street [1]). — Yesterday *Eliza Louisa Webster,* alias *Edy,* was brought up in the custody of Thomas Jones, a Police constable, on a warrant [2]), in which she stood charged with obtaining, by false and fraudulent pretences, three silk scarfs, a quantity of gros de Naples, bombasin, and other goods, value Lst. 25 and upwards, the property of Messrs. Mann, drapers, in Parliament-street. The prisoner, several months ago, kept a Coffée-house at Charing-cross, and was at that time in custody at this Office on charges of obtaining money under false pretences from one of her lodgers and other persons &c.

### Law Report.

*Court of Chancery,* Feb. 16.

The Lord Chancellor attended in Court in pursuance of his appointment, and as it was expected for the purpose of pronouncing his judgment in several causes; but immediately after taking his seat, he said he was afraid that a great deal of what he had promised to do to-day would not be done, in consequence of his having been ordered to attend to hear the remainder of the Recorder's Report, which, though it had occupied on a former day upwards of three hours, had not yet terminated.

*Court of King's Bench,* Westminster, Feb. 16.

Nothing of public interest took place in this Court to-day.

### Sales by Auctions.

Excellent Household Furniture, an Upright Grand Pianoforte, Cellar of fine old Wine, Plate, Linen, Books, Paintings, a French Clock, China, Glass, Four very fine Orange Trees in full bearing, Green House Plants, Two fine Milk Cows, Meadow Hay, &c. — By Mr. Hoggart, on the Premises, near the Eagle, at Snaresbrook, on Monday, Feb. 28., and following days, at Eleven.

---

[1]) Das Polizeiamt in London. [2]) Verhaftsbefehl.



*Corn Exchange,* Feb. 16. — The demand for all descriptions of Grain [1]) was very limited this morning, although our supplies since Monday (except Oats) were small. The few sales that were effected of fine Wheat fully maintained last Monday's prices. Barley is dull sale, but not lower. Oats go off freely; notwithstanding the large arrival. Beans and Peas are very little sought after. Supplies since our last, 2630 quarters of Wheat, 2100 quarters of Barley, 10,620 quarters of Oats, and 4200 sacks of Flour.

*Holt's Specific* for the *Hooping Cough* has long been known in private practice as the most efficacious Remedy for that distressing Complaint ever yet discovered. Five or Six Doses are sufficient to effect a Cure. The Medicine is perfectly safe, and has neither taste nor smell to render it nauseous to the Child, however young; so that no trouble or difficulty attends the administration [2]) of it. Prepared by Mary E. Holt (widow of the Inventor), 204, High-street, Shoreditch (by whom a great number of references will be given to Persons who have been cured by the Specific); and sold, by her appointment, by Barclay and Sons, 95, Fleet-market, sole Wholesale Agents. Sold also, Retail, by all Vendors of Medicine, price 4 s. per Bottle, duty included.

**Births.**

On Monday, the 12*th.* inst. at Ramsdale-house, near Nottingham the wife of J. Whitaker, Esq. of a daughter.

On the 13*th.* inst. the wife of Dr. W. Wildey, Royal Marines, of Fort Cumberland, Portsmouth, of a son.

**Marriages.**

On the 14*th.* inst., at St. Mary's Church, Chelmsford, by the Rev. C. A. St. John Mildmay, F. J. Law, Esq. to Maria, third daughter of William Baker, Esq. of Chelmsford, &c.

**Deaths.**

On Wednesday the 14*th.* inst. Florence Emily Caroline, the beloved daughter of Mr. W. Henry Monk, of Cononbury park, aged 2 years and 10 months, &c.

---

## 8. Gebräuchliche Abkürzungen.

A. für Afternoon, Answer, Active, Nachmittag, Antwort, activ.

ā. f. am, an, bin, ein.

A. B. f. Artium Baccalaureus, Bachelor of Arts, Magister, Baccalaureus.

Ab. *ab.* f. about, ungefähr, um.

Ab*p.* f. Archbishop, Erzbischof.

Ac*t.* Acc*t.* f. Account, Rechnung, Nachricht.

A. C. f. Anno Christi.

A. D. f. Anno Domini, In the year of our Lord, im Jahre Christi.

Adm*l.* f. Admiral, Admiral.

Adm*rs.* f. Administrators, Verwalter.

Agt., ag*t.* f. against, gegen, wider.

Altho'. f. Although, obgleich, wenn auch.

A. M.- f. Anno Mundi, artium magister, ante meridiem, im Jahre der Welt, Magister, Vormittag.

Am*t.* am*t.* / Am. f. amongst, unter, zwischen.

A'most. f. almost, beinahe, fast.

Ana. f. of each a like quantity, von jedem gleiche Theile.

Ana*b.* f. Anabaptist, Wiedertäufer.

An't. / an't. f. and it, am not, und es, bin nicht, bist nicht. f. art not, is not, are not, ist nicht, seid nicht.

---

[1]) Alle Getreidearten. [2]) Eingebung, Beibringung.

Ap. f. Apostle, April, Apostel, April.
Ans. f. Answer, Antwort.
A. R. f. Anno Regni, im Jahre der Regierung.
Ats. f. At the suits of acts.
A. U. C. f. anno urbis condita, In the year of Rome, im Jahre Roms.
Aug*st*. f. August, Augustus.

B. A. f. Bachelor of Arts, Baccalaureus.
Bar, Bar*t*. f. Baronet, Baronet.
ben't (bihnt) f. be not, sei nicht.
B. D. f. Bachelor in Divinity, Baccalaureus der Theologie.
Beck. f. Rebecca.
Bell. f. Arabella.
Bess. f. Elizabeth.
B. M. f. Bachelor of Medicine, Baccalaureus der Medicin.
'bove. f. above, über.
Bob. f. Robert.
B*p*. f. Bishop, Bischof.
Bucks. f. Buckinghamshire, Grafschaft in England.
bus'ness. f. business, Geschäft.
B. V. f. Blessed Virgin, Jungfrau Maria.
By't. f. By it, dadurch.

C. f. Centum, Charles, Chanter, Hundert, Carl, Sänger.
C. C. C. f. Corpus Christi College, eine Stiftung, so genannt.
Cant. f. Canticles, Canterbury, das hohe Lied, Grafschaft Canterbury.
can't. f. can not, kann nicht.
Cant. St. f. Student of Cambridge.
Cap*t*. f. Captain, Capitain.
Cass. f. Cassandra, Cassandra.
Cat. f. Catechism, Catechismus.
Cent. f. Centum, Hundert.
Ch. f. Church, Chapter, Kirche, Kapitel.
Ch. Ch. C. f. Christ church college.
Cha. f. Charles, Chancellor, Carl, Canzler.
Chan, Chano*r*. f. Chance, Chancellor, Zufall, Canzler.
Chap. f. Chapter, Kapitel.
Chron. f. Chronicles, Chronik.
Cit. f. City, Citizen, Citadel, Stadt, Bürger, Citadelle.
Cl. f. Clericus, Clergyman, Clement, Clerisey, Prediger, Clement.
Co. Co. f. County, Country, Company, Grafschaft, Land, Compagnie.
Coch. f. Cochleare, Löffel voll.
Col. f. Colonel, Colossians, Oberst, Colosser.
Com. f. Commissioner, Commissionär.
Con. f. Constance, Constantine, Consols, Constanz, Constantin, englische Staatspapiere.
Conn. f. Connectitut.
Cor. f. Corinthians, Corolary, Corinther, Corollarium, Zugabe.
Corn. f. Cornelius, Cornelius.
cou'd. f. could, konnte.
couldn't. f. could not, konnte nicht.
C. R. f. Carolus Rex, König Carl.
C. S. Custos sigilli, Siegelbewahrer.
C. P. S. f. Custos privati sigilli, der geheime Siegelbewahrer.
Cur. f. Curate, Curius, Unterpfarrer, Curius.
Cw*t*. f. hundred weight, Centner.

D. f. Deanery, Division, Doctor, Duke, Dukedom, Decanat, Division, Doktor, Herzog, Herzogthum.
d. f. denary oder penny.
Dan. f. Daniel, Daniel.
D. C. f. Deacon of Christ Church, Dechant an der Christkirche zu London.
D. C. L. f. Doctor of civil law, Doktor des Civil-Rechts.
D. D. f. Doctor of Divinity, Doktor der Theologie.
Deac. f. Deacon, Dechant.
Dec., 10*br*. f. December, December.
Deut. f. Deuteronomy, das fünfte Buch Mosis.
Dick. f. Richard.
didn't. f. did not, that nicht.
Dit. f. ditto, desselben.
D. M. f. Doctor of Music, Doktor der Musik.
Do. f. Ditto, ditto, eben so, desgleichen.
don't. f. do not, thu nicht, thun nicht.
Doll. f. Dorothy.
D*r*. f. Doctor, Doktor.
Do't. f. Do it, thue es.
Du*m*. f. dukedom, Herzogthum.
d'ye (dji) f. do ye, do you, thut ihr.
Dy. f. Dina oder Diana.

E. f. Earl, Graf, — East, Ost.
Earl*d*. f. Earldom, Grafschaft.
Ed*m*d. f. Edmund, Edmund.
Edw*d*. f. Edward, Eduard.
e'en, ev'n. f. even, gar, einmal, sogar.
e'er (ehr) f. ever, immer, je.
E. G. f. Exempli gratia, zum Beispiel, z. B.
Eliz. f. Elizabeth, Elisabeth.

'em. f. them, sie, ihnen.
Emb. f. Embassador, Gesandter.
Eng. f. English, England, Englisch, England.
en'my, f. enemy, Feind.
Ep. f. Epistle, Brief. Epistel.
Eph. f. Ephesians, Epheser.
e're. f. before, vor diesem.
Esa. f. Esaias, Jesaias.
Esq., Esqr. f. Esquire (skweir), Ritter.
ev'ry. f. every, jeder, jede, jedes.
Ex., Excy. f. Excellency, Excellenz.
ex'lent. f. excellent, vortrefflich.
Exor. f. Executor, Executor.
Exp. f. Express, Exposition, Explanation, Expresse, Auslegung, Erklärung.

falln'. faln. f. fallen, gefallen.
F. A. S. f. Fellow of the Antiquarian Society, Mitglied der Gesellschaft des Alterthums.
Feb. f. February, Februar.
flow'r, f. flower, Blume.
F. L. S. f. Fellow of the Linnean Society, Mitglied der Linnäischen Gesellschaft.
F. M. f. Fiat mixtura, vermische.
'foregoing f. aforegoing, vorhergehend.
For't. f. For it, dafür.
fortnight. f. fourteen nights, vierzehn Tage und Nächte.
Fr. Fra. f. France, French, Francis, Frankreich, Franzosen, Franz.
fro'. f. from, von.
F. R. S. and A. S. f. Fellow of the Royal Society, and Associate, Mitglied der königl. Gesellschaft und Theilhaber.
F. S. A. f. Fellow of the Society of Arts, Mitglied der Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften.

G. f. God, George, Great, Gospel, Gott, Georg, Groß, Evangelium.
ga'. f. gave, gab.
'gainst. f. against, gegen, wider.
Gal. f. Galatians, Galater.
Gar. f. Garrison, Garnison.
gard'ner. f. gardener, Gärtner.
Geo. f. George, Georg.
Gen. f. General, Genesis, General, erste Buch Mosis.
Genmo. f. Generalissimo, Generalissimus, Oberbefehlshaber.
Gent. f. Gentleman, Herr.
gi'me. f. give me, gebt mir.
give'em. f. give them, gieb ihnen.
Gosp. f. Gospel, Evangelium.
Gov. f. Governor, Statthalter.
G. R. f. Georgius Rex, König Georg.
Greg. f. Gregory, Gregor.
gr. grs. f. grain, grains, Gran, Grane.
guas. f. guineas.

h. e. f. hoc est, that is, das heißt.
han't. hav'nt. (hännt) f. have not, haben nicht.
hadn't. f. had not, hatte nicht.
hark'e. heark'e. (harki) f. heark ye, you, hört einmal, hört ihr.
Hble. f. Honorable, Geehrter, ehrenvoll.
H. B. M. f. His British Majesty, Se. Majestät von Großbritannien.
heav'n. f. heaven, Himmel.
Heb. f. Hebrew, hebräisch.
he'd. (hihd) f. he had, he would, er hatte, er würde.
he'll. (hihl) f. he will, he shall, er will, er wird.
Heny. Henr. f. Henry, Heinrich.
he's. f. he is, has, er ist, oder hat.
here's. f. here is, hier ist.
Hd. f. Honoured, geehrt.
Hhd. f. hogshead, Oxhoft.
Hier. f. Hieronymus, Hieronymus.
Honble. f. Honorable, Hochgeehrter.
howe'er. f. however, indessen, jedoch.
how's. f. how is, wie ist.
H. R. H. f. His oder Her Royal Highness, Seine oder Ihre Königl. Hoheit.
H. S. f. Hic Situs, here lies, hier liegt.
Hum. f. Humphry, Humphri, Humfried.
humle. f. humble, unterthänig.
Hund. Hundd. f. Hundred, hundert.

i'. f. in, in.
ib. ibid. f. ibidem, eben da.
I'd (eid) f. I had, I would, ich hätte, ich würde.
Id. id. f. idem, eben da.
id. f. idem, the same person, derselbe.
I. e., i. e. f. id est, das ist.
I'll. (eil) f. I will, I shall, ich will, ich werde.
Illus. f. Illustrious, Erlaucht.
I'm (eim) f. I am, ich bin.
incog. f. incognito, unbekannt.
Ino. f. Inigo, Indigo, Inigo, Indigo.
Inst. f. instant, laufend, dieses Monats.
In't. f. in it, darin.
Inst. f. Institution, Instrument, Institution, Instrument.
Is't. f. Is it, ist es.
isn't. f. is not, ist nicht.
I'th. f. in the, im.

it's. (itz) it is, es ist.
I've (eiw) f. I have, ich habe.

J. f. John, Johann.
Ja. f. James, Jacob.
Jac. f. Jacob, Jacob.
Jan*y*. f. January, Januar.
J. D. f. Juris Doctor, Doktor der Rechte.
Jer. f. Jeremy, Jerom, Jeremias.
Jest. f. Jesuit, Jesuit.
J. H. S. f. Jesus, salvator hominum, Jesus, der Erlöser.
Joh. Jo. J*n*. f. John, Johann.
Josh. f. Joshua, Josua.
J. R. f. James Rex, König Jacob.
Jud. f. Judges, das Buch der Richter.
Jul. f. July, Juli.
Jun. f. June, Juni.
junr. f. junior, der Jüngere.
Just. f. Justice, Justiz, Richter.

K. K*g*. f. King, König.
K*m*. f. Kingdom, Königreich.
K*t*. K*nt*. f. Knight, Ritter.
K. B. K. G. f. Knight of the Bath, Knight of the Garter, Ritter vom Bathorden, Ritter vom Hosenbandorden.
K. P. f. Knight of St. Patrick, Ritter des heiligen Patricius.
K. T. f. Knight of the Thistle, Ritter vom Distelorden.

L. f. Lord, Lord, Herr.
Lst. f. Pound, Pfund Sterling.
Lad*p*. L*dp*. f. Ladyship, Lordship. Titel der Lords und Ladies.
l. f. liber, libra, book, pound, latitude, Line, Buch, Pfund, Breite, Linie.
lb. f. pound, Pfund (Gewicht).
Lam. f. Lamentations, Klagelieder.
La*p*. f. Ladyship, Herrlichkeit, Gnaden, Titel der Ladies.
Lat. f. latitude, latin, Breite, Latein.
L. B. f. Bachelor of Laws, Baccalaureus der Rechte.
L*d*. f. Lord, Lord, Herr.
L. D. f. Lady day, Mariä Verkündigung.
Let'em. f. Let them, laßt sie.
Let's. let's. f. Let us, let us, laßt uns.
Lev. f. Leviticus, dritte Buch Mosis.
Lib. f. Book, Buch.
Lieu*t*. f. Lieutenant, Lieutenant, Statthalter.
Ll. D. LLD. f. Legum Doctor, Doktor der Rechte.
L. M. f. Last Month, vergangenen Monat.
Lon. f. Longitude, Länge.
Lond. f. London, London.
L*p*. f. Lordship, Herrlichkeit, Titel der Lords.
L*r*. } f. Letter, Brief, Buchstab.
L*t*. }
Luk, f. Luke, Lukas.

M. f. Majesty, Member, Marquis, Monday, Morning, Marcus, Majestät, Mitglied, Markis, Montag, Morgen, Marcus.
m. f. manipulus, Handvoll, Bündel.
M. A. f. Master of Arts, Magister.
Ma. Madm. M*m*. f. Madam, Madam.
Maj*y*. M*ty*. f. Majesty, Majestät.
makes'em. f. makes them, macht sie.
Mar. f. March, Mark, Martyr, März, Marcus, Martin.
Mart. f. Martin, Martyr, Martin, Martyr.
Mat. Mathw. f. Mathew, Matthäus.
Maths. f. Mathematics, Mathematik.
may'nt (mehnt) f. may not, mag nicht, kann nicht.
M. B. f. Bachelor of Medecine, Baccalaureus der Medicin.
M, D. f. Medicinae Doctor, Doktor der Medicin.
m. d. f. measured distance, abgemessene Weite.
Mem. f. memento, Memorandum, remember, gedenke, Nota.
Mess., Messrs. f. Messieurs, meine Herren, die Herren.
Mell. f. Eleonora.
Mich. f. Michael, Michaelmass, Michel, Michaelis.
Min. f. Minister, Prediger, Minister.
Misce. f. miscellaneous, vermischt.
M. Mr. f. Master (spr. Mistr.), Herr (vor Eigennamen).
Moll. f. Mary, Marie.
M. P. f. Member of Parliament, Parlamentsmitglied.
M*r*. f. Master, Mister, Herr, Meister. An den Herrn.
M*rs*. f. Mistress, Frau.
M. R. I. S. f. Member of Royal Irish Society, Mitglied der königlichen Iris-Gesellschaft.
M*s*. f. Miss, Mademoiselle.
Ms., M. S. f. Manuscript, Handschrift.
Mss. M. SS. f. Manuscripts, Handschriften.
M. S. f. Memoriae Sacrae, heiligen Andenkens.
Mus. B. f. Bachelor of Music, Baccalaureus der Musik.

N. f. Note, Note; North, Nord.
Nat. f. Nathaniel, nativity, Nathanael, Geburt.
N. B. f. Nota Bene, Take notice, bemerke.
N. E. f. north-east, Nord-Ost.
Nem. con. oder Nem. diss. f. Unanimously, einstimmig.
n'er. ne'er. (neh'r) f. never, nie, niemals.
needn't. (nihdent) f. need not, braucht nicht.
Nics. f. Nicolas, Nicodemus, Nikolas, Nikodemus.
n. l. f. non liquet, erhellet nicht.
N. L. f. North latitude, nördliche Breite.
N. S. f. New Style, neuen Styls.
n't. f. not, nicht.
No. Nr. f. numero, Number, Numero, Zahl.
Nov. f. November, November.
N. T. f. New Testament, neue Testament.
Numr. f. Number, Numbers, Zahl, Zahlen, Gesänge.
N. W. f. Northwest, Nordwest.

O. Ol. f. Oliver, old, Olivier, alt.
ō. f. on, auf.
o' f. of, vom, Zeichen des Genitivs und Ablativs.
Ob. f. Objection, Einwurf, Einwendung.
obd. obt. f. obedient, gehorsam.
obj. f. objection, Einwendung.
Oct. f. October, Oktober.
O'er. o'er. (ohr) f. over, über, vorüber.
Olym. f. Olympiad, Olympias.
on't. (onnt) f. on it, darauf, darüber.
O. S. f. Old Style, alten Styls.
o'th. f. on the, am.
oughtn't. f. ought not, sollte nicht.
Oz. oz. f. ounze, Unze.

P. P. f. President, Publius, Präsident, Publius.
p. f. per, pro, für.
Pag. f. Pagina, Seite.
Par. f. Parish, Kirchsprengel.
Par. Parl. f. Parliament, Parlament.
Pat. f. Patriarch, Patriot, Patience, Patriarch, Patriot, Geduld.
p. C. f. per Centum, für Hundert.
Pd. pd. f. pay'd, Paid, bezahlt.
Pent. f. Pentecost, Pfingsten.
per An. f. by the year, jährlich.
Petr. f. Peter, Petrarch, Peter, Petrarca.
Phil. f. Philip, Philippians, Philipp, das Buch der Philipper.
P. M. f. post meridiem, Afternoon, Nachmittag.
P. M. G. f. Professor of Music at Gresham College, Professor der Musik zu Gresham.
P. portion, f. Proportion, Verhältniß.
'pothecary. f. apothecary, Apotheker.
pow'r. f. power, Macht.
Pr. f. Priest, Primitive, Priester, Erster.
Prce. f. Prince, Prinz, Fürst.
Prof. f. Professor, Professor.
Pr. Th. Gr. f. Professor, Professor der Theologie zu Gresham.
Prt. Pt. f. present, gegenwärtig, dieses.
P. S. f. Postscript, Nachschrift.
Psal. f. Psalm, Psalmist, Psalm, Psalmist.
Pug. f. Pugil, handfull, handvoll, der kleine Griff.
Pun. f. Puncheon, Faß (v. 84 Gall.).
*pwt.* f. penny weight, Pfenniggewicht.

Q. f. Queen, Königin, Question, Frage.
q. f. quere, quasi, quadrans, gleichsam, Farthing.
Q. C. f. Queen's college, eine Stiftung.
q. d. f. quasi dicas, als sagte man.
q. l. f. quantum libet, so viel man will.
Qr. f. quarter, Viertheil, Quartal.
q. s. f. quantum satis oder quantum sufficit, so viel als recht ist.

R. f. Recipe, Recept.
R. f. Rex, Regina, König, Königin.
R. A. f. Royal Academician, königlicher Akademiker.
Recvd., Recd. f. Received, empfangen.
Reg. f. Regius, königlich.
Reg. Dep. f. Register Deputed, deputirter Registrator.
Regt. f. Regent, Regent.
Regt. Regimt. f. Regiment, Regiment.
Regr. f. Register, Register, Registrator.
Reg. Prof. f. Regius Professor, königlicher Professor.
Rel. f. Religion, Relation, Religion, Verwandter.
Ret. f. Return, Rückkehr.
Rev. f. Revelation, Offenbarung.
Rd. revd. f. Reverend, ehrwürdig.
Ri. f. Richard, Richard.
R. N. f. Royal Navy, königl. Flotte.
Ro. Robt. f. Robert, Roger, Namen.
Rom. f. Romans, Römer.
R. P. f. republica, Republik, Staat.

R. S. S. f. regiae societatis socius, Mitglied der königlichen Gesellschaft.
Rt. f. right, sehr, hoch, recht.
Rt. Wp. ful. f. Right Worshipful, hochehrwürdig.
Rt. Hon*ble*. f. Right Honorable, hochzuverehrend.
Rt. Rev*d*. f. Right Reverend, hochwürdiger.

S. s. f. Shilling, Saint, South, Ship, Schilling, Heiliger, Süd, Schiff.
S. A. f. Secundum Artem, der Kunst gemäß.
Salop, f. *Salopium*, lat. Name der Grafschaft Shropshire.
Sa. Sam. f. Samuel, Samuel.
S. C. f. Senatus Consultum, Rathsbeschluß.
'scaped. scap'd. f. escaped, entwischt.
Scil. f. scilicet, nämlich.
S*d*. s*d*. f. said, gesagt.
S., S. E., S. W. f. South, South east, South west, Süd, Süd-Ost, Süd-West.
sen*r*. f. senior, der ältere.
s'ennight. f. seven nights, acht Tage.
Sept. f. September, September.
Serg. f. Sergeant, Sergeant, Beamter.
Serv*t*. serv*t*. f. servant, Diener.
Sh. f. Shire, Grafschaft.
shan't. (scha'nt) f. shall not, soll nicht, wird nicht.
she'd (schihd) f. she had, she would, sie möchte, sie würde.
she's (schihs) f. she is, sie ist.
shou'd. (schudd) f. should, sollte, würde.
'size f. assize, gesetzl. Maaß (jetzt size).
S. N. f. secundum Naturam, zweiten (andern) Natur, der Natur gemäß.
Sol. f. Solution, Auflösung.
Sp. f. Spain, Spanish, Spanien, spanisch.
'specially. f. especially, besonders.
'spy. f. espy, ein Spion.
'squire. Squire. f. esquire, Edelknapp.
Sr. S*r*. f. Sir, Herr.
Ss. ss. f. semissis, ein halbes Pfund.
SS. T. P. f. sacrosanctae Theologiae professor, Professor der Theologie.
St. f. Saint, Street, heilig, Heiliger, Straße.
Ste. Steph. f. Stephen, Stephan.
Sterl. f. sterling, engl. Münzfuß.
'stead. f. instead, anstatt.
Sw*d*. f. Sword, Schwert.
S*y*. f. Symphony, Symphonie.

T. f. Thomas, Thomas.
t'. f. to, zu, Zeichen des Dativs.
th'. f. the, der, die, das, den.
th'art. f. thou art, du bist.
that's. f. that is, das ist.
The. f. Theophilus, Theophil, Gottlieb.
There's. f. There is, da ist, es giebt.
Thes. f. Thesis, Thesis.
Then's. f. Then is, dann ist.
they're. f. they are, sie sind.
They've. f. They have, sie haben.
They'd. f. they had, they would, es hatten, sie wollten.
They'll. (kehl) f. They shall or will, sie sollen oder wollen.
Tho. f. Thomas, Thomas.
tho'. f. though, obgleich.
th'old. f. the old, der Alte, die Alten.
thou'dst. f. thou hadst, thou wouldst, du möchtest, du würdest.
thou'lt. f. thou wilt, du willst, du wirst.
thou'st, f. thou hast, du hast.
thou'rt, f. thou art, du bist.
thro', f. through, durch.
'till. f. untill, bis.
Tim. f. Timothy, Timotheus.
tim'rous. f. timorous, furchtsam.
'tis. f. it is, es ist.
Tit. f. Theodore, Theodor.
To. Tob. f. Tobias, Tobias.
to's, f. to his, zu seinem.
to't. f. to it, dazu, daran.
'twas, f. it was, es war.
'twere. f. it were, es wäre.
'twixt. f. betwixt, zwischen.

u. f. un, un (in Zusammensetzungen).
U. J. D. f. utriusque juris doctor, Doktor beider Rechte.
ult. f. ultimo (i. e. mense), des letzten, vergangenen Monats.

V. f. Virgin, Jungfrau Maria.
v. f. verse, vide, Vers, sieh; f. versus, gegen, contra (in der Rechtssprache).
Ven*ble*. ven*ble*. f. venerable, verehrungswürdig.
Viz. viz. f. videlicet, nämlich, das heißt; wird gelesen: namely.
v. g. f. verbi gratia, zum Beispiel.

W. f. west, West.
wan't. wa'n't. (uannt) f. was it not, was not, war es nicht, war nicht.
was't. f. was it, war es.
Wat. f. Walther, Walther.

wc. w*ch*. f. which, welcher, welche, welches.
we'd. (uihd) f. we had, we would, wir hatten, wir würden.
we'll. (uihl) f. we shall or will, wir werden oder wollen.
we're. (uihr) f. we are, wir sind.
were't. f. were it, wäre es.
we've. (uihw) f. we have, wir haben.
what's. f. what is, was ist.
when's. f. when is, wann ist.
where's. f. where is, wo ist.
who's. (huhß) f. who is, wer ist.
Will. W*m*. f. William, Wilhelm.
wi'me. (uimmi) f. with me, mit mir.
W*n*. w*n*. f. When, wann.
W. N. W. f. West-north-west, West-Nord-West.
W*o*. w*o*. f. Who, wer, welcher.
won't. (uohnt) f. will not, will nicht, wird nicht.
wou'd. f. would, wollte, würde.
wou'dn't. f. would not, wollte nicht, würde nicht.
Wp. f. Worship, Titulatur der Geistl.
Wpful. f. Worshipful, Gestrenger.
W. R. f. Wilhelmus Rex, König Wilhelm.
W. S. W. f. West-south-west, West-Süd-West.
W*t*. w*t*. f. What, was, theils.
W*th*. w*th*. f. With, mit.

X*n*. f. Christian, Christian.
X*pher*. f. Christopher, Christoph.
X*t*. f. Christ, Christus.
X*mas*. f. Christmas, Weihnacht.

y'. f. ye, ihr.
Ye. ye. f. the, der, die, das, den.
Y*m*. y*m*. f. them, sie, ihnen.
Y*n*. y*n*. f. then, dann.
Y*or*. f. Your, Eure, Ihre.
you'd. (juhd) f. you had, you would. ihr hattet, ihr würdet.
you're. (juhr) f. you are, ihr seid.
you've. you have, ihr habt.
Y*s*. y*s*. f. this, dieser, diese, dieses.
Y*t*. y*t*. f. that, daß.
Y*u*. y*u*. f. thou, you, du, ihr.

1*st*. f. first, erste.
2*d*. 3*d*. } f. second, third, zweite, dritte.
4*th*. 5*th*. f. fourth, fifth, vierte, fünfte.
20*th*. f. twentieth, zwanzigste.
21*st*. f. twenty first, einundzwanzigste.
22*d*. f. twenty second, zweiundzwanzigste.
4to. f. Quarto, das Quarto.
8vo. f. Octavo, das Octav.
12mo. f. Duodecimo, das Duodez.
24to. f. Vicesimo quarto, die Vierundzwanzigstel-Form.
N. L. 4° 5', 7''. f. North latitude, four degrees, five minutes, seven seconds; nördliche Breite, vier Grad, fünf Minuten, sieben Secunden.
Lst. 4. 5 s. 4 d. Vier Pfund Sterling, fünf Schillinge und sechs Pence (englisch).
& et. f. and, und.
&c. f. et caetera, and so on, und so weiter. And such like, And the rest, und dergl., und die Uebrigen.

---

## 9. Fehlerhaftes Englisch zur Verbesserung.

***Letter written by a poor woman to the Emperor Alexander of Russia.***

«Unto the most Excellent Alexander Emprore of that Great Dominyon of Russia, and the Teratorys ther Unto Belonging, &c. &c. Your most humble servant most humbly beges your most Gracious Pardon for my Boldness in approaching your Most Dreed Sovring for your Clemency at this Time. — My Sovring, the Candor of this freedom is on account of Your Sovring's Goodness in the serving and Inlarging of my Son, whose name is John Duncan, aged 26 years, who was an a Prentice, and was prisoner with his master Captain of the Han, of Alloa at the time of the British Embargo in your Sovring's Dominions in Russia, who is the only Seport of me his Mother and Besaid I have no other frend; and on the

account of your Gracious Benevallence Be Pleased to accept of this small present from your ever Well-Wisher whilst I have Breath. — The small present is three Pairs of Stockings when your Sovring gos a Hunting, I would have sent Your Sovring silk Stockings if that my Son could go in search for it, but the press being so hot at this time that he cannot go for fear of being pressed. — If your Sovring will be pleased to except of this, and faveour me with an ansner of this by the Bearer, and let me know what Famely of Children your Sovring has, I will send stockings for them for the Winter, before Winter comes on, as also what sons and what Daughters you might have. — Most Dreed Sovring I am your most Obedient and Humble Servant Till Death,»

«Elizabeth Duncan.»

«St. Neunsons by Sterling April 2*nd*. 1804.»

«Please to Decret to me to the care of Robert Raunce in St. Neunsons by Sterling.» — So far was his Imperial Majesty from despising the humble token of this poor woman's gratitude, that he ordered her a remittance of Lst. **100**, which was paid her through the Russian Minister in London.

*Answer of a country man, concerning the conflagration of the two houses of parliament &c.*

To Sir Jacob Jubb, Baronet, M. P.

«Honnerd Sur, — Youre faver enclosin the Ruings of the Parlimint housis cam dully to hand, and did indeed put up all the hares on my hed. It cam like the bust of a thunderbolt. You mite hav nockt me down with the fether of a ginny ren. My bran swum. I seamed rooted to the hearth, and did not no weather I was a slip or a wack, on my hed or my heals. I was perfecly unconshunable, and could no more kollect meself then the Hirish tiths. I was a long Tim befor I cud perswade meself that the trooth was trew. But sich a dredful fire is enuff to unsettil wons resin. A thowsend ears mite role over our heds, and not prodeuce sich a blo to the constitushun. I was barley sensible. The Currier dropt from my hands wen I cam to the perrygraft witch says, «Our hops are at an end. The Hous of Communs is a boddy of Flams, and so is the Hous of Pears! The Lords will be dun! Honnerd Sur, I beg to kondole as becums on yure missin yure seat. I must have bean the suddinest of shox, and jest wen goin to sit after standin for the hole county, on yure hone futting, at your sole expens. But I do hop and trust it will not be yure dissolushun, as sum report; I do hop it is onely an emty rummer pict up at sum publick Hous. At such an encindery crisus our wust frend wood be General Elixion, by stirrin up inflametory peple, particly if there was a long pole. You see, Sir Jacob, I konker in evvery sentashus sentemint in yure respected Letter. The Volkano you menshun I can enter into. Theres a grate deal of combustibul sperits in the country that onely wants a spark to convart them into catarax: — and I greave to say evvery inflammetory little demy Gog is nust, and has the caudle support of certin pappers. Im alludin to the Press. From this sort of countenins the nashunal aspec gits moor friteful evvery day. I see no prospex for the next gererashun rocking and swinging. I hav had a grate menny low thorts, for wat can be moor dispiritin then the loss of our two gratest Publick Housis! There is nothin cumfortable. There is a Vesuvus under our feat, and evvery step brinks us nearer to its brinks. Evvery reflective man must say we are a virgin on a precipus. Honnerd sur! In the mean tim I hav pade atenshuns to yure letter, and studid its epistlery derecshuns, witch I hav made meself very particler in fulfiling to the utmost xtent. If the most zellus effuts have not sucksedid

to wish, I humbly beg no blaim but what is dew may fall on me, and hope other peples shears will visit their bone heds. The axident with the spring gun was no neglex of mine. After Barnes settin it himself, his tumblin, over the wier must be lade to his hone dore along with his shot legs. I sent for two surgings to sea to him, and they cauld in two moor, so that he is certain of a good dressin, but he was very down-harted about gittin a livin, till I tolled him yure honner wood settle on him for the rest of his days. I may say the lik of the other axident to Sanders and Sam, who got badly woundid wile wotchin the stax, by apprehendin won another after a sanguine conflic by mistake for incinderies. I hav promist in yure honners nam to reword them boath hansumly for their vigilings, but they stedfistly refus to padrol anny moor after dusk, tho they are agreble by daylit, which leavs me at my whits ends for Firegards, as strange men wood not be trusswurthy. Honnerd Sur — I am sorry I cood not git the mad servents to set up for theaves even for wun nite runnin. I tride the Currier on them, but it didn't wurk on there minds; they tuk lites in there hands and waukd to there pillers as if they hadn't a car on there heds, and wen I insisted on there allarmin me they all give me warnin. As for the swetharts there's a duzzen domesticatted luvers in the kitchin, and I 'm sorry to say I can't giv them all a rowt. I ketchd the cook's bo gettin in at a winder, and serchd his pockets for feer of fosfrus, but he contaned nothin xcept a cruckid sixpens, a taler's thimbel, and a tin backy-box, with a lock of hare that did not match with cook's. It is dangerus wurk. Becos I luck after the mades candels they tie strings to the banesters to ketch my fut, and I have twice pitcht from the hed to the fut of the stars. I am riting with my forrid brandid and brown pepperd, and my rite hand in a poltus from gropping in the durk for combustibils in the cole seller, and diskivering nothin but the torturous kat and her kittings. Honnerd Sur — I got six capitol gees a bargin, but am verry dubbius weather they possess the propperty that ort to make them wakful and weary of nites. The old specious may be lost. The Roman gees you menshun wood certinly hav nevver sufferd themselvs to be stolen without a cakeling, as our hone did too nites ago. As for the wotch dogs, to be candied, they were all errers in judgment. There was to much Bul in the bread. The verry fust nite they were let lose they flew in a rag, and began to vent there caning propensites on each other's curcases. I regret to say too was wurrid to deth before the next morning, and the rest were so full of bad bits and ingeries in there vittles they were obligated to be kild. In shutting Seazer with the blunderbush, I lament to ad it hung fire, and in liftin it up it went off of its hone hed and shot the bucher's horse at the gait, and he has thretind to tak the law if he isn't maid good, and he was verry vallyble. Honnerd Sur — Last fridy morning there was grate riotism and sines of the populus risin, and accordin I lost no time in berryin the plait as derected by yure ordirs. I am gratifid to say the disturbans turned out onely a puggleistical fit; but owen to our hurry and allarm, the spot ware the plait was berrid went out of our heads. We have sinse dug up the hole srubbery, but without turnin up anny thing in its shape. But it cant be lost, tho' it isn't to be found. The gardner swares the srubs will all di from being transplanted at unpropper sesin — but I trust it is onely his old grumblin stile witch he cannot git over. Honnerd Sur — The wust is to cum. In casis of Fire the trooth is shure to brake out suner or latter, so I may as well cum to the catstrophy without any varnish on my tail. This morning, accordin to yure order, I hignitted the littel faggit stak, fust takin the precawshuny mesure of drawin up a line of men with buckits, from the duxpond to the sene of combusting. Nothin can lay therefor on my sholders: it all riz from the men striking for bear, wen they ort to hav bean

handin warter to won another. I felt my deuty to argy the piut, which I trust will be apruved, and wile we were cussin and discussin the fire got a hed that defide all our unitted pours to subdo. To confess the fax, the fire inguns ware all lokt up in the stabble with a shy key thad had lost itself the day before, and was not to be had wen we wantid to lay hands on it. Not that we could have wurkd the inguns if they had faverd with their presens, for want of hands. Evvery boddy had run so offen at the allarm bell that they got noboddy to go in there steed. It was an hawful site; the devowring ellemint swallerd won thing after another as sune as cotched, and rushed along roring with friteful violins. Were the finger of Providins is the hand as does we must not arrange it, but as the him says, «we must submit and humbel Bee!» Heavin direx the winds, and not us. As it blue towards the sow the piggry sune cotchd, and that cotchd the foul housis, and then the barn cotchd with all the straw, and the granery cotchd next, which it wood not have dun if we had puld down the Cow Hous that stud between. That was all the cotching, excep the haystax, from Jenkins running about with a flaimin tale to his smoakfrock. At last, by a blessin, when there was no moor to burn it was got under and squentched itself, prays be given without loss of lif or lim. Another comfit is all bein inshured in the Sun, enuff to kiver it; and I shud hop they will not refus to make gud on the ground that it was dun wilful by our hone ax and deeds. But fire officis are sumtimes verry unlibberal, and will ketch hold of a burning straw, and if fax were put on their oths I couldn't deni a bundil of rags, matchis, candel ends, and other combustibils pokt into the faggits, and then litin up with my hone hand. Tim will sho. In the meenwile I am consienshusly eazy, it was dun for the best, though turnd out for the wust, and am gratifid to reflect that I hav omitted nothin, but hav scruppleusly fulfild evvery particler of yure honner's instruxions, and in hop of approval of the saim, await the faver of furthir commands, and am

Honnerd Sur Jacob,
Your humbel, fathful, and obedient Servint,
*Roger Davis.*

---

# Dritte Abtheilung.

## Auszüge aus englischen Werken.

---

## 1. Kurze Anekdoten, Scherze, Wortspiele.

### 1. Miscellaneous Anecdotes.

Mr. Prior, when [1]) ambassador, being at the opera in Paris and seated in a box with a nobleman, who, as usual in France, sung louder than the performer, burst into bitter invectives against the last; upon which the frenchman enquired the reason, adding, that this actor was one of the finest voices they had. Yes, replied his Excellency, but he makes such a horrid noise, that I can't have the pleasure to hear your lordship.

As the late Dean Swift was once upon a journey, attended by a servant, they put up at an inn where they lodged all night; in the morning the Dean called for his boots; the servant immediately [2]) took them to him; when the Dean saw them, «How is this, Tom,» said he, «my boots are not cleaned?» — «No, Sir,» replied Tom, «as you are going to ride, I thought they would soon be dirty again.» — «Very well,» said the doctor, «go and get the horses ready.» In the mean time, the Dean ordered the landlord to let [3]) his man have no breakfast. When the servant returned, he asked, if the horses were ready. «Yes, Sir,» says the servant. «Go, bring them out then,» said the Dean. «I have not had my breakfast yet, Sir,» replied Tom. «Oh no matter for that [4]),» says the Dean, «if you had, you would soon be hungry again.» They mounted, and rode off: as they rode, the Dean pulled a book out of his pocket, and began to read. A gentleman met them, and seeing the Doctor reading was not willing to disturb him, but passed by till he met the servant. «Who is that gentleman?» said he to the man. «My master, Sir,» said Tom. «I know that, you blockhead,» said the gentleman; «but where are you going?» — «We are going to Heaven, Sir,» says Tom.‹ «How do you know that?» said the gentleman. Because I am fasting, and my master is praying [5]).

When Lee, the poet, was confined in Bedlam, a friend of his [6]) went to see him, and finding, that he could converse reasonably, imagined, that Lee was cured of his madness. The poet offered to shew him Bedlam.

---

[1]) (335). [2]) (284). [3]) (259). [4]) Thut nichts, hat nichts zu sagen. [5]) (180). [6]) (152).

They went over this melancholy medical prison, Lee moralising [1]) philosophically enough all the time, to keep his companion perfectly at ease. At length they ascended together to the top of the building, and as they were both looking down from the perilous height, Lee seized his friend by the arm. Let us immortalize ourselves, he exclaimed, let us take this leap. We'll jump down together this instant. — Any man could jump down, said his friend, coolly, we should [2]) not immortalize ourselves by that leap; but let us go down, and try if we can jump up again. The madman, struck with the idea of a more astonishing leap than that, which he himself had proposed, yielded to this new impulse, and his friend rejoiced to see him run down stairs, full of a new project for securing [3]) immortality.

During the last siege of Gibraltar, in the absence of the fleet and when an attack was daily expected, one dark night, a centinel, whose post was near a tower facing the spanish lines, was looking [4]) towards them, his head filled [5]) with nothing but fire and sword, breaches, storming, and bloodshed! By the side of his box [6]) stood a deep narrow necked earthen jug, in which was the remainder of his supper, consisting of boiled pease. A large monkey (of which there are plenty [7]) at the top of the rock) encouraged by the man's absence who walked more than twenty paces from his post, and allured by the smell of the pease, ventured to the jug; and endeavouring to get at its contents, thrust his neck so far into the jug, as [8]) not to be able to withdraw it. At this instant the English soldier approaching, the monkey started up to escape, with the jug on his head.

This terrible monster no sooner [9]) saluted the eyes of the centinel, than his frantic imagination converted poor pug [10]) into a fine blood-thirsty Grenadier with a most tremendous cap on his head. Full of this dreadful idea, he instantly fired his piece, roaring out, that the enemy had scaled the walls. The guards took the alarm, the drums were beat, signal-guns fired, and in less than ten minutes the governor and the whole garrison were under arms. The supposed grenadier, being very much incommoded by his cap, and almost blinded by the pease, was soon overtaken, and, by his capture, the tranquillity of the garrison was soon restored, without that slaughter and bloodshed, which every man had prognosticated in the beginning of this direful alarm.

A lieutenant colonel [11]) to [12]) one of the Irish regiments in the French service, being dispatched by the Duke of Berwick from Fort Kehl, to the king of France, with a complaint relating to some irregularities that had happened in the regiment; his Majesty, with some emotion of mind, told him, that the Irish troops gave him more uneasiness than all his forces besides [13]). — Sir, says the officer, all your Majesty's enemies make the same complaint.

A youth standing behind his father's chair whilst he was at play, and observing him lose [14]) a great deal of money, burst into tears. His father asked him the reason, why he wept? Oh, Sir, replied the youth, I have heard that Alexander the Great wept when he heard [15]) his father Philip had conquered a great many cities and countries, fearing that he would leave him nothing to win; but I weep the contrary way [16]), fearing you would leave me nothing to lose.

---

[1]) (233). [2]) (258). [3]) (232). [4]) (180). [5]) (233). [6]) Schilderhaus. [7]) (242). [8]) (239. 6). [9]) (286). [10]) Poor pug, das arme Thier; im liebkosenden, spielenden Tone oft von Affen, Hunden, oder auch kleinen Kindern gebraucht. [11]) (27). [12]) (113). [13]) Sonst, außerdem. [14]) (252). [15]) (328). [16]) Aus entgegengesetztem Grunde.

King Charles II. once paying a visit to Dr. Busby, the doctor is said[1]) to have strutted through his school with his hat on, while his Majesty walked complaisantly behind him, with his hat under his arm; but, when he was taking his leave at the door[2]), the doctor fell on his knees, and, with great humility, thus[3]) addressed his king: «I hope your Majesty will excuse my want of respect hitherto; but if my lively boys were to imagine[4]) there was a greater man in the kingdom than myself, I should never be able to rule them.» The king was so much pleased with this observation, that he gave him his hand to kiss, and assured him of his future protection, adding that nothing would be able to rule his subjects, if they were sufficiently instructed; for, says he, if they were[5]), they would want no rulers.

Oliver, while carrying on[6]) the war in Scotland, was riding near Glasgow, at the head of a body[7]) of horse. A Scotch soldier, planted on a high wall, took the opportunity to fire at him, but missed him. Oliver, without slackening or drawing his rein, turned round, and said: «Fellow! if a trooper of mine had missed such a mark, he should have had a hundred lashes.»

Foote being once at a nobleman's house, his lordship as soon as dinner was over, ordered a bottle of Cape to be set[8]) on the table, when, after magnifying its good qualities, and particularly its age, he sent it round the table in glasses that scarcely held a thimbleful. Fine wine, upon my soul, says the wit, tasting and smacking his lips. Is it not very curious? says his Lordship. Perfectly so indeed, says the other, I do not remember to have seen any thing so little of its age in my life before.

When Mr. Whitfield once preached at a chapel in New-England, where a collection was made after the sermon, a British seaman, who had strolled into the meeting, observed some persons take[9]) plates, and place themselves at the door; upon which, he laid hold of one, and taking his station, received a considerable sum from the congregation as they departed, which he very deliberately put into the pocket of his tarry trousers. This being told to Whitfield, he applied to the sailor for the money saying it was collected for charitable uses, and must be given to him. Avast there, said Jack, it was given to me, and I shall keep it. You will be damned, said the parson, if you don't return it. I'll be damned[10]), if I do, replied Jack, and sheered off with his prize.

The day after[11]) Dr. Price published his pamphlet on the National Debt &c., the late Duke of Cumberland walking in Westminster Hall, in company with Councellor Dunning, met the Doctor, and thinking it necessary to pay a compliment, told him, that he had read his book with so much delight, and sat up so late to finish it, that it had almost blinded him. «Rather singular,» said Dunning, «that it should have such an effect on your Royal Highness, for it has opened the eyes of every-body else.»

A French Abbé, having engaged a box at the Opera House, at Paris, was turned out of his possession by a Marshal, as remarkable for ungentlemanlike behaviour as for cowardice. The Abbé, for this breach of good manners, brought his action[12]) in a court of honour, and solicited

---

1) (258). 2) Vor der Thür. 3) (288). 4) (258). 5) Nämlich instructed. 6) Carrying on gehört zusammen, nicht on the war. 7) Body, ein Corps. 8) (240). 9) (252). 10) Der Scherz liegt hier noch besonders in dem bedeutungslos gewordenen Schwur: I'll be damned, als Antwort auf das ernste: You'll be damned. 11) (335). 12) Klage.

permission to be his own advocate, which[1]) being granted, he began his complaint thus: — «I complain not of M. Suffrain, who took so many of the enemy's ships in the East Indies; I complain not of Count the Grasse, who so bravely fought Lord Rodney in the West; I complain not of the Duke de Crillon, who took Minorca, but I complain of Marshal —, who took my box at the Opera, and never took any thing else.» The Court at once paid the highest compliment to his wit, and gave him the most ample revenge, by refusing him a verdict, in consequence of his having already inflicted punishment sufficient.

A Quaker, driving in a single-horse[2]) chaise, up a green lane that leads from Newington Green to Hornsey, happened to meet with a young blood, who was also in a single-horse chaise. There was not room enough for them to pass each other, unless one of them would back his carriage, which they both refused. «I'll not make way for you,» says the blood, «damn my eyes, if I will.» — «I think I am older than thou art,» said the Quaker, «and therefore have a right to expect thee[3]) to make way for me.» — «I won't, dam'me,» resumed the first. He then pulled out a newspaper, and began to read, as[4]) he sat still in his chaise. The Quaker observing him, pulled a pipe and some tobacco from his pocket, and with a convenience[5]) which he carried about him, struck a light, illuminated his pipe, and sat and puffed away very comfortably. «Friend,» said he, «when thou hast read that paper, I should be glad, if thou would'st lend it me.»

At the time when Queen Elisabeth was making one of her progresses[6]) through the kingdom, a Mayor of Conventry, attended by a large cavalcade, went out to meet[7]) her Majesty, and[8]) usher her into the city with due formality. On their return, the weather being very hot, as they passed through a wide brook. Mr. Mayor's horse several times attempted to drink, and each time his Worship checked him; which[9]) her Majesty observing, called out to him, «Mr. Mayor, Mr. Mayor, let your horse drink, Mr. Mayor;» but the magistrate, veiling his bonnet, and bowing very low, modestly answered, «Nay, nay, may it please your Majesty's horse to drink first.»

General Wolfe happening to overhear a young officer talk of him in a very familiar manner, as «Wolfe and I drank a bottle of wine together,» and so on, appeared, and said, «I think you might[10]) say General Wolfe.» — «No,» replied the subaltern, with a happy presence of mind, «did you ever hear of General Achilles, General Julius Caesar?«

Soon after the attack of the late Mr. Margaret Nicholson, on the precious life of the beloved Monarch of Great Britain, the following bill[11]) was stuck up in the window of an obscure alehouse: «Here is to be seen the fork belonging to the knife with which Margaret Nicholson attempted to stab the King.»

An Alderman of London once requested an author to write a speech for him to speak at Guildhall[12]). «I must first dine with you,» replied he, «and see how you open your mouth, that I may know what sort of words will fit it.»

Among the addresses presented upon the ascension[13]) of that Salomon of Great Britain James I. was one from the ancient town of Shrewsbury,

---

[1]) (233). [2]) (141). [3]) (251). [4]) (330). [5]) Feuerzeug. [6]) Reisen. [7]) Kam entgegen. [8]) (239). [9]) (233). [10]) (257). [11]) Zettel. [12]) Guildhall, das Londoner Stadthaus. [13]) Thronbesteigung.

wishing his Majesty might reign as long as the sun, moon, and stars endured. «Faith, man,» said the King to the person who presented it, «if I do, my son must reign by candle-light.»

Shakespeare's dignity as an actor. Shakespeare was performing the part of a king in one of his own tragedies, before Queen Elisabeth, who wishing to know whether he would depart from [1]) the dignity of the sovereign, dropped her handkerchief on the stage, as if by accident; on which the mimic monarch [2]) immediately exclaimed:

«But ere this be done,
Take up our sister's handkerchief.»

This presence of mind in the poet, and his close attention to the business of the scene, is said [3]) to have pleased the queen very much.

## 2. Puns (Wortspiele).

Mr. Hare, formerly the envoy to Poland, had apartments in the same house with Mr. Fox, and, like his friend Charles, had frequent visits from bailiffs [4]). — One morning as he was looking out of his window, he observed two of them at the door. — Pray, gentlemen, says he, are you Fox hunting or Hare hunting this morning?

Foote dined one day at a tavern. When the landlord produced the bill [5]), Foote thought it very exorbitant, and asked him his name. Partridge, an't please you, replied the host. Partridge! resumed Foote; it should be Woodcock [6]) by the length of your bill.

Lord Chesterfield happened to be at a rout in France, where Voltaire was one of the guests. Chesterfield seemed gazing about the brilliant circle of the ladies; Voltaire accosted him, «My Lord, I know you are a judge, which are more beautiful, the English or the French ladies?» Upon my word, replied his lordship with his usual presence of mind; I am no connoisseur of paintings [7]). Some time after this, Voltaire being in London, happened to be at a nobleman's rout with Lord Chesterfield; a lady in company, prodigiously painted, directed her whole discourse to Voltaire, and entirely engrossed his conversation. Chesterfield came up, tapped him on the shoulder, saying: «Sir, take care you are not captivated.» My Lord, replied the wit, I scorn to be taken by an English bottom under French colours [8]).

A gentleman having married an extreme ugly lady, though very rich, was asked by his friends, how he could think of marrying so ordinary a woman? Look ye, said he, I bought her by weight and paid nothing for fashion [9]).

Lady W. was celebrated for wit and beauty. Happening to be at an assembly in Edinburgh, a young gentleman, the son of his Majesty's printer, who had the patent for publishing bibles, made his appearance, dressed in green and gold. Being a new face, and extremely elegant, he attracted the attention of the whole company. A general murmur prevailed in the room, to learn, who he was [10]); Lady W. instantly made

---

[1]) Abweichen von. [2]) Schauspiel-König. [3]) (258). [4]) Gerichtsboten. [5]) Bill ist hier Wortspiel; the length of a bill kann heißen: die Länge einer Rechnung und die Länge eines Schnabels. [6]) Schnepfe. [7]) Paint heißt auch Schminke. [8]) Bottom spielt hier an auf Schiff, und colours auf Flagge; gemeint aber ist Boden und Farbe (Schminke). [9]) Für Façon. [10]) (254. §. 144).



answer, loud enough to be heard. Oh don't you know him? it is young bible, bound in calf and gilt — but not lettered [1]).

A certain poet and player, remarkable for his impudence and cowardice, happening many years ago to have a quarrel with Mr. Powel, another player, received from him a smart box on the ear. A few days after, the former having lost his snuff-box was making strict inquiry, if any body had seen his box. — «What! said another of the theatrical punsters, that, which George Powel gave you [2]) some days ago?»

The late [3]) Sir Fletcher Norton was in his character of counsellor rather [4]) coarse; he once examined Mr. Alderman Shakespear as a witness, and in the course of his interrogation, said in a very rude way: 'And pray, what trade are you of [5]) friend? — A Ropemaker, at your service [6]), replied the Alderman.

A dragoon was shot in Dublin for desertion and taking away his horse and accoutrements at the same time. When on his trial [7]), an officer asked him what could induce him to take his horse away? He replied, he ran away with him. What, said the officer, did you do with the money you sold him [8]) for [9])? That, please your honour [10]), said the fellow, with the utmost indifference, ran away too.

A tobacconist having made a fortune, set up [11]) his carriage, but observed to a friend, that people would be laughing at him; «Well,» said the other, «inscribe on it by way of motto, Quid rides [12])?» He did so, when a sailor who had bought of him many a quid [13]), seeing him pass by in it, read the motto as two English words, Quid rides [14]).

A country-man sowing his ground, two smart fellows riding that way, one of them called to him, with an insolent air: Well, honest fellow, said he, 'tis your business to sow, but we reap the fruits of your labour. To which the country-man replied. 'Tis very likely you may, truly, for I am sowing hemp [15]).

A gentleman was complaining that some mischievous [16]) person had cut off his horse's tail; «Well,» said his friend, «the horse is no worse.» «No, not to me, but suppose I should wish to sell him?» — «Why, then you must sell him by wholesale.» «By wholesale! how?» — «Because you cannot retail [17]) him.»

When the late Chevalier Taylor was once enumerating the honours he had received from the different princes of Europe, and the orders with which he had been dignified by innumerable sovereigns, a gentleman present remarked, that he had not named the king of Prussia; and added, «I suppose, Sir, he never gave you any order [18]).» — You are mistaken, Sir,» replied the Chevalier; he gave me «an order — to quit his dominions.»

---

1) Die Wortspiele sind hier von der Buchbinderarbeit entlehnt; lettered heißt: auf dem Rücken mit Buchstaben versehen, — und gleichzeitig vom Menschen: wissenschaftlich gebildet. 2) Box heißt Dose und Ohrfeige. 3) Verewigt. 4) (126). 5) (157). 6) Der Witz liegt in diesem: Ihnen zu dienen (mit einem Strick). 7) Verhör. 8) (245). 9) (157). 10) Euer Gnaden zu dienen. 11) Sich anschaffen. 12) Latein: warum lachst Du? 13) Priemche (Tabak). 14) Fährt. 15) Hanf, zu Stricken. Viele ältere englische Anekdoten haben das Hängen zum Stichblatt des Witzes. 16) Schadenfroh. 17) Retail und re-tail. 18) Befehl und Orden.



When Baron Newman was once playing at cards, in a large company, he was guilty of an odd trick [1]); on which the company, in the warmth of their [2]) resentment, threw him out of the window of a one pair of stairs room [3]), where they had been playing. The Baron meeting Foote some time after, was loudly complaining of this usage, and asked what he should do. «Do!» says the wit; «why, it is a plain case! never play so high again as long as you live.»

A gentleman, very moderate at home, was sure [4]), whenever he rode out, to return intoxicated. His lady one day remonstrating [5]) with him on this bad habit, he answered, «My dear, it is only my riding habit [6]).»

A tradesman finding his circumstances irretrievably involved put a period to his existence in the Canal in Hyde-Park. Two neighbours talking on the subject, the one asked, how he came to drown himself? The other answered; — because he could not keep his head above water [7]).

One told another, who was not used to be clothed [8]) very often, that his new coat was too short for him. That's true, answered his friend, but it will be long [9]) enough before I get another.

A thief having stolen a cup out of a tavern, was pursued, and a great mob was raised around him. A by-stander was asked, what was the matter. «Nothing,» replied he; «but a poor fellow has only taken a cup too much [10]).»

### 3. Bulls (Ungereimtheiten).

Lord St. John being in want of a servant, an Irishman applied for the place; among other questions, his Lordship asked: «What countryman are you?» — «An Englishman, please your Lordship.» — «Where was [11]) you born?» — «In Ireland, my Lord.» — How then can you be an Englishman?» — «My Lord, supposing I was born in a stable, that's no reason I should be called a horse.»

An Irish horse-dealer sold a mare, of sound wind and limb, and without fault. It afterwards appeared that the poor beast could not see at all out of one eye, and was almost blind of the other [12]). The purchaser finding this, made heavy complaints to the dealer, and reminded him, that he engaged the mare to be [13]) without fault. «To be sure,» returned the other, to be sure I did; but then, my dear, the poor crater's [14]) blindness is not her [15]) fault, but her misfortune.»

A parson preaching on the depravity of the age, said, that «Little children, who could neither speak nor walk, ran about the streets, blaspheming the Almighty!»

A foreigner arriving in London on the night of a general illumination during the American war, asked the reason of so many lights. An Irishman answered, «By Jasus, I believe it is to keep the people in the dark.«

---

[1]) Odd trick ein fälschlich gemachter Stich, muß hier unterschieden werden von dem gewöhnlichen Ausdruck odd trick, der 13te Trick, oder schlechthin: der Trick. [2]) (246). [3]) (141 und 78). [4]) Was sure to war bekannt als einer der. Hier ist das sure nicht auf die Person zu beziehen, sondern eigentlich ist der Sinn it was sure that he returned. [5]) (233). [6]) Habit, Kleid und Gewohnheit. [7]) To keep his head above water heißt im Gespräche: seine Schulden noch bezahlen können. [8]) Neu kleiden. [9]) Long, lang, auch lange. [10]) Ein Glas zu viel getrunken, oder: mitgenommen. [11]) (241). [12]) (134). [13]) (251). [14]) Statt creature. [15]) (246).

An Irishman, telling his friend, that, passing along the street, he saw a person on the other side, with whom he thought he was acquainted, said, «I crossed to see him, I thought I knew him, and he thought he knew me; but by Jasus, it was neither the one nor t'other of us.»

Do not send for Dr. S... said Captain N..., for he once attended a young officer of our regiment, and upon my conscience, be stuffed the poor lad so unmercifully with potions and pills, that he continued sick a fortnight after he was quite well.

A very harmless Irishman, eating an apple-pye with some quinces in it: «Arrah now, dear honey, said he, if a few of these quinces give such a flavour, how would an apple-pye taste, made all of quinces.»

An Irish Lawyer of the temple, having occasion to go to dinner, left the following directions in his keyhole. Gone to the Elephant and Castle, where you'll find me, and if you cannot read this, carry it to the stationer[1]), and he will read it for you.

A gentleman who had been out a shooting[2]), brought home a small bird with him, and having an Irish servant, he asked him, if he had shot that little bird? Yes, he told him. Arrah! by my shoul[3]), honey, replied the Irishman, it was not worth powder and shot; for this little thing would have died in the fall.

An Irishman once remarked in the house of Commons, that the French were the most restless nation in the universe, adding very pointedly[4]), «they will never be at peace till they are engaged in another war.»

One Irishman meeting another, asked, what was become of their old acquaintance Patrick Murphy? Arrah now, dear honey, answered the other, poor Patty was condemned to be hanged, but saved his life by dying in prison.

Two Irishmen having travelled on foot from Chester to Barnet, were confoundedly tired with their journey; and the more, when they were told they had still about ten miles to London. By my soul, and St. Patrick, cries one of them to the other; be of good chear; it is but five miles a piece[5]); let's walk on.

An Hibernian being asked what was the meaning of the phrase posthumous works, readily answered, «Why, to be sure, they are books that a man writes after he is dead.»

---

## 2. Leichte Prosa.

### 1. Sketch of Walter Scott.

(*By Washington Irving.*)

The conversation of Scott was frank, hearty, picturesque, and dramatic. A vein of strong, shrewd common sense ran throughout it, as it does throughout all his writings, but was enriched and enlivened by incessant

[1]) Papierhändler. [2]) (278). [3]) Platt, statt soul. [4]) Scharfsinnig. [5]) (65).

touches of feeling, of fancy, and humour. I have not done justice[1]) to the copious flow of grave thought that often mingled in his conversation, for at this distance of time little remains in my memory but salient points, and light, whimsical, and characteristic anecdotes. Indeed, during the whole time of my visit, he seemed in a lively playful mood, and his remarks and stories inclined to the comic rather than the grave. Such[2]), however, I was told, was the usual habit of his mind in social intercourse. He relished a joke, or a trait of humour, and laughed with right good will[3]). Scott never talked for effect or display, but[4]) from the flow of his spirits, the stores of his memory, and the vigour of his imagination. He had a natural turn[5]) for narration; and his narratives and descriptions were without effect, yet wonderfully graphic[6]). He placed the scene before you like a picture; he gave the dialogue with the appropriate dialect or peculiarities, and described the appearance and characters of his personages[7]) with that spirit and felicity evinced[8]) in his writings. Indeed his conversations reminded me continually of his novels, and it seemed to me that, during the time I was with him, he talked enough to fill volumes, and that they could not have been filled more delightfully. He was as good a listener as talker[9]), appreciated every thing that others said, however humble[10]) might be their rank and pretensions, and was quick to testify his perception of any point in their discourse. He arrogated nothing to himself, but was perfectly unassuming[11]) and unpretending[12]); entering with heart and soul into the business, or pleasure, or, I had almost said, folly, of the hour and the company. No one's concerns, no one's thoughts and opinions, no one's tastes and pleasures, seemed beneath him. He made himself so thoroughly the companion of those with whom he happened[13]) to be, that they forgot, for a time, his vast superiority, and only recollected, and wondered, when all was over, that it was Scott with whom they had been on such familiar terms, and in whose society they had felt so perfectly at their ease. It was delightful to observe the generous mode in which he spoke of all his literary contemporaries; quoting the beauties of their works and pointing out their merits; and this, too, with respect to persons with whom he might have been supposed to be at variance in literature or politics. Jeffrey, it was thought, had ruffled his plumes in one of his reviews, yet Scott spoke of him in terms of high and warm eulogy, both as an author and as a man. His humour in conversation, as in his works, was genial, and free from all causticity[14]). He had a quick perception of faults and foibles, but he looked upon poor human nature with an indulgent eye, relishing what was good and pleasant, tolerating what was frail, and pitying what was evil. It is this benignant spirit which gives such an air of bonhommie to Scott's humour throughout all his works. He played with the foibles and errors of his fellow-beings, and presented them in a thousand whimsical and characteristic lights; but the kindness and generosity of his nature tempered the sharpness of his wit, and would not allow him to be a satirist. I do not recollect a sneer throughout his conversation, any more than throughout his works. Such[15]) is a rough sketch of Scott, as I saw him in private life, not merely at the time of the visit here narrated, but in the casual intercourse of subsequent years. Of his public character and merits all the world can judge. His works have incorporated themselves with thoughts and concerns of the whole civilised world for a quarter of

---

[1]) Erwähne hier nicht. [2]) (156). [3]) Recht herzlich. [4]) (324). [5]) Gewandtheit. [6]) Klar darstellend. [7]) Handelnde Personen. [8]) Welche er bewiesen hat. [9]) (80). [10]) (328). [11]) Anspruchslos. [12]) (123). [13]) (286). [14]) Beißender Spott. [15]) (156).

a century, and have had a controlling influence over the age in which he lived. But when did human being ever exercise an influence more salutary and benignant? Who is there that, on looking back over a great portion of his life, does not find the genius of Scott administering to his pleasures, beguiling his cares, and soothing his lonely sorrows? Who does not still guard his works as a treasury of pure enjoyment, and armoury to which to resort in time of need, to find weapons with which to fight off the evils and griefs of life? For my own part, in periods of dejection, when every thing around me was joyless, I have hailed the announcement of a new work from his pen, as an earnest [1]) of certain pleasure in store for me, and have looked forward to it as a traveller on a waste looks to a green spot at a distance, where he feels assured of solace and refreshment. When I consider how much he has thus contributed to the better hours of my past existence, and how independent his works still make me, at times, of all the world for my enjoyment, I bless my stars that cast my lot in his days, to be thus cheered and gladdened by the outpourings of his genius. I consider it one of the few unmingled gratifications that I have derived from my literary career, that it has elevated me into genial communion with such a spirit; and, as a tribute of gratitude for his friendship and veneration for his memory, I throw this humble stone upon his cairn [2]) which will soon, I trust, be piled aloft with the contributions of abler hands.»

## 2. Character of Howard the Philanthropist.

(*By Edmund Burke.*)

I cannot name this gentleman without remarking, that his labours and writings have done much to open the eyes and hearts of all mankind. He has visited all Europe — not to survey the sumptuousness of palaces, or the stateliness of temples; not to make accurate measurements of the remains of ancient grandeur, nor to form a scale of the curiosities of modern art; nor to collect medals, or collate manuscripts, but to dive into the depths of dungeons, to plunge into the infection of hospitals, to survey the mansions of sorrow and pain; to take the gauge [3]) and dimensions of misery, depression, and contempt; to remember the forgotten, to attend to the neglected, to visit the forsaken, and compare and collate the distresses of all men in all countries. His plan is original: it is as full of genius as of humanity. It was a voyage of discovery; a circumnavigation of charity. Already, the benefit of his labour is felt more or less in every country: I hope he will anticipate his final reward by seeing all its effects fully realised in his own.

## 3. Cornelia.

(*By Lady Morgan.*)

«As parents honoured, and as gods obeyed.»

The life of Cornelia, the daughter of Scipio Africanus, the wife of Sempronius Gracchus, and the mother of his two immortal sons of that name, would alone suffice to establish the intellectual and moral endowments [4]) of the women of the Roman republic, and their worthiness to claim and to possess the rights of citizenship [5]), as nobly performing its duties. Tiberius and Caius Gracchus owed the virtues and the powers, by which they were enabled to illustrate their unknown, though patrician

---

[1]) Versprechen, Anwartschaft. [2]) Steinernes Grabmal (der Alten). [3]) Oder: gage, das Aichmaß. [4]) Gaben. [5]) (83).



name, to the temperament and to the precepts of their mother. Cornelia has been accused of having applied too much stimulus, to the fierce and kindling genius of her sons. Her frequent reproach to them, «Shall I, then, only be honoured as the mother-in-law of Scipio, when I claim the still greater title of the mother of the Gracchi[1])?» was thought to imply a higher and a less justifiable ambition than that of maternal gratification. But her sons and pupils, through their short and glorious lives, amply justified the purity and the patriotism of their parent's aspirations.

These patrician liberals, from the very commencement of their public career, evinced an uncompromising[2]) zeal for the rights and liberties of the people of Rome. Rising above the prejudices of class and station, they struggled hard in the cause of truth and honesty, against the increasing despotism and sordid avarice of their own corrupted order[3]).

Tiberius Gracchus, on his return out of Spain, had felt his sympathies roused by a spectacle of desolation and misery, presented in the country now called the Campagna, and in Etruria; and he boldly called for the appropriate remedy, an Agrarian law, to recover for the people their right and property in public lands, which had been gradually wrenched from them by the patricians, through a system of legal chicanery and bare-faced tyranny, all but[4]) unequalled in the history of nations. To feel the political importance, or to understand the justice of this measure, requires a profound knowledge of the condition of the Roman state, and of the working of its institutions; but examples may be found nearer to our own age and country of the violence ever provoked in high quarters, by any, the lightest attacks on exclusive privileges and usurpations, when they assume a pecuniary shape, which will render the boldness of Tiberius, and his danger in attempting it, readily intelligible.

In the struggle that ensued, Tiberius was successful; and the senate was compelled to yield that to fear, which they had long and obstinately denied to justice: but the patricians, incapable of forgiveness, turned the virtues which sought to serve the republic, into accusations of an intention to destroy it.

Taking upon himself the office of executor to Attalus, king of Pergamus, Tiberius again provoked the anger of the patricians, by rescuing, from the plunder of a faction, the treasures bequeathed to the people. These traits of a prompt and generous sympathy bear ample testimony to the probity of his early education, developed and nurtured by maternal sensibility. But virtues, at variance[5]) with the spirit of the age in which they are exhibited, receive their reward in calumny and misrepresentation; and it was not difficult among a rude and ignorant people to find a colourable pretext, to justify the destruction of a political rival, as a public enemy. Tiberius Gracchus perished by assassination, a sacrifice to a reforming spirit, for which the society in which he acted was not prepared.

Caius Gracchus was of another character and temper. Roused, and not crushed by the murder of his brother, he was brought to the task of vengeance, powers and energies capable of the highest efforts for the public good. Vast in his designs, petulant, though deviceful in their execution, he sought to overleap the obstacles to reformation, with which he disdained all compromise.

For some time after his brother's death, indeed, he remained silent, and abstracted from public affairs; not improbably, with the view to make his subsequent interference in the popular behalf more desired; but when at length he was aroused by the call of private friendship, and threw himself with all his energies into the public cause, he beat down, in a long

---

1) (102). 2) Unerschütterlich. 3) Stand. 4) Fast. 5) Widerspruch.

suite of successful legislation, the sources of aristocratic power, by controlling [1]) its plunder. Justice and utility were the joint objects of his innovations; and from the overthrow of the patrician monopoly of the administration of the law, down to the establishment of mile-stones to measure the roads, all his efforts were worthy of a better age.

Meantime, the senate, incapable of opposing him, sought to defeat his measures by exaggerated parody, by outbidding him in the market of popular favour, and at the same time casting a ridicule on reform itself. In the height of his power and popularity, he evinced the purity of his motives by the modicity of his demands; and, when foiled by his enemies, and driven into a sort of honourable exile, he justified himself, by a prompt and noble obedience, from the imputation of factious opposition and contempt for law.

The patricians, however, unable to prevail against him by constitutional means, as usual, had recourse to violence; and a second murder and a second martyrdom deprived Rome of the possibility of an equal and durable constitution. Power became again centred in the few, oppression was again the lot of the many. An aristocracy, incapable of submitting to the government of the people, or of governing its own passions, was reinstated in its original dominion; and the liberty of Rome sank in the tomb of the last of its champions.

After the death of both her sons, Cornelia, the devoted mother, remained alone in her sublime desolation, a more magnificent monument of moral grandeur, than that splendid trophy, raised in her own lifetime to her glory, and inscribed by reverential contemporaries with the simple name: —

CORNELIA MATER GRACCHORUM.

This great woman long survived her afflicting losses: immediately on the murder of Caius, she withdrew from the shores of the Tiber (to whose waters the bleeding bodies of both her children had been contemptuously committed), and fixed her melancholy retreat near to Misenum, where the greatest and most eminent personages both of Greece and Italy resorted, to make their offerings of esteem, to invoke the lessons of her experience, and to revere in her person the lost virtues of ancient Rome. To their interrogations concerning the past she is said to have replied with perspicacity and eloquence, and with a thorough knowledge of events; and travellers from distant climes retraced their homeward steps in pride, to relate at their own hearths, that they had seen and conversed with the mother of the Gracchi.

The star of Cornelia's genius long left its luminous track behind it; the mothers of Rome were wont to cite her sayings as moral precepts; and Quintilian quotes her epistles as among the purest specimens of the style extant in his time.

## 4. Origin of the materials of writing.

(*By J. D'Israeli.*)

It is curious to observe the various substitutes for paper before its discovery.

Ere the invention of recording events by writing, trees were planted, rude altars were erected, or heaps of stone, to serve as memorials of past events. Hercules probably could not write when he fixed his famous pillars.

The most ancient mode of writing was on *bricks*, *tiles*, and *oyster-*

---

[1]) Beschränkend.

*shells*, and on *tables of stone*; afterwards on *plates* of various materials, on *ivory*, on *barks* of trees, on *leaves* of trees [1]).

Engraving memorable events on hard substances was giving, as it were, speech to rocks and metals. In the book of Job mention is made of writing on *stone*, on *rocks*, and on sheets of *lead*. On tables of *stone* Moses received the law written by the finger of God. Hesiod's works were written on *leaden* tables: lead was used for writing, and rolled up like a cylinder, as Pliny states. Montfaucon notices a very ancient book of eight leaden leaves, which on the back had rings fastened by a small leaden rod to keep them together. They afterwards engraved on bronze: the laws of the Cretans were on bronze tables; the Romans etched their public records on brass. The speech of Claudius, engraved on plates of bronze, is yet preserved in the town-hall of Lyons, in France. Several bronze tables, with Etruscan characters, have been dug up in Tuscany. The treaties between the Romans, Spartans, and the Jews, were written on brass; and estates, for better security, were made over on this enduring metal. In many cabinets may be found the discharges of soldiers, written on copper-plates. This custom has been discovered in India: a bill of feoffment [2]) on copper has been dug up near Bengal, dated a century before the birth of Christ.

Among these early inventions many were singularly rude, and miserable substitutes for a better material. In the shepherd state they wrote their songs with thorns and awls on straps of leather, which they wound round their crooks. The Icelanders appear to have scratched their *runes*, a kind of hieroglyphics, on walls; and Olof, according to one of the Sagas, built a large house, on the bulks and spars of which he had engraved the history of his own and more ancient times; while another northern hero appears to have had nothing better than his own chair and bed to perpetuate his own heroic acts on. At the town-hall, in Hanover, are kept twelve wooden boards, overlaid with bees' wax, on which are written the names of owners of houses, but not the names of streets. These *wooden manuscripts* must have existed before 1423, when Hanover was first divided into streets. Such manuscripts may be found in public collections. These are an evidence of a rude state of *society*. The same event occurred among the ancient Arabs, who, according to the history of Mahomet, seem to have carved on the shoulder-bones of sheep remarkable events with a knife, and tying them with a string hung up these sheep-bone chronicles.

The laws of the twelve tables which the Romans chiefly copied from the Grecian code were, after they had been approved by the people, engraven on brass: they were melted by lightning, which struck the Capitol; a loss highly regretted by Augustus. This manner of writing we still retain, for inscriptions, epitaphs, and other memorials designed to reach posterity.

---

[1]) Specimens of most of these modes of writing may be seen at the British Museum. No. 3478, in the Sloanian library, is a Nabob's letter, on a piece of bark, about two yards long, and richly ornamented with gold. No. 3207 is a book of Mexican hieroglyphics, painted on bark. In the same collection are various species, many from the Malabar coast and the East. The latter writings are chiefly on leaves. There are several copies of Bibles written on palm leaves. The ancients doubtless, wrote on any leaves they found adapted for the purpose. Hence the *leaf* of a *book*, alluding to that of a tree, seems to be derived. At the British Museum we have also Babylonian *tiles*, or *broken pots*, which the people used, and made their contracts of business on; a custom mentioned in the Scriptures. [2]) Lehen.

These early inventions led to the discovery of tables of *wood;* and as *cedar* has an antiseptic[1]) quality from its bitterness, they chose this wood for cases or chests to preserve their most important writings. This well known expression of the ancients, when they meant to give the highest eulogium of an excellent work, *et cedro digna locuti*, that it was worthy to be written on *cedar,* alludes to the *oil of cedar,* with which valuable MSS. of parchment were anointed, to preserve them from corruption and moths. Persius illustrates this: —

> « *Who would not leave posterity such rhymes,*
> *As cedar oil might keep to latest times!*»

They stained materials for writing upon, with purple, and rubbed them with exudations from the cedar. The laws of the emperors were published on *wooden tables,* painted with ceruse; to which custom Horace alludes. *Leges incidere ligno.* Such *tables,* the term now softened into *tablets,* are still used, but in general are made of other materials than wood. The same reason for which they preferred the *cedar* to other wood induced to write on *wax,* as being incorruptible. Men generally used it to write their testaments on, the better to preserve them; thus Juvenal says, *Ceras implere capaces.* This thin paste of wax was also used on tablets of wood, that it might more easily admit of erasure, for daily use.

They wrote with an iron bodkin, as they did on the other substances we have noticed. The *stylus* was made sharp at one end to write with, and blunt and broad at the other, to deface and correct easily; hence the phrase *vertere stylum,* to turn the stylus, was used to express blotting out. But the Romans forbad the use of this sharp instrument, from the circumstance of many persons having used them as daggers. A school-master was killed by Pugillares or table-books, and the styles of his own scholars. They substituted a *stylus* made of the bone af a bird, or other animal; so that their writings resembled engravings. When they wrote on softer materials, they employed *reeds* and *canes* split like our *pens* at the points, which the orientalists still use to lay their colour or ink neater on the paper.

Naudé observes, that when he was in Italy, about 1642, he saw some of those waxen tablets, called Pugillares, so called because they were held in one hand; and others composed of the barks of trees, which the ancients employed in lieu of paper.

On these tablets, or table-books, Mr. Astle observes, that the Greeks and Romans continued the use of waxen table-books long after the use of the papyrus, leaves, and skins became common; because they were convenient for correcting extemporaneous compositions; from these table-books they transcribed their performances correctly into parchment books, if for their own private use; but if for sale, or for the library, the *Librarii,* or Scribes, performed the office. The writing of table-books is particularly recommended by Quintilian in the third chapter of the tenth book of his Institutions; because the wax is readily effaced for any corrections: he confesses weak eyes do not see so well on paper, and observes that the frequent necessity of dipping the pen in the inkstand retards the hand, and is but ill-suited to the celerity of the mind. Some of these table-books are conjectured to have been large, and perhaps heavy, for in Plautus, a school-boy is represented breaking his master's head with his table-book. The critics, according to Cicero, were accustomed in reading their wax manuscripts to notice obscure or vicious phrases by joining a piece of red wax, as we should underline such by red ink.

---

1) Gegen Fäulniß.

Table-books written upon with styles were not entirely laid aside in Chaucer's time, who describes them in his Sompner's tale: —

> «*His fellow had a staffe tipp'd with horne,*
> *A paire of tables all of iverie;*
> *And a pointell polished fetouslie,*
> *And wrote alwaics the names, as he stood,*
> *Of all folke, that gave hem any good.*»

By the word *pen* in the translation of the Bible, we must understand an iron *style*. Table-books of ivory are still used for memoranda, written with black-lead pencils. The Romans used ivory to write the edicts of the senate on, with a black colour; and the expression of *libris elephantinis,* which some authors imagine alludes to books that for their *size* were called *elephantine*, were most probably composed of ivory, the tusk of the elephant: among the Romans they were undoubtedly scarce.

The *pumice stone* was a writing-material of the ancients; they used it to smooth the roughness of the parchment, or to sharpen their reeds.

In the progress of time the art of writing consisted in *painting* with different kinds of *ink*. This novel mode of writing occasioned them to invent other materials proper to receive their writing; the thin bark of certain *trees* and *plants*, or *linen;* and at length, when this was found apt to become mouldy, they prepared the *skins of animals.* Those of asses are still in use; and on the dried skins of serpents were once written the Iliad and Odyssey. The first place where they began to dress these skins was *Pergamus,* in Asia; whence the Latin name is derived of *Pergamenae* or *parchment.* These skins are, however, better known amongst the authors of the purest Latin under the name of *membrana;* so called from the membranes of various animals of which they were composed. The ancients had *parchments* of three different colours, white, yellow, and purple. At Rome white parchment was disliked, because it was more subject to be soiled than the others, and dazzled the eye. They generally wrote in letters of gold and silver on purple or violet parchment. This custom continued in the early ages of the church; and copies of the evangelists of this kind are preserved in the British Museum.

When the Egyptians employed for writing the *bark* of a plant or *reed,* called *papyrus*, or paper-rush, it superseded all former modes, for its convenience. Formerly it grew in great quantities on the sides of the Nile. This plant has given its name to our *paper,* although the latter is now composed of linen and rags, and formerly had been of cotton-wool, which was but brittle and yellow; and improved by using cotton rags, which they glazed. After the eighth century the papyrus was superseded by parchment. The *Chinese* make their *paper* with *silk.* The use of *paper* is of great antiquity. It is what the ancient Latinists call *charta* or *chartae.* Before the use of *parchment* and *paper* passed to the Romans, they used the thin peel found between the wood and the bark of trees. This skinny substance they called *liber*, from whence the Latin word *liber*, a book, and *library* and *librarian* in the European languages, and the French *livre* for book; but we of northern origin derive our *book* from the Danish *bog,* the beech-tree, because that being the most plentiful in Denmark was used to engrave on. Anciently, instead of folding this bark, this parchment or paper, as we fold ours, they rolled it according as they wrote on it; and the Latin name which they gave these rolls has passed into our language as the others. We say a *volume*, or volumes, although our books are composed of leaves bound together. The books of the ancients on the shelves of their libraries were rolled up on a pin and placed erect, titled on the outside in red letters, or rubrics, and appeared like a number of small pillars on the shelves.

The ancients were as curious as ourselves in having their books richly conditioned. Propertius describes tablets with gold borders, and Ovid notices their red titles; but in later times, besides the tint of purple with which they tinged their vellum, and the liquid gold which they employed for their ink, they inlaid their covers with precious stones; and I have seen, in the library at Trier or Treves, a manuscript, the donation of some princess to a monastery, studded with heads wrought in fine cameos. In the early ages of the church they painted on the outside commonly a dying Christ. In the curious library of Mr. Douce is a Psalter, supposed once to have appertained to Charlemagne; the vellum is purple, and the letters gold. The Eastern nations likewise tinged their MSS. with different colours and decorations. Astle possessed Arabian MSS. of which some leaves were of a deep yellow, and others of a lilac colour. Sir William Jones describes an oriental MS. in which the name of Mohammed was fancifully adorned with a garland of tulips and carnations, painted in the brightest colours. The favourite works of the Persians are written on fine silky paper, the ground of which is often powdered with gold or silver dust; the leaves are frequently illuminated, and the whole book is sometimes perfumed with essence of roses or sandal wood. The Romans had several sorts of paper to which they had given different names; one was the *Charta Augusta,* in compliment to the emperor; another *Liviana,* named after the empress. There was a *Charta blanca*[1], which obtained its title from its beautiful whiteness, and which we appear to have retained by applying it to a blank sheet of paper which is only signed, *Carte blanche.* They had also a *Charta Nigra,* painted black, and the letters were in white or other colours.

Our present paper surpasses all other materials for ease and convenience of writing. The first paper-mill in England was erected at Dartford, by a German, in 1588, who was knighted by Elizabeth; but it was not before 1713 that one Thomas Watkins, stationer, brought the art of paper-making to any perfection, and to the industry of this individual we owe the origin and our numerous paper-mills. France had hitherto supplied England of Holland.

The manufacture of paper was not much encouraged at home, even so late as in 1662; and the following observations by Fuller are curious, respecting the paper of his times: — «Paper participates in some sort of the characters of the country which makes it; the *Venetian,* being neat, subtile, and court-like; the *French,* light, slight, and slender; and the *Dutch,* thick, corpulent, and gross, sucking up the ink with the sponginess thereof.» He complains that the paper manufactories were not then sufficiently encouraged, «considering the vast sums of money expended in our land for paper, out of Italy, France, and Germany, which might be lessened were it made in our nation.» To such who object that we can never equal the perfection of *Venice-paper,* I return, neither, can we match the purity of Venice-glasses; and yet many *green ones* are blown in Sussex, profitable to the makers, and convenient for the users. Our *homespun paper* might be found beneficial. «The present German printing-paper is made so disagreeable both to printers and readers from their paper manufacturers making many more reams of paper from one cwt. of rags than formerly. Rags are scarce, and German writers, as well as the language, are voluminous.

Mr. Astle deeply complains of the inferiority of our *inks* to those of antiquity; an inferiority productive of the most serious consequences, and which appears to originate merely in negligence. From the important benefits arising to society from the use of ink, and the injuries individuals

[1]) Spät. Lat. f. alba.



may suffer from the frauds of designing men, he wishes the legislature would frame some new regulations respecting it. The composition of ink is simple, but we possess none equal in beauty and colour to that used by the ancients; the Saxon MSS. written in England exceed in colour any thing of the kind. The rolls and records from the fifteenth century to the end of the seventeenth, compared with those of the fifth to the twelfth centuries, show the excellence of the earlier ones, which are all in the finest preservation; while the others are so much defaced, that they are scarcely legible.

The ink of the ancients had nothing in common with ours, but the colour and gum. Gall-nuts, copperas[1]) and gum make up the composition of our ink; whereas *soot* or *ivory-black* was the chief ingredient in that of the ancients.

Ink has been made of various colours; we find gold and silver ink, and red, green, yellow, and blue inks; but the black is considered as the best adapted to its purpose.

## 5. First-rate Man of War (Kriegsschiff).

Of all the arts and professions which are calculated to attract a particular notice, no one appears more astonishing and marvellous than that of navigation, in the state in which it at present exists. This cannot be made more evident, than by taking a retrospective view of the small craft[2]) to which navigation owes its origin, and comparing them to a majestic first-rate man of war, containing one thousand men, with their provisions, drink, furniture, apparel, and other necessaries, for many months, besides one hundred pieces of heavy ordnance[3]), and bearing all this heavy apparatus safely to the most distant shores. A man in health consumes, in the space of twenty-four hours, about eight pounds of victuals and drink: consequently eight thousand pounds of provisions are daily requisite in such a ship. Let her be supposed, then, to be fitted out for three months, and it will be found, that she must be laden with 720,000 pounds of provisions. A large forty-two pounder, if made of brass, weighs about 6100, and about 5500, if of iron; and in general there are twenty-eight or thirty of these on the lower gundeck[4]), on board a ship of 100 guns; the weight of these, exclusive of that of their carriages, amounts to 183,000 pounds. On the middle gundeck are thirty twenty-four-pounders, each weighing about 5100 pounds, and, therefore, collectively, 153,000 pounds; and the weight of the twenty-six or twenty-eight twelve pounders on the upper gundeck, amounts to about 75,400 pounds; that of the fourteen six-pounders on the quarter deck, forecastle, and poop, to about 26,000 pounds; and, besides these, there are, in the round-tops, even three-pounders and swivels[5]). If to this be added, that the complete charge[6]) of a forty-two-pounder weighs about sixty-four pounds; and that at least 100 charges are required for each gun, this will be found to amount nearly to the same weight as the guns themselves. In addition also to this, the reflection must be made, that every ship must have, to provide against exigencies[7]), at least another set[8]) of sails, cables, cordage, and tackling, which, taken together, amount to a considerable weight; the stores, likewise, consisting of planks, pitch, and tow; the chests belonging to the officers and seamen; the surgeon's stores; and various other articles requisite on a long voyage; with the small arms, bayonets, swords, and pistols, make no inconsiderable load. To this must be finally added, the weight of the crew[9]), so

---

[1]) Vitriol. [2]) Fahrzeug, Kunst. [3]) Kanonen, schweres Geschütz. [4]) Kanonenreihe, unterstes Verdeck. [5]) Swivels, eine Dreh-Kanone, Drehbasse. [6]) Kanonenladung. [7]) Nothfall. [8]) Ausrüstung. [9]) Mannschaft.

that one of these first-rates carries, at the least, 2162 tons burden, or 4,324,000 pounds; and, at the same time, is steered and governed with as much ease as the smallest boat. The expenses of such a ship amount to about L. 75,000.

## 6. Earthquake in Calabria.

The dreadful earthquake which happened in Calabria in 1638, is described by Father Kircher, who was at that time on his way to Sicily, to visit Mount Etna. In approaching the gulf of Charybdis, it appeared to whirl round in such a manner, as to form a vast hollow, verging [1]) to a point in the centre. On looking towards Etna, it was seen [2]) to emit large volumes of smoke, of a mountainous size [3]), which entirely covered the whole island, and obscured from his view the very [4]) shores. This together with the dreadful noise, and the sulphureous stench, which was strongly perceptible, filled him with apprehensions that a still more dreadful calamity was impending. The sea was agitated, covered with bubbles, and had altogether a very unusual appearance. The Father's surprise was still increased by the serenity of the weather, there not being [5]) a breath of air, nor a cloud, which might be supposed [6]) to put all nature thus in motion. He therefore warned his companions that an earthquake was approaching, and landed will all possible diligence at Tropaea, in Calabria.

He had scarcely reached the Jesuit's College, when his ears were stunned with a horrid sound, resembling that of an infinite number of chariots driven fiercely forward, the wheels rattling, and the thongs [7]) cracking. The tract on which he stood seemed to vibrate, as if he had been in the scale of a balance which continued to waver [8]). The motion soon becoming more violent, he was thrown prostrate on the ground. The universal ruin around him now redoubled his amazement [9]): the crash of falling houses, the tottering of towers, and the groans of the dying, all contributed to excite emotions of terror and despair. Danger threatened him where-ever he should flee; but having remained unhurt amid the general concussion, he resolved to venture for [10]) safety, and reached the shore, almost terrified out of his reason. Here he found his companions, whose terrors were still greater than his own.

He landed on the following day at Rochetta, where the earth still continued to be violently agitated. He had, however, scarcely reached the inn at which he intended to lodge, when he was once more obliged to return to the boat: in about half an hour the greater part of the town, including the inn, was overwhelmed, and the inhabitants buried beneath its ruins.

Not finding any safety on land, and exposed, by the smallness of the boat, to a very hazardous passage by sea, he at length landed at Lopizium, a castle midway between Tropaea and Euphaemia, the city to which he was bound. Here, whereever he turned his eyes, nothing but scenes of horror appeared: towns and castles were levelled to the ground; while Stromboly, although sixty miles distant, was seen [11]) to vomit flames in an unusual manner, and with a noise which he could distinctly hear. From remote objects his attention was soon diverted to contiguous [12]) danger: the rumbling sound of an approaching earthquake, with which he was by this time [13]) well acquainted, alarmed him for the consequences. Every instant it grew louder, as if approaching; and the spot on which he stood shook so dreadfully, that, being unable to stand, himself and his

1) Sich drehend. 2) (254). 3) Größe. 4) (283). 5) (233). 6) (254). 7) Peitsche. 8) Schwanken. 9) Bestürzung. 10) Auf gut Glück wagen. 11) (254). 12) Nahe. 13) (279).



companions caught hold of the shrubs which grew nearest to them, and in that manner supported themselves. This violent paroxysm having ceased, he now thought of prosecuting his voyage to Euphaemia, which lay within a short distance. Turning his eyes towards that city, he could merely perceive a terrific dark cloud, which seemed to rest on the place. He was the more surprised at this as the weather was remarkably serene. Waiting therefore, until this cloud had passed away, he turned to look for the city; but, alas! it was totally sunk, and in its place a dismal putrid lake was to be seen. All was a melancholy solitude — a scene of hideous desolation. Such[1]) was the fate of the city of Euphaemia, and such the devastating effects of this earthquake, that along the whole coast of that part of Italy, for the space of two hundred miles, the remains of ruined towns and villages were every where to be seen, and the inhabitants, without dwellings, dispersed over the fields. Father Kircher at length terminated his distressful voyage, by reaching Naples, after having escaped a variety of perils both by sea and land.

## 7. San Francisco by day and night.

(*By B. Taylor.*)

A better idea of San Francisco, in the beginning of September, 1849, cannot be given than by the description of a single day. Supposing the visitor to have been long enough in the place to sleep on a hard plank, and in spite of the attacks of innumerable fleas, he will be awakened at daylight by the noises of building, with which the hills are all alive. The air is temperate, and the invariable morning fog is just beginning to gather. By sunrise, which gleams hazily[2]) over the coast mountains[3]) across the bay, the whole populace is up and at work. The wooden buildings unlock their doors; the canvas houses and tents throw back their front curtains; the lighters on the water are warped[4]) out from ship to ship; carts and porters are busy along the beach; and only the gaming-tables, thronged all night by the votaries of chance, are idle and deserted. The temperature is so fresh as to inspire an active habit[5]) of body; and even without the stimulus of trade and speculation, there would be few sluggards at this season.

As early as[6]) half-past six the bells begin to sound to breakfast, and for an hour thenceforth, their incessant clang, and the braying of immense gongs[7]) drown all the hammers that are busy on a hundred roofs. The hotels, restaurants, and refectories of all kinds are already as numerous as gaming-tables, and equally various in kind. The tables d'hôte of the first class (which charge 2 dols. and upwards the meal) are abundantly supplied. There are others, with more simple and solid fare, frequented by the large class who have their fortunes yet to make. At the United States and California[8]) restaurants, on the plaza[9]) you may get an excellent beefsteak, scantily garnished with potatoes, and a cup of good coffee or chocolate, for 1 dol. Fresh beef, bread, potatoes, and all provisions which will bear importation, are plenty; but milk, fruit, and vegetables, are classed[10]) as luxuries, and fresh butter is rarely heard of. On Montgomery-street, and the vacant space fronting the water, vendors of coffee, cakes, and sweet-meats, have erected their stands, in order to tempt the appetite of sailors just arrived in port, or miners coming down from the mountains.

---

1) (156). 2) Nebelig. 3) (77). 4) Warpen, werpen, ziehen. 5) Hier: Regsamkeit. 6) Schon um. 7) Handtrommel. 8) Namen der Gasthäuser. 9) Spanisch: Marktplatz. 10) Betrachtet.

By nine o' clock the town is in the full flow of business. The streets running down to the water, and Montgomery-street, which fronts the Bay, are crowded with people, all in hurried motion. The variety of characters and costumes is remarkable. Our own countrymen seem to lose their local peculiarities in such a crowd, and it is by chance [1]) epithets rather than by manner, that the New-Yorker is distinguished from the Kentuckian, the Carolinian from the Down-Easter, the Virginian from the Texan. The German and Frenchman are more easily recognized. Peruvians and Chilians go by in their brown ponchos [2]) and the sober Chinese, cool and impassive in the midst of excitement, look out of the oblique corners of their longs eyes at the bustle, but are never tempted to venture from their own line of business. The eastern side of the plaza, in front of the Parker-house, and a canvas hell [3]) called the Eldorado, are the general rendezvous of business and amusement — combining change, park, club-room and promenade, all in one. There, every body not constantly employed in one spot, may be seen at some time of the day. The character of the groups scattered along the plaza is oftentimes very interesting. In one place are three or four speculators bargaining for lots [4]), buying and selling «fifty varas [5]) square» in towns, some of which are canvas and some only paper; in another, a company of miners, brown as leather, and rugged in features as in dress; in a third, perhaps, three or four naval officers speculating on the next cruise, or a knot of genteel gamblers, talking over [6]) the last night's operations.

The day advances. The mist, which after sunrise hung low and heavy for an hour or two, has risen above the hills, and there will be two hours of pleasant sunshine before the wind sets in from the sea. The crowd in the streets is now wholly alive. Men dart hither and thither, as if possessed with a never-resting spirit. You speak to an acquaintance — a merchant perhaps. He utters a few hurried words of greeting, while his eyes send keen glances on all sides of you; suddenly he catches sight of somebody in the crowd; he is off, and in the next five minutes he has bought up half a cargo, sold a town lot at treble the sum he gave, and taken a share [7]) in some new and imposing speculation. It is impossible to witness this excess and dissipation of business, without feeling something of its influence. The very air is pregnant with the magnetism of bold, spirited, unwearied action, and he who but ventures into the outer circle of the whirlpool, is spinning [8]), ere he has time for thought, in its dizzy vortex.

But see! the groups in the plaza suddenly scatter; the city surveyor jerks his pole out of the ground and leaps on a pile of boards; the vendors of cakes and sweet-meats follow his example, and the place is cleared, just as a wild bull which has been racing down Kearney-street makes his appearance. Two vaqueros [9]), shouting and swinging their lariats [10]), follow at a hot gallop; the dust flies as they dash across the plaza. One of them, in midcareer, hurls his lariat in the air. Mark how deftly the coil [11]) unwinds in its flying curve, and with what precision the noose falls over the bull's horns! The horse wheels as if on a pivot, and shoots off in an opposite line. He knows the length of the lariat to a hair, and the instant it is drawn tight, plants his feet firmly for the shock, and throws his body forward. The bull is «brought up» with such force as to throw him off his legs. He lies stunned a moment, and then, rising heavily, makes another charge. But by this time the second vaquero has thrown

---

[1]) Zufällige Bezeichnung. [2]) Spanisch: faul, träge; hier Bezeichnung eines Mantels. [3]) Zelt-Hölle, Spielbude. [4]) Bauplätze. [5]) Spanisch Maaß von 3 Fuß. [6]) Adverb.: besprechend. [7]) Aktie. [8]) Hineingerathen. [9]) Spanisch: Kuhhirt. [10]) Schlinge. [11]) Gewundener Strick.

a lariat around one of his hind legs, and thus checked on both sides, he is dragged off to slaughter.

The plaza is refilled as quickly as it was emptied, and the course of business is resûmed. About twelve o' clock a wind begins to blow from the north-west, sweeping with most violence through a gap between the hills, opening towards the Golden gate. The bells and gongs begin to sound for dinner, and these two causes tend to lessen the crowd in the streets for an hour or two. Two o' clock is the usual dinner-time for business men, but some of the old and successful merchants have adopted the fashionable hour of five. Where shall we dine to-day? the restaurants display their signs invitingly on all sides; we have choice of the United States, Tortoni's, the Alhambra, and many other equally classic resorts; but Delmonico's, like its distinguished original in New York, has the highest prices and the greatest variety of dishes. We go down Kearney-street to a two-story wooden house on the corner of Jackson. The lower story is a market; the walls are garnished with quarters of beef and mutton; a huge pile of Sandwich Island squashes[1]) fills one corner, and several cabbage-heads, valued at two dollars each, show themselves in the window. We enter a little door at the end of the building, ascend a dark, narrow flight of steps, and find ourselves in a long, low room, with ceiling and walls of white muslins, and a floor covered with oil-cloth.

There are about twenty tables, disposed in two rows, all of them so well filled that we have some difficulty in finding places. Taking up the written bill of fare, we find such items[2]) as the following: —

| SOUPS. | d. c. |
|---|---|
| Mock Turtle[3]). . . . . . . | 0 75 |
| St. Julien . . . . . . . . | 1 00 |
| FISH. | |
| Boiled Salmon Trout, Anchovy sauce . . . . . | 1 75 |
| BOILED. | |
| Leg Mutton, caper sauce . . | 1 00 |
| Corned Beef, cablage . . . | 1 00 |
| Ham and Tongues . . . . | 0 75 |
| ENTREES. | |
| Fillet of Beef, mushroom sauce | 1 75 |
| Veal Cutlets, breaded . . . . | 1 00 |
| Mutton Chop . . . . . . . | 1 00 |
| Lobster Salad . . . . . . | 2 00 |
| Sirloin of Venison . . . . . | 1 50 |
| Baked Maccaroni . . . . . | 0 75 |
| Beef Tongue, sauce piquante | 1 00 |

So that, with but a moderate appetite, the dinner will cost us five dollars, if we are at all epicurean in our tastes. There are cries of «steward!» from all parts of the room — the word «waiter» is not considered sufficiently respectful, seeing that the waiter may have been a lawyer or merchant's clerk a few months before. The dishes look very small as they are placed on the table, but they are skilfully cooked, and very palatable to men that have ridden in from the diggings. The appetite that one acquires in California is something remarkable. For two months after my arrival, my sensations were like those of a famished wolf.

In the matter of dining, the tastes of all nations can be gratified here. There are French restaurants on the plaza and on Dupont-street; an extensive German establishment on Pacific-street; the *Fonda Peruana*; the talian Confectionary; and three Chinese houses, denoted by their long three-cornered flags of yellow silk. The latter are much frequented by Americans, on account of their excellent cookery, and the fact that meals are one dollar each, without regard to quantity. Kong-Sung's house is near the water; Whang-Tong's in Sacramento-street, and Tong-Ling's in Jackson-street. There the grave Celestials serve up their chow-chow and curry, besides many genuine English dishes; their tea and coffee cannot be surpassed.

---

[1]) Obst, Pfebe, auch Bohnen. [2]) Ansätze. [3]) Schildkrötensuppe.

The afternoon is less noisy and active than the forenoon. Merchants keep within doors, and the gambling-rooms are crowded with persons who step in to escape the wind and dust. The sky takes a gold grey cast, and the hills over the bay are barely visible in the dense, dusty air. Now and then a watcher, who has been stationed on the hill above Fort Montgomery, comes down and reports an inward-bound vessel, which occasions a little excitement among the boatmen and the merchants who are awaiting consignments. Towards sunset, the plaza is nearly deserted; the wind is merciless in its force, and a heavy overcoat is not found unpleasantly warm. As it grows dark, there is a lull[1]), though occasional gusts blow down the hill and carry the dust of the city out among the shipping.

The appearance of San Francisco at night, from the water, is unlike anything I ever beheld. The houses are mostly of canvas, which is made transparent by the lamps within, and transforms them, in the darkness, to dwellings of solid light. Seated on the slopes of its three hills, the tents pitched among the chapparal[2]) to the very summits, it gleams like an amphitheatre of fire. Here and there shine out brilliant points, from the decoy-lamps of the gaming-houses; and through the indistinct murmur of the streets comes by fits the sound of music from their hot and crowded precincts. The picture has in it something unreal and fantastic; it impresses one like the cities of the magic lantern, which a motion of the hand can build or annihilate.

The only objects left for us to visit are the gaming-tables, whose day has just fairly dawned. We need not wander far in search of one. Denison's Exchange, the Parker House, and Eldorado, stand side by side; across the way are the Verandah and Aguila de Oro; higher up the plaza, the St. Charles and Bella Union; while dozens of second-rate establishments are scattered through the less frequented streets. The greatest crowd is about the Eldorado; we find it difficult to effect an entrance. There are about eight tables in the room, all of which are thronged; copper-hued Kanakas, Mexicans rolled in their sarapes[3]), and Peruvians thrust through their ponchos, stand shoulder to shoulder with the brown and bearded American miners. The stakes are generally small, though when the bettor gets into «a streak of luck,» as it is called, they are allowed to double until all is lost or the bank breaks. Along the end of the room is a spacious bar, supplied with all kinds of bad liquors, and in a sort of gallery, suspended under the ceiling, a female violinist tasks her talent and strength of muscle to minister to the excitement of play.

The Verandah opposite, is smaller, but boasts an equal attraction in a musician who has a set of Pandean pipes fastened at his chin, a drum on his back, which he beats with sticks at his elbows, and cymbals in his hands. The piles of coin on the monte[4]) tables clink merrily to his playing, and the throng of spectators, jammed together in a sweltering mass, walk up to the bar between the tunes and drink out of sympathy with his dry and breathless throat. At the Aguila de Oro there is a full band of Ethiopian serenaders, and at the other hells, violins, guitars or wheezy[5]) accordeons, as the case may be. The atmosphere of these places is rank with tobacco-smoke, and filled with a feverish, stifling heat, which communicates an unhealthy glow to the faces of the players.

We shall not be deterred from entering by the heat and smoke, or the motley characters into whose company we shall be thrown. There are rare chances here for seeing human nature in one of its most dark

---

1) Windstille. 2) Eichengebüsch. 3) Gewand. 4) Berg, eine Art Spiel. 5) Schnarrend, röchelnd.



and exciting phases. Note the variety of expression in the faces gathered around this table! They are playing monte, the favourite game in California, since the chances are considered more equal, and the opportunity of false play very slight. The dealer throws out his cards with a cool nonchalant air; indeed, the gradual increase of the hollow square of dollars at his left hand is not calculated to disturb his equanimity. The two Mexicans in front, muffled in their dirty sarapes, put down their half-dollars and dollars and see them lost without changing a muscle. Gambling is a born habit with them, an they would lose thousands with the same indifference. Very different is the demeanour of the Americans who are playing; their good or ill-luck is betrayed at once by involuntary exclamations and changes of countenance, unless the stake should be very large and absorbing, when their anxiety, though silent, may be read with no less certainty. They have no power to resist the fascination of the game. Now counting their winnings by thousands, now dependent on the kindness of a friend for a few dollars to commence anew, they pass hour after hour in those hot unwholesome dens. There is no appearance of arms, but let one of the players, impatient with his losses, and maddened by the poisonous fluids he has drank, threaten one of the profession, and there will be no scarcity of knives and revolvers [1]).

There are other places where gaming is carried on privately and to a more ruinous extent — rooms in the rear of the Parker House, in the City Hotel, and other places, frequented only by the initiated. Here the stakes are almost unlimited, the players being men of wealth and apparent respectability. Frequently, in the absorbing interest of some desperate game, the night goes by unheeded, and morning breaks upon haggard faces and restless hearts. Here are lost, in a few turns of a card, or rolls of a ball, the product of fortunate ventures by sea, or months of racking labour on land. How many men maddened by continual losses, might exclaim in their blind vehemence of passion, on leaving these hells:

> «*Out, out, thou strumpet, Fortune! All you gods,*
> *In general synod, take away her power;*
> *Break all the spokes and fellies from her wheel,*
> *And bowl the round nave down the hill of heaven,*
> *As low as to the fiends!*»

## 8. A Glance at the Exhibition.

(*By Chambers.*)

Nothing has ever struck us as more preposterous than to attempt to convey by language any adequate description of the Crystal Palace. Every one who has seen it will have felt the impossibility of giving an account of either the fabric [2]) or its contents. The spaciousness of the interior, far transcending that of the greatest cathedral; the prevalence of light, resembling that of the open air, and an absence of all shadow; the aërial effect produced by this lightness, along with the delicate blue tinting [3]) of the numerous slender supports; the gorgeous assemblage of objects of art—snow-white statues, brilliantly-coloured tapestries, golden vases, sparkling fountains, inscribed crimson flags, the sign-boards of nations—and last, not least, the streaming, the loitering, the sitting and standing crowds of well-dressed people from all quarters of the globe—all are felt to be beyond the reach of words. In our estimation, the moral was grander than the physical part of the spectacle, when the Queen, with her hus-

---

[1]) Umwälzer, eine Art scharfer Pistolen. [2]) Gebäude. [3]) Färbung.

band and children, surrounded by the members of her court, inaugurated this festival of industry by her presence. One felt that this was not only a great but a new event in human annals. It seemed like the beginning of a fresh era—an era of peace and good-will, of progress and melioration.

Now for a few words on the actual *mécanique* of the Exhibition. The Crystal Palace is seen at a glance to consist of two distinct parts—that on the west, or left hand of the main southern entrance, being devoted, above and below, to the United Kingdom and her dependencies; that on the east to foreign states. Each class of objects is by itself. As Britain has one half the house to herself, she accordingly has more space to shew off her productions than any other country. We should, therefore, in drawing comparisons, judge tenderly of what foreign states have to exhibit. Making every allowance on this score, it must be apparent that England has nothing at all to be alarmed about on the score of general and free competition. Of course she comes out [1]) strong in steam-engines and machines of every genus and species. That was to be expected; but perhaps to the surprise, and, it may be, to the mortification of certain onlookers, she has given unequivocal tokens of greatness in those objects in which elegance and taste are combined with utility: not that in various points she has come up [2]) to France or Italy; nevertheless, it is consolatory to see what she has done and can do.

Turning to the left, on entering by the southern portal, we find ourselves in Canada and other colonies. Ranged on the floor or long tables, or hung in cases, we observed specimens of raw materials and manufactures. And what «latent possibilities of excellence!» We are sure every Englishman will feel proud of these manifestations; which indeed impart a new impression of our colonial strength. In cutlery, Nova Scotia seems to be becoming a match for Sheffield; and from that possession, as well as from Canada, there are pianos, furniture, and saddlery, equal to what are ordinarily seen in our own country. Comparing these and some other articles from the British American colonies with a similar class of things from the United States, it does not by any means seem they are so far behind as it has been the fashion to represent them. The Australian colonies likewise shew a wonderful power of production. The specimens of coal, iron, copper, leather, wool, flax, oil, and fine kinds of wood, are a tangible [3]) augury of the prosperous career which, under proper management, they may yet run. Woods from Van Diemen's Land and New Zealand may be expected to become a great article, not only for furniture but musical instruments. Cordage of the *Phormium tenax,* from New Zealand, is shewn in abundance; and of preserved beef and mutton, in airtight [4]) canisters, from Australia, there are some remarkable specimens. We can only refer to the beautiful artificial flowers in shell-work, and fruits in wax, from the West Indies. The handsome sleighs [5]) of Canada must go undescribed. On the whole, we are pleased with our colonial brethren, and give them great credit for their industry and enterprise.

Next, after the colonies, comes the mediaeval court, an enclosure devoted to a variety of objects in carved wood, metal, and tissues used in church decoration, the whole embodying that taste for middle-age architecture and embellishment which it has been attempted to revive in recent times. Further on, in going westward, are the hardwares, the woollens, silks, and cottons, and the mixed tissues of the United Kingdom. Paisley is strong in shawls; Glasgow sends a large variety of articles; Macclesfield is rich in hangings and other fabrics. To go through the stalls of woollen cloths seems endless. We can but barely notice the tartans

---

1) Ragt hervor. 2) Erreicht. 3) Fühlbar. 4) Luftdicht. 5) Schlitten.



and tweeds from Galashiels and Innerleithen; and just recommend our friends to take a kindly glance at the very beautiful poplins and cloths of Irish manufacture. The zephyr friezes shewn by Luke Dillon indicate what Ireland can do if she likes, and if she would only cease from profitless agitation. Behind these cloth booths runs a long space occupied with agricultural implements, many of them more ingenious than useful in good husbandry. Highly-polished ploughs and wagons, made as if for drawing-rooms, cannot be spoken of with any degree of patience. Leaving these, however, to the «agricultural mind,» we mount to the gallery above. Here, at a point over the cloth stalls, and with huge Turkey carpets suspended like flags, we find ourselves landed amidst a series of magnificent cases, formed of polished mahogany and plate-glass, and containing jewellery and plate to the value of hundreds of thousands of pounds. The gorgeous magnificence of some of these costly articles, particularly the dessert services and epergnes, gives one a profound notion of the wealth of England, and the pitch of luxury at which it has arrived. Nor is the taste for such things confined to the metropolis: Birmingham, Exeter, Bristol, Liverpool, Newcastle, Dublin, Edinburgh, and other towns, strain for pre-eminence. The Dublin jewellery, embellished with pearls and other gems, copied from the antique ornaments of Tara, will be viewed with no small interest by the Irish archaeologist. In wandering amidst these groves of gold and silver, as in visiting other quarters where the spirit of ornamentation has been at work, the reflection suggests itself that the decorative principle may be carried beyond reasonable bounds. One can perhaps excuse a profusion of ornament in silver fancy articles for the table, but he will have less toleration for bedsteads groaning under the weight of gold, enamel, embroidery, and tassels—beds which are clearly made to be looked at, not to be slept in. In one of the galleries, a huge bedstead of this kind, by Faudel and Phillips, invites the observation of the curious. The cost of the article, we are told, is upwards of fifteen hundred pounds—a prodigious misexpenditure of money—the only redeeming point being that the decorations embrace two pieces of needlework of extraordinary merit. Of several sideboards the same remark as to heavy and overdone ornament may be made; and we would once for all try to put the fabricators of articles for domestic use on their guard against sacrificing simplicity and neatness to the unsound spirit of extreme decoration which seems to be abroad.

It is felt as a kind of relief to pass from the jewellery to the horological department, where the plaint and substantial workmanship of English watches and clocks brings us back to the integrity of the national character. Next to these are large varieties of firearms and military equipments, likewise of matchless excellence, and good taste. A prodigiously large organ, from which an amateur is bringing forth a flood of harmony, fills up the western extremity. This monster instrument contains nearly 4500 pipes, some of them as high as an ordinary house. Down the north side of the nave from this point, we have on the galleries a rich assemblage of philosophical instruments — such as microscopes, sextants, telescopes, spectacles, theodolites, and magic lanterns; and next a variety of musical instruments, of tasteful construction and fine finish. Among these we recognise the handsome cottage piano made by Collard and Collard, at a moderate price, «for the people.» Lastly, in this section are a great number of stands covered with crystal and pottery. In no departments of art has England made such remarkable progress within the last sixty years as in glass and porcelain; and here, therefore, the visitor should make a critical inspection. He will be delighted with specimens of Kidd's process of ornamenting mirrors, by which the effect of flower-painting is given beneath the borders of the glass; with the richly-cut decanters,

dessert dishes, vases, candelabra, and other articles. A cut-glass lustre of huge size, adapted for holding twelve dozens of candles, oppresses with its elaborate magnificence. Near this last-mentioned object are the porcelain wares of Minton, Copeland, and other potters of Staffordshire. Copeland has two vases of delicate workmanship, approaching to the quality of foreign products of this class; but these we less admire than the statuary of pure porcelain after the best sculptors. Could this class of articles be sold at a moderate price, their dissemination would materially extend a taste for the fine arts. Adjoining hangs a large carpet of Berlin wool, executed by one hundred and fifty ladies of Great Britain — each doing a portion, and the whole sewed into one piece. This elegant carpet was presented to Her Majesty, and bears the initials of the fair executants. The pattern is floral and heraldic in design, but we are not impressed with its elegance. The truth is, that among the carpets in the Exhibition, few are of that quiet character that proves most pleasing to the eye when laid on a floor. We are sorry to say, that recent adaptations in the manufacture of carpets have been making matters worse instead of better. A good carpet, free of vulgarities, is still a desideratum.

Descending to the ground-floor of this northern side, and starting at the northern extremity, we travel through one of the most important sections of the Exhibition. First, there is a large collection of carriages, principally by metropolitan exhibitors. Among these, however, we mark nothing new except a carriage from which the top lifts off, leaving the lower portion an open *calêche;* and a carriage with a couch for invalids — this last an ingenious and useful invention. Among the carriages is an omnibus from Glasgow, very superior in point of lightness and spaciousness to those confined machines now in use in London. This Glasgow omnibus accommodates nineteen passengers inside, with abundant ventilation. Adjoining the carriage department is the large section for machines, at rest and in motion, any account of which would be quite hope less in this brief sketch: it can only be repeated that here lies England's greatness. But stepping aside to the kindred section of metallic ores and other raw substances, we have a key to the success which has rewarded the enterprise of mechanics. Some of the masses of materials are of vast dimensions. A block of coal, from the mines of Stavely in Derbyshire, measures 17 feet 6 inches long, 6 feet wide, and 4 feet thick, and was raised from a shaft 459 feet deep. Another specimen of coal is a block which measures 18 feet in circumference, and weighs 5 tons. One wonders how it got to the surface, and reached its present situation in safety. Cairngorm stones, Easdale slates, Caithness pavement, curling-stones from Ailsa Craig, and granite from Aberdeen, are among the Scottish articles in this department, with which may be ranked a large garden-seat resembling black marble, but consisting really of polished parrot-coal from the Wemyss Collieries in Fife, and made, as we are told, by a working-mason — a most creditable work of art. Of iron and other ores there are many specimens; also masses of copper—one being of great size from Cornwall. The specimens of lead-ores and associated minerals from Allenheads, in Northumberland, will command attention in connection with the published account of the method of working and preparation. A cake of silver produced in the process of smelting these lead-ores, and weighing 8000 ounces, is shewn in one of the cases. The sections which follow in going eastward are those exhibiting manufactures in leather, wood, marbles, and paper, with some other articles, including letterpress printing, bookbinding, waxwork, printing in oil-colours, drawing, engraving, and other arts. The visitor will here admire the inlaid stone-tables from Derbyshire, the obelisks of serpentine from Penzance, and the fine carved vases in yellowish stone from Malta. Behind the tastefully-laid-out stand of De la Rue & Company will

be found ensconced a variety of specimens of binding—some plain and good, others rather gaudy, and some overdone with ornament—not for human handling. The binding of one of these volumes, we were informed, cost L. 30. Perhaps the proprietor of this costly affair is of opinion with that ancient Scottish member of the craft who declared, that «onybody could *vrite* a beuk, but the bindin' was the thing!»

But we must leave the quarter of literature and fine arts, where one could spend days in admiring, and will merely recall to remembrance those exquisite little figures in wax, illustrative of Mexican town and savage life, modelled by Montanari, an artist resident in London. The last department in line, before crossing the transept to the foreign section, is that devoted to India, from the rudest to the richest products, with models of sundry processes of hand-labour. Much care has been bestowed in presenting as complete a collection as possible of Indian manufactures; and we see in many of these the germ, as it were, of those arts which, by the aid of capital and machinery, have attained such magnitude in modern Europe. The rude and tiny apparatus for weaving which dangles from the boughs of a tree, will be compared with the power-loom of recent invention. The process of two women grinding at the mill, will not only recall a passage in Scripture, but mark the vast stride which has been made in the industrial arts.

Here, on arriving at the lofty transept, with its murmuring fountains, its gay parterres of flowers, its leafy green trees, and its snow-white marble statues, we cross to the eastern section, occupied by the stands of foreign nations. At a glance, we observe that we are amidst a new style of things. Visitors who have carefully noted the peculiarities of the foreign products, will recollect the rich embroideries in gold from Tunis, the tasteful combinations of which transcend anything that could be effected by European art; but Tunis, as is well known, is renowned for this species of work, and executes orders for all parts of the East. An embroidered velvet saddle-cloth, shewn among the articles from India, is probably from Tunis. Turkey, China, Greece, send also some articles of a highly-fanciful kind; but the visitor is more occupied with the artistic products of Spain, Tuscany, and Rome. From these countries have been sent a variety of tables in mosaic, formed only by years of labour. Tuscany may be said to bear off the palm in this class of articles; but let us be just towards Rome, which sends a round table of mosaic, the work of Barberi, which cost the labour of six years, and is valued at L. 1500—cheap, it may be, at the money; but who is to buy objects at such prices? France, as is her right, occupies considerable space below and overhead. Her jewellery, carpets, paper-hangings, and bronzes, are of course very fine; and in cabinets, and other articles for domestic use, she clearly carries the day against England. A bookcase in ebony and bronze, and a sideboard in carved oak, which flank the entrance to the department of Sevres china and Gobelins tapestry, are, we should think, the perfection of art. The vases and other grand porcelain from Sevres, and also the tapestries from the Gobelins, are of a high order; but being made by public money, and not as a matter of ordinary trade, it would be unfair to draw any comparison between them and the articles produced by private enterprise. Russia shews vases equally magnificent; they, likewise, are from national factories, and doubtless by the hands of imported French artisans. Austria contributes many beautiful and useful articles from her German and Italian dominions; and we need only recall the specious suite of princely apartments, at the entrance of which stands the massive candelabra of coloured glass from Bohemia.

Belgium makes a most manful exhibition of elegant furniture, cutlery, machinery, lace, and well-selected miscellaneous goods. At every turn,

however, we see that France presents the best taste in the art of laying out her wares. The French stands of wood and glass may be less costly than the English, but they excel in general effect. Another thing will not pass unheeded: few of the English stands have any attendants; all the French ones are waited on by natives, mostly females. There, precisely as we see them within the shop-windows of Paris, are seated the patient wives of «messieurs les exposants,» busy with their knitting needles or newspaper, ready to answer questions, and to hand a neatly-printed card to the visitor; while messieurs themselves, according to immemorial usage, lounge about in twos and threes, in the performance of no small quantity of work by head, tongue, and shoulders. As might have been expected, the United States come out much stronger in bread stuffs and other raw materials than in manufactures. They contribute only three kinds of articles worth noticing — Colt's revolvers, a deadly species of pistol; carriage harness, and ladies' dress-shoes. One set of harness, with mountings in solid silver, from Philadelphia, is said to have cost 3200 dollars — a great waste of money. On the whole, the United States come out feebly in the arts, and occupy about double the space which they require. The marvellously fine statue, in pure white marble, of a Greek female slave, by Hiram Power, is the only redeeming feature in the American department; and it is contributed by a resident in London.

Such is a mere glance at this extraordinary collection of industrial products, the individual curiosities of which would require a lengthened report. It may be safely averred that, taken as a whole, the Exhibition goes considerably beyond the expectations formed of it. Always practical and looking to the main chance, Englishmen have asked what is to be the use of it all — is it to do any good to trade? Now, it occurs to us that if the thing be gratifying in itself, and have a tendency to improve mechanical knowledge and artistic taste, a sufficiently important object will be served; but surely the bringing together of people from all quarters of the world on a mission of mutual friendship, each shewing to his neighbour what he can do in the arts of peace, is worth all the trouble and expense that have been incurred. There are, it is to be regretted, parties who imagine that England can maintain her supremacy only by keeping herself to herself — a doctrine totally opposed to those generous feelings which distinguish her people; and it may be asked, has such generosity not been rewarded in a manner beyond precedent in ancient or modern times? For centuries have mankind been called to perform the Christian duty of loving one another. Well here, in a common-sense, business-like way, the thing is exemplified. Who grudges the Frenchman the exhibition of his elegant little articles? — who is afraid that the foreigner from distant lands, who is permitted to shew his handicraft in this chosen shrine of industry, will rob us of our daily bread? Away with all such bigotries; most unworthy they are of the soil which gives them birth!

To whoever may belong the merit of suggesting this novel congress of universal art and industry, there can be but one opinion as to whose ingenuity we are indebted for its achievement. We allude to Mr. Paxton's happily-conceived idea of a palace of glass and iron, without which, in our humble belief, no Exhibition, at least in 1851, could have taken place; for the monstrous failure of the palace of legislation at Westminster, not to speak of other blunders in the palace-building line, leaves no reasonable doubt on the mind, that if the scheme of rearing a fabric of brick and mortar had been attempted, it would have proved to be a humiliating and expensive botch. To Joseph Paxton, therefore, be ascribed the glory of this marvellous achievement! Now that the thing is done, the wonder will of course cease; but it is not uninstructive to recall the pedantic fears of the wise and prudent with the actual result. The fabric was to be shaken

down by the wind; its galleries were to be incapable of supporting the pressure of a moving crowd; its fragile roof was to be battered in by hailstones. The whole of these distressing apprehensions have proved to be visionary; and we are glad of it, if only to give a check to croaking. The happy effect of Mr. Owen Jones's colouring and general embellishment — much opposed at the outset — form an additional subject of gratulation. In having carried out the whole affair to a practical issue, the royal commissioners deserve the most eminent commendation. The Crystal Palace is one of the grandest triumphs of skill — a thing for mankind to be proud of — a temple of art worthy of a great sovereign and a great people!

---

## 3. Poetische Darstellung.

### 1. The Launch [1]).

(*By Lady Charlotte Bury.*)

It was a beautiful bright day, — such a day as one makes a pet of [2]) in England; shining sun-beams, balmy airs, and if a cloud now and then crossed the face of the heavens, it was only to render the succeeding moment more dazzling. An immense concourse [3]) of persons were assembled, clad in every variety of colour, and the crowd waved to and fro like a field of corn whose undulations [4]) were beautifully marked out in light and shadow, forming one vast mass of living sentient [5]) beings, all assembled for one purpose, that of seeing a ship launched, and the same interest inspiring them on the occasion. Of how great power are the united feelings of a multitude! — It is fearful to think what an unanimous sentiment collected numbers may effect. If well directed, it is a power from heaven; but if ill, it is the most tremendous instrument of Providence to chastise the sins of his creatures.

There was now a solemn silence in that immense crowd; not a sound, save [6]) driving the ship from the stocks [7]) was to be heard, where previously the voices of thousands had been raised in evervarying tones expressive of the interest they felt. The deck of the Zephyr was crowded with people; the sailors stood ready to break the wine upon her bows. Some persons have found fault with the custom as irreverend; but why so? Its inanimate timbers are destined to contain many souls. The christening of a vessel is a type of t h e i r spiritual baptism; it may remind the spectators that, as the ship is launched into the waters of the ocean, so they have been launched into the fountain of living waters; and that the work of men's hands, one of the most noble of mortal creations, ought to be blessed by holy thoughts and prayer, to fence it round from the dangers through which it is to pass. With the generality of persons [8]), all similar customs are considered as matters of ceremony or superstitious usance [9]); but, to the reflective, they speak a different language, and are otherwise regarded. All the nautical judges present admired the shape of the vessel — her construction — her symmetry; would she make a good launch? — would she receive no injury in her first trial of the waters? — Every body was eager [10]); expectation was at its greatest height; the ham-

---

[1]) Das (Schiff) vom Stapel lassen: als Zw. laufen, gehen lassen. [2]) Zum Lieblingstag machen. [3]) Menge. [4]) Wellenförmige Bewegungen. [5]) Empfindend. [6]) That of. [7]) Stapel (Gerüst). [8]) Unter den meisten Menschen. [9]) Gebrauch. [10]) (339).

mers redoubled their work; the silence of the spectators became more silent still; the workmen drew back; the Zephyr rushed down her first course; a thousand voices greeted her; a thousand hats were thrown up in the air; a thousand demonstrations of kind wishes for the fate of the good ship Zephyr resounded far and wide. But the last effort to free her from earth was still to be made; the men resumed their labour; ten minutes more of anxiety, and the Zephyr flew, like a thing instinct with life, towards her rightful element. She rushed once again still more impetuously forward, and, with the swiftness of an arrow, took possession of her liquid throne. She reeled [1]) for a moment, and shivered [2]) in the embrace of the waters — then sat like a queen in her state, and every British heart echoed the national cry of «Rule Britannia!»

## 2. The Way to be Happy.

(*By Capt. Marryat.*)

«Cut your coat according to your cloth,» is an old maxim, and a wise one; and if people will only square [3]) their ideas according to their circumstances, how much happier might we all be! If we only would come down a peg or two [4]) in our notions, in accordance with our waning [5]) fortunes, happiness would be always within our reach. It is not what we have, or what we have not, which adds or subtracts from our felicity. It is the longing [6]) for more than we have, the envying of those who possess that more, and the wish to appear in the world of more consequence than we really are, which destroy [7]) our peace of mind, and eventually lead to ruin.

I never witnessed a man submitting [8]) to circumstances with good humour and good sense, so remarkably as in my friend Alexander Willemott. When I first met him, since our school days, it was at the close of the war; he had been a large contractor [9]) with government for army clothing and accoutrements, and was said [10]) to have realised an immense fortune, although his accounts were not yet settled. Indeed, it was said that they were so vast, that it would employ the time of six clerks, for two years, to examine them, previous to the balance sheet being struck [11]). As I observed, he had been at school with me, and, on my return from the East Indies, I called upon him to renew our old acquaintance, and congratulate [12]) him upon his success.

«My dear Reynolds, I am delighted to see you. You must come down to Belem Castle; Mrs. Willemott will receive you with pleasure, I'm sure. You shall see my two girls.»

I consented. The chaise stopped at a splendid mansion, and I was ushered in by a crowd of liveried servants. Every thing was on the most sumptuous and magnificent scale. Having paid my respects to the lady of the house, I retired to dress, as dinner was nearly ready, it being [13]) then half-past seven o' clock. It was eight before we sat down. To an observation that I made, expressing a hope that I had not occasioned the dinner being [14]) put off [15]), Willemott replied, «On the contrary, my dear Reynolds, we never sit down until about this hour. How people can dine at four or five o' clock, I cannot conceive. I could not touch a mouthful.»

The dinner was excellent, and I paid it [16]) the encomiums which were its due.

---

[1]) Taumeln. [2]) Kissen (zittern). [3]) Einrichten, gemäß machen, anpassen. [4]) Ein oder zwei Grade. [5]) Abnehmend. [6]) (232). [7]) (242). [8]) (253). [9]) Lieferant. [10]) (258). [11]) Die Bilanz abschließen. [12]) (239). [13]) (232). [14]) (253). [15]) Verschieben. [16]) Spendete demselben.

«Do not be afraid my dear fellow — my cook[1]) is an artiste extraordinaire — a regular Cordon Bleu[2]). You may eat any thing without fear of indigestion. How people can live upon the English cookery of the present day, I cannot conceive; I seldom dine out, for fear of being poisoned. Depend upon it, a good cook lengthens your days, and no price is too great to insure one.»

When the ladies retired, being alone, we entered into friendly conversation. I expressed my admiration of his daughters, who certainly were very handsome and elegant girls.

«Very true; they are more than passable,» replied he. «We have had many offers, but not such as come up to my expectations. Baronets are cheap now-a-days, and Irish lords are nothings; I hope to settle them comfortably. We shall see. Try this claret; you will find it excellent, not a headach in a hogshead[3]) of it. How people can drink port, I cannot imagine.»

The next morning he proposed that I should rattle round the park with him. I acceded, and we set off in a handsome open carriage, with four greys[4]), ridden by postilions at a rapid pace. As we were whirling along, he observed, «In town we must of course drive but a pair, but in the country I never go out without four horses. There is a spring in four horses which is delightful; it makes your spirits elastic, and you feel that the poor animals are not at hard labour.» Rather than not drive four, I would prefer to stay at home.

Our ride was very pleasant, and in such amusements passed away one of the most pleasant weeks that I ever remembered. Willemott was not the least altered — he was as friendly, as sincere, as open-hearted, as when a boy at school. I left him, pleased with his prosperity, and acknowledging that he was well deserving of it, although his ideas had assumed such a scale of magnificence.

I went to India when my leave expired, and was absent about four years. On my return, I inquired after my friend Willemott, and was told, that his circumstances and expectations had been greatly altered. From many causes, such as a change in the government, a demand[5]) for economy, and the wording[6]) of his contracts having been differently rendered from what Willemott had supposed their meaning to be, large items[7]) had been struck out of his balance sheet, and, instead of being a millionnaire, he was now a gentleman with a handsome property. Belem Castle had been sold, and he now lived at Richmond, as hospitable as ever, and was considered a great addition[8]) to the neighbourhood. I took the earliest opportunity of going down to see him.

«Oh, my dear Reynolds, this is really kind of you to come without invitation. Your room is ready, and bed well aired, for it was slept in three nights ago. Come — Mrs. Willemott will be delighted to see you.»

I found the girls still unmarried, but they were yet young. The whole family appeared as contented and happy, and as friendly, as before. We sat down do dinner at six o' clock; the footman and the coachman attended. The dinner was good, but not by the artiste extraordinaire. I praised every thing.

«Yes,» replied he, «she is a very good cook; she unites the solidity [of the E]nglish with the delicacy of the French fare; and, altogether, I [consider her a] decided improvement. Jane is quite a treasure.» After [a pause he] observed, «Of course you know I have sold Belem Castle, and [reduced my] establishment. Government have not treated me fairly[9]), but

[...] [2]) Ritter vom H. Geist-Orden; man nennt so eine ausgezeichnete [...] [...]77). [4]) (124). [5]) Allgemeines Streben nach Sparsamkeit. [6]) Be[...] [...]h dem Wortausdruck. [7]) Summen. [8]) Erwerb. [9]) Ehrlich.

I am at the mercy of commissioners, and a body [1]) of men will do that which, as individuals, they would be ashamed of. The fact is, the odium [2]) is borne by no one in particular, and it is only the sense of shame which keeps us honest, I am afraid. However here you see me, with a comfortable fortune, and always happy to see my friends, especially my old school-fellow. Will you take port or claret? the port is very fine, and so is the claret. By-the-bye, do you know — I'll let you into a family secret; Louisa is to be married to a Colonel Willer — an excellent match! It has made us all happy.»

The next day we drove out, not in an open carriage as before, but in a chariot and with a pair of horses.

«They are handsome horses,» observed I. — «Yes,» replied he, «I am fond of good horses; and, as I only keep a pair, I have the best. There is a certain degree of pretension in four horses, I do not much like — it appears as if you wished to overtop [3]) your neighbours.»

I spent a few very pleasant days, and then quitted his hospitable roof. A severe cold [4]), caught that winter, induced me to take the advice of the physicians, and proceed to the South of France, where I remained two years. On my return, I was informed that Willemott had speculated, and had been unlucky on the Stock Exchange; that he had left Richmond, and was now living at Clapham. The next day I met him near the Exchange.

«Reynolds, I am happy to see you. Thompson told me that you had come back. If not better engaged, come down to see me; I will drive you down at four o' clock, if that will suit.»

It suited me very well, and, at four o' clock, I met him according to appointment at a livery stables [5]) over the Iron Bridge. His vehicle was ordered out, it was a phaeton drawn by two longtailed ponies — altogether a very neat concern [6]). We set off at a rapid pace.

«They step out well, don't they? We shall be down in plenty of time to put on a pair of shoes by five o' clock, which is our dinner-time. Late dinners don't agree with me, they produce indigestion. Of course, you know that Louisa has a little boy.»

I did not [7]); but congratulated him.

«Yes, and has now gone out to India with her husband. Mary is also engaged to be married — a very good match — a Mr. Rivers, in the law [8]). He has been called to the bar this year, and promises well. They will be a little pinched [9]) at first, but we must see what we can do for them.»

We stopped at a neat row of houses, I forget the name, and, as we drove up, the servant, the only man-servant, came out, and took the ponies round to the stable, while the maid received my luggage, and one or two paper-bags, containing a few extras [10]) for the occasion. I was met with the same warmth as usual by Mrs. Willemott. The house was small, but very neat; the remnants of former grandeur appeared here and there, in one or two little articles, favourites of the lady. We sat down at five o' clock to a plain dinner, and were attended by the footman, who had rubbed down [11]) the ponies and pulled on his livery.

«A good plain cook is the best thing, after all,» observed Willemott. «Your [12]) fine cooks won't condescend to roast and boil. Will you take some of this sirloin? the under-cut is excellent. My dear, give Mr. Reynolds some Yorkshire pudding.»

When we were left alone after dinner, Willemott told me, very unconcernedly, of his losses.

---

1) Gesellschaft (Zunft). 2) Keiner hat den Vorwurf allein zu tragen. 3) Zuvor thun. 4) Erkältung. 5) Miethstall. 6) Hübsches Ding. 7) (336). 8) Ein Rechtsgelehrter. 9) Es knapp haben. 10) Nebensachen. 1) Putzen. 12) Die.



«It was my own fault,» said he; «I wished to make up a little sum for the girls, and risking what they would have had, I left them almost pennyless. However, we can always command a bottle of port and a beefsteak, and what more in this world can you have? Will you take port or white? — I have no claret to offer you.»

We finished our port, but I could perceive no difference in Willemott. He was just as happy and as cheerful as ever. He drove me to town the next day. During our drive, he observed, «I like ponies, they are so little trouble; and I prefer them to driving one horse in this vehicle, as I can put my wife and daughters in it. It's selfish to keep a carriage for yourself alone, and one horse in a four-wheeled double chaise appears like an imposition [1]) upon the poor animal.»

I went to Scotland, and remained about a year. On my return, I found that my friend Willemott had again shifted his quarters. He was at Brighton; and having nothing better to do, I put myself in the «Times,» and arrived at the Bedford Hotel. It was not untill after some inquiry, that I could find out his address. At last I obtained it, in a respectable but not fashionable [2]) part of this overgrown town. Willemott received me just as before.

«I have no spare [3]) bed to offer you, but you must breakfast and dine with us every day. Our house is small, but it's very comfortable, and Brighton is a very convenient place. You know Mary is married. A good place in the courts [4]) was for sale, and my wife and I agreed to purchase it for Rivers. It has reduced us a little, but they are very comfortable. I have retired from business altogether; in fact, as my daughters are both married, and we have enough to live upon, what can we wish for more? Brighton is very gay and always healthy; and, as for carriage and horses, they are no use here — there are flies [5]) at every corner of the streets.»

I accepted his invitation to dinner. A parlour-maid waited, but every thing, although very plain, was clean and comfortable.

«I have still a bottle of wine for a friend, Reynolds,» said Willemott, after dinner, «but, for my part, I prefer whisky-toddy [6]), it agrees with me [7]) better. Here 's to the health of my two girls, God bless them, and success to them in life!»

«My dear Willemott,» said I, «I take the liberty of an old friend, but I am so astonished at your philosophy, that I cannot help it. When I call to mind Belem Castle, your large establishment, your luxuries, your French cook, and your stud [8]) of cattle, I wonder at your contented state of mind under such a change of circumstances.»

«I almost wonder myself, my dear fellow,» replied he. «I never could have believed, at that time, that I could live happily under such a change of circumstances; but the fact is, that, although I have been a contractor, I have a good conscience; then, my wife is an excellent woman, and provided she sees me and her daughters happy, thinks nothing about herself; and further, I have made it a rule as I have been going down hill, to find reasons why I should be thankful, and not discontented. Depend upon it, Reynolds, it is not a loss of fortune which will affect your happiness, as long as you have peace and love at home.»

I took my leave of Willemott and his wife, with respect as well as regard; convinced that there was no pretended indifference to worldly advantages; that it was not, that the grapes were sour, but that he had learned the whole art of happiness, by being contented with what he had, and by «cutting his coat according to his cloth.»

---

[1]) Starke Belastung. [2]) Vornehm. [3]) Besonderes (übrig). [4]) Gerichtshof. [5]) Fiacres. [6]) Branntwein mit heißem Wasser und Zucker. [7]) Bekommt mir. [8]) Zucht.



## 3. Description of the Entry of Queen Elizabeth.

(*By W. Scott.*)

It was the twilight of a summer night (9*th.* July 1575), the sun having for some time set, and all were in anxious expectation of the Queen's immediate approach. The multitude had remained assembled for many hours, and their numbers were still rather on the increase. A profuse distribution of refreshments, together with roasted oxen, and barrels of ale set abroach [1]) in different places of the road, had kept the populace in perfect love and loyalty towards the Queen and her favourite, which might have somewhat abated, had fasting been added to watching [2]). They passed away the time, therefore, with the usual popular amusements of whooping, hallooing, shrieking, and playing [3]) rude tricks upon each other, forming the chorus of discordant sounds usual on such occasions. These prevailed all through the crowded roads and fields, and especially beyond the gate of the Chace, where the greater number of the common sort were stationed; when, all of a sudden, a single rocket was seen [4]) to shoot into the atmosphere, and, at the instant, far heard over flood and field, the great bell of the Castle tolled.

Immediately there was a pause of dead silence, succeeded [5]) by a deep hum [6]) of expectation, the united voice of many thousands, none of whom spoke above their breath; or, to use [7]) a singular expression, the whisper of an immense multitude. «They come now, for certain,» said Raleigh. «Tressilian, that sound is grand [8]). We hear it from this distance, as mariners, after a long voyage, hear, upon their night-watch, the tide rush upon some distant and unknown shore.» «Mass! [9])» answered Blount; «I hear it rather as I used to hear mine own kine lowing from the close of Wittenswestlowe.»

«He will assuredly graze presently,» said Raleigh to Tressilian; «his thought is all of fat oxen and fertile meadows — he grows little better than one of his own beeves [10]), and only becomes grand when he is provoked to pushing and goring.»

«We shall have him at that presently,» said Tressilian, «if you spare not your wit.»

«Tush, I care not,» answered Raleigh; «but thou too, Tressilian, hast turned [11]) a kind of owl, that flies only by night; hast exchanged thy songs for screechings, and good company for an ivy-tod [12]).»

«But what manner of animal art thou thyself, Raleigh,» said Tressilian, «that thou holdest us all so lightly?»

«Who, I?» replied Raleigh. «An eagle am I, that never will think of dull earth, while there is a heaven to soar in, and a sun to gaze upon.»

«Well bragged, by Saint Barnaby!» said Blount; «but, good Master Eagle, beware the cage, and beware the fowler. Many birds have flown as high [13]), that I have seen stuffed with straw, and hung up to scare kites. — But hark, what a dead silence hath fallen on them at once!»

«The procession pauses,» said Raleigh, «at the gate of the Chace, where a sybil, one of the fatidicae [14]), meets the Queen, to tell her fortune. I saw the verses; there is little savour in them, and her Grace has been already crammed full with such poetical compliments. She whispered to me during the Recorder's speech yonder, at Ford-mill, as she

---

1) Set abroach, aufgespundet. 2) (85). 3) (232). 4) (252). 5) Worauf folgte. 6) (80). 7) (252). 8) Großartig. 9) Bei der Messe. 10) (98). 11) Bist geworden. 12) Epheu-Ranke. 13) Eben so hoch wie du. 14) Lat. Wahrsagerin.

entered the liberties[1]) of Warwick, how she was pertaesa barbarae loquelae[2]).

«The Queen whispered to him!» said Blount, in a kind of soliloquy; «Good God, to what will this world come!» His farther meditations were interrupted by a shout of applause from the multitude, so tremendously vociferous, that the country echoed for miles round. The guards, thickly stationed upon the road by which the Queen was to advance, caught up the acclamation, which ran like wild-fire to the Castle, and announced to all within, that Queen Elizabeth had entered the Royal Chace of Kenilworth. The whole music of the Castle sounded at once, and a round of artillery, with a salvo of small arms, was discharged from the battlements; but the noise of drums and trumpets, and even of the cannon themselves, was but faintly heard, amidst the roaring and reiterated welcomes of the multitude. As the noise began to abate, a broad glare of light was seen to appear from the gate of the park, and broadening and brightening as it came nearer, advanced along the open and fair avenue that led towards the Gallery-tower; and which, as we have already noticed, was lined[3]) on either side by the retainers of the Earl of Leicester. The word was passed along the line, «The Queen! The Queen! Silence, and stand fast!» Onward came the cavalcade, illuminated by two hundred thick waxen torches, in the hands of as many horsemen, which cast a light like that of broad day all around the procession, but especially on the principal group, of which the Queen herself, arrayed in the most splendid manner, and blazing with jewels, formed the central figure. She was mounted on a milk-white horse, which she reined with peculiar grace and dignity; and in the whole of her stately and noble carriage, you saw the daughter of an hundred kings.

The ladies of the court, who rode beside her Majesty, had taken especial care that their own external appearance should not be more glorious than their rank and the occasion altogether demanded, so that no inferior luminary might appear to approach the orbit of royalty. But their personal charms, and the magnificence by which, under every prudential restraint, they were necessarily distinguished, exhibited them as the very flower of a realm so far famed for splendour and beauty. The magnificence of the courtiers, free from such restraints as prudence imposed on the ladies, was yet more unbounded. Leicester, who glittered like a golden image with jewels and cloth of gold, rode on her Majesty's right hand, as well[4]) in quality of her host, as of her Master of the Horse. The black steed which he mounted had not a single white hair on his body, and was one of the most renowned chargers[5]) in Europe, having been purchased by the Earl at large expense for this royal occasion. As the noble steed chafed[6]) at the slow pace of the procession, and, arching his stately neck, champed[7]) on the silver bits which restrained him, the foam flew from his mouth, and specked his wellformed limbs as if with spots of snow. The rider well became[8]) the high place which he held, and the proud animal which he bestrode; for no man in England, or perhaps in Europe, was more perfect than Dudley in horsemanship, and all other exercises belonging to his quality. He was bare headed, as were all the courtiers in the train; and the red torch-light shone upon his long curled tresses of dark hair, and on his noble features, to the beauty of which even the severest criticism could only object the lordly fault, as it may be termed, of a forehead somewhat too high. On that proud evening, those features wore all the grateful solicitude of a subject, to shew himself sen-

---

1) Bezirk. 2) Lat.: des verdrießlichen Geschwätzes überdrüssig. 3) Besetzen. 4) (325). 5) Streitroß. 6) Schnauben. 7) Kauen. 8) Paßte.



sible of the high honour, which the Queen was conferring on him, and all the pride and satisfaction which became so glorious a moment. Yet, though neither eye nor feature betrayed ought but feelings [1]) which suited the occasion, some of the Earl's personal attendants remarked, that he was unusually pale, and they expressed to each other their fear that he was taking more fatigue than consisted with his health.

Varney followed close behind his master, as the principal esquire in waiting [2]), and had charge [3]) of his lordship's black velvet bonnet, garnished with a clasp of diamonds, and surmounted [4]) by a white plume. He kept his eye constantly on his master; and for reasons with which the reader is not unacquainted, was, among Leicester's numerous dependants, he who was most anxious that his lord's strength and resolution should carry him successfully through a day so agitating. For though Varney was one of the few — the very few moral monsters, who contrive [5]) to lull to sleep the remorse of their own bosoms, and are drugged [6]) into moral insensibility by atheism, as men in extreme agony are lulled by opium, yet he knew that in the breast of his patron there was already awakened the fire that is never quenched, and that his lord felt, amid all the pomp and magnificence we have described, the gnawing of the worm that dieth not. Still, however, assured [7]) as Lord Leicester stood, by Varney's own intelligence [8]) that his Countess laboured [9]) under an indisposition which formed an unanswerable apology to the Queen for her not appearing at Kenilworth, there was little danger, his wily [10]) retainer thought [11]), that a man so ambitious would betray himself by giving way [12]) to any external weakness.

The train, male and female [13]), who attended immediately upon the Queen's person, were of course of the bravest and the fairest, — the highest born nobles, and the wisest counsellors, of that distinguished reign, to repeat [14]) whose names were but to weary the reader. Behind came a long crowd of knights and gentlemen whose rank and birth, however [15]) distinguished, were thrown into shade [16]), as their persons into the rear of a procession, whose front was of such august majesty.

Thus marshalled, the cavalcade approached the Gallerytower, which formed, as we have often observed, the extreme barrier of the Castle.

It was now the part [17]) of the huge porter to step forward; but the lubbard [18]) was so overwhelmed with confusion of spirit, — the contents of one immense black jack [19]) of double ale, which he had just drank to quicken his memory, having at the same time treacherously confused the brain it was intended to clear, — that he only groaned [20]) piteously, and remained sitting on his stone [21]) seat; and the Queen would have passed on without greeting, had not the gigantic warder's [22]) secret ally, Flibbertigibbet [23]), who lay perdue [24]) behind him, thrust a pin into the rear of the short femoral garment which we elsewhere described.

The porter uttered a sort of a yell, which came not amiss into his part, started up with his club, and dealt, a sound douse or two on each side of him; and then, like a coach-horse pricked by the spur, started off at once into the full career of his address [25]), and by dint of active prompting on the part of Dickie Sludge, delivered, in sounds of gigantic intonation, a speech which may be thus abridged; — the reader being to

---

[1]) Ought but feelings, irgend etwas Anderes als Gefühl. [2]) Dienstthuend. [3]) Trug. [4]) Besetzt. [5]) Mittel finden. [6]) Künstlich hineingebracht, versetzt. [7]) (334). [8]) Bericht, Benachrichtigung. [9]) Litt. [10]) Schlau. [11]) (248). [12]) Nachgebend, sich hingebend. [13]) (132). [14]) (158). [15]) Wie sehr auch. [16]) In Schatten gestellt. [17]) Aufgabe, Rolle. [18]) Schlingel. [19]) Kanne. [20]) Erbärmlich stöhnte. [21]) (121). [22]) Des gigantischen Wächters geheimer Verbündeter. [23]) Name des Teufels. [24]) Unbemerkt. [25]) Anrede.



suppose that the first lines were addressed to the throng who approached the gateway; the conclusion, at the approach of the Queen, upon sight of whom, as struck by some heavenly vision, the gigantic warder dropped his club, resigned his keys, and gave open way to the goddess of the night, and all her magnificent train:

«*What stir, what turmoil, have we for the nones?*
*Stand back, my masters, or beware your bones!*
*Sirs, I'm a warder, and no man of straw,*
*My voice keeps order, and my club gives law.*

*Yet soft — nay stay — what vision have we here?*
*What dainty darling's*[1]) *this — what peerless peer!*
*What loveliest face, that loving ranks enfold,*
*Like brightest diamond chased in purest gold?*
*Dazzled and blind, mine office I forsake,*
*My club, my key, my knee, my homage take.*
*Bright paragon*[2]), *pass on in joy and bliss; —*
*Beshrew*[3]) *the gate that opens not wide at such a sight as this!*»

Elizabeth received most graciously the homage of the herculean porter, and, bending her head to him in requital, passed through his guarded tower, from the top of which was poured a clamorous blast of warlike music, which was replied to by other bands of minstrelsy placed at different points on the Castle walls, and by others again stationed in the Chace; while the tones of the one, as they yet vibrated on the echoes, were caught up and answered by new harmony from different quarters.

Amidst these bursts of music, which, as if the work of enchantment, seemed now close at hand, now softened by distant space, now wailing so low and sweet, as if that distance was gradually prolonged, until only the last lingering strains alone could reach the ear, Queen Elizabeth crossed the Gallery-tower, and came upon the long bridge, which extended from thence to Mortimer's Tower, and which was already as light as day, so many torches had been fastened to the palisades on either side. Most of the nobles here alighted, and sent their horses to the neighbouring village of Kenilworth, following the Queen on foot, as did the gentlemen who had stood in array to receive her at the Gallery-tower.

On this occasion, at different times during the evening, Raleigh addressed himself to Tressilian, and was not a little surprised at his vague and unsatisfactory answers; which, joined[4]) to his leaving his apartment without any assigned reason, appearing in an undress when it was likely to be offensive to the Queen, and some other symptoms of irregularity which he thought he discovered, led[5]) him to doubt whether his friend did not labour under some temporary derangement.

Meanwhile, the Queen had no sooner stepped on the bridge than a new spectacle was provided; for as soon as the music gave signal that she was so far advanced, a raft, so disposed as to resemble a small floating island, illuminated by a great variety of torches, and surrounded by floating pageants formed to represent sea-horses, on which sat Tritons, Nereids, and other fabulous deities of the seas and rivers, made its appearance upon the lake, and issuing from behind a small heronry[6]) where it had been concealed, floated gently towards the farther end of the bridge.

On the islet appeared a beautiful woman, clad in a watchetcoloured[7]) silken mantle, bound with a broad girdle, inscribed with characters, like

---

[1]) Is this. [2]) Unvergleichliche. [3]) Verwünscht, verflucht sei. [4]) Verbunden mit. [5]) Ihn zweifeln ließ. [6]) Reiherhütte. [7]) Lichtblau.



the phylacteries of the Hebrews. Her feet and arms were bare, but her wrists and ancles were adorned with gold bracelets of uncommon size. Amidst her long silky black hair, she wore a crown or chaplet[1]) of artificial misletoe[2]), and bore in her hand a rod of ebony, tipped with silver. Two Nymphs attended on her, dressed in the same antique and mystical guise.

The pageant was so well managed, that this Lady of the Floating Island, having performed her voyage with much picturesque effect, landed at Mortimer's tower with her two attendants, just as Elizabeth presented herself before that out-work. The stranger then, in a well-penned[3]) speech announced herself as that famous Lady of the Lake, renowned in the stories of King Arthur, who had nursed the youth of the redoubted[4]) Sir Lanzelot, and whose beauty had proved too powerful both for the wisdom and the spells of the mighty Merlin. Since that early period she had remained possessed of her crystal dominions, she said, despite[5]) the various men of fame and might, by whom Kenilworth had been successively tenanted. The Saxons, the Danes, the Normans, the Saintlowes, the Clintons, the Mountforts, the Mortimers, the Plantagenets, great though they were in arms and magnificence, had never, she said, caused her to raise her head from the waters which hid her crystal palace. But a greater than all these great names had now appeared, and she came in homage and duty to welcome the peerless Elizabeth to all sport, which the Castle and its environs, which lake or land could afford.

The Queen received this address also with great courtesy, and made answer in raillery, «We thought this lake had belonged to our own dominions, fair dame; but since so famed a Lady claims it for hers, we will be glad at some other time to have further communing with you touching our joint interests.»

With this gracious answer the Lady of the Lake vanished, and Arion, who was amongst the maritime deities, appeared upon his dolphin. But Lambourne, who had taken upon him the part in the absence of Wayland, being chilled with remaining immersed in an element to which he was not friendly, having never got his speech by heart, and not having, like the porter, the advantage of a prompter, paid it off with impudence, tearing off his vizard, and swearing, «Cogs bones! he was none of Arion or Orion either, but honest Mike Lambourne, that had been drinking her Majesty's health from morning till midnight and was come to bid her heartily welcome to Kenilworth Castle.»

This unpremeditated buffoonery[6]) answered the purpose probably better than the set speech would have done. The Queen laughed heartily and swore, in her turn[7]) that he had made the best speech she had heard that day. Lambourne who instantly saw his jest had saved his bones, jumped on shore, gave his dolphin a kick, and declared he would never meddle with fish again, except at dinner.

At the same time that the Queen was about to enter the Castle, that memorable discharge of fireworks by water and land took place, which Master Laneham has strained all his eloquence to describe.

«Such,» says the Clerk of the Council-chamber door, «was the blaze of burning darts, the gleams of stars coruscant, the streams and hail of fiery sparks, lightnings of wild-fire, and flight-shots of thunder-bolts, with continuance, terror, and vehemency, that the heavens thundered, the waters surged, and the earth shook; and for my part, hardy as I am, it made me very vengeably afraid.» — —

---

[1]) Kranz. [2]) Mistel. [3]) Gut stylisirt. [4]) Furchtbar. [5]) Trotz. [6]) (84).
[7]) Ihrerseits.



### 4. A Fragment.

*(By Lord Byron.)*

June 17th. 1816.

In the year 17—, having for some time determined on a journey through countries not hitherto much frequented by travellers, I set out, accompanied by a friend, whom I shall designate by the name of Augustus Darvell. He was a few years my elder [1]), and a man of considerable fortune and ancient family — advantages which [2]) an extensive capacity prevented him alike from undervaluing or overrating. Some peculiar circumstances in his private history had rendered him to me an object of attention, of interest, and even of regard, which neither the reserve of his manners, nor occasional indications of an inquietude, at times nearly approaching to alienation of mind, could extinguish.

I was yet young in life, which [3]) I had begun early; but my intimacy with him was of a recent date: we had been educated at the same schools and university; but his progress through these had preceded mine, and he had been deeply initiated into what is called the world, while I was yet in my noviciate. While thus engaged, I had heard much [4]) both of his past and present life, and although in these accounts there were many and irreconcileable contradictions, I could still gather from the whole that he was a being of no common order, and one who, whatever [5]) pains he might take to avoid remark, would still be remarkable. I had cultivated his acquaintance subsequently, and endeavoured to obtain his friendship, but this last appeared to be unattainable; whatever affections he might have possessed seemed now, some to have been extinguished, and others to be concentred: that this feelings were acute, I had sufficient opportunities of observing; for, although he could control [6]), he could not altogether disguise them: still he had a power of giving to one passion the appearance of another in such a manner that it was difficult to define the nature of what [7]) was working within him; and the expressions of his features would vary so rapidly, though slightly, that it was useless to trace them to their sources. It is evident that he was a prey to some cureless disquiet; but whether [8]) it arose from ambition, love, remorse, grief, from one or all of these, or merely from a morbid temperament akin [9]) to disease, I could not discover: there were circumstances alledged, which might have justified the application to each of these causes; but, as I have before said, these were so contradictory and contradicted, that none could be fixed upon with accuracy. Where there is mystery, it is generally supposed that there must also be evil: I know not how this may be, but in him there certainly was the one, though I could not ascertain the extent of the other — and felt loth [10]), as far as regarded himself, to believe in its existence. My advances were received with sufficient coldness; but I was young and not easily discouraged and at length succeeded in obtaining, to a certain degree, that common-place [11]) intercourse and moderate confidence of common and every day concerns, created and cemented by similarity of pursuit and frequency of meeting, which is called intimacy, or friendship, according to the ideas of him [12]) who uses those words to express them.

Darvell had already travelled extensively; and to him I had applied for information with regard to [the conduct of my intended journey. It

---

[1]) (331). [2]) (337). [3]) (351). [4]) (164). [5]) (332). [6]) (336). [7]) (337). [8]) (325). [9]) Gewissermaßen verwandt. [10]) Es war mir zuwider. [11]) (77. 121). [12]) (329).

was my secret wish that he might be prevailed on to accompany me: it was also a probable hope founded upon the shadowy [1]) restlessness which I had observed in him, and to which the animation which he appeared to feel on such subjects, and his apparent indifference to all by which he was more immediately surrounded, gave fresh strength. This wish I first hinted, and then expressed: his answer, though I had partly expected it, gave me all the pleasure of surprise, he consented; and after the requisite arrangements, we commenced our voyages. After journeying through various countries of the south of Europe, our attention was turned towards the East, according to our original destination; and it was in my progress through those regions that the incident occurred upon which will turn what I may have to relate.

The constitution of Darvell, which must from his appearance have been in early life more than usually robust, had been for some time gradually giving way, without the intervention of any apparent disease: he had neither cough nor hectic, yet he became daily more enfeebled: his habits were temperate, and he neither declined nor complained of fatigue, yet he was evidently wasting away [2]): he became more and more silent and sleepless, and at length so seriously altered, that my alarm grew proportionate to what I conceived to be [3]) his danger.

He had determined, on our arrival at Smyrna, on an excursion to the ruins of Ephesus and Sardis, from which I endeavoured to dissuade him in his present state of indisposition — but in vain: there appeared to be an oppression on his mind, and a solemnity in his manner, which ill corresponded with his eagerness to proceed on what I regarded as a mere party of pleasure, little suited to a valetudinarian [4]); but I opposed him no longer — and in a few days we set off together, accompanied only by a serrugee [5]) and a single janizary.

We had passed halfway towards the remains of Ephesus, leaving behind us the more fertile environs of Smyrna, and were entering upon that wild and tenantless track through the marshes and defiles which lead to the few huts yet lingering over the broken columns of Diana — the roofless walls of expelled christianity, and the still more recent but complete desolation of abandoned mosques — when the sudden and rapid illness of my companion obliged us to halt at a Turkish cemetery, the turbaned tombstones of which were the sole indication that human life had ever been a sojourner [6]) in this wilderness. The only caravansera we had seen, was left some hours behind us, not a vestige of a town or even cottage was within sight or hope, and this «city of the dead» appeared to be the sole refuge for my unfortunate friend, who seemed on the verge of becoming the last of its inhabitants. In this situation, I looked round for a place where he might most conveniently repose: — contrary to the usual aspect of Mahometan burial-grounds, the cypresses were in this few in number, and these thinly scattered over its extent: the tombstones were mostly fallen, and worn with age: — upon one of the most considerable of these and beneath one of the most spreading trees, Darvel supported himself, in a half reclining posture, with great difficulty. He asked for water. I had some doubts of our being able to find any [7]), and prepared to go in search of it with hesitating despondency — but he desired me to remain; and turning to Suleiman, our janizary, who stood by us smoking with great tranquillity, he said, «Suleiman, verbana su,» (i. e. bring some water), and went on describing the spot where it was to be found with great minuteness [8]), at a small well for camels, a few hundred yards to the

---

[1]) Trübe, düster. [2]) Hinschwinden, abfallen. [3]) (251). [4]) (89). [5]) (90) Führer, Fourier. [6]) (80). [7]) (166). [8]) (84).



right: the janizary obeyed. I said to Darvell, «How did you know this?» — He replied, «From our situation; you must perceive that this place was once inhabited, and could not have been so without springs; I have also been here before.»

«You have been here before! — How came you never to mention this to me? and what could you be doing in a place where no one would remain a moment longer than they could help it [1])?»

To this question I received no answer. In the meantime Suleiman returned with the water leaving the serrugee and the horses at the fountain. The quenching [2]) of his thirst had the appearance of reviving him for a moment; and I conceived hopes of his being able to proceed, or at least to return, and I urged the attempt. He was silent — and appeared to be collecting his spirits for an effort to speak. He began.

«This is the end of my journey, and of my life — I came here to die: but I have a request to make, a command — for such [3]) my last words must be — You will observe it?» — «Most certainly; but have better hopes.» — «I have no hopes, nor wishes, but this — conceal my death from every human being.» — «I hope there will be no occasion; that you will recover, and.» — «Peace! — it must be so: promise this.» — «I do.» — «Swear it, by all that» — He here dictated an oath of great solemnity. — «There is no occasion for this — I will observe your request; and to doubt me is» — «It cannot be helped, — you must swear.» — I took the oath: it appeared to relieve him. He removed a seal ring from his finger, on which were some Arabic characters, and presented it to me. He proceeded — «On the ninth day of the month, at noon precisely, what month you please, but this must be the day you must fling this ring into the salt springs which run into the Bay of Eleusis: the day after at the same hour, you repair to the ruins of the temple of Ceres, and wait one hour.» — «Why?» — «You will see.» — «The ninth day of the month, you say?» — «The ninth.»

As I observed the present was the ninth day of the month, his countenance changed, and he paused. As he sate, evidently becoming more feeble, a stork, with a snake in her beak, perched upon a tombstone near us; and, without devouring her prey, appeared to be steadfastly regarding us. I know not what impelled me to drive it away, but the attempt was useless; she [4]) made a few circles in the air, and returned exactly to the same spot. Darvell pointed to it, and smiled: he spoke — I know not whether to himself or to me — but the words were only, «'Tis well!» — «What is well? what do you mean?» — «No matter: you must bury me here this evening, and exactly where that bird is now perched. You know the rest of my injunctions.»

He then proceeded to give me several directions as to the manner in which his death might be best concealed. After these were finished, he exclaimed, «You perceive that bird?»

«Certainly.» — «And the serpent writhing in her beak?» — «Doubtless: there is nothing uncommon in it; it is her natural prey. But it is odd that she does not devour it.»

He smiled in a ghastly manner, and said, faintly, «It is not yet time!» As he spoke, the stork flew away. My eyes followed it for a moment, it could hardly be longer than ten might be counted. I felt Darvell's weight, as it were, increase upon my shoulder, and, turning to look upon his face, perceived that he was dead! I was shocked with the sudden certainty which could not be mistaken — his countenance in a few minutes became nearly black. I should have attributed so rapid a change to poison, had

---

[1]) (336). [2]) (231) (232). [3]) (156). [4]) (95).



I not been aware that he had no opportunity of receiving it unperceived. The day was declining, the body was rapidly altering, and nothing remained but to fulfil his request. With the aid of Suleiman's ataghan and my own sabre, we scooped a shallow grave upon the spot which Darvell had indicated: the earth easily gave way, having already received some Mahometan tenant. We dug as deeply as the time permitted us, and throwing the dry earth upon all that remained of the singular being so lately [1]) departed, we cut a few sods of greener turf from the less withered soil around us, and laid them upon his sepulchre.

Between astonishment and grief, I was tearless. — —

## 5. The Voyage.

(*By Washington Irving.*)

*Ships, ships, I will descrie you*
*Amidst the main,*
*I will come and try you,*
*What you are protecting*
*And projecting,*
*What's your end and aim.*
*One goes abroad for merchandize and trading,*
*Another stays to keep his country from invading,*
*A third is coming home with rich and wealthy lading.*
*Hallo! my fancie, whither wilt thou go?*

To an American visiting Europe, the long voyage he has to make is an excellent preparative. The temporary absence of worldly scenes and employments produces a state of mind peculiarly fitted to receive new and vivid impressions. The vast space of waters that separates the hemispheres is like a blank [2]) page in existence. There is no gradual transition by which, as in Europe, the features and population of one country blend almost imperceptibly with those of another. From the moment you lose sight of the land you have left, all is vacancy until you step on the opposite shore, and are launched at once into the bustle and novelties of another world.

In travelling by land there is a continuity [3]) of scene, and a connected succession of persons and incidents, that carry on the story of life, and lessen the effect of absence and separation. We drag, it is true, «a lengthening chain» at each remove of our pilgrimage; but the chain is unbroken: we can trace it back link by link: and we feel that the last of them still grapples us to home. But a wide sea voyage severs us at once. It makes us conscious of being cast loose from the secure anchorage [4]) of settled life, and sent adrift upon a doubtful world. It interposes a gulf, not merely imaginary, but real, between us and our homes — a gulf subject to tempest, and fear, and uncertainty, that makes distance palpable, and return precarious.

Such [5]), at least, was the case with myself. As I saw the last blue line of my native land fade away like a cloud in the horizon, it seemed as if I had closed one volume of the world and its concerns, and had time for meditation, before I opened another. That land, too, now vanishing from my view, which contained all that was most dear to me in life; what vicissitudes might occur in it, what changes might take place in me, before I should visit it again! Who can tell when he sets forth to wander, whither [6]) he may be driven by the uncertain currents of existence; or

---

[1]) So eben erst. [2]) Unbeschriebene (leere) Seite. [3]) (88). [4]) (89). [5]) (156). [6]) (327).

when he may return; or whether it may ever be his lot to revisit the scenes of his childhood?

I said that at sea all is vacancy [1]; I should correct the expression. To one given [2] to [3] day-dreaming, and fond of losing himself in reveries, a sea voyage is full of subjects for meditation; but then they are the wonders of the deep, and of the air, and rather tend to abstract the mind from worldly themes. I delighted to loll over the quarter railing [4], or climb to the main top, of a calm day, and muse for hours together on the tranquil bosom of a summer's sea; — to gaze upon the piles of golden clouds just peering above the horizon, fancy them some fairy realms, and people them with a creation of my own; — to watch the gentle undulating billows, rolling their silver volumes, as if to die away on those happy shores.

There was a delicious sensation of mingled security and awe with which I looked down, from my giddy height, on the monsters of the deep at their uncouth gambols. Shoals of porpoises [5] tumbling about the bow of the ship; the grampus [6] slowly heaving his huge form above the surface; or the ravenous shark, darting, like a spectre, through the blue waters. My imagination would conjure up all that I had heard or read of the watery world beneath me; of the finny herds that roam its fathomless [7] valleys; of the shapeless monsters that lurk among the very foundations of the earth; and of those wild phantasms that swell the tales of fishermen and sailors.

Sometimes a distant sail, gliding along the edge of the ocean, would be another theme of idle speculation. How interesting this fragment of a world, hastening to rejoin the great mass of existence! What a glorious monument of human invention! that has thus triumphed over wind and wave; has brought the ends of the world into communion; has established an interchange of blessings, pouring into the sterile regions of the north all the luxuries of the south; has diffused the light of knowledge and the charities of cultivated life; and has thus bound together those scattered portions of the human race, between which nature seemed to have thrown an unsurmountable barrier.

We one day descried some shapeless object drifting at a distance. At sea, every thing that breaks the monotony of the surrounding expanse attracts attention. It proved to be the mast of a ship that must have been completely wrecked; for there were the remains of handkerchiefs, by which some of the crew had fastened themselves to this spar, to prevent their being washed off by the waves. There was no trace by which the name of the ship could be ascertained. The wreck had evidently drifted about for many months; clusters of shell-fish had fastened about it, and long sea weeds [8] flaunted at its sides. But where, thought I, is the crew? Their struggle has long been over — they have gone down amidst the roar of the tempest — their bones lie whitening among the caverns of the deep. Silence — oblivion, like the waves, have closed over them, and no one can tell the story of their end. What sighs have been wafted after that ship; what prayers offered up at the deserted fireside of home! How often has the mistress, the wife, the mother, pored over the daily news [9], to catch some casual intelligence of this rover of the deep. How has expectation darkened into anxiety — anxiety into dread — and dread into despair! Alas! not one memento [10] shall ever return for love to cherish. All that shall ever be known, is, that she sailed from her port, «and was never heard of more!» The sight of this wreck, as usual, gave rise to

---

1) (87). 2) (335). 3) Ergeben, zugethan. 4) Seitengallerie. 5) Meerschwein. 6) Nordkaper. 7) Unergründlich. 8) Kräuter. 9) Zeitung. 10) (102).

many dismal anecdotes. This was particularly the case in the evening, when the weather, which had hitherto been fair, began to look wild and threatening, and gave indications of one of those sudden storms that will sometimes break in upon the serenity of a summer voyage. As we sat round the dull light of a lamp in the cabin, that made the gloom more ghastly, every one had his tale of shipwreck and disaster. I was particularly struck with a short one related by the captain.

«As I was once sailing,» said he, «in a fine stout ship, across the banks of Newfoundland, one of those heavy fogs that prevail in those parts rendered it impossible for us to see far a head[1]), even in the day-time; but at night the weather was so thick that we could not distinguish any object at twice the length of the ship. I kept lights at the mast head, and a constant watch forward to look out for fishing smacks[2]), which are accustomed to lie at anchor on the banks. The wind was blowing a smacking breeze, and we were going at a great rate through the water. Suddenly the watch gave the alarm of «a sail a-head!» — it was sarcely uttered before[3]) we were upon her. She was a small schooner, at anchor, with her broad side towards us. The crew were all asleep, and had neglected to hoist a light. We struck her just amid-ships[4]). The force, the size, and weight of our vessel bore her down below the waves; we passed over her, and were hurried on our course. As the crashing wreck was sinking beneath us, I had a glimpse of two or three half-naked wretches rushing from her cabin; they just started from their beds to be swallowed shrieking by the waves. I heard their drowning cry mingling with the wind. The blast that bore it to our ears swept us out of all farther hearing. I shall never forget that cry! It was sometime before we could put the ship about, she was under such headway[5]). We returned, as nearly as we could guess, to the place where the smack had anchored. We cruised about for several hours in the dense fog. We fired signal guns, and listened if we might hear the halloo of any survivors[6]): but all was silent — we never saw or heard any thing of them more!»

I confess these stories, for a time, put an end to all my fine fancies. The storm increased with the night. The sea was lashed into tremendous confusion. There was a fearful, sullen sound of rushing waves, and broken surges. Deep[7]) called unto deep. At times the black volume of clouds over head seemed rent asunder by flashes of lightning that quivered along the foaming billows, and made the succeeding darkness doubly terrible. The thunders bellowed over the wild waste of waters, and were echoed and prolonged by the mountain waves. As I saw the ship staggering and plunging among these roaring caverns, it seemed miraculous that she regained her balance, or preserved her buoyancy. Her yards would dip into the water: her bow was almost buried beneath the waves. Sometimes an impending surge appeared ready to overwhelm her, and nothing but a dexterous movement of the helm preserved her from the shock.

When I retired to my cabin, the awful scene still followed me. The whistling of the wind through the rigging sounded like funeral wailings. The creaking of the masts, the straining and groaning of bulk heads, as the ship laboured in the weltering sea, were frightful. As I heard the waves rushing along the side of the ship, and roaring in my very ear, it seemed as if Death were raging round this floating prison, seeking for his prey, the mere starting of a nail, the yawning of a seam might give him entrance.

---

[1]) Geradeaus, vorwärts. [2]) Kleine einmastige Schiffe. [3]) (330). [4]) Gerade quer durch. [5]) So stark vorwärts treibend. [6]) (86). [7]) Hier Substantiv.

A fine day, however, with a tranquil sea and favouring breeze, soon put all these dismal reflections in flight. It is impossible to resist the gladdening influence of fine weather and fair wind at sea. When the ship is decked out in all her canvas, every sail swelled, and careering gaily over the curling waves, how lofty, how gallant she appears — how she seems to lord it [1]) over the deep! I might fill a volume with the reveries of a sea voyage, for with me it is always a continual reverie — but it is time to get to shore.

It was a fine sunny morning when the thrilling cry of «land!» was given from the mast head. None but those who have experienced it, can form an idea of the delicious throng of sensations which rush into an American's bosom, when he first comes in sight of Europe. There is a volume of associations [2]) with the very name. It is the land of promise, teeming with every thing of which his childhood has heard, or on which his studious years have pondered.

From that time until the moment of arrival, it was all feverish excitement. The ships of war, that prowled like guardian giants along the coast; the head lands of Ireland, stretching out into the channel; the Welsh mountains, towering into the clouds; all were objects of intense interest. As we sailed up the Mersey, I reconnoitred the shores with a telescope. My eye dwelt with delight on neat cottages, with their trim shrubberies and green grass plots. I saw the mouldering ruin of an abbey overrun with ivy, and the taper spire of a village church rising from the brow of a neighbouring hill — all were characteristic of England.

The tide and wind were so favourable, that the ship was enabled to come at once to the pier. It was thronged with people; some idle lookers-on, others eager expectants of friends or relatives. I could distinguish the merchant to whom the ship was consigned. I knew him by his calculating brow and restless air. His hands were thrust into his pockets; he was whistling thoughtfully, and walking to and fro, a small space having been accorded him by the crowd, in deference of his temporary importance. There were repeated cheerings and salutations interchanged between the shore and the ship, as friends happened to recognize each other. I particulary noticed one young woman of humble dress, but interesting demeanour. She was leaning forward from among the crowd; her eye hurried over the ship as it neared the shore, to catch some wished for [3]) countenance. She seemed disappointed and agitated; when I heard a faint voice call her name. It was from a poor sailor who had been ill all the voyage, and had excited the sympathy of every one on board. When the weather was fine, his messmates had spread a mattres for him on deck in the shade, but of late his illness had so increased, that he had taken [4]) to his hammock, and only breathed a wish that he might see his wife before he died. He had been helped on deck as we came up the river, and was now leaning against the shrouds, with a countenance so wasted, so pale, so ghastly, that it was no wonder even the eye of affection did not recognize him. But at the sound of his voice, her eye darted on his features; it read, at once, a whole volume of sorrow; she clasped her hands, uttered a faint shriek, and stood ringing them in silent agony.

All now was hurry and bustle. The meetings of acquaintances — the greetings of friends — the consultations of men of business. I alone was solitary and idle. I had no friend to meet, no cheering to receive. I stepped upon the land of my forefathers — but felt that I was stranger in the land.

---

[1]) Die Herrschaft zu üben. [2]) Gedankenverbindungen. [3]) Erwünscht. [4]) Bleiben mußte auf.



### 6. Passages from E. L. Bulwer's Works.

A Fatalist's Soliloquy. — It was now night. The Heavens broadened [1]) round him in all the loving yet august tranquility of the season and the hour; the stars bathed the living atmosphere with a solemn light: and above — about — around —

«The holy time was quiet as a nun
Breathless with adoration.»

He looked forth upon the deep and ineffable [2]) stillness of the night, and indulged the reflections that it suggested.

«Ye mystic lights,» said he soliloquizing: «worlds upon worlds — infinite — incalculable — Bright defiers [3]) of rest and change, rolling for ever above our petty sea of mortality, as, wave after wave, we fret forth [4]) our little life, and sink into the black abyss; — can we look upon you, note your appointed order, and your unvarying course, and not feel that we are indeed the poorest puppets [5]) of an all pervading and resistless destiny? Shall we see throughout creation each marvel fulfilling its pre-ordered fate — no wandering from its orbit [6]) — no variation in its seasons — and yet imagine that the Arch-ordainer [7]) will hold back the tides, He has sent from their unseen source, at our miserable bidding? Shall we think that our prayers can avert a doom woven with the skein of events: To change a particle of our fate, might change the destiny of millions! Shall the link forsake the chain, and yet the chain be unbroken? Away, then, with our vague repinings, and our blind demands. All must walk onward to their goal [8]), be he the wisest who looks not one step behind. The colours of our existence were doomed before our birth — our sorrows and our crimes; — millions of ages back, when this hoary earth was peopled by other kinds, yea! ere its atoms had formed one layer [9]) of its present soil, the Eternal and the all seeing Ruler of the Universe, Destiny, or God, had here fixed the moment of our birth and the limits of our career. What then is crime? — Fate! What life? — Submission. —

A Summer Scene. It was waxing towards eve — an hour especially lovely in the month of June, and not without reason favoured by the angler. W. sauntered across the rich and fragrant fields, and came soon into a sheltered valley, through which the brooklet wound its shadowy way. Along the margin the grass sprung up, long and matted, and profuse with a thousand weeds and flowers — the children of the teeming [10]) June. Here the ivy leaved bell-flower, and not far from it the common enchanter's night shade, the silver weed [11]), and the water-aven [12]); and by the hedges that now and then neared the water, the guelder-rose [13]), and the white briony [14]) overrunning the thicket with its emerald leaves and luxuriant flowers. And here and there, silvering the bushes, the elder offered its snowy tribute to the summer. All the insect youth were abroad, with their bright wings and glancing motion, and from the lower depths of the bushes the blackbird darted across, or higher and unseen the first cuckoo of the eve began its continuous [15]) and mellow note. All this cheeriness and gloss of life, which enamour us with the bright days of the English summer, make the poetry in an angler's life, and convert every idler at heart into a moralist, and not a gloomy one, for the time. —

---

1) Sich erweitern. 2) Unaussprechlich. 3) Trotzbietende. 4) Wegzehren. 5) Wicht. 6) Bahn. 7) Hauptanordner. 8) Ziel. 9) Schicht. 10) Fruchtbar. 11) Der wilde Rainfarn, Silberkraut. 12) Wasserbenediktenkraut. 13) Wasserholunder. 14) Zaunrübe. 15) Ununterbrochen.

Sleep the blessing of the young. W. opened the lattice [1]) of his room, and looked forth on the night. The broad harvest-moon was in the heavens, and filled the air as with a softer and holier day. At a distancc its light gave the dark outline of A-'s house, and beneath the window it lay bright and steady on the green still church-yard that adjoined the house. The air and the light allayed the fitfulness [2]) at the young man's heart, but served to solemnize the project and desire with which it beat. Still leaning from the casement, with his eyes fixed upon the tranquil scene below, he poured forth [3]) a prayer, that to his hands might the discovery of his lost sire be granted. The prayer seemed to lift the oppression from his breast; he felt [4]) cheerful and relieved, and flinging himself on his bed, soon fell into the sound and healthful sleep of youth. And oh! let Youth cherish [5]) that happiest of earthly boons, while yet it is at its command — for there cometh the day to all, when «neither the voice of the lute or the birds» shall bring back the sweet slumbers that fell on their young eyes, as unbidden as the dews. It is a dark epoch in a man's life when Sleep forsakes him; when he tosses to and fro, and Thought will not be silenced; when the drug and draught [6]) are the courters of stupefaction, not sleep; when the down pillow is as a knotted log; when the eyelids close but with an effort, and there is a drag and a weight [7]), and a dizziness in the eyes at morn. Desire and Grief, and Love, these are the young man's torments; but they are the creatures of Time; Time removes them as it brings, and the vigils we keep, «while the evil days come not,» if weary, are brief and few. But Memory, and Care, and Ambition, and Avarice, these are the demon-gods that defy the Time that fathered [8]) them. The worldlier passions are the growth of mature years, and their grave is dug but in our own. As the dark Spirits in the Northern tale, that watch against the coming of one of a brighter and holier race, lest if he seize them unawares, he bind them prisoners in his chain, they keep ward at night over the entrance of that deep cave — the human heart — and scare away the angel Sleep! —

### 7. Byron's Study.

*(By Bulwer.)*

«The morning after my arrival at the inn, which is placed (a little distance from Geneva) on the margin of the lake, I crossed to the house which Byron inhabited, and which is almost exactly opposite. The day was calm but gloomy, the waters almost without a ripple. Arrived at the opposite shore, you ascend, by a somewhat rude and steep ascent, to a small village, winding [9]) round which, you come upon the gates of a house. On the right-hand side of the road, as you thus enter, is a vineyard, in which, at that time, the grapes hung ripe and clustering. Within the gates are some [10]) three or four trees, ranged in an avenue. Descending a few steps, you see, in a small court before the door, a rude fountain; it was then dried up — the waters had ceased to play. On either side is a small garden branching from the court, and by the door are rough stone seats. You enter a small hall, and, thence, an apartment containing three rooms. The principal one is charming, — long, and of an oval shape, with carved wainscotting — the windows on three sides of the room command the most beautiful views of Geneva, the Lake, and its opposite shores. They open upon a terrace

[1]) Fenstergitter. [2]) Unruhe. [3]) Sich ergießen. [4]) (222). [5]) Werth halten. [6]) Vermischte Getränke, Schlaftrunk. [7]) Hemmschuh und Gewicht. [8]) Erzeugen. [9]) (231). [10]) (141).



paved with stone; on that terrace how often he must have «watched with wistful eyes the setting sun!» It was here that he was in the ripest maturity of his genius — in the most interesting epoch of his life. He had passed the bridge that severed him from his country, but the bridge was not yet broken down. He had not yet been enervated by the soft south. His luxuries were still of the intellect — his sensualism was yet of nature — his mind had not faded from its youthfulness and vigour — his [1]) was yet the season of hope rather than of performance, and the world dreamt more of what he would be than what he had been. His works (the Paris edition) were on the table. Himself was every where! Near to this room is a smaller cabinet, very simply and rudely furnished. On one side, in a recess, is a bed, — on the other, a door communicates with a dressing-room. — Here, I was told, he was chiefly accustomed to write. And what works? «Manfred,» and the most beautiful stanzas of the third Canto of «Childe Harold,» rush at once upon our memory. You now ascend the stairs, and pass a passage, at the end of which is a window, commanding a superb view of the Lake. The passage is hung with some curious but wretched portraits. Francis I., Diana of Poitiers, and Julius Scaliger, among the rest. You now enter his bed-room. Nothing can be more homely than the furniture; the bed is in a recess, and in one corner an old walnut-tree bureau, where you may still see written over some of the compartments, «Letters of Lady B—.» His imaginary life vanishes before this simple label, and all the weariness, and all the disappointment of his real domestic life come sadly upon you. You recall the nine executions in one year — the annoyance, and the bickering, and the estrangement, and the gossip scandal of the world, and the «Broken Household Gods.» Men may moralise as they will, but misfortunes cause error, — and atone for it.

## 8. The Bull-fight.

(*By B. D'Israeli.*)

A Spanish bull-fight taught me fully to comprehend the rapturous exclamation of «Panem et Circenses!» The amusement apart, there is something magnificent in the assembled thousands of an amphitheatre. It is the trait in modern manners, which most effectually recalls the nobility of antique pastimes.

The poetry of a bull-fight is very much destroyed by the appearance of the cavaliers. Instead of gay, gallant knights, bounding on caracolling steeds, three or four shapeless, unwieldy beings, cased in armour of stuffed leather, and looking more like Dutch burgomasters than Spanish chivalry, enter the lists on limping rips [2]). The bull is, in fact, the executioner for the dogs, and an approaching bull-fight is a respite [3]) for any doomed steed throughout all Seville.

The Tauridors, in their varying, fanciful, costly, and splendid dresses, compensate, in a great measure, for your disappointment. It is difficult to conceive a more brilliant band. These are ten or a dozen footmen, who engage the bull unarmed, distract him, as he rushes at one of the cavaliers, by unfolding and dashing before his eyes a glittering scarf, and saving themselves from an occasional chase by practised agility, which elicits great applause. The performance of these Tauridors is, without doubt, the most graceful, the most exciting, and the most surprising portion of the entertainment.

---

[1]) (152). [2]) Lahme Schindmähre. [3]) Galgenfrist.

The ample theatre is nearly full. Be careful to sit on the shady side. There is the suspense experienced at all public entertainments, only here upon a great scale. Men are gliding about selling fans and refreshments. The Governor and his suite enter their box. A trumpet sounds! all is silent.

The knights advance, poising their spears, and for a moment trying to look graceful. The Tauridors walk behind them, two by two. They proceed around and across the lists. They bow to the vice-regal party, and commend themselves to the Virgin, whose portrait is suspended above.

Another trumpet! A second, and a third blast. The Governor throws the signal. The den opens and the bull bounds in. That first spring is very fine. The animal stands for a moment still, staring, stupified. Gradually his hoof moves; he paws the ground; he dashes about the sand. The knights face him with their extended lances at due distance. The Tauridors are all still. One flies across him and waves his scarf. The enraged bull makes at the nearest horseman. He is frustrated in his attack. Again he plants himself, lashes his tail, and rolls about his eye. He makes another charge, and, this time, the glance of the spear does not drive him back. He gores[1]) the horse, rips up its body; the steed staggers and falls. The bull rushes at the rider, and his armour will not now preserve him, but, just as his awful horn is about to avenge his future fate, a skilful Tauridor skims before him, and flaps his nostril with his scarf. He flies after his new assailant, and immediately finds another. Now you are delighted by all the evolutions of this consummate[2]) hand; occasionally they can save themselves only by leaping the barrier. The knight, in the mean time, rises, escapes, and mounts another steed.

The bull now makes a rush at another horseman. The horse dexterously veers[3]) aside. The bull rushes on, but the knight wounds him severely in the flank with his lance. The Tauridors now appear armed with darts. They rush with extraordinary swiftness and dexterity at the infuriate animal, plant their galling weapons in different parts of his body, and scud away. To some of their darts are affixed fireworks, which ignite[4]) by the pressure of the stab. The animal is then as bewildered as infuriate. The amphitheatre echoes to his roaring, and witnesses the greatest efforts of his rage. He flies at all, staggering and streaming with blood; at length, breathless and exhausted, he stands at bay[5]), his black swollen tongue hanging out, and his mouth covered with foam.

'T is horrible. Throughout, a stranger's feeling are for the bull, although this even the fairest Spaniard cannot comprehend. As it is now evident, that the noble victim can only amuse them by his death, there is a universal cry for the Matador, and the Matador, gaily dressed, appears amid a loud cheer. The Matador is a great artist. Strong nerves must combine with great quickness and great experience to form an accomplished Matador. It is a rare character, highly prized. Their fame exists after their death, and different cities pride themselves on producing or possessing the eminent.

The Matador plants himself before the bull, and shakes a red cloak suspended over a drawn sword. This last insult excites the lingering energy of the dying hero. He makes a violent charge: the mantle falls over his face, the sword enters his spine, and he falls amid thundering shouts. The death is instantaneous, without a struggle and without a groan. A car, decorated with flowers and ribbons, and drawn by oxen, now appears, and bears off the body in triumph.

---

[1]) Stößt blutig. [2]) Vollkommen geübt. [3]) Sich drehen. [4]) Sich entzünden. [5]) In Todesängsten.



I have seen eighteen horses killed in a bull-fight, and eight bulls. But the sport is not always in proportion to the slaughter. Sometimes the bull is a craven [1]), and then, if, after recourse has been had to every mode of excitement, he will not charge, he is kicked out of the arena, amid the jeers and hisses of the audience. Every act of skill on the part of the Tauridors elicits applause, nor do the spectators hesitate, if necessary, to mark their temper by a contrary method. On the whole, it is a magnificent but barbarous spectacle; and, however disgusting the principal object, the accessories of the entertainment are so brilliant and interesting, that, whatever may be their abstract disapprobation, those who have witnessed a Spanish bull-fight will not be surprised at the passionate attachment of the Spanish people to their national pastime.

## 9. An Italian Landscape.

(*By Mrs. Ann. Radcliffe.*)

These excursions sometimes led to Puzzuoli, Baia, or the woody cliffs of Pausilippo; and as, on their return, they glided along the moonlight [2]) bay, the melodies of Italian strains seemed to give enchantment to the scenery of its shore. At this cool hour the voices of the vine-dressers [3]) frequently heard in trio, as they reposed after the labour of the day on some pleasant promontory under the shade of poplars; or the brisk music of the dance from fishermen on the margin of the waves below. The boatmen rested on their oars, while their company listened to voices modulated by sensibility to finer eloquence than it is in the power of art alone to display; and at others, while they observed the airy natural grace which distinguishes the dance of the fishermen and peasant girls of Naples. Frequently, as they glided round a promontory, whose shaggy masses impended [4]) far over the sea, such magic scenes of beauty unfolded [5]), adorned by these dancing groops on the bay beyond, as no pencil could do justice [6]) to. The deep clear waters reflected every image of the landscape; the cliffs, branching into wild forms, crowned with groves whose rough foliage often spread down their steeps in picturesque luxuriance; the ruined villa on some bold point peeping through the trees; peasant's cabins hanging on the precipices, and the dancing figures on the strand — all touched with the silvery tint and soft shadows of moonlight. On the other hand, the sea trembling with a long line of radiance, and showing in the clear distance the sails of vessels stealing [7]) in every direction along its surface, presented a prospect as grand as the landscape was beautiful.

## 10. A Cottage.

(*By G. P. S. James.*)

In the reign of that King George, under whose paternal sceptre flourished the English nation in the times whereof I am writing, there was a cottage in that sand-pit, a small lonely house, built of timber, laths, and mud, containing two or three rooms. The materials, as I have shown, were poor, ease and comfort seemed far from it, yet there was something altogether not unpleasant in the idea of dwelling in that sheltered nook, with the dry sand and the green bushes round, and feeling [8]), that let the

---

[1]) Ein zaghaftes Thier. [2]) Vom Monde beleuchtete. [3]) Winzer. [4]) Part. [5]) Imperfekt. [6]) Vollkommen darstellen. [7]) Gleitend. [8]) In dem Gefühl der Gewißheit.

wind rave as it would over the hill, let it bend down the birch-trees, and make the pines rustle and crack, and strike their branches against each other, the fury of the tempest could not reach one there — that let the rain pour down in ever such heavy torrents, as if the windows of Heaven were open, the thirsty ground would drink up the streams as they fell, as if its draught were insatiable. There were signs of taste, too, about the building, of a humble and natural kind. Over the door had been formed with some labour a little sort of trellised portico, of rough wood-work, like an arbour[1]), and over this had been trained several plants of the wild-hop and wild-clematis[2]), with one solitary creeping garden-rose. Sticks had been placed across the house, too, to afford a stay for these shrubs to spread themselves over the face of the cottage, if they had any strength to spare, when they had covered the little portico, and two or three wandering shoots, like truant children, were already sporting along the fragile path thus afforded them.

The interior of the house was less prepossessing than the outside; the mud-floor, hard beaten down and very equally flattened, was dry enough, for the sand below it carried off all moisture; but in the walls of the rooms there was, alas! many a flaw through which sun or moon might shine, or the night-wind enter, and to say the truth, the inhabitants of the cottage were as much indebted to the banks of the pit for protection against such a cold visitant, as to the construction of their dwelling. The furniture was scanty and rude, seeming to have been made by a hand not altogether unaccustomed to the use of a carpenter's tools, but hastily and carelessly, so that in gazing round the sleeping-chamber, one was inclined to imagine that the common tent-bed that stood in one corner was the only article that had ever tenanted a shop. The great chest, the table, the two or three chairs, all spoke plainly the same artificer, and had that been all that the room contained, it would have looked very miserable indeed; but hanging from nails driven into the wall, were a number of very peculiar ornaments. There was a fox's head and a fox's brush, dried, and in good preservation; there was the gray skin of a badger, and the brown skin of an otter; birds of prey of various sizes and descriptions[3]), the butcher-bird[4]), the sparrow-hawk, and the buzzard, as well as several owls. Besides these zoological specimens, were hung up in the same manner a number of curious implements, the properties and applications of some of which were easy to devine, while others remained mysterious. There were two or three muzzles for dogs, which could be distinguished at once, but then by their side was a curious-looking contrivance, which appeared to be a Lilliputian wire-mousetrap, sewn on to some straps of leather. Then came a large coil[5]) of wire, a dog's collar, and a pair of greyhound-slips. Next appeared something difficult to describe, having two saw-like jaws of iron like a rat-trap, supported on semi-circular bars which were fixed into a wooden handle, having a spring[6]) on the outside, and a revolving plate within. It was evident that the jaws could be opened and kept open in case of need, and had I been a hare, a rabbit, or any other delicate-footed animal, I should not have liked to trust my ankle within their gripe. I could describe several other instruments both of leather and iron, which were similarly suspended from the wall; but as I really cannot tell the reader what was the use of any one of them, it would be but labour thrown away. However, there were other things, the intent and purport of which were quite self-evident. Two or three small cages, a landing-net, fishing-rods, a gun, powder-flasks, shot-belts,

---

[1]) Laube. [2]) Waldrebe. [3]) Gattungen. [4]) Neuntödter. [5]) Rolle, Schnur. [6]) Feder.



a casting-net, and a clap-net [1]), and by the side of the window hung four small cages, containing singing-birds.

But who was he in the midst of all this strange assortment? Was he the owner of this wild, lonely dwelling? Oh no, it was a young man dressed as none could be dressed who frequented not very different scenes from those that lay around him. His clothes were not only those of a gentleman, but those of a gentleman who thought much of his own personal appearance — too much indeed to be perfectly gentlemanly. All that the tailor, the boot-maker, the hat-maker could do had been done to render the costume correct according to the fashion of the day; but there was a certain something which may be called a too-smartness about it all; the colours were too bright, the cut too decidedly fashionable, to be quite in good taste. Neither was the arrangement of the hues altogether harmonious. There are the same colours in a China-aster and rose, but yet what a difference in the appearance of the two flowers; and the same sort of difference, though not to the same extent, existed between the dress of the person before us, and that of the truly well-dressed man even of his own time. In most other respects his appearance was good; he was tall, rather slightly formed than otherwise, and had none of that stiffness and rigidity which might have been anticipated from his apparel. Demeanour is almost always tinged more or less by character, and a wild, rash, vehement disposition will, as in his case, give a freedom to the movements which no drilling [2]) can altogether do away with. His features in themselves were not bad. There was a good high forehead, somewhat narrow indeed, a rather fine pair of eyes (if one could have seen them both), a little close together, a well-formed nose, and a mouth and chin not badly cut, though there was a good deal of animal in the one, and the other was somewhat too prominent. The whole countenance, however, was disfigured by a black silk shade which covered the right eye, and a fresh scar all the way down the same side of the nose, while from underneath the shade, which was not large enough for its purpose, peeped out sundry rainbow rings of blue and yellow, invading both the cheek and the temple.

---

# 4. Geographie und Geschichte.

## 1. England and Wales.

Extracts from Thomas Myer's Modern Geography &c.

*General remarks.*

England, or *Anglia,* is the appellation by which the southern part of Great Britain has been designated ever since the time of the venerable Bede [3]), who adorned the early part of the *8th.* Century. It was derived from the *Angles,* a nation of the Cimbric Chersonese, or modern Jutland, who had previously conquered large districts in the northern and eastern parts of the country. The immediate denomination which it received from these people was, therefore, *Angeland;* since modified into its present name.

The present division of England into counties or shires, is ascribed to Alfred the Great, who reigned from 871 to 901. — These were at first the nominated *shires*; from the Saxon word signifying shares; and

---

[1]) Lerchennetz. [2]) Abrichtung. [3]) s. Literatur.

each was under the superintendence of an *Ealderman* or *Alderman;* an appellation apparently derived from the age of the person by whom this authority was commonly exercised. Subsequently to the Danish conquest, these governors were called Earls, from the Danish word *Jarl,* implying a man of rank. The government was originally exercised by the Earl himself; but the dignity becoming hereditary, the management of the county affairs devolved upon his deputy, who was called *Shire-reeve,* or *Sheriff,* answering to the Latin term *Vice Comes;* from which, or from the French word *Comte,* introduced after the Norman conquest, many of these shires have obtained the name of *Counties.*

During the reign of Edward I. Wales was annexed to the English Crown; and Henry VIII. in the 27*th.* year of his reign, extended the same laws to Wales as were in force in the sister country, and by another statute, he gave to the] Welsh counties and the adjacent ones of England, the names and extent which they now have. The number of counties in England and Wales is now 52; each of which sends a certain number of Members to Parliament.

The population of both Countries is about 14,000,000; but is far from being equally distributed over its whole surface. The number of people in the manufacturing districts greatly exceeds that in the agricultural, on the same extent. Nearly half this population live in the towns, and the remainder is spread over the country, residing in villages, farmhouses &c.

### *Outlines.*

Among the prominent features in the physiognomy of a maritime country, are what may be called its *Outlines,* or the general character of its coasts; and in no country are these of greater importance than in England. Numerous inlets and projections, render its outlines, as well as those of Wales, very irregular. In some places the sea indents the land, in others the land projects into the sea; forming bays, creeks, harbours, and convenient anchorage for vessels in stress of weather.

The chief inlets on the south coast of Cornwall are Mount's Bay, and the Havens of Falmouth and Jowey. The Land's End principal projections are the Land's End, Lizard Point, Deadman's Point, and Ram's Head. Some portions of this coast present magnificent scenery. Plymouth Sound, made by the confluence of the Plym and Tamar with the sea, constitutes a spacious inlet, about 12 miles from which stands the Eddystone Lighthouse, on a rock so exposed to the heavy swells of the Atlantic, that the waves frequently break over it with inconceivable force. The present edifice was built by the late Mr. Smeaton, and is one of the finest spécimens of the kind that has ever been erected in any age or station.

Besides Plymouth harbour, the chief inlets on the coast of Devonshire, are Dartmouth haven and Torbay; and the principal headlands Praul point and Hartland point. Torbay is the great resort of the British Navy. On the coast of Hampshire, the most remarkable openings are Christchurch bay, Southampton water and Portsmouth harbour. The Isle of Wight terminates the bay, formed by the eastern extremity of Devonshire, with a full range of high cliffs in front; the western side being fenced with ridges of rock, the most prominent of which, from their sharp-pointed appearance, are called the Needles.

Between this island and the mainland, is a safe road for ships, denominated Spithead, and off the eastern part is St. Helen's.

Chichester and Rye havens are the chief openings along the coast of Sussex; while the principal promontories are Beachy head and Selsea bill. The western part of Kent is formed by the promontory of Dunge Ness, which is succeeded by the North and South Forelands. The Downs situated between these points and guarded toward the sea by extensive

sand-banks, constitute a capacious basin for the anchorage of shipping during the prevalence of contrary winds. Much of the southern shore of Kent is flat; but on approaching Folkstone the hills close in with the sea, and the rocks begin to present their bold fronts to the waves. From this point the elevations increase, and their towering heights, and chalky aspect, in the vicinity of Dover, not only obtained, for this insular tract of the globe, the name of *Albion*, but, in more recent times, have at once excited the envy of, and bid defiance to the ambitious enemies of Britain. Another low sandy tract occurs, before the bold chalky cliffs of the Isle of Thanet terminate the south-east point of England. The Isle of Thanet still retains its name, though its insular character has long since disappeared.

On passing the estuary of the Thames, the flat and marshy coast of Essex assumes a northerly direction, and is indented by Blackwater bay, and Harwich harbour. The Suffolk coast is at first low, but afterwards begins to rise in a waving line, and with bolder shore towards the north. Lowestoffe is the most eastern port of the kingdom. The coast of Norfolk resembles that of the preceding county, being generally flat, but sometimes relieved by clayey cliffs from 40 to 80 feet in height. Between this and the adjoining county, the Wash forms a large bay. The whole shore of Lincolnshire is flat. Most of its ports are now either choked with sand, or deserted by the ocean; and in one place the remains of a forest are visible beneath the waves. The Humber forms a large opening between the counties of Lincoln and York, and the low coast stretches nearly to Flamborough Head, incomparably the most magnificent promontory on the eastern shores of England. Being composed of white chalky stone it is visible many leagues distant, and serves as a noted landmark for the vessels that navigate these seas. In the northern side of this precipice there are many caverns, which, Mr. Pennant says, «giving wide and solemn admission, through more exalted arches, into the body of the mountain, together with the gradual decline of light, the deep silence of the place, unless interrupted by the striking of the oar, the collision of the swelling wave against the sides, or the loud flutter of the pigeons, affrighted from their nests in the distant roof, afford pleasures of scenery which such formations as this alone can yield. These are also wonderfully diversified. In some parts the caverns penetrate far, and end in darkness; in others, they are pervious, and give a romantic passage by another opening equally superb. Many of the rocks are insulated, of a pyramidical form, and soar to a greater height. The bases of most are solid, but in some pierced through and arched. All are covered with the dung of the innumerable flocks of migratory birds, which resort thither annually to breed, and fill every little projection, every little hole, which will give them leave to rest.» — From this point to the mouth of the Tees, which separates Yorkshire from the county of Durham, the coast is bold and precipitous, and studded with small villages and fishermen's huts, many of them placed, like nests, on the ledges of the rocks.

Having passed the Tees, the coast of Durham is low till it approaches Sunderland; but it becomes rocky and broken into deep caverns, which continue through part of Northumberland, the remainder being low and sandy.

On crossing the island to the western coast, the shores of Solway Firth, on the Cumberland side, are low, but on approaching Whitehaven, they rise into elevated and abrupt precipices. A few miles south of that town is the bold promontory of St. Bee's head, which is succeeded, at the distance of about 20 miles, by the lofty projection of Black Combe Point. Between these, much of the shore is flat and sandy; and on the south of Black Combe, it resumes the same character, through the whole of Lancashire and Cheshire. These are indented by the broad, but shallow Bay

of Morecambe, and the estuaries of the Ribble, the Mersey, and the Dee, which separate the coasts of England and Wales.

Entering the northern part of the Principality, we traverse a low and marshy shore, till we arrive at the promontory of Llandudno, a steep precipice, which overhangs the sea near the mouth of the Conway, and forms the northern boundary of a bay, the other margin of which is the eastern coast of Anglesea. The extremity of it is Great Orme's Head. Beyond the Conway is the tremendous precipice of Penmaenmaror, the passage over which was, till lately one of the most awful in the British dominions. The southern part of the county of Caernarvon is formed of the peninsular hundred of Lynn, stretching into the Irish Sea, and bounding Caernarvon Bay; on the oneside, and Cardigan Bay, on the other; the latter is wild and mountainous. A promontory on the north of St. David's, in Pembrokeshire, forms its southern boundary. The shore of this last county is, in general, high, and the cliffs perpendicular. The coast continues rocky, and full of remarkable apertures, to the entrance of Caermarthen Bay. The shore of the Bristol Channel then loses much of its bold character till it ultimately sinks into a marshy flat.

The opposite side of the channel is also low till it reaches the Bay of Minehead, where the majestic pile of Dunster Castle appears proudly elevated. From this point the remainder of Somerset and Devonshire is mountainous, steep, and rugged. This side of the county is indented by Barnstaple Bay, bounded on the south by Hartland Point, from which a long range of broken coast sweeps round the Bay of St. Ives, doubles Cape Cornwall, and winds on the left of the Sand's End; thus completing the circuit of England and Wales.

*Surface.*

In the general appearance, or *Surface of a Country,* independently of its outlines, and the nature of its coasts, the principal features are its mountains, vales, rivers, and lakes; the harmonious combination of which in England and Wales, has been beautifully described by an elegant writer. «In some parts,» says he, «verdant plains extend as far as the eye can reach, watered by copious streams, and covered by innumerable cattle. In others the pleasing vicissitudes of gently rising hills, and bending vales, fertile in corn, waving with woods, and interspersed with meadows, offer the most delightful landscape of rural opulence and beauty. Some tracts abound with prospects of a more romantic kind; lofty mountains, craggy rocks, deep narrow dells, and tumbling torrents; nor are there wanting, as a contrast to scenes, the gloomy features of black and barren moors, and wide uncultivated heaths.»

Of the many mountains in Cumberland, Yorkshire, Westmoreland, Derbyshire and Durham, the highest are the Sea Fell 3,166 feet; Helvellin 3,092 feet; the Skiddaw 3,022 feet, and many from 2,188, till 2,911.

The principal part of the Cambrian range extends towards the south, through Caernarvonshire, Merionethshire, and Cardiganshire; but it declines in elevation as it passes through this last county, and approaches the borders of South Wales.

The highest summit is the towering *Snowdon*, rising to the height of 3571 feet above the level of the sea. The Snowdonian range is composed of various piles, ascending one above another, and that particular point to which the name of Snowdon is applied, is surrounded by others of nearly equal elevation. Snowdon is the Parnassus of the ancient Welsh Bards. Its summit embraces a view of England, Scotland, and Ireland, with North Wales, and the Isle of Man; thus exhibiting such a display of nature as at once astonishes and delights the beholder. Carnedd Llewellyn, and David are 3,462 feet high, the other 7 mountains in the different shires 2,545 to

2,955 feet. In Devonshire are Cawsand Beacon 1792, and Pippin Tor 1549 feet high.

Besides many other mountains, there are numerous Hills dispersed through the several counties. —

The vales of Carlisle, and of the Tyne are rich and beautifully variegated. The vale of York is one of the most extensive and fertile in the kingdom; besides these there are yet a great many in the country.

The most extensive plain spreads from the banks of the Thames, to those of the Humber; and even stretches beyond that river.

The hand of cultivation has greatly diminished the marshy waste, or *Fens* in Northampton, Lincoln &c., and will probably, soon render the whole of it, subservient to the purposes of rural economy.

Among the natural curiosities of England, the wonders of the Peak, in Derbyshire, have always been the most celebrated. Poole's Hole, Elden Hole, the Peak cavern, Mam Lor, the Crystalized Cavern, St. Ann's well, and The Ebbing and Flowing well, demand more than usual attention. — The falls of the Cayne and the Mouddach in Merionethshire deserve particular notice. Below the first, a sheet of water is seen pouring down a rugged declivity 200 feet in perpendicular height, and is very magnificent. The latter is different from that of the Cayne, and consists of three distinct falls all of which are submitted to the view at once. The agitated waters of the Cayne are received at the bottom of their descent, into vast hollows of the rocks, and boil and force their way to join those of the Mouddach a little below.

*Rivers, canals, lakes.*

England, perhaps, possesses a greater number of rivers and rivulets, than any country of equal extent; Camden enumerates 550. The principal rivers are the Thames, the Severn, the Mersey, the Dee, the Tyne, the Tees, the Humber, the Trent, the Ouse, and the Medway.

Its commercial importance, its local situation, and other circumstances, confer upon the *Thames* a pre-eminence above all the other rivers of England. Passing Abingdon, it is joined by the *Thame,* where the Isis is changed into the Thame-isis, or Thames. Its whole length is 140 miles, and from the sea to Lechlade, on the confines of Gloucestershire, it is navigable. It passes through some of the most beautiful as well as the most fertile districts of the kingdom; but even where the country is hilly, it never can be called a rapid stream; but is chiefly distinguished for its majesty. As it approaches London, its character changes, and the richness of nature gives place to the power, the wealth, and the skill of man. Mighty works of art adorn its banks, which abound in populous towns and villages. At London it is a superb tide river, full of vessels of every description. The Severn is one of the most rapid rivers. Most rivers are navigable.

Canals, as a means of extending and perfecting inland navigation are of vast importance, and there are a great number, of which the Canal from Worsley to Salford, Manchester on the one side and Pennington on the other is the most important extending to nearly 40 miles. The Duke of Bridgewater is regarded as the founder of it. More than thirty Canals from 22 till 92 miles in length. The Grand Junction Canal running from Braunston till to the Thames at Brentford, completes an extent of 90 miles, including 121 locks, and 3 tunnels.

The most celebrated Lakes are in the mountainous counties of Cumberland, Westmoreland and Lancashire, and are for the most part adorned with picturesque and sublime touches of nature. Derwent-water, is about 3 miles long and two broad, its shape is nearly oval, and adorned with several wooded islands. When visited by moonlight, the deep shades of

the frowning mountains, the reflected light of the moon on the unruffled surface of the water, and the silence of the night, only broken by the murmer of the waterfalls, are represented as filling the mind with inconceivable pleasure.

*Ulls-water*, about 9 miles long, but seldom more than 1 broad, surpasses any other in the North of England. The impression made by the surrounding scenery, are greatly heightened by the peculiar property of the numerous projections, and inlets that envelop its deep waters and isle-studded surface, of reverberating sound.

*Windermere,* the largest of the northern lakes, occupies a space of about 15 miles in length, and from one to two in breadth; but, as it winds round the mountains, on the west the whole cannot be seen at once. The margin of this lake is skirted with rich, varied, and picturesque scenery, heightened by several beautiful and woody islands, rising from its waters. Its eastern shore, more gentle and sloping, is adorned with numerous villas; nor are the islands altogether destitute of buildings. The scenery on the western side is bold and rugged, with a sufficiency of romantic character to diversify its beauties.

Near the town of Brecon, there is a singular lake, called Lyn-Savadhan about 2 miles in length, and nearly the same in breadth. The breaking up of the ice in spring, is attended with a great noise, resembling long and repeated peals of thunder, which may be heard at a considerable distance.

There are a great many more Lakes or Meres, remarkable for their romantic scenery, or something or other, so for instance *Coniston water*, besides its romantic scenery, for a singular species of fish, called *char*[1]).

## *Climate.*

The *Climate* varies in several parts of England. The situation of the Island admits only of a diminished portion of solar influence. Hence cold is more predominant than heat. Its insular position, however prevents those extremes of temperature, which are common in continental countries under the same parallel. The circumstance, however, of its interposition between the vast Atlantic and the continent, subjects the climate to great variations, and renders it more favourable to the growth, than to the ripening of vegetable products. This also imparts to it that beautiful and continued verdure, and that perpetual smile of fertility, which so preeminently distinguish it from other countries. The north-eastern counties are subject to a greater degree of cold than those on the north-west. The north and south of England differ less in the temperature of winter than in that of summer. The extreme temperature generally takes place in the month of July, or early in August, and that of cold, in January, or the beginning of February. In the one case Fahrenheits thermometer seldom rises above 85 degrees, and in the other, it seldom sinks lower than 14 or 15 degrees, though it has been known to descend below 0. The state of the wind is so variable in this country that it cannot be reduced to any general principles. It is generally found to blow with the most strength and constancy from the west and southwest, as it is strongly evinced by the leaning of the trees, in all parts exposed to its influence, towards the opposite quarters. Next to these, the east and north-east winds are most prevalent. It generally blows least from the south and north-west.

The Moisture of the atmosphere, as indicated by the quantity of *Rain* and *Dew*, which fertilizes the surface, and invigorates vegetation, also

---

[1]) Eine Art Forelle.



affects the climate. The air of the northern counties is more moist and cold than that of the southern. The average quantity of rain, for the whole of England, is 31. 3 inches, Dew 5 inches, which in addition to the quantity of rain gives a total of 36 inches, for the medium depth of water that annually falls on the whole surface of England and Wales. The annual evaporation is supposed to amount to about 23 inches.

In continental countries, the *Seasons* follow each other in regular succession; but in England, mild weather frequently occurs during winter, and bleak winds often blight the hopes of spring. Spring is of short and uncertain continuance; but it is often diversified with those balmy intervals that have all the genial glow of summer without its fervid languor. In June and July, England generally presents a scene of uncommon verdure and beauty. Warm and settled weather frequently extends through September, and, in the southern counties, even far into October. November is often obscured by fogs, or deluged with rain; while December usually introduces winter, with all «his rising train, vapours, and clouds, and storms.»

### *Soil and Produce.*

The English *Soil* possesses great variety, and when judiciously cultivated, much of it is extremely fertile. In the lower parts of the north of England, clay, with other strong soils, commonly prevail; in the more elevated lands, loams of a lighter kind predominate, while peat earth, and rock, generally divide the highest regions. The soil of the midland counties is chiefly a strong loam, though sandy soils cover a large space in Nottinghamshire, and calcereous soils abound in many parts of Northamptonshire. Some counties contain that species of ferruginous soil, which the farmers call *red land;* some present many tracts of peat or moss. In many of the vallies in Wales, the soil is rich and loamy, near the sea often sandy, and in the elevated regions thin and cold.

The various *forests* cover large districts, and the value of timber and other wood annually cut down in them is estimated at one Million sterling. The principal timber-trees in this country, are the oak, ash, elm, lime, beech, chesnut, sycamore, maple, birch, alder, abele, hornbeam, aspin and poplar. The Oak of Britain exceeds that of most other countries, in strength and durability; qualities that have contributed greatly to the superiority of her Navy.

The whole quantity of land in England and Wales is estimated at 39,334,400 acres. The uncultivated lands, have been computed at nearly seven millions of acres, but a great part of it is either subjected to the operations of husbandry, or covered with useful timber.

Agricultural enterprise, in England, is principally directed to three objects, *arable, dairy* and *grazing* husbandry. Arable husbandry is pursued to the greatest extent in Northumberland, Durham, part of Yorkshire, Norfolk, Suffolk, Kent, Surrey, Sussex, Essex, Herfortshire, Bedfordshire, Berkshire and Hampshire.

The chief dairy counties are Cheshire, Shropshire, Gloucestershire, Wiltshire, Buckinghamshire, Devonshire, Dorsetshire, Essex, Suffolk &c.

The counties most distinguished for grazing are Lincoln, Leicester, Northampton, Somerset, part of Durham, with Cleveland and Holderness, in Yorkshire.

Wheat is the most important agricultural product. The average produce per acre is about 20 bushels. The cultivation of rye has greatly declined. Barley, oats, beans and peas are plentifully cultivated. Tares, clover and sainfoin are generally diffused, potatoes are produced in all

parts of the country. Turnips are considered as a general crop. Various kinds of small seeds, and some medicinal plants, are reared in several parts of the kingdom, as canary seeds, coriander, carraway, mustard, rape-seed, poppy, saffron madder and woad, chamomile, liquorice. England has long been noted for its hops. Extensive orchards are found in Worcestershire and many other counties. The produce of these is either employed in making *cider* and *perry*, or in supplying other parts of the country with fruit. They yield annually about 60,000 hogsheads of cider. Kent is distinguished for the production of cherries and filberts. The number of horses of various breeds kept in Great Britain amounts to near 2 millions; and are now superior to those of other countries.

Great care has been bestowed on the *cattle*, and where they have been crossed with each other and with foreign stock, till they have attained almost every quality they are susceptible of.

The *sheep* are objects of great importance to the farmer, and of equal interest in a national point of view. With respect to their wool, they are divided into two classes, the *long* and the *short* wooled. By the introduction of Merinos from Spain, the most successful exertions have been made for their improvement. If the lambs be added the total number will amount to 26 millions, and their wool to more than 400,000 packs of 240 ℔ each. Bullocks at an average weigh at present, 800 ℔, calves 140 ℔, Sheep 80 ℔ and lambs 40 till 50 ℔; more than twice as much hundred years ago.

The deer and other animals, which formerly inhabited forests, have either been extirpated or confined to the parks of the nobility and gentry.

Pigs, rabbits, pigeons, turkeys, geese, and various kinds of domestic poultry, are still objects of the farmer's care. The love of rural sports, always a characteristic feature in British amusement, has caused great attention to be paid to the various kinds of dogs for the huntsman and fowler. The mastiff and bull-dog are distinguished for their strength and courage, but degenerate in foreign climes. The fox, the stag and the hare are now the only quadrupeds, for the chase. The wolf and wild boar have long been extinct. The wild cat is yet found in mountainous and woody parts, as well as the badger, otter, marten, weasel, the squirrel, mole, dormouse and hedge-hog. The seal is chiefly confined to the coast of Wales. The chief birds of prey are of the eagle and hawk kind. The golden eagle visits the Welsh mountains and the black eagle the peaks of Derbyshire, but the osprey has become very scarce. The bustard is only seen in the most unfrequented parts of the eastern and southern counties. Singing birds of all kinds are found throughout the country, but the nightingale only in the southern parts. Birds of passage abound in many places. The coasts are frequented by numerous flocks of sea-fowls.

Of the *finny tribes*, the pilchards, mackerels, herrings, turbots, soles, cods, ling, hollibut, plaice, haddock, whiting, smelt, mullet, doree and brett are numerous at certain seasons of the year. Some constitute a valuable article of export. The rivers, lakes and ponds of England and Wales afford fine salmon, trout, pike, eels, perch, carp, sturgeon, and various other kinds. It is computed that not less than 30,000 salmon are annually sent to London from the *Tweed* alone. The whale seldom appears in the English sea; many years ago, one was caught in the Thames.

The *reptile species*, as toads, frogs, lizards, and two or three kinds of serpents, are the principal. The viper is the only one that is venemous.

The various *Minerals* found in England, in the bowels of the earth, are for the most part, by the skill and industry of her inhabitants, either converted into the most precious and exquisite, or the most useful and important articles, that the taste, the luxury, the comforts, or the wants of man demand.

Gold is only occasionally found, Silver is chiefly met with in conjunction with lead and copper oar, Iron abounds in various places, but Coal is the most profusely bestowed. Blacklead is almost peculiar to England, rock salt furnishes a valuable export. Marble, spar, and various kinds of stone are plentiful in many districts, with fuller's earth and potter's clay.

Coal is obtained in many counties and places in both England and Wales. The Newcastle coal formation alone has the length of 23 miles from north to south, and its medium breadth is 80 miles, more than 180 square miles. The thickness of all the seams, considered worth working, is about 10 yards. The quantity of coal in this formation, therefore amounts to 5,575,680,000 cubic yards. More than two millions of chaldrons are annually exported from this district, for the county of Durham alone, annually exports upwards of one million and three quarters, and these mines may be worked at the same rate, for 1500 years, before they will be exhausted. The deepest mines are those in Northumberland and Durham, some of which are worked to about 300 yards below the surface.

The iron mines supply 200,000 tons of pigiron, the present produce of lead in Derbyshire alone is about 1200 tons. Tin is confined to Cornwall and the adjacent parts of Devonshire, which have been celebrated for this peculiar metal, ever since the time of the Phoenicians, by whom it is supposed to have been discovered. The present produce exceeds 400 tons annually. Copper is found in various parts of the great chain of mountains, stretching from Cumberland to Cornwall. The Isle of Anglesea, and North Wales, also contain an inexhaustible store of this valuable metal, there are besides Salt mines. The amount of the exports of salt at Cheshire alone is 140,000 tons &c.

Few countries contain more Mineral Waters than England. The most celebrated are those of Bath, Bristol, Cheltenham, Harrogate, Scarborough, Buxton, Matlock and Tunbridge Wells. —

*Manufactures.*

The use of machinery and steam power, the employment of large capitals, and the division of labour, which has been carried further in England than in other countries, have enabled the manufacturers to maintain a competition in foreign markets, from which they would otherwise have been excluded.

The Cotton manufacture of England affords an unparalleled instance of rapid increase. Manchester is the centre of the cotton district. The quantity of cotton wool imported and employed is stated at more than One Hundred Millions of pounds.

The Branch of British *Hardware* Manufactures is most extensively celebrated. The principal *metallic* manufactories are at Birmingham, Sheffield and the adjacent districts, with the exception of London, where many of the finer and more valuable works are executed. Brass, Iron and Steel, Buttons, Bracemaking, Burnishing, the making of nails (Locks and iron work belonging to the sadlery business, are principally executed at Wolverhampton and Walsal), cutlery and plated goods are brought to the highest perfection. Sheffield is distinguished for the manufacture of files, and the process of converting *iron* into *steel*. The total value of the whole of the metallic articles produced in England and Wales, is about 18 till 20 Millions, and the number of people employed 400,000.

Clock and watch movements, with the tools by which they are executed, are extensively made in several parts of the kingdom, particularly at London, Coventry, Derby, Prescot and Liverpool. The whole value of the watches and chronometers, made in the metropolis, is estimated at a million sterling. Astronomical, mathematical, optical, and philosophical in-

struments are exclusively of metropolitan manufacture, and in their elegance and accuracy unrivalled.

Silk and Linen manufactures. The value of the whole produce of the former has been stated at £ 4,200,000; the latter is at present not so extensive, and both have suffered greatly from the rivalship of cotton.

The *Stocking* manufacture is chiefly carried on in the counties of Nottingham, Leicester and Derby. In Leicestershire *alone* more than 20,000 people are employed in producing hosiery to the value of £ 1,800,000.

*Leather*, and the various articles in which it is employed are manufactured to a great extent in this country. Tanneries are common in all parts of the kingdom. The best Marocco leather is manufactured at Bermondsey in the vicinity of London. The value of the various articles, annually made of leather, as shoes, gloves, harness, sadlery &c. has been estimated at £ 11,000,000 and the number of people employed in the different operations at 300,000.

The counties of Staffordshire and Worcestershire carry on the manufacture of *Earthenware* and *Porcelain*. The principal potteries are at Burslem and Etruria, the latter being the property of *Mr. Wedgewood*, to whose father the Staffordshire potteries are so much indebted for their celebrity. The annual value of the whole is about two millions, and the number of people employed 50,000.

All kinds of *Glass mirrors and cut glass* are extensively made in various parts of the kingdom. The annual value of the manufacture is above one million, and the number of people employed is about 50,000.

*Paper* is made and manufactured in many parts of the kingdom. Great improvements have been made in the construction of carriages, which form an article of export to a large amount. Besides these there are sugar refineries, breweries, soaperies; vitriol, copperas, white lead, and salt-works, roperies and various others spread over the whole country. Gunpowder manufactories, distilleries, with works for making varnish, oil mills, tinworks &c. also contribute to the sum of British industry. The whole number of people employed in these various works throughout England and Wales is above two millions, and the value of the annual produce of their labours about 90 millions sterling.

Fisheries are an extensive source of industry.

The *internal* Commerce of the kingdom amounts to £ 150,000,000.

The Foreign Commerce of Britain has attained such a colossal magnitude as to embrace every region of the globe, and include every commodity capable of being transported from one clime to another.

### *Language.*

The English *Language* is radically Gothic, but enriched with numerous words and phrases from the Greek, Latin, and French, as well as from the Italian and Spanish, though it differs in its structure from them all. It is, in fact, a compound of various languages, formed and polished at different periods, as new wants arose, and new ideas were introduced by the progress of civilization and science. The oldest dialect of the English Language is the Anglo-Saxon, in which numerous manuscripts still exist in the libraries of the curious. One of its most classic authors was Alfred the Great, whose translations of Bede and Boethius have been published. The Norman conquest, and the desire of the Conqueror to supplant the Anglo-Saxon by the Norman French, rendered it the language of the court, and of a few persons in the superior classes of society; but very little alteration was effected in the dialect of the country. The conquests of Edward III, however, and the enlarged intercourse with France during the 14th century, effected the change which the Conqueror had vainly attempted to produce.



The earliest specimens of what may, with propriety, be denominated the English Language, are exhibited by Chaucer in poetry, and the enterprising, but fabulous, Sir John Mandeville, in prose. In the reign of Elizabeth it had acquired a copiousness, a dignity, and a force, which it has never surpassed, for what it has since gained in variety and elegance, it has lost in energy and expression. Sydney's Defence of Poesy is a good specimen of the prose of that age, while a more splendid or familiar example of poetry than Shakespeare, cannot be selected. The common translation of the bible affords a noble proof of the simple dignity of the English language in the reign of James I.; and Miltons immortal Paradise Lost, may be regarded as a lofty specimen of a subsequent reign. For the peculiarities in the structure of this language, as well as in its effect when contrasted with other ancient or modern languages, we must refer to works written expressly on the subject.

*Poetry.*

British poetry of subsequent periods is extremely abundant, and possesses almost every varied excellence, but the prevalence of reading in the present age renders it too familiar to need elucidation.

In the earliest periods, poetry was cultivated by the *Druids*. *Gower* and *Chaucer* enlarged the stores of poetry, while the invention of printing facilitated the interchange of knowledge. *Spenser* is a perfect master of the picturesque; in his lyrical pieces there breathes all the tenderness of the Idyll, the very spirit of the Troubadours. — *Shakespeare* stood like a magician above the world, penetrating with one glance into all the depths, and mysteries, and perplexities of the human character, and having power to call up into open day the darkest workings of the human passions; he is the master of reality; he sets before us, with a truth that is often painful, man in his degraded state, in that corruption which pervades and contaminates all his being, all that he does and suffers, all the thoughts and aspirations of his fallen spirit. He takes possession of the whole superstitions of the vulgar, and mingles in his poetry not only the gigantic greatness of their rude traditions, but also the fearful, the horrible, and the revolting. The feeling by which he seems to have been most connected with ordinary men, is that of nationality. He has represented the heroic and glorious period of English history, during the conquests in France, in a series of romantic pieces, which possess all the simplicity and liveliness of the ancient chronicles, but approach, in their ruling spirit of patriotism and glory, to the most dignified and effectual productions of the epic muse.

The serious and stately muse of *Milton* in his Paradise Lost classes him with the first and most sublime votaries of the muse. *Pope's* translation of Homer contributed to increase the general veneration for that great poet of antiquity, while the original poems of the same author furnish many traces of that thought which has rendered didactic poetry such a favourite subject in England. The gloomy and enthusiastic *Young* combined didactic poetry with the more poetical elements of passion and melancholy in his Night Thoughts. *Thomson* expressed his feelings more tastefully and beautifully in descriptive poetry, in his Seasons, so much admired and afterwards imitated by foreigners. The passion for nature was the origin of the national love of *Ossian;* and although neither the sorrow of Ossian, nor the despair of Young, be every where prevalent, the spirit of serious meditation is certainly much more diffused over the lyric poems of England during the 18th century, than those of France.

Cowper lately, Rogers, Moore, Thomas Campbell, Walter Scott, Lord Byron, in their departments and degrees, prepared a new age of glory for English Poetry, and this being fostered neither by irreligion, nor the spirit of faction, nor licentiousness of manners, is still rich and animated, ex-

periencing nothing of that decline which threatens successively the literature of most other countries in Europe.

The English *romance* may be considered as a poetical narration of incidents taken from real life and actual manners; and, in this respect, is doubtless superior to the French productions of the same class. Down to the present period there has been a constant succession of novels and romances written by the most famous authors of both sexes.

*Education.*

The higher and middle classes in this country pay great attention to the *Education* of their children, though it is to be lamented, especially with respect to the fair sex, that superficial acquirements too often supply the place of solid instruction. The means of tuition are now widely diffused through the country, both in public and private schools, where classical literature, general knowledge, the elements of the sciences, and all the accomplishments of life are successfully taught. The two Universities of Oxford and Cambridge, distinguished no less for the liberality of their endowments than venerated for the talents and learning with which they have long been conducted, are the two grand foci from which science and literature are constantly emanating. The public chools of *St. Paul's, Harrow, Eaton, Westminster, Winchester* and *Rugby* are admirable institutions for the preparations of those who are intended to complete their education in those two great seats of learning. — Each University sends two members to Parliament, and its chancellor and officers have a civil jurisdiction over the students, and all others, during their residence there. Military and naval instruction is also established on a suitable scale at the public expense; and the Royal Military Academy at Woolwich, the R. M. Colleges, at Farnham, in Surrey, and at Sandhurst, in Berkshire, the R. Naval College at Portsmouth are all institutions of national importance. — The present age has been honourably distinguished by its attention to the education of the poor, and its admirable establishments for that purpose. Sunday, and other schools, upon the plans of Bell and Lancaster &c. supported by the munificence of public liberality, now bring the elements of useful and religious knowledge within the reach of the meanest individual. — Their effects in enlightening the minds, improving the morals, and elevating the character of those in humble life are manifest. The removal of ignorance, the diffusion of knowledge, and the increase of human happiness, by implanting in the youthful bosom a veneration for truth, and sowing there the seeds of love to God and man, are the legitimate objects of these institutions.

*Manners and Customs.*

From the era of savage wildness, when our ancestors lived upon the spontaneous fruits of the earth, and the produce of the chase, and by the frequent invasions of foreign intruders, to the present period of luxury and refinement, the *Manners* and *Customs* of Britain have experienced a constant mutation.

In their personal appearance, Englishmen are generally of a middle stature, well-formed, with regular features, and florid complexions, but less fair than the northern Germans, the Danes or the Swedes. — They are usually more robust and muscular than their continental neighbours on the opposite side of the channel, which has been ascribed to the influence of the climate, in conjunction with a liberal use of animal food and malt liquor. The English females are equally distinguished for their personal and mental charms. Their form, features, and complexion bestow upon them a degree of grace and beauty, which rivals the most elegant foreigners, while the peculiar modesty and neatness pervading all their habits and actions, give them charms which are sought in vain among the fair

of many other nations. In the warmth, delicacy, and strength of their affections, the permanency of their attachments, and the indefatigable discharge of every tender duty, they are unrivelled. The duration of the sorrows caused by the loss of those we love, often absorbs, in England the life of persons by whom they are felt. To die of a broken heart is a very frequent occurrence in this country.

The natural proneness of the English to think before they speak, and their reluctance to enter into familiar converse with strangers, have subjected them to the charge of a reserved and phlegmatic character; but this exists more in appearance than reality and familiarity becomes established only after long acquaintance. Each family has its separate dwelling; and London consists of a vast number of houses, into which it is not easy to penetrate. There are not even many brothers or sisters who go to dine at each others houses without invitation. This formality does not render life very amusing; and in their taste for travelling, the motive is partly a desire to withdraw from the constraints of their customs, partly to avoid the dearness of living at home and to spend much of their time abroad. Travelling never truly injured any one, and it has sensibly meliorated the English character. London is most agreeable from April to June, and the country is less dreary in winter than in most other parts of the world, the verdure being perhaps finer than in the warm months. —

The more strangers are acquainted with the English the more they love and esteem them.

The nobility and gentry in the bloom of youth are usually brought up to town, replenished with every thing that can give delight to the sons of men. Here they meet with many of their own class ready to initiate them into every vice and folly of the age; and though they are naturally ever so well inclined, few have the resolution to resist the importunities of those who already make a part of the *beau monde.* To these they resign their understanding as well as their virtue; wine, women, and play alternately employ their time.

The merchants and principal tradesmen, the yeomanry and large farmers, are for the most part a fair, honest and industrious people; and this part of the nation is certainly the happiest. They have houses, horses, servants &c. but no useless ones; none that are unprofitable to themselves or the commonwealth; their time is employed in merchandize, trade, husbandry, or manufactures, that daily bring an increase of wealth to the kingdom, as well as to their own families; they undergo no more labour or hardship than is conducive to their health, and to create them an appetite for their food; and they have time enough to recreate and refresh themselves when the business of the day is over.

The lower class of people, namely, inferior tradesmen, mechanics, cottagers, labourers, and servants enjoy a great share of freedom, and are often arrogant and insolent towards their superiors. They generally get a good livelihood in London, and other populous trading towns, eat and drink well and on Sundays and holidays, when they are not engaged in business, appear very well clothed; and in their own phrase, look upon themselves to be as good as the best, that is, deserve to be treated with respect.

The legislature has provided abundance of excellent laws for the maintenance of the poor, and manufactures are sufficient to employ them all; and yet, by indolent management, few nations are more burdened with them, there not being many countries where the poor are in a worse condition.

The Customs, as well as the manners of England, have undergone considerable changes. Her ancient hospitality has been greatly diminished, though it still lingers, in the remote parts of the kingdom, around some of those venerable fabrics which constituted the glory of feudal times.

Hunting, coursing, and horse-racing are favourite diversions, while rowing and sailing are amusements peculiar to the English, and in perfect unison with their insulated situation and maritime character.

The superior classes maintain great simplicity in their dress, except on public occasions, when there is much of elegance, and even magnificence, displayed. The same characteristic neatness usually pervades their houses and equipages, which are seldom distinguished for useless pomp and parade. An enthusiastic love of independence, with a strong attachment to the enjoyments of domestic life, are distinguishing traits in the English character, and the servile deference shown by the lower classes to the higher in other countries, is neither paid nor expected in England.

People of other countries have some leisure hours: an Englishman has none. You may know him from all the rest of the world, by his head going before his feet, and by his pushing along, as if going for a wager; all the people in the streets seem as if they were going on an errand, and had been charged to make haste back. Nor is this incessant propensity to activity confined to any particular class of people. It is equally displayed in the garden of the labourer, the field of the farmer, the workshop of the artisan, the counting house of the merchant, and the amusements of the gentleman. It is this active and enterprising spirit, impelled by a ceaseless desire to have, or do, something superior to others, that has given rise to those astonishing improvements in every branch of British industry. The intrepidity displayed in the chase, the swiftness of the race-horse, and the perfection of travelling, no less than the immense stores of the most ingenious and useful manufactures with which Britain supplies the rest of the world, are all striking examples of that incessant labour, and that creative faculty, which distinguish her from all other nations. It is the union of those noble qualities that has spread her commerce over every nation, and extended her empire into every quarter of the globe. The same union gave victory to her fleets, conquest to her armies, and unprecedented splendour to her national character.

### *Wales.*

Commerce that great destroyer of ancient customs, has made considerably fewer inroads in the remote parts of the kingdom, particularly among the mountains of Wales, than in the more frequented and populous districts. It is, therefore, in these secluded districts of the empire, that the habits and manners of life, the innocence and simplicity of character and the native hospitality, which distinguished our forefathers, still linger. The Welsh are, perhaps, a more unmixed race than any other people in Europe. They are generally short and stout limbed. The women have mostly pretty round faces, clear complexions, with dark expressive eyes, and good teeth. The higher class dress like the English, but the lower universally preserve the national costume, which, both for men and women, is composed of home-made woolen cloth. The coat, small-clothes, and stockings of the men, are uniformly blue, and their waistcoats always red. Their shirts are made of blue or red flannel, except in some parts of South-Wales, where they are striped. The common dress of the females is a dark brown or striped linsey-woolsey jacket and petticoat. The elderly women commonly envelope their heads in two or three coloured handkerchiefs, and wear large felt hats, which with a scarlet whittle thrown across their shoulders, complete their dress. They are religious observers of the sabbath. The poor cottager and his family, however numerous, are always clean and decent on that day.

The Welsh still retain many of their ancient superstitions, prejudices, and customs, and the idea of witchcraft still hovers among their moun-

tains. The celebration of weddings, and the customs, connected with their funerals are very singular and differ greatly from those in other parts of Britain.

There are yet a great many remains of antiquities in England, of British, Roman, Saxon, Danish, and Norman origin; as: *Stonehenge,* on Salisbury plain, in Wiltshire, supposed to have been a place of worship belonging to the Druids, or a place of judgment, in the time of the Belgæ. Altars, inscriptions, military ways, and the remains of camps are ascribed to the Roman period. The most stupendous monument of Roman art was the wall of Severus. The remains of Saxon antiquities are chiefly those of castles, churches, abbeys and dungeons in several parts of the kingdom; one of the rudest castles is Coningsbury Castle, in Yorkshire. Vestiges of Danish camps, stones with Runic inscriptions, and several castles, supposed to have been built by the Danes, are still to be seen in the northern counties of England. Norman structures erected subsequently to the Norman invasion succeed numerous castles, distinguished by the solitary tower or keep, enclosed with a double wall, and defended by turrets and ditches. Among the venerable ecclesiastical edifices, are the Cathedrals of Durham and York, with Westminster Abbey.

## 9. Government of Great Britain.

(*By R. Chambers.*)

The Government of Great Britain is conducted according to forms and principles which have come into operation in the course of many centuries. The Executive — that is, the power by which the laws are enforced, — is entrusted by the nation to a hereditary monarch who rules under considerable limitations, and forms only one branch of the legislature. The legislature — that is the power by which the laws are created, consists of three distinct but combined powers: 1) a House of Commons, composed of 658 Gentlemen, elected by certain portions of the people; 2) a House of Peers, composed of the hereditary nobles of England, the English Archbishops and bishops, a certain number of lords representing the Scottish and Irish peerage, a certain number of spiritual lords representing the Irish Hierarchy, and finally, 3) the King or Queen. The houses of Commons and Peers, otherwise styled the Lower and Upper Houses, form a compound deliberative body called the Parliament, which is liable to be called together, and prorogued and dissolved, at the King's pleasure.

These law-giving and law-executing powers combine, in one System called the British Constitution, a variety of political principles, which are usually found acting singly. The House of Commons, as a representation of the people, may be said to be founded on the principle of democracy, or people-sovereignty; the House of Peers, which is independent of direct popular controul, presents the principle of Aristocracy, or noble-sovereignty; while the king contributes the monarchical principle or sovereignty of one. It must be allowed, in explanation of a system so extraordinary that the particular portions of the constitution have not always borne the same relative power, and that principles naturally so inconsistent could never perhaps be combined at all except by a process extending over many ages.

In early times the king possessed the chief influence, while the Parliament, in general, was rather an obsequious Council of the sovereign than an independent body. At the revolution of 1688 the strength of the monarchy was diminished by a breach of the hereditary line, and the Parliament became the predominant power. As the nobility and superior gentry had then the chief influence in both Houses of Parliament, it might be said, that the aristocratic principle had become ascendant. It continued to be so till the passing of the Reform bill in 1832, when, the power of

electing the majority of the House of Commons being extended to the middle classes of the people, the democratic principle was, for the first time, brought into any considerable degree of force.

In 1837, at the meeting of the first Parliament of Queen Victoria, the number of members of the House of Lords was 441, namely: 3 princes of blood-royal, 2 English Archbishops, 21 dukes, 19 marquises, 112 earls, 19 viscounts, 24 English bishops, 4 Irish prelates, 193 barons, 16 representative peers of Scotland, and 28 representative peers of Ireland.

The House of Commons consists of 658 members; of whom 253 are chosen by counties, 6 by universities and 399 by cities, boroughs, or towns. England returns 471, Wales 29, Ireland 105 and Scotland 53. — The number of persons entitled to vote in the election of these members is probably about a million; of whom about 600,000 vote for county members, 5000 for representatives of universities and 400,000 for members for cities, boroughs, or towns.

The qualifications of an elector for a member of the House of Commons in counties, are the having been entitled to vote on a freehold qualification before the passing of the Reform Act, the holding land in copyhold of the clear annual value of ten pounds, the possessing land or houses of ten pounds annual value in property, or on a lease of no less than 60 years in England, and 57 in Scotland, and the occupation of land or tenements in England for any period, and in Scotland for 19 years, at an annual rent of no less than 50 pounds. The qualification of an elector in boroughs is the occupation of a house of 10 pounds annual rent; the resident freeman in English and Irish boroughs being also allowed to vote.

The utmost duration to which a Parliament can extend, is seven years; and a new House of Commons must be elected within 6 months after the commencement of every new reign. The king, however, frequently exercises his prerogative in dissolving Parliament a considerable time before the expiration of the full time allowed to it by law.

The members of the House of Lords enjoy their seats from hereditary privilege. The sovereign possesses the power of creating peers, and of nominating bishops. The Scottish representative peers are elected by the whole body of the peerage of that country at the commencement of every new Parliament; the Irish representative peers are elected also by the whole body of the peerage of their country, but for life. The Irish spiritual peers sit in rotation.

The king is not only at the head of the executive; he is also the head of the church, the commander of the Army, the dispenser of all titles of honour, and even, by a fiction of the law, the person of whom all the landed property in his dominions is held. In the right of appointing the bishops, the judges, the lords-lieutenant and justices of peace of counties, the officers of the army and navy, and many other officers and public servants, he possesses a large amount of patronage, which conduces, in no small degree, to the maintenance of his authority. He has also the sole right of declaring peace or war, though, in the latter instance, he is effectually controulled by the House of Commons, which may give or withhold the requisite funds, as it sees proper. Out of respect for the hereditary principle and the royal character, it is held that the king cannot of himself do any wrong, or be personally called to account for his actions. The responsibility for the performance of his functions rests with a body of servants, chosen by himself, and designated his ministers, who cannot continue in that character without the approbation of Parliament and are liable to be impeached by that body if they commit any grievous error.

Twelve of these officers, — — — usually constitute what is called the Cabinet Council, or the Council of the King's Cabinet, to deliberate upon all matters of importance. Besides this body, the king has a Privy Council,

consisting of persons eminent from rank, office, or personal character, who may be at variance with the Cabinet Council, but take no share in the government, except when summoned by the royal authority. They are then in the same situation with the Cabinet Ministers and responsible for the advice they give.

The two houses of Parliament usually sit, during a considerable portion of every year, in deliberation upon the affairs of the country, and for the enactment of new, or the repeal of old laws. Any member of either house may propose a new law; but this duty is chiefly undertaken by the king's ministers and it is to the Lower or Commons House that new laws are usually first proposed. When a new law has been introduced in the shape of a bill, and sanctioned in one House, it passes to another, which may receive, reject or modify it. If it passes both, it is submitted to the king, who may give or withhold his approbation. When it has received the sanction of all the three branches of the legislature, it is called an Act of Parliament and becomes part of the laws of the country. The bills for the pecuniary supplies necessary for the public service, are introduced exclusively by the House of Commons, they may be rejected by the House of Lords; but for that house to alter them, or to introduce any bill which involves pecuniary supply to the government, is considered as a breach of the privileges of the Lower House.

The public revenue of the United Kingdom is derived principally from four sources, namely custom [1]) duties, excise [2]) duties, stamp [3]) duties and assessed [4]) taxes.

## 3. Extracts from Macaulay's History of England.

*Oliver Cromwell and his army.*

The soul of the Independent party was Oliver Cromwell. Bred to peaceful occupations, he had, at more than forty years of age, accepted a commission [5]) in the parliamentary army. No sooner had he become a soldier than [6]) he discerned, with the keen glance of genius, what Essex and men like Essex, with all their experience, were unable to perceive. He saw precisely where the strength of the Royalists lay, and by what means alone that strength could be overpowered. He saw that it was necessary to reconstruct the army of the Parliament. He saw also that there were abundant and excellent materials for the purpose, materials less showy, indeed, but more solid, than those of which the gallant squadrons of the king were composed. It was necessary to look for recruits who were not mere mercenaries, for recruits of decent station and grave character, fearing God and zealous for public liberty. With such men he filled his own regiment, and, while he subjected them to a discipline more rigid than had ever before been known in England, he administered to their intellectual and moral nature stimulants of fearful potency [7]).

The events of the year 1644 fully proved the superiority of his abilities. In the south, where Essex held the command, the parliamentary forces underwent a succession of shameful disasters; but in the north the victory of Marston Moor fully compensated for all that had been lost elsewhere. That victory was not a more serious blow to the Royalists than to the party which had hitherto been dominant at Westminster; for it was notorious that the day, disgracefully lost by the Presbyterians, had been

[1]) Ein- und Ausgangszölle. [2]) Binnenzölle. [3]) Stempel. [4]) Abgaben von Sachen, als Fenster, Wagen, Pferde ꝛc. [5]) Eine Stelle. [6]) (330). [7]) Furchtbare Macht.



retrieved by the energy of Cromwell, and by the steady valour of the warriors whom he had trained.

These events produced the Self-denying Ordinance[1]) and the new model of the army. Under decorous pretexts, and with every mark of respect, Essex and most of those who had held high posts under him were removed; and the conduct of the war was intrusted to very different hands. Fairfax, a brave soldier, but of mean understanding and irresolute temper, was the nominal Lord General of the forces; but Cromwell was their real head.

Cromwell made haste to organise the whole army on the same principles on which he had organised is own regiment. As soon as this process was complete, the event of the war was decided. The Cavaliers had now to encounter natural courage equal to their own, enthusiasm stronger than their own, and discipline such as was utterly wanting to them. It soon became a proverb that the soldiers of Fairfax and Cromwell were men of a different breed from the soldiers of Essex. At Naseby took place the first encounter between the Royalists and the remodelled army of the Houses. The victory of the Roundheads[2]) was complete and decisive. It was followed by triumphs in rapid succession. In a few months the authority of the Parliament was fully established over the whole kingdom. Charles fled to the Scots, and was by them, in a manner which did not much exalt their national character, delivered up to his English subjects. — —

— In the summer of 1647 about twelve months after the last fortress of the Cavaliers had submitted to the Parliament, the Parliament was compelled to submit to its own soldiers.

Thirteen years followed, during which England was, under various names and forms, really governed by the sword. Never before that time, or since that time, was the civil power in our country subjected to military dictation[3]).

The army which now became supreme in the State was an army very different from any that has since been seen among us. At present the pay of the common soldier is not such as can seduce any but the humblest class of English labourers from their calling. A barrier almost impassable separates him from the commissioned[4]) officer. The great majority of those who rise high in the service rise by purchase. So numerous and extensive are the remote dependencies of England, that every man who enlists in the line must expect to pass many years in exile, and some years in climates unfavourable to the health and vigour of the European race. The army of the Long Parliament was raised for home service. The pay of the private soldier was much above the wages earned by the great body of the people; and, if he distinguished himself by intelligence and courage, he might hope to attain high commands. The ranks were accordingly composed of persons superior in station and education to the multitude. These persons, sober, moral, diligent, and accustomed to reflect, had been induced to take up arms, not by the pressure of want, not by the love of novelty and license, not by the arts of recruiting officers, but by religious and political zeal, mingled with the desire of distinction and promotion. The boast of the soldiers, as we find it recorded in their solemn resolutions, was, that they had not been forced into the service, nor had enlisted chiefly for the sake of lucre, that they were no janissaries, but freeborn Englishmen, who had, of their own accord[5]), put their lives in jeopardy for the liberties and religion of England, and whose right and duty it was to watch over the welfare of the nation which they had saved.

---

[1]) Subordination. [2]) Name der Puritaner. [3]) Diktatur. [4]) Angestellte.
[5]) Aus freien Stücken.



A force thus composed might, without injury to its efficiency, be indulged in [1]) some liberties, which, if allowed to any other troops, would have proved subversive of all discipline. In general, soldiers who should form themselves into political clubs, elect delegates, and pass resolutions [2]) on high questions of state, would soon break loose from all control, would cease to form an army, and would become the worst and most dangerous of mobs. Nor would it be safe in our time, to tolerate in any regiment religious meetings, at which a corporal versed in Scripture should lead the devotions of his less gifted colonel, and admonish a backsliding major. But such was the intelligence, the gravity, and the self-command of the warriors whom Cromwell had trained, that in their camp a political organization and a religious organization could exist without destroying military organization. The same men, who, off [3]) duty, were noted as demagogues and field preachers, were distinguished by steadiness, by the spirit of order, and by prompt obedience on watch, on drill, and on the field of battle.

In war this strange force was irresistible. The stubborn courage characteristic of the English people was, by the system of Cromwell, at once regulated and stimulated. Other leaders have inspired their followers with zeal as ardent. But in his camp alone the most rigid discipline was found in company with the fiercest enthusiasm. His troops moved to victory with the precision of machines, while burning with the wildest fanaticism of Crusaders. From the time when the army was remodelled to the time when it was disbanded, it never found, either in the British Islands or on the Continent, an enemy, who could stand its onset. In England, Scotland, Ireland, Flanders, the Puritan warriors, often surrounded by difficulties, sometimes contending against threefold odds [4]), not only never failed to conquer, but never failed to destroy and break in pieces whatever force was opposed to them. They at length came to regard the day of battle as a day of certain triumph, and marched against the most renowned battalions of Europe with disdainful confidence. Turenne was startled by the shout of stern exultation with which his English allies advanced to the combat, and expressed the delight of a true soldier, when he learned that it was ever the fashion of Cromwell's pikemen to rejoice greatly when they beheld the enemy; and the banished Cavaliers felt an emotion of national pride, when they saw a brigade of their countrymen, outnumbered [5]) by foes and abandoned by allies, drive before it in headlong rout the finest infantry of Spain, and force a passage into a counterscarp which had just been pronounced impregnable by the ablest of the Marshals of France.

But that which chiefly distinguished the army of Cromwell from other armies was the austere morality and the fear of God which pervaded all ranks. It is acknowledged by the most zealous Royalists that, in that singular camp, no oath was heard, no drunkenness or gambling was seen; and that, during the long dominion of the soldiery, the property of the peaceable citizen and the honour of woman were held sacred. If outrages were committed, they were outrages of a very different kind from those of which a victorious army is generally guilty. No servant girl complained of the rough gallantry of the redcoats. Not an ounce of plate was taken from the shops of the goldsmiths. But a Pelagian sermon, or a window on which the Virgin and Child were painted, produced in the Puritan ranks an excitement which it required the utmost exertions of the officers to quell. One of Cromwell's chief difficulties was to restrain his musketeers and dragoons from invading by main force the pulpits of ministers whose

---

[1]) Man durfte nachgeben. [2]) Beschlüsse fassen. [3]) Außer dem Dienste. [4]) Menge. [5]) Von weit überlegenen Feinden angegriffen.



discourses, to use the language of that time, were not savoury; and too many of our cathedrals still bear the marks of the hatred with which those stern spirits regarded every vestige of Popery.

*William, Prince of Orange.*

The place which William Henry, Prince of Orange Nassau, occupies in the history of England and of mankind is so great that it may be desirable to portray with some minuteness the strong lineaments of his character.

He was now in his thirty-seventh year. But both in body and in mind he was older than other men of the same age. Indeed it might be said that he had never been young. His external appearance is almost as well known to us as to his own captains and counsellors. Sculptors, painters, and medallists exerted their utmost skill in the work of transmitting his features to posterity; and his features were such as no artist could fail to seize, and such as, once seen, could never be forgotten. His name at once calls up before us a slender and feeble frame, a lofty and ample forehead, a nose curved like the beak of an eagle, and eye rivalling that of an eagle in brightness and keenness, a thoughtful and somewhat sullen brow, a firm and somewhat peevish mouth, a cheek pale, thin, and deeply furrowed by sickness and by care. That pensive, severe, and solemn aspect could scarcely have belonged to a happy or a good-humoured man. But it indicates in a manner not to be mistaken[1]) capacity equal to the most arduous enterprises, and fortitude not to be shaken by reverses or danger.

Nature had largely endowed William with the qualities of a great ruler; and education had developed those qualities in no common degree. With strong natural sense, and rare force of will, he found himself, when first his mind began to open, a fatherless and motherless child, the chief of a great but depressed and disheartened party, and the heir to vast and indefinite pretensions, which excited the dread and aversion of the oligarchy then supreme in the United Provinces. The common people, fondly attached during a century to his house, indicated, whenever they saw him, in a manner not to be mistaken[2]), that they regarded him as their rightful head. The able and experienced ministers of the republic, mortal enemies of his name, came every day to pay their feigned civilities to him, and to observe the progress of his mind. The first movements of his ambition were carefully watched: every unguarded[3]) word uttered by him was noted down, nor had he near him any adviser on whose judgment reliance could be placed. He was scarcely fifteen years old when all the domestics who were attached to his interest, or who enjoyed any share of his confidence, were removed from under his roof by the jealous government. He remonstrated with energy beyond his years, but in vain. Vigilant observers saw the tears more than once rise in the eyes of the young state prisoner. His health, naturally delicate, sank for a time under the emotions which his desolate situation had produced. Such situations bewilder and unnerve the weak but call forth all the strength of the strong. Surrounded by snares in which an ordinary youth would have perished, William learned to tread at once warily and firmly. Long before he reached manhood he knew how to keep secrets, how to baffle curiosity by dry and guarded answers, how to conceal all passions under the same show of grave tranquility. Meanwhile he made little proficiency in fashionable or literary accomplishments. The manners of the Dutch nobility of that age

[1]) (231) sehr deutlich. [2]) Unzweideutig. [3]) Unvorsichtig.



wanted the grace which was found in the highest perfection among the gentlemen of France, and which, in an inferior degree, embellished the Court of England; and his manners were altogether Dutch. Even his countrymen thought him blunt. To foreigners he often seemed churlish. In his intercourse with the world in general he appeared ignorant or negligent of those arts which double the value of a favour and take away the sting of a refusal. He was little interested in letters or science. The discoveries of Newton and Leibnitz, the poems of Dryden and Boileau were unknown to him. Dramatic performances tired him; and he was glad to turn away from the stage and to talk about public affairs, while Orestes was raving, or while Tartuffe was pressing Elmira's hand. He had indeed some talent for sarcasm, and not seldom employed, quite unconsciously a natural rhetoric, quaint indeed, but vigorous and original. He did not, however, in the least affect the character of a wit or of an orator. His attention had been confined to those studies which form strenuous and sagacious men of business. From a child he listened with interest when high questions of alliance, finance, and war were discussed. Of geometry he learned as much as was necessary for the construction of a ravelin or a hornwork. Of languages, by the help of a memory singularly powerful, he learned as much as was necessary to enable him to comprehend and answer without assistance every thing that was said to him, and every letter which he received. The Dutch was his own tongue. He understood Latin, Italian, and Spanish. He spoke and wrote French, English, and German, inelegantly, it is true, and inexactly, but fluently and intelligibly. No qualification could be more important to a man whose life was to be passed in organizing great alliances, and in commanding armies assembled from different countries.

One class of philosophical questions had been forced on his attention by circumstances, and seems to have interested him more than might have been expected from his general character. Among the Protestants of the United Provinces, as among the Protestants of our island, there were two great religious parties which almost exactly coincided with two great political parties. The chiefs of the municipal oligarchy were Arminians, and were commonly regarded by the multitude as little better than Papists. The princes of Orange had generally been the patrons of the Calvinistic divinity, and owed no small part of their popularity to their zeal for the doctrines of election and final perseverance, a zeal not always enlightened by knowledge or tempered by humanity. William had been carefully instructed from a child in the theological system to which his family was attached, and regarded that system with even more than the partiality which men generally feel for a hereditary faith. He had ruminated on the great enigmas which had been discussed in the Synod of Dort, and had found in the austere and inflexible logic of the Genevese school something which suited his intellect and his temper. That example of intolerance indeed which some of his predecessors had set he never imitated. — For all persecution he felt a fixed aversion, which he avowed, not only where the avowal was obviously politic, but on occasions where it seemed that his interest would have been promoted by dissimulation or by silence. His theological opinions, however, were even more decided than those of his ancestors. The tenet of predestination was the key-stone [1]) of his religion. He often declared that, if he were to abandon that tenet, he must abandon with it all belief in a superintending Providence, and must become a mere Epicurean. Except in this single instance, all the sap of his vigorous mind was early drawn away from the speculative to the practical.

---

[1]) Eckstein.

The faculties which are necessary for the conduct of important business ripened in him at a time of life when they have scarcely begun to blossom in ordinary men. Since Octavius the world had seen no such instance of precocious statesmanship. Skilful diplomatists were surprised to hear the weighty observations which at seventeen the Prince made on public affairs, and still more surprised to see a lad, in situations in which he might have been expected to betray strong passion, preserve a composure as imperturbable as their own. At eighteen he sate among the fathers of the commonwealth, grave, discreet, and judicious as the oldest among them. At twenty-one, in a day of gloom and terror he was placed at the head of the administration. At twenty-three he was renowned throughout Europe as a soldier and a politician. He had put domestic factions under his feet: he was the soul of a mighty coalition; and he had contended with honour in the field against some of the greatest generals of the age.

His personal tastes were those rather of a warrior than of a statesman: but he, like his great grandfather, the silent prince who founded the Batavian commonwealth, occupies a far higher place among statesmen than among warriors. The event of battles, indeed, is not an unfailing test of the abilities of a commander; and it would be peculiarly unjust to apply this test to William: for it was his fortune to be almost always opposed to captains who were consummate masters of their art, and to troops far superior in discipline to his own. Yet there is reason to believe that he was by no means equal, as a general in the field, to some who ranked far below him in intellectual powers. To those whom he trusted he spoke on this subject with the magnanimous frankness of a man who had done great things, and who could well afford to acknowledge some deficiences. He had never, he said, served an apprenticeship to the military profession. He had been placed, while still a boy, at the head of an army. Among his officers there had been none competent to instruct him. His own blunders and their consequences had been his only lessons. «I would give,» he once exclaimed, «a good part of my estates to have served a few compaigns under the Prince of Condé before I had to command against him.» It is not improbable that the circumstance which prevented William from attaining any eminent dexterity in strategy may have been favourable to the general vigour of his intellect. If his battles were not those of a great tactician, they entitled him to be called a great man. No disaster could for one moment deprive him of his firmness or of the entire possession of all his faculties. His defeats were repaired with such marvellous celerity that, before his enemies had sung the Te Deum, he was again ready for conflict; nor did his adverse fortune ever deprive him of the respect and confidence of his soldiers. That respect and confidence he owed in no small measure to his personal courage. Courage, in the degree which is necessary to carry a soldier without disgrace through a campaign, is possessed, or might, under proper training, be acquired, by the great majority of men. But courage like that of William is rare indeed. He was proved by every test; by war, by wounds, by painful and depressing maladies, by raging seas, by the imminent and constant risk of assassination, a risk which has shaken very strong nerves, a risk which severely tried even the adamantine fortitude of Cromwell. Yet none could ever discover what the thing was which the Prince of Orange feared. His advisers could with difficulty induce him to take any precaution against the pistols and daggers of conspirators. Old sailors were amazed at the composure which he preserved amidst roaring breakers[1])

[1]) Brandung.

on a perilous coast. In battle his bravery made him conspicuous even among tens of thousands of brave warriors, drew forth the generous applause of hostile armies, and was never questioned even by the injustice of hostile factions. During his first campaigns he exposed himself like a man who sought for death, was always foremost in the charge and last in the retreat, fought, sword in hand, in the thickest press, and, with a musket ball in his arm and the blood streaming over his cuirass, still stood his ground and waved his hat under the hottest fire. His friends adjured him to take more care of a life invaluable to his country; and his most illustrious antagonist, the great Condé, remarked, after the bloody day of Seneff, that the Prince of Orange had in all things borne himself like an old general, except in exposing himself like a young soldier. William denied that he was guilty of temerity. It was, he said, from a sense of duty and on a cool calculation of what the public interest required that he was always at the post of danger. The troops which he commanded had been little used to war and shrank from a close encounter with the veteran soldiery of France. It was necessary that their leader should show them how battles were to be won. And in truth more than one day which had seemed hopelessly lost was retrieved by the hardihood with which he rallied his broken battalions and cut down with his own hand the cowards who set the example of flight. Sometimes, however, it seemed that he had a strange pleasure in venturing his person. It was remarked that his spirits were never so high and his manners never so gracious and easy as amidst the tumult and carnage of a battle. Even in his pastimes he liked the excitement of danger. Cards, chess, and billiards gave him no pleasure. The chase was his favourite recreation; and he loved it most when it was most hazardous. His leaps were sometimes such that his boldest companions did not like to follow him. He seems even to have thought the most hardy field sports of England effeminate, and to have pined in the Great Park of Windsor for the game which he had been used to drive to bay [1]) in the forests of Guelders, wolves, and wild boars, and huge stags with sixteen antlers.

The audacity of his spirit was the more remarkable because his physical organization was unusually delicate. From a child he had been weak and sickly. In the prime of manhood his complaints had been aggravated by a severe attack of small pox. He was asthmatic and consumptive. His slender frame was shaken by a constant hoarse cough. He could not sleep unless his head was propped by several pillows, and could scarcely draw his breath in any but the purest air. Cruel headaches frequently tortured him. Exertion soon fatigued him. The physicians constantly kept up the hopes of his enemies by fixing some date beyond which, if there were anything certain in medical science, it was impossible that his broken constitution could hold out. Yet, through a life which was one long disease, the force of his mind never failed, on any great occasion, to bear up his suffering and languid body.

He was born with violent passions and quick sensibilities: but the strength of his emotions was not suspected by the world. From the multitude his joy and grief, his affection and his resentment, were hidden by a phlegmatic serenity, which made him pass for the most cold-blooded of mankind. Those who brought him good news could seldom detect any sign of pleasure. Those who saw him after a defeat looked in vain for any trace of vexation. He praised and reprimanded, rewarded, and punished, with the stern tranquility of a Mohawk chief: but those who

---

[1]) Hetzen.

knew him well and saw him near were aware that under all this ice a fierce fire was constantly burning. It was seldom that anger deprived him of power over himself. But, when he was really enraged the first outbreak of his passion was terrible. It was indeed scarcely safe to approach him. On these rare occasions, however, as soon as he regained his self command, he made such ample reparation to those whom he had wronged as tempted them to wish that he would go into a fury again. His affection was as impetuous as his wrath. Where he loved, he loved with the whole energy of his strong mind. When death separated him from what he loved, the few who witnessed his agonies trembled for his reason and his life. To a very small circle of intimate friends on whose fidelity and secrecy he could absolutely depend, he was a different man from the reserved and stoical William whom the multitude supposed to be destitute of human feelings. — He was kind, cordial, open, even convivial and jocose, would sit at table many hours, and would bear his full share in festive conversation. Highest in his favour stood a gentleman of his household named Bentinck, sprung from a noble Batavian race, and destined to be the founder of one of the great patrician houses of England. The fidelity of Bentinck had been tried by no common test. It was while the United Provinces were struggling for existence against the French power that the young Prince on whom all their hopes were fixed was seized by the small pox. That disease had been fatal to many members of his family, and at first wore, in his case, a peculiarly malignant aspect. The public consternation was great. The streets of Hague were crowded from day-break to sunset by persons anxiously asking how his Highness was. At length his complaint took a favourable turn. His escape was attributed partly to his own singular equanimity, and partly to the intrepid and indefatigable friendship of Bentinck. From the hands of Bentinck alone William took food and medicine. By Bentinck alone William was lifted from his bed and laid down on it. «Whether Bentinck slept or not while I was ill,» said William to Temple, with great tenderness, «I know not. But this I know, that, through sixteen days and nights, I never once called for any thing but Bentinck was instantly at my side.» Before the faithful servant had entirely performed his task, he had himself caught the contagion. Still, however, he bore up against drowsiness and fever till his master was pronounced convalescent. Then, at length, Bentinck asked leave to go home. It was time: for his limbs would no longer support him. He was in great danger, but recovered, and, as soon as he left his bed, hastened to the army, where, during many sharp campaigns, he was ever found, as he had been in peril of a different kind, close to William's side.

Such was the origin of a friendship as warm and pure as any that ancient or modern history records. The descendants of Bentinck still preserve many letters written by William to their ancestor: and it is not too much to say that no person who has not studied those letters can form a correct notion of the Prince's character.

---

# 5. Briefe.

## T. Gray to his mother.

Rheims, June 21*st.* N. S. 1739.

We have now been settled almost three weeks in this city, which is more considerable upon account of its size and antiquity, than from the number of its inhabitants, or any advantages of commerce. There is little in it worth a stranger's curiosity, besides the cathedral church, which is a vast Gothic building of a surprising beauty and lightness, all covered over with a profusion of little statues, and other ornaments. It is here the kings of France are crowned by the archbishop of Rheims, who is the first peer, and the primate of the kingdom. The holy vessel made use of on that occasion, which contains the oil, is kept in the church of St. Nicasius hard by, and is believed to have been brought by an angel from heaven at the coronation of Clovis, the first Christian king.

The streets in general have but a melancholy aspect, the houses all old; the public walks run along the side of a great moat[1]) under the ramparts, where one hears a continual croaking of frogs; the country round about is one great plain covered with vines, which at this time of the year afford no very pleasing prospect, as being not above a foot high. What pleasures the place denies to the sight, it makes up to[2]) the palate, since you have nothing to drink but the best champaigne in the world, and all sorts of provisions equally good. As to other pleasures, there is not that freedom of conversation among the people of fashion here, that one sees in other parts of France; for though they are not very numerous in this place, and consequently must live a good deal together, yet they never come to any great familiarity with one another. As my lord Conway had spent a good part of his time among them, his brother, and we with him, were soon introduced into all their assemblies. As soon as you enter, the lady of the house presents each of you a card, and offers you a party at quadrille; you sit down, and play forty deals without intermission, excepting one quarter of an hour, when every body rises to eat of what they call the gouter, which supplies the place of our tea, and is a service[3]) of wine, fruits, cream, sweet-meats, crawfish, and cheese. People take what they like, and sit down again to play; after that, they make little parties to go to the walks together, an then all the company retire to their separate habitations. Very seldom any suppers or dinners are given; and this is the manner they live among one another; not so much out of any aversion they have to pleasure, as out of a sort of formality they have contracted by not being much frequented by people who have lived at Paris. It is sure they do not hate gaiety any more than the rest of their country people, and can enter into diversions, that are once proposed, with a good grace enough; for instance, the other evening we happened to be got together in a company of eighteen people, men and women of the best fashion here, at a garden in the town, to walk: when one of the ladies bethought herself of asking, why should not we sup here? Immediately the cloth was laid by the side of a fountain under the trees, and a very elegant supper served up: after which another said, Come, let us sing; and directly began herself. From singing we insensibly fell to dancing, and singing in a round: when somebody mentioned the violins, and immediately a company of them was ordered. Minuets were begun in the open air, and then some country-dances, which held

[1]) Graben. [2]) Ersetzt es für. [3]) Aufsatz von Speisen.

till four o' clock next morning; at which hour the gaiest lady there proposed, that such as were weary should get in their coaches, and the rest of them should dance before them with the music in the van; and in this manner we paraded through all the principal streets of the city, and waked every body in it. Mr. Walpole had a mind to make a custom of the thing, and would have given a ball in the same manner next week, but the women did not come into it; so I believe it will drop and they will return to their dull [1]) cards and usual formalities. We are not to stay above a month longer here, and shall then go to Dijon, the chief city of Burgundy, a very splendid and a very gay town; at least such is the present design.

## To the Countess of Mar.

Leipzig, Nov. 21*th*., O. S. 1716.

I believe, dear sister, you will easily forgive my not writing to you from Dresden, as I promised, when I tell you, that I never went out of my chaise from Prague to this place.

You may imagine how heartily I was tired with twentyfour hours' post-travelling, without sleep or refreshment (for I can never sleep in a coach, however fatigued). We passed, by moonshine, the frightful precipices that divide Bohemia from Saxony, at the bottom of which runs the river Elbe; but I cannot say, that I had reason to fear drowning in it, being perfectly convinced, that, in case of a tumble, it was utterly impossible to come alive to the bottom. In many places the road is so narrow, that I could not discern an inch of space between the wheels and the precipice; yet I was so good a wife, as not to wake Mr. Wortley, who was fast asleep by my side, to make him share in my fears, since the danger was unavoidable, till I perceived, by the bright light of the moon, our postillions nodding on horseback, while the horses were on a full gallop: then, indeed, I thought it very convenient to call out to desire them to look [2]) where they were going. My calling waked Mr. Wortley, and he was much more surprised than myself at the situation we were in, and assured me that he passed the Alps five-times in different places, without ever having gone a road so dangerous. I have been told since, that it is common to find the bodies of travellers in the Elbe; but, thank God, that was not our destiny; and we came safe to Dresden, so much tired with fear and fatigue [3]), it was not possible for me to compose myself to write.

After passing these dreadful rocks, Dresden appeared to me a wonderfully agreeable situation, in a fine large plain on the banks of the Elbe: I was very glad to stay there a day to rest myself. The town is the neatest I have seen in Germany; most of the houses are new built; the elector's palace is very handsome, and his repository full of curiosities of different kinds, with a collection of medals very much esteemed. Sir Robert Sutton, our king's envoy, came to see me here, and Madame de L..., whom I knew in London, when her husband was minister [4]) to the king of Poland there; she offered me all things in her power to entertain me, and brought some ladies with her, whom she presented to me. The Saxon ladies resemble the Austrian no more than the Chinese do those of London; they are very genteelly dressed after the English and French modes, and have generally pretty faces, but they are the most determined *minaudieres* [5]) in the whole world: they would think it a mortal sin against

---

[1]) Langweilig. [2]) (336). [3]) (333). [4]) (113). [5]) Zierpuppen.

good-breeding, if they either spoke or moved in a natural manner: they all affect a little soft lisp, and a pretty pittypat step; which female frailties ought, however, to be forgiven them in favour of their civility and good nature to strangers, which I have a great deal of reason to praise.

The Countess of Cozelle is kept prisoner in a melancholy castle, some leagues from hence; and I cannot forbear telling you what I have heard of her, because it seems to me very extraordinary, though I foresee I shall swell my letter to the size of a packet. She was mistress to the king of Poland (elector of Saxony), with so absolute a dominion over him, that never any lady had so much power in that court. They tell a pleasant story of his majesty's first declaration of love, which he made in a visit to her, bringing in one hand a bag of a hundred thousand crowns, and in the other a horseshoe, which he snapped asunder before her face, leaving her to draw the consequences of such remarkable proofs of strength and liberality. I know not which charmed her most; but she consented to leave her husband, and to give herself up to him entirely, being divorced publicly, in such a manner as, by their laws, permits either party to marry again. God knows whether it was at this time, or in some other fond fit, but it is certain, the king had the weakness to make her a formal contract of marriage; which, though it could signify nothing during the life of the queen, pleased her so well, that she could not be contented without telling it to all the people she saw, and giving herself the airs of a queen. Men endure every thing while they are in love; but the excess of passion was cooled by long possession, his majesty began to reflect on the ill consequences of leaving such a paper in her hands, and desired to have it restored to him. But she rather chose to endure all the most violent effects of his anger, than give it up; and though she is one of the richest and most avaricious ladies of her country, she has refused the offer of the continuation of a large pension, and the security of a vast sum of money she has amassed; and has, at last, provoked the king to confine her person to a castle, where she endures all the terrors of a strait imprisonment, and remains still inflexible, either to threats or promises. Her violent passions [1]) have brought her indeed into fits which, it is supposed, will soon put an end to her life. I cannot forbear having some compassion for a woman that suffers for a point of honour, however mistaken, especially in a country where points of honour are not overscrupulously observed among ladies.

I could have wished Mr. Wortley's business had permitted him a longer stay at Dresden.

Perhaps I am partial to a town where they profess the Protestant religion; but every thing seemed to me with quite another air of politeness than I have found in other places. Leipzig, where I am at present, is a town very considerable for its trade; and I take this opportunity of buying pages liveries, gold stuffs for myself &c. The fair here is one of the most considerable in Germany, and the resort of all the people of quality, as well as of the merchants. This is also a fortified town, but I avoid ever mentioning fortifications, being sensible [2]) that I know not how to speak of them. I am the more easy under my ignorance, when I reflect that I am sure you will willingly forgive the omission; for if I made you the most exact description of all the ravelins and bastions I see in my travels, I dare swear you would ask me, What is a ravelin? and, what is a bastion?

Adieu, my dear sister!

W. Montague.

---

[1]) Verdruß, Gemüthsbewegungen. [2]) Weil ich weiß.

## To Philotes.

Aug. 20*th*. 1739.

I fear I shall lose all my credit with you as a gardener, by this specimen which I ventured to send you of the produce of my walls [1]. The snails, indeed, have had more than their share of my peaches and nectarines this season: but will you not smile when I tell you, that I deem it a sort of cruelty to suffer [2] them to be destroyed? I should scarce dare to acknowledge this weakness (as the generality of the world, no doubt, would call it) had I not experienced, by many agreeable instances, that I may safely lay open to you every sentiment of my heart. To confess the truth, then, I have some scruples with respect to the liberty we assume in the *unlimited* destruction of these lower orders of existence. I know not upon what principle of reason and justice it is, that mankind have founded their right over the lives of every creature that is placed in a subordinate rank of being to themselves. Whatever claims they may have in right of food and self-defence, did they extend their privilege no farther than those articles would reasonably carry them, numberless beings might enjoy their lives in peace, who are now hurried out of them by the most wanton and unnecessary cruelties. — I cannot, indeed, discover why it should be thought less inhuman to crush to death a harmless insect, whose single offence is that he [3]) eats that food which nature has prepared for its sustenance, than it would be, were I to kill any more bulky creature for the same reason. There are few tempers so hardened to the impressions of humanity, as not to shudder at the thought of the latter; and yet the former is universally practised without the least check [4]) of compassion. This seems to arise from the gross error of supposing that every creature is really in itself contemptible, which happens to be clothed with a body infinitely disproportionate to our own; not considering that *great* and *little* are merely relative terms. But the inimitable Shakespeare would teach us that

———— *the poor beetle, that we tread upon,*
*In corporal sufferance, feels a pang as great*
*As when a giant dies.* (Meas. f. M. III, 1.)

And this is not thrown out in the latitude of poetical imagination, but supported by the discoveries of the most improved philosophy; for there is every reason to believe that the sensations of many insects are as exquisite as those of creatures of far more enlarged dimensions; perhaps even more so. The millepedes, for instance, rolls itself round, upon the slightest touch; and the snail gathers in her horns upon the least approach of your hand. Are not these the strongest indications of their sensibility? and is it any evidence of ours [5]), that we are not therefore induced to treat them with a more sympathizing tenderness.

I was extremely pleased with a sentiment I met with the other day in honest Montagne. That good-natured author remarks, that there is a certain general claim of kindness and benevolence which every species of creatures has a right to from us. It is to be regretted that this generous maxim is not more attended to, in the affair of education, and pressed home [6]) upon tender minds in its full extent and latitude. I am far, indeed, from thinking that the early delight which children discover in tormenting flies &c., is a mark of any innate cruelty of temper; because this turn may be accounted for upon other principles; and it is entertaining unworthy notions of the Deity to suppose he forms mankind with a propensity to the most detestable of all dispositions. But most certainly, by

---

1) Spalier. 2) (251). 3) (245). 4) Trieb. 5) (152). 6) Scharf einprägen.

being unrestrained in sports of this kind, they may acquire by habit, what they never would have learned from nature, and grow up into a confirmed inattention to every kind of suffering but their own. Accordingly, the supreme court of judicature at Athens thought an instance of this sort not below its cognizance, and punished a boy for putting out the eyes of a poor bird that had unhappily fallen into his hands.

It might be of service, therefore, it should seem, in order to awaken, as early as possible, in children, an extensive sense of humanity, to give them a view of several sorts of insects as they may be magnified by the assistance of glasses, and to show them that the same evident marks of wisdom and goodness prevail in the formation of the minutest insect, as in that of the most enormous leviathan: that they are equally furnished with whatever is necessary, not only to the preservation, but[1]) the happiness of their beings, in that class of existence to which Providence has assigned them: in a word, that the whole construction of their respective organs distinctly proclaims them[2]) the objects of the divine benevolence, and, therefore, that they justly ought to be so[3]) of ours.

I am &c. Sir W. Jones.

---

## 6. Moralische Betrachtungen.

### 1. On Discoveries.

The world, but a few ages since, was in a very poor condition as to[4]) trade and navigation; nor indeed were they much better in other matters of useful knowledge. It was a green-headed time; every useful improvement was hid from them; they had neither looked into heaven nor earth, into sea nor land, as has been done since. They had philosophy without experiment, mathematics without instruments, geometry without scale[5]), astronomy without demonstration. They made war without powder, shot, cannon, or mortars; nay, the mob made their bonfires without squibs or crackers[6]). They went to sea without compass, and sailed without the needle. They viewed the stars without telescopes, and measured latitudes without observation. Learning had no printing-press, writing no papers, and paper no ink: the lover was forced to send his mistress a deal board[7]) for a love-letter, and a *billet-doux* might be about the size of an ordinary trencher. They were cloathed without manufacture, and their richest robes were the skins of the most formidable monsters: they carried on trade without books, and correspondence without posts: their merchants kept no accounts, their shopkeepers no cash-books: they had surgery without anatomy, and physicians without the *materia medica*: they gave emetics[8]) without ipecacuanha, drew blisters without cantharides[9]), and cured agues without the bark[10]).

As for geographical discoveries, they had neither seen the North Cape, nor the Cape of Good Hope, south. All the discovered inhabited world which they knew and conversed with, was circumscribed within very narrow limits, viz. France, Britain, Spain, Italy, Germany, and Greece, the Lesser[11]) Asia, the west part of Persia, Arabia, the north parts of Africa, and the islands of the mediterranean Sea; and this was the whole world

---

[1]) (336). [2]) (261). [3]) (146). [4]) (335). [5]) Maßstab. [6]) Raketen oder Schwärmer. [7]) Dielenbrett. [8]) Brechmittel. [9]) Spanische Fliege. [10]) Chinarinde. [11]) Klein-Asien.

to them. Not that even these countries were fully known either; and several parts of them were not inquired into at all. Germany was known little farther than the banks of the Elbe, Poland as little beyond the Vistula[1]), or Hungary as little beyond the Danube; Muscovy or Russia perfectly unknown, as much as China beyond it; and India only by a little commerce upon the coast, about Surat and Malabar; Africa had been more unknown, but[2]) by the ruin of the Carthaginians; all the western coast of it was sunk out of knowledge again, and forgotten; the northern coast of Africa in the Mediterranean remained unknown, and that was all; for the Saracens, overrunning the nations which were planted there, ruined commerce as well as religion. The Baltic sea was not discovered, nor even the navigation of it known; for the Teutonic knights came not thither till the 13*th*. century.

America was not heard of, nor so much as a suggestion in the minds of men that any part of the world lay that way. The coasts of Greenland, or Spitsbergen, and the whale fishing, not known; the best navigators in the world, at that time, would have fled from a whale with much more fright and horror than from the devil, in the most terrible shapes they had been told he appeared in[3]).

The coasts of Angola, Congo, the Gold and the Grain[4]) coasts, on the west of Africa, whence, since that time, such immense wealth has been drawn, not undiscovered, but out of the reach of expectation. Coffee and tea (those modern blessings of mankind) had never been heard of; all the unbounded ocean, we now call the South Sea, was hid and unknown; all the Atlantic ocean, beyond the mouth of the Straits[5]), was frightful and terrible in the distant prospects, nor durst any one peep into it, otherwise than as they might creep along the coast of Africa towards Sallee or Santa Cruz. The North Sea was hid in a veil of impenetrable darkness; the White Sea, or Archangel, was a very modern discovery, not found out till sir Hugh Willoughby doubled[6]) the North Cape, and paid dear for his adventure; being frozen to death, with all his crew, on the coast of Lapland; while his companion's ship, with the famous Mr. Chancellor, went on to the gulf of Russia, called the White Sea, where no Christian strangers had ever been before him. In these narrow circumstances stood the world's knowledge at the beginning of the 13*th*. century, when men of genius began to look abroad and about them. Now as it was wonderful to see a world so full of people, and people so capable of improving, yet so stupid and so blind, as ignorant and so perfectly unimproved; it was wonderful to see with what a general alacrity they took the alarm: almost all together preparing themselves, as it were on a sudden, by a general inspiration, to spread knowledge through the earth and to search into every thing that it was possible to uncover.

How surprising is it to look back so little a way behind us, and see that even in less than two hundred years, all this (now so self-wise) part of the world did not so much[7]) as know whether there was any such a place as a Russia, a China, a Guinea, a Greenland, or a North Cape! that as to America, it was never supposed there was any such place; neither had the world, though they stood upon the shoulders of four thousand years' experience, the least thought so much as that there was any land that way! As they were ignorant of places, so of things also. So vast are the improvements of science, that all our knowledge of mathematics, of nature, of the brightest part of the human wisdom, had their admission among us within these last two centuries.

---

[1]) Weichsel. [2]) Wenn nicht wäre. [3]) (337). [4]) Körnerküste. [5]) Meerenge von Gibraltar. [6]) Umfuhr, umsegelte. [7]) (284).



What was the world then before? and to what were the heads and hands of mankind applied? The rich had no commerce, the poor no employment; war and the sword was the great field of honour, the stage of preferment; and you have scarce a man eminent in the world for any thing before that time, but for a furious outrageous falling upon his fellow-creatures, like Nimrod and his successors of modern memory.

The world is now daily increased in experimental knowledge; and let no man flatter the age, with pretending that we are arrived at a perfection of discoveries.

*What is now discover'd only serves to show,*
*That nothing's known to what is yet to know.*

B. Franklin.

## 2. On good manners.

Propriety of behaviour in company is necessary to every gentleman; for, without good manners, he can neither be acceptable to his friends, nor agreeable in conversation to strangers.

The three sources of ill manners are pride, ill nature, and want of sense; so that every person who is already endowed with humility, good nature, and good sense will learn good manners with little or no[1]) teaching.

A writer who had great knowledge of mankind, has defined good manners as *the art of making those people easy with whom we converse;* and his definition cannot be mended. The ill qualities above mentioned, all tend naturally to make people uneasy. Pride assumes all the conversation to itself, and makes the company insignificant. Ill nature makes offensive reflections; and folly makes no distinction of persons and occasions. Good manners are therefore in part negative: let but a sensible person refrain from pride and ill nature, and his conversation will give satisfaction.

So far as good manners are positive, and related to good breeding, there are many established forms, which are to be learned by experience and conversation in the world. But there is one plain rule, worth all the rest added together; that a person who pretends to the character and behaviour of a gentleman, should do every thing with *gentleness;* with an easy, quiet, friendly manner, which doubles the value of every word and action. A forward, noisy, importunate, overbearing way of talking is the very quintessence of ill-breeding: and hasty contradiction, unseasonable interruption of persons in their discourse, especially of elders or superiors, loud laughter, winkings, grimaces, and affected contortions of the body, are not only of low extraction[2]) in themselves, but are the natural symptoms of self-sufficiency and impudence.

It is a sign of great ignorance to talk much to other people, of things in which they have no interest; and to be speaking familiarly by name of distant persons, to those who have no knowledge of them. It shows that the ideas are comprehended within a very narrow sphere, and that the memory has but few objects.

If you speak of any thing remarkable in its way, many considerable people have a practice of telling you something of the same kind, which they think much more remarkable. If any person in the company is commended for what they do, they will be instantly telling you of somebody else whom they know, who does it much better; and thus a modest person, who meant to entertain, is disappointed and confounded by another's rudeness[3]). True gentility, when improved by good sense, avoids every appearance of self-importance; and polite humility takes every opportunity

[1]) (165). [2]) Ursprung. [3]) (104).

of giving importance to the company; of which it may be truly said, as it was of worldly wealth, «it is better to give than to receive.» In our commerce with mankind, we are always to consider, that *their* affairs are of more concern to *them,* than ours are; and we should treat them on this principle, unless [1]) we are occasionally questioned, and directed to ourselves by the turn of the conversation. Discretion will allways fix on some subject in which the company have a common share. Talk not of music to a physician, nor of medicine to a fiddler; unless the fiddler should be sick, and the physician at a concert. He that speaks only of such subjects as are familiar to himself, treats his company as the stork did the fox, presenting an entertainment to him in a deep pitcher, out of which no creature could feed but a long-billed fowl.

The rules I have laid down are such [2]) as take place chiefly in our conversation with strangers: among friends and acquaintances, where there is freedom and pleasantry, daily practice will be attended with less reserve. But there let me give you warning, that too great familiarity, especially if attended with roughness and importunity, is always dangerous to friendship, which must be treated with some degree of tenderness and delicacy, if you wish it to be lasting. You are to keep your friend by the same behaviour that first won his esteem: and observe this, as a maxim verified by daily experience — that men advance themselves more commonly by the lesser arts of discretion, than by the more valuable endowments of wit and science; which without discretion to recommend them, are often left to disappointment and beggary.

The earl of Chesterfield has given many directions, which have been much admired of late years; but his rules are calculated to form the petit maitre, the debauchee, or the insidious politician, with whom it would be totally improfitable, and even dangerous, to converse. My late [3]) friend, the learned Dr. Delany, at the end of his anonymous Observations on Lord Orery's Remarks, published a short original discourse of Swift on Good Manners, which contains more to the purpose in one page of it, than you will find in the whole volume of the courtly earl, so highly applauded by ignorant people for his knowledge of the world.

We are apt to look upon good manners as a lighter sort of qualification, lying without the system of morality and Christian duty; which a man may possess, or not possess, and yet be a very good man. But there is no foundation for such an opinion: the apostle St. Paul hath plainly comprehended it in his well known description of *charity,* which signifies the *friendship of Christians,* and is extended to so many cases, that a man can practice that virtue, and be guilty of ill-manners. Show me the man, who in his conversation discovers no signs that he his *puffed up* with pride; who never behaves himself *unseemly,* or with impropriety; who neither *envies* nor censures; who is kind and *patient* towards his friends; who *seeketh not his own,* but considers others rather than himself, and gives them the preference; I say, that man is not only all that we intend by a gentleman, but much more: he really is, what all artificial courtesy affects to be, a philantropist, a friend to mankind; whose company will delight while it improves, and whose good will rarely be evil spoken of. Christianity, therefore, is the best foundation of what we call good manners and of two persons, who have equal knowledge of the world, he that is the best Christian will be the best gentleman.

W. Jones.

---

[1]) (332). [2]) (329). [3]) Verewigt.



## 3. On Reading and Pronunciation.

You are sensible[1]) we have taken some pains, and with good reason, in the practice of reading with propriety. It is the matter of the last[2]) importance in education, though too generally neglected: in public schools it is seldom thought of. Several years are spent in charging the memory with words, while few days are employed in forming the voice and judgment to utter them in a powerful[3]) and agreeable manner. A scholar may be such in theory, when his head is stored with languages, and he can interpret the writings of the Greeks and Romans: but he is no scholar in practice, till he can express his own sentiments in a good style, and speak them in a proper manner. A mathematician understands the rationale[4]) of musical sounds; but the musician, who charms the ear, and touches the passions, is he who can combine sounds agreeably, according to the rules of art in composition, and perform them well upon an instrument. The dead philosophy of music in the head of a mathematician is like the learning of a Greek and Latin scholar, who can neither write nor read; and there are many such to be found.

There are two great faults in reading which people fall into naturally; and there is another fault which is the work of art, as bad, in my opinion, as either of the former: it is common with those who are untaught, or ill taught, or have a bad ear, to read in a lifeless insipid tone, without any of those artificial turnings of the voice which give force and grace to what is delivered. When a boy takes a book into his hand, he quits his natural speech, and either falls into a whining canting tone, or assumes a stiff and formal manner, which has neither life nor meaning. Observe the same boy when he is at play with his companions, disputing, reasoning, accusing, or applauding, and you will hear him utter all his words with the flexures which are proper to the occasion, as nature and passion, and the matter dictates. Why does he not read as forcible as he speaks? This he would soon do, if he were to consider, that reading is but another sort of talking. He that reads, talks out of a book; and he that talks, reads without book; this is all the difference: therefore let a boy consider with himself, how he would talk what he is reading, and then he will drop the formal tone he had assumed, and pronounce easily and naturally.

The sense of a passage depends so much on the emphasis with which it is uttered, that if you read without emphasis, the matter is dead and unaffecting: if you lay it on the wrong word, you alter the sense. Trite examples have been given of sentences which have as many meanings as words when the emphasis is differently placed. Thus, if the question were asked. *Do you ride to London to-day?* Place the accent on the first word, the sense is, *Do you; or do you not?* If you place it on the second, it means, *Do you go yourself; or does somebody else go for you?* Lay it on the third, it means, *Do you go on horseback, or on foot* &c.? On the fourth, it asks, whether you go *so far as London, or only part of the way?* On the fifth, it is, do you ride *to London or to some other place?* If you lay it on the two last, it asks, whether you go there *to-day, or at some other time?*

This example is sufficient to show, that you must understand the meaning of a sentence before you can pronounce it rightly; and that if you pronounce it wrong, the meaning cannot be understood by another person. To hear any one reading in a single unvaried note or monotone, without expressing the sense, is like looking upon a right line which has no variety of flexure to entertain the eye; and if he reads with a false emphasis, he makes the sense absurd and ridiculous. Many instances have been reported to illustrate this absurdity. They tell us of a reader, who in deliver-

[1]) Begreifen. [2]) Höchsten. [3]) Wirksam. [4]) Erklärung.

ing that passage of Scripture from the reading desk, «He said unto them, saddle the ass, and they saddled him,» unfortunately laid the accent on the last word; by which the sentence was made to signify that the man was saddled instead of his beast.

The want of art and skill, especially in a matter where it is of real consequence, is unpardonable in a person of a liberal education: but it is equally offensive to read with too much art. *Ne quid nimis*, is to be observed here as in other cases. Affectation is disgusting wherever it is to be found; it betrays a want of judgment in the speaker, and none ever admire it but the illiterate, who are not prepared to make proper distinctions. We are never more justly offended, than when an attempt is made to surprise us with unreasonable rant, with grimace and distortion, and such [1]) other emotions as are not justified by the matter delivered, and destroy the effect of it with those who have judgment to see through the artifice. When [2]) a speaker seems to expect that I should be surprised, and I am not; when he shows me, that he is endeavouring to lead my passions where they cannot follow; it occasions a very disagreeable sensation. Affectation, though it is always out of place, and seldom fails to defeat its own intentions, is never more so [3]) than when it appears in the pulpit or the reading desk; where it is shocking to see the airs of the theatre, and to hear a preacher enforcing his observations with the voice of an actress expiring upon the stage.

What is unnatural cannot be just; and nothing can be affecting which is not natural. Therefore, in all reading, we must have regard to the sense, to the matter, and the occasion: then we shall read with propriety, and what we deliver, will have the proper effect.

One rule ought never to be forgotten; that the reader or speaker should seem to feel in himself what he delivers to others; *si vis me flere, dolendum est ipsi tibi*. The principle is certain, and even mechanical; for in all machines, no part moves another, without being first moved itself. This is the soul of all elocutions, with which a common beggar at a door has the powers of an orator, and without which, all the rules of art are cold and insignificant. A barrel-organ can be made [4]) to play a most elaborate piece of music truly and correctly; but the sounds want that animation which they receive from the finger of a living player, who is himself delighted with what he is performing.

For practice in reading, a plain narrative has not variety enough to exercise the different turns of the voice: speeches, reasonings, controversies, and dialogues are more proper; and there is great choice in the Scriptures. The speeches of St. Paul to Agrippa, Festus, and the Jews; his reasonings in the epistle to the Romans; the conversation of the Jews with the man that was born blind — are all excellent to teach propriety and force of expression. Some of the Night Thoughts of Dr. Young are so difficult, that they cannot be expressed without some study and a perfect understanding of the sense; but when understood, they will contribute much to farther improvement. I am cautious of recommending speeches in plays; not only because the matter is too often corrupting, but because there is danger of falling from thence into an affected overstrained manner, which is always to be avoided.

The prose pieces of Swift are so correct and humorous, and are stored with such variety of speech, reasoning, and dialogue, that they cannot be read without advantage; and therefore I would recommend them to your perusal for this purpose. In a future letter I shall give you some advice about style and composition.

W. Jones.

[1]) (329). [2]) (332). [3]) (146). [4]) (254).

# 7. Lustspiel.

## Three Weeks after Marriage.

### A Farce in Two Acts.

(*By Arthur Murphy.*)

Dramatis Personae.

| | |
|---|---|
| Sir Charles Rackett. | Lady Rackett. |
| Drugget. | Mrs. Drugget. |
| Lovelace. | Nancy. |
| Woodley. | Dimity. |

### Act the First.

Scene 1.

Enter Woodley and Dimity.

Dim. Po! po! no such thing; — I tell you, Mr. Woodley, you are a mere novice in these affairs.

Wood. Nay, but listen to reason, Mrs. Dimity; has not your master, Mr. Drugget, invited me down to his country seat? has not he promised to give me his daughter Nancy in marriage? and with what pretence can he now break off?

Dim. What pretence! — you put a body out of all patience [1]. Go on your own way [2], sir; my advice is lost upon you.

Wood. You do me injustice, Mrs. Dimity. Your advice has governed my whole conduct. Have not I fixed an interest in the young lady's heart?

Dim. An interest in a fiddlestick! — You ought to have made sure of the father and mother. What, do you think the way to get a wife, at this time of day, is by speaking fine things to the lady you have a fancy for? that was the practice, indeed, but things are altered now. You must address the old people, sir; and never trouble your head about your mistress [3].

Wood. But you know, my dear Dimity, the old couple have received every mark of attention from me.

Dim. Attention! to be sure you did not fall asleep in their company; but what then? you should have entered into their characters, played with their humours, and sacrificed to their absurdities.

Wood. But, if my temper is too frank —

Dim. Frank, indeed! yes, you have been frank enough to ruin yourself. Have not you to do with a rich old shopkeeper, retired from business with a hundred thousand pounds in his pocket, to enjoy the dust of the London-road, which he calls living in the country; and yet you

---

[1] Sie bringen Einen um alle Geduld. [2] Machen Sie's wie Sie wollen.
[3] Geliebte.

must find fault with his situation! What[1]), if he has made a ridiculous gimcrack of his house and gardens? you know his heart is set[2]) upon it: and could not you have[3]) commended his taste? But you must be too frank! «Those walks and alleys are too regular; — those evergreens should not be cut into such fantastic shapes.» — And thus you advise a poor old mechanic, who delights in every thing that's monstrous, to follow nature. Oh, you are likely to be a successful lover!

Wood. But why should I not save a father-in-law from being a laughing-stock?[4])

Dim. Make him your father-in-law first! And then the mother; how have you played your cards in that quarter? She wants a tinsel[5]) man of fashion for her second daughter. «Don't you see (says she) how happy my eldest girl is made by her match with Sir Charles Rackett? She has been married three entire weeks, and not so much as one angry word has passed between them! Nancy shall have a man of quality too.»

Wood. And yet I know Sir Charles Rackett perfectly well.

Dim. Yes, so[6]) do I; and I know he'll make his lady wretched at last. But what then? you should have humoured the old folks: you should have been a talking empty fop to the good old lady; and to the old gentleman, an admirer of his taste in gardening. But you have lost him: he is grown fond of this beau, Lovelace, who is here in the house with him; the coxcomb ingratiates himself by flattery, and you're undone by frankness.

Wood. And yet, Dimity, I won't despair.

Dim. And yet you have reason to despair; a million of reasons: tomorrow is fixed for the wedding-day: Sir Charles and his lady are to be here this very night; they are engaged, indeed, at a great rout in town, but they take a bed[7]) here, notwithstanding. The family is sitting up for them; Mr. Drugget will keep you all in the next room there, till they arrive; to-morrow the business is over; and yet you don't despair! — Hush! hold your tongue; here comes Lovelace; step in, and I'll devise[8]) something, I warrant you (exit Woodley). The old folks shall not have their own way[9]). It is enough to vex a body, to see an old father and mother marrying their daughter as they please, in spite of my judgment, and all I can do.

Enter Lovelace.

Dim. Do lend us your assistance, Mr. Lovelace. You are a sweet gentleman, and love a good-natured action.

Love. Why, how now! what's the matter?

Dim. My master is going to cut the two yew-trees into the shape of two devils, I believe; and my poor mistress is breaking her heart for it. Do, run and advise him against it. She is your friend, you know she is, sir.

Love. Oh, if that's all, I'll make that matter easy[10]) directly.

Dim. My mistress will be for ever obliged to you; and you will marry her daughter in the morning.

Love. Oh, my rhetoric shall dissuade him.

Dim. And, sir, put him against dealing with that nursery-man[11]); Mrs. Drugget hates him.

---

1) D. h. was kümmert's dich. 2) Versessen. 3) (240). 4) Gegenstand des Gelächters. 5) Zierlich: d. h. Mode-Geck. 6) (146). 7) To take a bed, die Nacht zubringen. 8) To devise, ausmitteln, ersinnen. 9) To have one's own way, seinen Willen haben. 10) To make easy, ausgleichen. 11) Nursery-man, ein Gärtner, der junge Bäume zieht, Kunstgärtner.

Love. Does she?
Dim. Mortally.
Love. Say no more: the business is done. (exit.)
Dim. If he says one word against the giants at Guildhall [1]), he is undone. Old Drugget will never forgive him. My brain was at its last shift [2]); but, if this plot takes — so, here comes our Nancy.

Enter Nancy.

Nan. Well, Dimity, what's to become of me?
Dim. My stars! what makes you up [3]), miss? I thought you were gone to bed.
Nan. What should I go to bed for? only to tumble, and toss, and fret, and be uneasy. They are going to marry me, and I am frighted out of my wits [4]).
Dim. Why, then you are the only young lady, within fifty miles round, that would be frightened at such a thing.
Nan. Ah! if they would let me chuse for myself.
Dim. Don't you like Mr. Lovelace.
Nan. My mamma does, but I don't; I don't mind his being a man of fashion, not I.
Dim. And, pray, can you do better than to follow the fashion?
Nan. Ah! I know there's a fashion for new bonnets, and a fashion for dressing the hair; but I never heard of a fashion for the heart.
Dim. Why then, my dear, the heart mostly follows the fashion now.
Nan. Does it? Pray, who sets the fashion of the heart?
Dim. All the fine ladies in London, o'my conscience.
Nan. And what's the last new fashion, pray?
Dim. Why, to marry any fop that has a few deceitful agreeable appearances [5]) about him; something of a pert phrase, a good operator for the teeth, and a tolerable tailor.
Nan. And do they marry without loving?
Dim. Oh! marrying for love has been a great while out of fashion.
Nan. Why then I'll wait till that fashion comes up again.
Dim. And then, Mr. Lovelace, I reckon —
Nan. Pshaw! I don't like him: he talks to me as if he was the most miserable man in the world, and the confident thing looks so pleased with himself all the while. I want to marry for love, and not for cardplaying. I should not be able to bear the life my sister leads with Sir Charles Rackett. Shall I tell you a secret? I will forfeit [6]) my new cap, if they don't quarrel soon.
Dim. Oh, fie! no! they won't quarrel yet a-while. A quarrel in three weeks after marriage, would be somewhat of the quickest. By-and-by we shall hear of their whims and their humours. Well, but if you don't like Mr. Lovelace, what say you to Mr. Woodley?
Nan. Ah! — I don't know what to say — but I can sing something that will explain my mind.

*When first the dear youth, passing by,*
*Disclos'd his fair form to my sight,*
*I gaz'd, but I could not tell why,*
*My heart it went throb with delight.*

---

[1]) In Guildhall stehen zwei Riesen, die hier in Bäumen nachgemacht werden sollen. [2]) Shift, Mittel, hier: wußte nicht mehr wohin. [3]) What makes you up, was hält Sie noch auf? [4]) Out of my wits, von Sinnen, außer mir. [5]) Appearances, äußere Eigenschaften. [6]) Verpfänden, daran setzen.

*As nearer he drew, those sweet eyes,*
*Were with their dear meaning so bright,*
*I trembled, and, lost in surprise,*
*My heart it went throb with delight.*

*When his lips their dear accents did try*
*The return of my love to excite,*
*I feign'd, yet began to guess why*
*My heart it went throb with delight.*

*We chang'd the stol'n glance, the fond smile,*
*Which lovers alone read aright;*
*We look'd, and we sigh'd, yet the while*
*Our hearts they went throb with delight.*

*Consent I soon blush'd, with a sigh*
*My promise I ventur'd to plight:*
*Come, Hymen, we then shall know why*
*Our hearts they go throb with delight.*

Enter Woodley.

Wood. My sweetest angel! I have heard it all, and my heart overflows with love and gratitude.

Nan. Ah! but I did not know you were listening. You should not have betrayed me so, Dimity; I shall be angry with you.

Dim. Well, I'll take my chance [1]) for that. Run both into my room, and say all your pretty things to one another there, for here comes the old gentleman — make haste, away.

(exeunt Woodley and Nancy.)

Enter Drugget.

Drug. A forward presuming [2]) coxcomb! Dimity, do you step to Mrs. Drugget, and send her hither.

Dim. Yes, sir; — it works upon him, I see. (exit.)

Drug. The yew-trees ought not to be cut, because they'll help to keep off the dust, and I am too near the road already. A sorry ignorant fop! When I am in so fine a situation, and can see every cart, waggon, and stage-coach, that goes by. And then to abuse [3]) the nursery-man's rarities! A finer sucking pig in lavender, with sage [4]) growing in his belly, was never seen! And yet he wants me not to have it [5]) but have it I will. — There's a fine tree of knowledge, with Adam and Eve in juniper; Eve's nose not quite grown, but it's thought in the spring will be very forward: I'll have that too, with the serpent in ground ivy [6]) — two poets in wormwood — I'll have them both, Ay; and there's a Lord Mayor's feast in honeysuckle [7]); and the whole court of aldermen in hornbeam [8]): they all shall be in my garden, with the Dragon of Wantley in box [9]), all, all: I'll have them all, let my wife and Mr. Lovelace say what they will.

---

[1]) I'll take my chance for that, ich will es darauf wagen, ankommen lassen. [2]) Presuming, anmaßend. [3]) To abuse, tadeln. [4]) Sage, Salbei. [5]) He wants me not to have it, er verlangt von mir, es nicht zu haben, zu halten. [6]) Erdepheu. [7]) Honey-suckle, Geißblatt. [8]) Hornbeam, Hagebuche. [9]) Box, Buchsbaum.



Enter Mrs. Drugget.

Mrs. D. Did you send for me, lovey?

Drug. The yew-trees shall be cut into the giants at Guildhall, whether you will or not.

Mrs. D. Sure, my own dear will do as he pleases.

Drug. And the pond, though you praise the green banks, shall be walled[1]) round; and I'll have a little fat boy in marble, spouting up water in the middle.

Mrs. D. My sweet, who hinders you?

Drug. Yes, and I'll buy the nursery-man's whole catalogue. Do you think, after retiring to live all the way[2]) here, almost four miles from London, that I won't do as I please in my own garden?

Mrs. D. My dear, but why are you in such a passion?

Drug. I'll have the lavender pig, and the Adam and Eve, and the Dragon of Wantley, and all of 'em; and there shan't be a more romantic spot on the London-road than mine.

Mrs. D. I'm sure it is as pretty as hands can make it.

Drug. I did it all myself, and I'll do more. And Mr. Lovelace shan't have my daughter.

Mrs. D. No! what's the matter now, Mr. Drugget?

Drug. He shall learn better manners than to abuse my house and gardens. You put him into the head of it[3]) but I'll disappoint ye both. And so you may go and tell Mr. Lovelace that the match is quite off.

Mrs. D. I can't comprehend all this, not I. But I'll tell him so, if you please, my dear. I am willing to give myself pain, if it will give you pleasure: must I give myself pain? Don't ask me, pray don't; I can't support all this uneasiness.

Drug. I am resolved, and it shall be so.

Mrs. D. Let it be so then. (cries.) Oh! oh! cruel man! I shall break my heart if the match is broke off. If it is not concluded to-morrow, send for an undertaker[4]), and bury me the next day.

Drug. How! I don't want that neither.

Mrs. D. Oh! oh!

Drug. I am your lord and master, my dear, but not your executioner. Before George, it must never be said that my wife died of too much compliance. Cheer up[5]), my love; and this affair shall be settled as soon as Sir Charles and Lady Rackett arrive.

Mrs. D. You bring me to life again. You know, my sweet, what an happy couple Sir Charles and his lady are. — Why should not we make our Nancy as happy.

Enter Dimity.

Dim. Sir Charles and his lady, ma'am.

Mrs. D. Oh! charming! I'm transported with joy! where are they? I long to see 'em. (exit.)

Dim. Well, sir; the happy couple are[6]) arrived.

Drug. Yes, they do live happy indeed.

Dim. But how long will it last?

Drug. How long! Don't forbode any ill, you jade; don't, I say. It will last during their lives, I hope.

---

[1]) To wall, ummauern. [2]) All the way, diesen weiten Weg; so weit ab. [3]) You put him into the head of it ist vulgäre Construktion. [4]) Undertaker, Leichenbesorger. [5]) Cheer up, sei munter. [6]) (241).



Dim. Well, mark the end of it. Sir Charles, I know, is gay and good-humoured; but he can't bear the least contradiction, no, not in the merest trifle.

Drug. Hold your tongue.

Dim. Yes, sir, I have done; and yet there is in the composition of Sir Charles a certain humour, which, like the flying gout, gives no disturbance to the family, till it settles in the head —: when once it fixes there, mercy on every body about him! But here he comes. (exit.)

Enter Sir Charles.

Sir C. My dear sir, I kiss your hand. But why stand on ceremony?[1] To find you up at this late hour mortifies me beyond expression.

Drug. 'Tis but once in a way[2], Sir Charles.

Sir C. My obligations to you are inexpressible; you have given me the most amiable of girls; our tempers accord like unisons in music.

Drug. Ah! that's what makes me happy in my old days; my children and my garden are all my care.

Sir C. And my friend Lovelace — he is to have our sister Nancy, I find.

Drug. Why, my wife is so minded.

Sir C. O, by all means, let her be made happy. A very pretty fellow Lovelace; as to that Mr. — Woodley, I think you call him — he is but a plain, underbred[3], ill-fashioned, sort of a — Nobody knows him; he is not one of us. Oh, by all means marry her to one of us.

Drug. I believe it must be so. Would you take any refreshment?

Sir C. Nothing in nature — it is time to retire to rest.

Drug. Well, well, good night, Sir Charles. Ha! here comes my daughter. Good night, Sir Charles.

Sir C. Bon repos.

Enter Lady Rackett.

Lady R. Dear sir! I did not expect to see you up so late.

Drug. My Lady Rackett, I am glad to hear how happy you are: I won't detain you now. There's your good man waiting for you; good night, my girl. (exit.)

Sir C. I must humour this old put[4], in order to be remembered in his will.

Lady R. O, la! I am quite fatigued. I can hardly move. Why don't you help me, you barbarous man?

Sir C. There, take my arm. —

Lady R. But I won't be laughed at. (looking tenderly at him.) I don't love you.

Sir C. Don't you?

Lady R. No. Dear me! this glove! why don't you help me off with my glove? Pshaw! you awkward thing[5], let it alone; you an't fit to be about my person. I might as well not be married, for any use[6] you are of. Reach me a chair. You have no compassion for me. I am so glad to sit down. Why do you drag me to routs? You know I hate them.

---

[1]) To stand on ceremony, Umstände machen. [2]) Once in a way, es kommt ja nicht oft. [3]) Unebenbürtig. [4]) Put, Thor, Narr. [5]) Ungeschickter Mensch. [6]) For any use &c., was du mir nützen kannst.



Sir C. Oh! there is no existing, no breathing, unless one does as other people of fashion do.

Lady R. But I am out of humour[1]: I lost all my money.

Sir C. How much?

Lady R. Three hundred.

Sir C. Never fret for that. I don't value three hundred pounds to contribute to your happiness.

Lady R. Don't you? — not value three hundred pounds to please me?

Sir C. You know, I don't.

Lady R. Ah! you fond fool! — But I hate gaming: it almost metamorphoses a woman into a fury. Do you know that I was frighted at myself several times to-night? I had an huge oath at the very tip of my tongue.

Sir C. Had ye?

Lady R. I caught myself at it; but I bit my lips, and so I did not disgrace[2] myself. And then I was crammed up in a corner of the room, with such a strange party at a whist-table, looking at black and red spots: did you mind them?

Sir C. You know I was busy elsewhere.

Lady R. There was that strange, unaccountable woman, Mrs. Nightshade: she behaved so fretfully to her husband, a poor, inoffensive, good-natured, good sort of a good-for-nothing kind of man: but she so teized him. — «How could you play that card? Ah, you've a head, and so has a pin[3]) — You're a numskull, you know you are — ma'am, he has the poorest head in the world, he does not know what he is about; you know you don't. — Oh, fye! — I'm ashamed of you!»

Sir C. She has served to divert you, I see.

Lady R. And to crown all, there was my lady Clackit, who runs on[4] with an eternal 'larum about nothing, out of all season, time and place — In the very midst of the game[5] she begins, «Lard, ma'am, I was apprehensive I should not be able to wait on your la'ship; my poor little dog, Pompey the sweetest thing in the world, — a spade led! — there's the knave — I was fetching a walk, me'm, the other morning in the Park; a fine frosty morning it was; I love frosty weather of all things. Let me look at the last trick — and so, m'em, little Pompey — Oh! if your la'ship was to see the dear creature pinched with the frost, and mincing his steps along the Mall[6], with his pretty innocent face — I vow I don't know what to play — And so, me'm, while I was talking to captain Flimsey — Your la'ship knows captain Flimsey — Nothing but rubbish[7] in my hand — I can't help it[8] — And so, me'm, five odious frights of dogs beset my poor little Pompey — the dear creature has the heart of a lion, but who can resist five at once? And so Pompey barked for assistance? The hurt he received was upon his chest[9]: the doctor would not advise him to venture out till the wound is healed, for fear of an inflammation — Pray, what's trumps?»

---

[1]) Out of humour, verdrießlich. [2]) To disgrace, in Unglück bringen (nämlich durch die Sünde des Fluchens oder Schwörens). [3]) So has a pin, so Einen hat auch eine Stecknadel. [4]) To run on, losrennen, schwatzen. [5]) Hier dürfte es angemessen sein, sich noch außer den angegebenen folgende Kartenspielausdrücke zu merken: bedienen, to wait on; Anlage, score; zurücknehmen, to revoke; gute Karten haben, to have a good hand; Forcen haben, to have a strong hand; die Wahrscheinlichkeit, the odds; die 9 muß fallen, it is odds but the 9 falls. — In einigen Hazardspielen kommen vor: the punter; der Setzer; hockley, die aufgelegte Karte (im Pharospiel); cock, ein Kniff (Ohr). [6]) Mall, Mäll, Straße in London. [7]) Schlechte Karten. [8]) Dieser Ausdruck ist eine Antwort auf den fragenden Blick ihrer Mitspielerin: «Ich kann nicht anders.» [9]) Chest, Brusthöhlung.

Sir C. My dear, you'd make a most excellent actress.

Lady R. Why don't you hand me up stairs? Oh! I am so tired: let us go to rest.

Sir C. (assisting her.) You complain, and yet raking [1]) is the delight of your little heart.

Lady R. (leaning on him as he walks away.) It is you that make a rake [2]) of me. Oh, Sir Charles, how shockingly you played that last rubber, when I stood looking over you!

Sir C. My love, I played the truth of the game [3]).

Lady R. No, indeed, my dear, you played it wrong. Ah! Sir Charles, you have a head.

Sir C. Po! nonsense! you don't understand it.

Lady R. I beg your pardon: I am allowed to play better than you.

Sir C. All conceit, my dear: I was perfectly right.

Lady R. No such thing, Sir Charles. How can you dispute it? The diamond was the play.

Sir C. Po! ridiculous! the club was the card against the world.

Lady R. Oh, no, no, no; I say it was the diamond.

Sir C. Zounds! madam, I say it was the club.

Lady R. What do you fly into such a passion for?

Sir C. Death and fury! do you think I don't know what I am about? I tell you once more, the club was the judgement [4]) of it.

Lady R. May be so. Have it your own way [5]), sir.

(walks about and sings.)

Sir C. Vexation! you're the strangest woman that ever lived; there's no conversing with you. Look'ye here, my Lady Rackett: it is the clearest case in the world; I'll make it plain to you in a moment.

Lady R. Very well, sir. To be sure you must be right.

(with a sneering laugh.)

Sir C. Listen to me, Lady Rackett: I had four cards. Trumps were out. The lead [6]) was mine. They were [7]) six — no, no, no, they were seven, and we nine; then, you know, the beauty of the play was to —

Lady R. Well, now it's amazing to me, that you can't perceive: give me leave, Sir Charles. Your left hand [8]) adversary had led his last trump, and he had before finessed the club, and roughed the diamond: now if you had led your diamond —

Sir C. Zoons! madam, but we played for the odd trick.

Lady R. And sure the play for the odd trick —

Sir C. Death and fury! can't you hear me?

Lady R. And must not I be heard, sir?

Sir C. Zoons! hear me, I say. Will you hear me?

Lady R. I never heard the like in my life.

(hums a tune, and walks about fretfully.)

Sir C. Why then you are enough to provoke the patience of a Stoic. — (looks at her; he walks about and laughs.) — Very well, madam; you know no more of the game than your father's leaden [9]) Hercules on the top of the house. You know no more of whist than he does of gardening.

Lady R. Go on [10]) your own way, sir.

(takes out a glass, and settles her hair.)

---

[1]) Raking, Schwärmen. [2]) Rake, Schwärmerin, Wüstling. [3]) truth of the game, Spielraison. [4]) Judgement, Spielraison. [5]) Have it your own way, habe meinetwegen Recht. [6]) Lead, Anspielen. [7]) They were, jene hatten angelegt, oder standen auf 6. [8]) (121). [9]) Leaden, bleiern. [10]) Go on, fahre fort.

Sir C. Why then, by all that's odious, you are the most perverse, obstinate, ignorant —

Lady R. Polite language, sir!

Sir C. You are, madam, the most perverse, the most obstinate — you are a vile [1]) woman!

Lady R. I am obliged to you, sir.

Sir C. You are a vile woman, I tell you so, and I will never sleep another night under one roof with you.

Lady R. As you please.

Sir C. Madam, it shall be as I please, I'll order my chariot this moment, (going.) — I know how the cards should be played as well as any man in England, that let me tell you. (going.) — And when your family were standing behind counters [2]), measuring out tape [3]), and bartering for Whitechapel needles, my ancestors, my ancestors, madam, were squandering away whole estates at cards; whole estates, my Lady Rackett (she hums a tune, and he looks at her). Why then, by all that's dear to me, I'll never exchange [4]) another word with you, good, bad, or indifferent (goes and turns back). Will you command your temper, and listen to me?

Lady R. Go on, sir.

Sir C. Can't you be cool as I am? — Look'ye, my Lady Rackett: thus it stood. The trumps being all out, it was then my business —

Lady R. To play the diamond, to be sure.

Sir C. Damnation! I have done with you for ever; for ever, madam, and so you may tell your father. (going.)

Lady R. What a passion the gentleman is in!

Sir C. Will you let me speak?

Lady R. Who hinders you, sir?

Sir C. Once more, then, out of pure good nature —

Lady R. Oh! sir, I am convinced of your good nature.

Sir C. That, and that only, prevails with me [5]) to tell you, the club was the play.

Lady R. I am prodigiously obliged to you for the information. I am perfectly satisfied, sir.

Sir C. It is the clearest point in the world. Only mind now. We were nine, and —

Lady R. And for that reason, the diamond was the play. Your adversary's club was the best in the house.

Sir C. Why then, such another fiend never existed. There is no reasoning with you. It is in vain to say a word. Good sense is thrown away upon you. I now see the malice of your heart. You are a base woman, and I part from you for ever. You may live here with your father, and admire his fantastical evergreens, till you become as fantastical yourself. I'll set out [6]) for London this moment. Your servant, madam (turns and looks at her). The club was not the best in the house.

Lady R. How calm you are! — Well, I'll go to bed. Will you repose yourself too. You had better [7]). (going.)

Sir C. That ease is so provoking. I desire you will stay and hear me. Don't think to carry it [8]) in this manner. Madam, I must and will be heard.

---

[1]) Vile, nichtswürdig. [2]) Counters, Zähltisch. [3]) Tape, Zwirnband. [4]) Exchange, wechseln. [5]) Prevails with me, gewinnt es über mich. [6]) To set out, abreisen. [7]) You had better, es wäre klüger. [8]) To carry it, die Oberhand behalten, hier auch: es abzumachen.

Lady R. Oh! lud; with that terrible countenance! you frighten me away. (runs in and shuts the door.)

Sir C. (following her.) You shall not fly me thus. Confusion! open the door — will you open it? this contempt is beyond enduring (walks away). I intended to have [1]) made it clear to her, but now let her continue in her absurdity. She is not worth my notice. My resolution is taken. She has touched my pride, and I now renounce her for ever; yes, for ever; not to return, though she were to request, beseech, and implore, on her very knees. (exit.)

Lady R. (peeping in). Is he gone? (comes forward). Bless me! what have I done? — I have carried this too far, I believe. I had better call him back. For the sake of peace I'll give up the point. What does it signify, which was the best of the play? — It is not worth quarrelling about. — How! — here he comes again. — I'll give up nothing to him. He shall never get the better of me: I am ruined for life if he does. I will conquer him, and I am resolved he shall see it.

(runs in and shuts the door.)

Sir C. (looking in). No; she won't open it. Headstrong and positive! — If she could but command her temper, the thing would be as clear as day-light. She has sense enough, if she would but make use of it. It were pity [2]) she should be lost (advances towards the door). All owing [3]) to that perverse spirit of contradiction. — I may reclaim her still — (peeping through the key-hole). Not so much as a glimpse of her (taps at the door). Lady Rackett — Lady Rackett —

Lady R. (within). What do you want?

Sir C. (laughing affectedly). Come, you have been very pleasant. Open the door: I cannot help laughing at all this. — Come, no more foolery: have done [4]) now, and open the door.

Lady R. (within). Don't be such a torment.

Sir C. Will you open it?

Lady R. (laughing). No — no — ho! ho!

Sir C. Hell and confusion! what a puppy I make of myself! I'll bear this usage no longer. To be trifled with [5]) in this sort by a false, treacherous, — (runs to the door and speaks through the key-hole). The diamond was not the play (walks away as fast as he can). I know what I am about (looks back in a violent rage), and the club was not the best in the house. (exit.)

## Act the Second.

### Scene 1.

Enter Dimity (laughing violently).

Dim. Oh, I shall die; I shall expire in a fit of laughing [6]). This is the modish couple that were so happy! such a quarrel as they have had; the whole house is in an uproar. Ho! ho! ho! a rare proof of the happiness they enjoy in high life. I shall never hear people of fashion mentioned again, but I shall be ready to crack my sides. They were both — Ho! ho! ho! This is three weeks after marriage, I think.

---

[1]) (246). [2]) Pity, Schade. [3]) Owing, das kommt alles von. [4]) Have done, sei fertig, höre auf. [5]) To trifle with, verspotten. [6]) Fit of laughing, vor Lachen.

Enter Drugget.

Drug. Hey! how! what's the matter, Dimity? — What am I called down stairs for?

Dim. Why, there's two people of fashion — (stifles a laugh).

Drug. Why, you malapert hussey [1])! explain this moment.

Dim. The fond couple have been together by the ears this half hour. Are you satisfied now?

Drug. Ay! — what, have they quarrelled? what was it about?

Dim. Something too nice and fine for my comprehension, and yours too, I believe. People in high life understand their own forms best. And here comes one that can unriddle the whole affair. (exit.)

Enter Sir Charles.

Sir C. (to the people within). I say, let the horses be put to [2]) this moment. So, Mr. Drugget!

Drug. Sir Charles, here's a terrible bustle. I did not expect this. What can be the matter?

Sir C. I have been used by your daughter in so base, so contemptuous, so vile a manner, that I am determined not to stay in this house to-night.

Drug. This is a thunderbolt to me! after seeing how elegantly and fashionably you lived together, to find now all sunshine vanished! Do, Sir Charles, let me heal this breach, if possible.

Sir C. Sir, it is impossible. I'll not live with her an hour longer.

Drug. Nay, nay, don't be too hasty. Let me intreat you, go to bed and sleep upon it. In the morning, when you are cool —

Sir C. Oh, sir, I am very cool, I assure you. Ha! ha! — it is not in her power, sir, to — a — a — to disturb the serenity of my temper. Don't imagine that I'm in a passion. I am not so easily ruffled [3]) as you imagine. But, quietly and deliberately, I can repay the injury done me by a false, ungrateful, deceitful woman.

Drug. The injuries done you by a false, ungrateful! My daughter, I hope, sir —

Sir C. Her character is now fully known to me. I understand her perfectly. She is a vile woman! that's all I have to say, sir!

Drug. Hey! how! — a vile woman! what has she done?

Sir C. I shall enter into no detail, Mr. Drugget. See if the horses are put to.

Drug. Mercy on me! in my old days to hear this.

Enter Mrs. Drugget.

Mrs. D. Deliver me! I am all over in such a tremble. Sir, Charles, I shall break my heart if there is any thing amiss.

Sir C. Madam, I am very sorry, for your sake; but to live with her is impossible.

Mrs. D. My poor dear girl! what can she have done?

Sir C. What all her sex can do: it needs no explanation: the very spirit of them all.

Drug. Ay! I see how it is. — She is bringing foul disgrace upon us. This comes of her marrying a man of fashion.

Sir C. Fashion, sir, that should have instructed her better. She

---

[1]) Malapert hussey, naseweises Mensch. [2]) To be put to, angespannt werden. [3]) Aus der Fassung bringen.



might have been sensible of her happiness. Whatever you may think of the fortune you gave her, my rank in life claims respect; claims obedience, attention, and truth.

Drug. And, let me tell you, however you may estimate your quality, my daughter is dear to me.

Sir C. And, sir, my character is dear to me. It shall never be in her power to expose me.

Drug. Yet you must give me leave to tell you.

Sir C. I won't hear a word.

Drug. Not in behalf of my own daughter?

Mrs. D. Don't be so hasty, my love; have some respect for Sir Charles's rank; don't be violent with a man of his fashion.

Drug. Hold your tongue, woman, I say: hold your tongue. You are not a person of fashion, at least. My daughter was ever a good girl.

Sir C. I have found her out [1]).

Drug. Oh! then it's all over, and it does not signify arguing about it.

Mrs. D. That ever I should live to see this hour! How the unfortunate girl could take such wickedness in her head, I can't imagine. I'll go and speak to the unhappy creature this moment. (exit.)

Sir C. She stands detected now: detected in her truest colours.

Drug. Well, grievous as it may be, let me hear the circumstances of this unhappy business.

Sir C. Mr. Drugget, I have not leisure now. Her behaviour has been so exasperating, that I shall make the best of my way to town. My mind is fixed. She sees me no more, and so, your servant, sir. (exit.)

Drug. What a calamity has here befallen us! A good girl, and so well disposed! But the evil communication of high life, and fashionable [2]) vices, turned her heart to folly. (exit.)

Enter Lady Rackett, Mrs. Drugget, and Dimity.

Lady R. A cruel, barbarous man, to quarrel in this unaccountable manner; to alarm the whole house, and to expose me and himself too.

Mrs. D. Oh, child! I never thought it would have come to this. Your shame will not end here; it will be all over St. James's parish by to morrow morning.

Lady R. Well, if it must be so, there is one comfort still; the story will tell more to his disgrace than mine.

Dim. As I'm a sinner, and so it will, madam. He deserves what he has met with.

Mrs. D. Dimity, don't you encourage her. You shock me to hear you speak so. I did not think you had been so hardened [3]).

Lady R. Hardened do you call it? I have lived in the world to very little purpose, if such trifles as these are to disturb my rest.

Mrs. D. You wicked girl! do you call it a trifle to be guilty of falsehood [4]) to your husband?

Lady R. How! — (turns short, and stares at her.) Well, I protest and vow I don't comprehend all this. Has Sir Charles accused me of any impropriety in my conduct?

Mrs. D. Oh! too true, he has: he has found you out, and you have behaved basely, he says.

Lady R. Madam!

---

[1]) To find out, kennen lernen (heißt auch: ertappen). [2]) Vornehm. [3]) To be hardened, verstockt sein. [4]) Treulosigkeit.



**Mrs. D.** You have fallen into frailty, like many of your sex, he says; and he is resolved to come to a separatiou directly.

**Lady R.** Why then, if he is so base a wretch as to dishonour me in that manner, his heart shall ache before I live with him again.

**Dim.** Hold to that, ma'am, and let his head ache into the bargain [1]).

**Mrs. D.** Your poor father heard it as well as I.

**Lady R.** Then let your doors be open for him this very moment; let him return to London. If he does not, I'll lock myself up, and the false one shan't approach me, though he were to whine on his knees at my very door. A base, injurious man! (exit.)

**Mrs. D.** Dimity, do let us follow, and hear what she has to say for herself. (exit.)

**Dim.** She has excuse enough I warrant her. What a noise is here, indeed. I have lived in polite families, where there was no such bustle made about nothing. (exit.)

Enter Sir Charles and Drugget.

**Sir C.** It is all in vain, sir, my resolution is taken.

**Drug.** Well; but consider, I am her father. Indulge me only till we hear what the girl has to say in her defence.

**Sir C.** She can have nothing to say; no excuse can palliate such behaviour.

**Drug.** Don't be too positive: there may be some mistake.

**Sir C.** No, sir, no; there can be no mistake. Did not I see her, hear her myself?

**Drug.** Lack-a-day! then I am an unfortunate man.

**Sir C.** She will be unfortunate too: with all my heart. She may thank herself. She might have been happy, had she been so disposed.

**Drug.** Why truly, I think she might.

Enter Mrs. Drugget.

**Mrs. D.** I wish you would moderate your anger a little, and let us talk over this affair with temper. — My daughter denies every title of your charge.

**Sir C.** Denies it! denies it!

**Mrs. D.** She does, indeed.

**Sir C.** And that aggravates her fault.

**Mrs. D.** She vows that you never found her out in any thing that was wrong.

**Sir C.** She does not allow it to be wrong then? — Madam, I tell you again, I know her thoroughly. I have found her out: I am now acquainted with her character. I am to be deceived no more.

**Mrs. D.** Then you are in opposite stories [2]). She swears, my dear Mr. Drugget, the poor girl swears, she never was guilty of the smallest infidelity in her born days.

**Sir C.** And what then? What if she does say so?

**Mrs. D.** And if she says truly, it is hard her character should be blown upon [3]) without just cause.

**Sir C.** And is she therefore to behave ill in other respects? I never charged her with infidelity to me, madam; there I allow her innocent.

**Drug.** And did not you charge her then?

---

[1]) Into the bargain, obenein. [2]) In Widerspruch. [3]) To be blown upon, berührt werden, verleumdet werden.



Sir C. No, sir, I never dreamt of such a thing.
Drug. Why then, if she is innocent, let me tell you, you are a scandalous person.
Mrs. D. Prithee, my dear —
Drug. Be quiet; though he is a man of quality, I will tell him of it. Did not I fine for sheriff[1]? — Yes, you are a scandalous person to defame an honest man's daughter.
Sir C. What have you taken into your head now?
Drug. You charged her with falsehood.
Sir C. No, never, never.
Drug. I say, you did.
Sir C. And I say no, no.
Mrs. D. Yes, lovey, I am witness.
Sir C. Absurd! I said no such thing.
Drug. But I aver you did.
Sir C. But I tell you, no, positively no.
Drug. and Mrs. D. And I say, yes, positively yes.
Sir C. 'Sdeath, this is all madness.
Drug. You said that she followed the ways of most of her sex.
Sir C. I said so, and what then?
Drug. There, he owns it.
Sir C. I never owned any such thing.
Drug. You owned it even now, now, now.
Mrs. D. This very moment.
Sir C. No, no; I tell you, no.
Drug. This instant. Prove it; make your words good.

Enter Dimity, in a fit of laughter.

Dim. What do you think it was all about? Ha! ha! the whole secret is come out, ha! ha! It was all about a game of cards. Ho! ho! ho!
Drug. A game of cards!
Dim. (laughing). It was all about a club and a diamond. (exit, laughing.)
Drug. And was that all, Sir Charles?
Sir C. And enough too, sir.
Drug. And was that what you found her out in?
Sir C. I can't bear to be contradicted, when I am clear that I am in the right.
Drug. I never heard of such a heap of nonsense in all my life. Woodley shall marry Nancy.
Mrs. D. Don't be in a hurry, my love, this will all be made up.
Drug. Why does he not go and beg her pardon then?
Sir C. I beg her pardon! I won't debase myself to any of you. I shan't forgive her, you may rest assured. (exit.)
Drug. Now, there, there's a pretty fellow for you!
Mrs. D. I'll step and prevail on my Lady Rackett to speak to him: all this will be set right. (exit.)
Drug. A ridiculous fop! I am glad it is no worse, however. — He must go and talk scandal of himself, as if the town did not abound with people ready enough to take that trouble off his hands.

---

[1]) To fine for sheriff, soll hier heißen, war ich nicht zum Sheriff erwählt? Jeder wohlhabende Bürger kann zum Sheriff ernannt werden, aber viele bezahlen eine Summe (to fine), um der lästigen Arbeiten enthoben zu sein.

Enter Nancy.

Drug. So, Nancy, — you seem in confusion, my girl!
Nan. How can one help it[1]), with all this noise in the house? And you are going to marry me as ill as my sister. I hate Mr. Lovelace.
Drug. Why so, child?
Nan. I know these people of quality despise us all out of pride, and would be glad to marry us out of avarice.
Drug. The girl's right.
Nan. They live not orderly. They marry, — live, — and love only themselves.
Drug. And then quarrel about a card.
Nan. I don't want to be a gay lady. I want to be happy.
Drug. And so you shall: don't frighten yourself, child. Step to your sister, bid her make herself easy; go, and comfort her, go.
Nan. Yes, sir. (exit.)
Drug. I'll step and settle the matter with Mr. Woodley, this moment. (exit.)

Scene 2. Another Apartment.

Sir Charles, with a pack of cards, at a table.

Sir C. Never was any thing like her behaviour. I can pick out the very cards I had in my hand, and then 'tis as plain as the sun. There — there — now — there — no — damn it — there it was — now let me see; — they had four by honours[2]), and we played for the odd trick, — damnation! honours were divided, — ay! honours were divided, and then a trump was led, and the other side had the — confusion! this preposterous woman has put it all out of my head (puts the cards into his pocket). Mighty well, madam; I have done with you.

Enter Mrs. Drugget.

Mrs. D. Sir Charles, let me prevail. Come with me and speak to her.
Sir C. I don't desire to see her face.
Mrs. D. If you were to see her all bath'd in tears, I am sure it would melt your very heart.
Sir C. Madam, it shall be my fault if ever I am treated so again. I'll have nothing to say to her — (going, stops). Does she give up the point?
Mrs. D. She does, she agrees to any thing.
Sir C. Does she allow that the club was the play?
Mrs. D. Just as you please; she is all submission.
Sir C. Does she own that the club was not the best in the house?
Mrs. D. She does; she is willing to own it.
Sir C. Then I'll step and speak to her. I never was clearer in any thing in my life. (exit.)
Mrs. D. Lord love 'em, they'll make it up now, and then they'll be as happy as ever. (exit.)

Enter Nancy.

Nan. Well! they may talk what they will of taste, and genteel life; I don't think it is natural. Give me Mr. Woodley. — La! that odious thing is coming this way.

Enter Lovelace.

Love. My charming little innocent, I have not seen you these three hours.

---

[1]) Help it, anders; dafür. [2]) Honours, die honneurs, Bilder.

Nan. I have been very happy these three hours.
Love. My sweet angel, you seem disconcerted, and you neglect your pretty figure. No matter, for the present; in a little time I shall make you appear as graceful and as genteel as your sister.
Nan. That is not what employs my thoughts, sir.
Love. Ay! but my pretty little dear, that should engage your attention. To set off and adorn the charms that nature has given you, should be the business of your life.
Nan. But as I have something else to do, you'll excuse my leaving you. (exit.)
Love. I must have her, notwithstanding this; for though I am not in love, I am confoundedly in debt.

Enter Drugget.

Drug. So, Mr. Lovelace! any news from above stairs? Is this absurd quarrel at an end? Have they made it up?
Love. Oh! a mere bagatelle, sir; these little fracas never last long, as you see; for here they come, in perfect good humour.

Enter Sir Charles Rackett and Lady Rackett.

Sir C. Mr. Drugget, I embrace you; you see me in the most perfect harmony of spirits.
Drug. What, all reconciled again?
Lady R. All made up, sir. I knew how to bring the gentleman to a sense of his duty. This is the first difference, I think, we ever had, Sir Charles.
Sir C. And I'll be sworn it shall be the last.
Drug. I am happy now, as happy as a fond father can wish. Sir Charles, I can spare you an image to put on the top of your house in London.
Sir C. Infinitely obliged to you.
Drug. Well, well, it's time to retire: I am glad to see you reconciled; and now I wish you a good night, Sir Charles. Mr. Lovelace, this is your way. Fare ye well both. I am glad you quarrels are at an end: this way, Mr. Lovelace. (exeunt Drugget and Lovelace.)
Lady R. Ah! you are a sad [1]) man, Sir Charles, to behave to me as you have done.
Sir C. My dear, I grant it: and such an absurd quarrel too — ha! ha!
Lady R. Yes, ha! ha! — about such a trifle.
Sir C. It is pleasant how we could both fall into such an error. Ha! ha!
Lady R. Ridiculous beyond expression; ha! ha!
Sir C. And then the mistake your father and mother fell into.
Lady R. That too is a diverting part of the story. Ha! ha! — But, Sir Charles, must I stay and live with my father till I grow as fantastical as his evergreens?
Sir C. Nay, prithee don't remind me of my folly.
Lady R. Ah! my relations were all standing behind counters, selling Whitechapel needles, while your family were spending great estates.
Sir C. Spare my blushes; you see I am covered with confusion.
Lady R. How could you say so indelicate a thing? I don't love you.
Sir C. It was indelicate, I grant it.
Lady R. Am I a vile woman?
Sir C. How can you, my angel?

---

[1]) Böse.

Lady R. I shan't forgive you. I'll have you on your knees for this (sings and plays with him). «Go naughty man.» — Ah, Sir Charles!

Sir C. The rest of my life shall aim at convincing you how sincerely I love you.

Lady R. (sings). «Go naughty man, I can't abide you.» Well, come, let us go to rest (going). Ah, Sir Charles, now it's all over, the diamond was the play.

Sir C. Oh, no, no, no; now that one may speak, it was the club indeed.

Lady R. Indeed, my love, you are mistaken.

Sir C. You make me laugh; but I was not mistaken; rely upon my judgment.

Lady R. You may rely upon mine; you was wrong.

Sir C. (laughing). Po! no, no, no such thing.

Lady R. (laughing). But I say, yes, yes, yes.

Sir C. Oh! no, no; it is too ridiculous; don't say any more about it, my love.

Lady R. (toying with him). Don't you say any more about it; you had better give it up, you had indeed.

Enter Footman.

Foot. Your honour's cap and slippers.

Sir C. Lay down my cap, and here take these shoes off (he takes them off, and leaves them at a distance). Indeed, my Lady Rackett, you make me ready to expire with laughing. Ha! ha!

Lady R. You may laugh, but I am right notwithstanding.

Sir C. How can you say so?

Lady R. How can you say otherwise?

Sir C. Well, now mind me, Lady Rackett, we can now talk of this in good humour; we can discuss it coolly.

Lady R. So we can, and it is for that reason I venture to speak to you. Are these the ruffles I bought for you?

Sir C. They are, my dear.

Lady R. They are very pretty. But, indeed, you played the card wrong.

Sir C. No, no, listen to me; the affair was thus: Mr. Jenkins having never a club left —

Lady R. Mr. Jenkins finessed the club.

Sir C. (peevishly). How can you?

Lady R. And trumps being all out —

Sir C. And we playing for the odd trick —

Lady R. If you had minded your game —

Sir C. And the club being the best —

Lady R. If you had led your diamond —

Sir C. Mr. Jenkins would, of course, put on a spade.

Lady R. And so the odd trick was sure.

Sir C. Damnation! will you let me speak?

Lady R. Very well, sir, fly out again.

Sir C. Look here now; here is a pack of cards. — Now you shall be convinced.

Lady R. You may talk till to-morrow, I know I am right. (walks about.)

Sir C. Why then, by all that's perverse, you are the most headstrong — Can't you look here? here are the very cards.

Lady R. Go on; you'll find it out at last.

Sir C. Will you hold your tongue, or not? will you let me shew

you? — Po! it is all nonsense (puts up the cards). Come, let us go to rest (going). Only stay one moment (takes out the cards). Now command yourself, and you shall have demonstration.

Lady R. It does not signify[1]), sir. Your head will be clearer in the morning. I chuse to go to bed.

Sir C. Stay and hear me, can't you?

Lady R. No; my head aches. I am tired of the subject.

Sir C. Why then, damn the cards. There, and there, and there (throwing them about the room). Confusion seize me if I stay here to be tormented a moment longer (putting on his shoes).

Lady R. Take your own way, sir.

Sir C. Now then, I tell you once more, you are a vile woman.

Lady R. Don't make me laugh again, Sir Charles (walks and sings).

Sir C. Hell and the devil! Will you sit down quietly and let me convince you?

Lady R. I don't chuse to hear any more about it.

Sir C. Why then may I perish if ever — a blockhead, an idiot I was, to marry (walks about). Such provoking impertinence! (she sits down). Damnation! I am so clear in the thing. She is not worth my notice (sits down, turns his back, and looks uneasy). I'll take no more pains about it (pauses for some time, then looks at her). Is it not strange, that you won't hear me?

Lady R. Sir, I am very ready to hear you.

Sir C. Very well then, very well; you remember how the game stood. (draws his chair near her.)

Lady R. I wish you would untie my necklace, it hurts me.

Sir C. Why can't you listen?

Lady R. I tell you it hurts me terribly.

Sir C. Death and confusion! (moves his chair away). — There is no bearing this (looks at her angrily). It won't take a moment, if you will but listen (moves towards her). Can't you see, that, by forcing the adversary's hand, Mr. Jenkins would be obliged to —

Lady R. (moving her chair away from him). Mr. Jenkins had the best club, and never a diamond left.

Sir C. (rising). Distraction! Bedlam is not so mad. Be as wrong as you please, madam. May I never hold four by honours, may I lose every thing I play for, may fortune eternally forsake me, if I endeavour to set you right again. (exit.)

Enter Mr. and Mrs. Drugget, Woodley and Nancy.

Mrs. D. Gracious! what's the matter now?

Lady R. Such another man does not exist. I did not say a word to the gentleman, and yet he has been raving about the room, and storming like a whirlwind.

Drug. And about a club again! I heard it all. — Come hither, Nancy; Mr. Woodley, she is yours for life.

Mrs. D. My dear, how can you be so passionate?

Drug. It shall be so. Take her for life, Mr. Woodley.

Wood. My whole life shall be devoted to her happiness.

Drug. Mr. Woodley, I recommend my girl to your care. I shall have nothing now to think of, but my greens, and my images, and my shrubbery. — Though, mercy on all married folks, say I; for these wranglings are, I am afraid, what they must all come to; — but the best of it is, — they never last long. (exeunt.)

[1]) It does not signify, es liegt nichts daran, es hat nichts auf sich.

# 8. Poesie.

## Einleitung zum Lesen englischer Poesien.

Um englische Gedichte gut zu lesen und richtig verstehen zu können, muß man mit der innern Einrichtung der Verse näher bekannt sein. Ein jedes gute Gedicht ist, wie ein kunstmäßig aufgeführtes Gebäude, nach bestimmten Verhältnissen abgemessen, und überall so angeordnet, daß diese Verhältnisse sich wahrnehmen lassen. Da die Bestandtheile der Verse Sylben und Wörter und Wortverbindungen sind, und da diese nicht in jeder Sprache auf gleiche Weise eingerichtet sein können, so müssen die Verhältnisse, deren sich die Kunst bedienen darf, oft sich nach dem Material richten, so fern dieses für einige Verhältnisse der allgemeinen Versbaukunst mehr oder minder brauchbar befunden wird. Wir betrachten hier nur die in der englischen Poesie üblichen Verhältnisse und gebräuchlichen daraus entspringenden Verbindungsarten zur Hervorbringung eines kunstmäßigen Ganzen. Wir haben hier also

a) von den Bestandtheilen,
b) von den Verhältnissen,
c) von den Verbindungen derselben zu sprechen.

### 1) Vom Rhythmus im Allgemeinen.

Die englische Sprache hat einen Rhythmus, das heißt einen taktmäßigen Gang der Versreihen, der dem der deutschen Sprache ziemlich ähnlich ist, und auf Länge und Kürze der Sylben, aber noch mehr auf dem Accent des Wortes beruht, seltener, aber doch hin und wieder, von diesen Grundlagen abgeht, und durch den Sinn und das Gefühl bestimmt wird. Der Rhythmus an sich gleicht völlig dem musikalischen Takte. Wie dieser lange und kurze Töne hat, so werden bestimmte Sylben kurz und andere anhaltend ausgesprochen; und so wie in jener mancher Ton, wenn auch an sich kurz, den Nachdruck hat, so fällt derselbe auch auf manche Sylben fühlbar stärker oder schwächer. Der Accent ist in der Sprache die Bezeichnung für den Sylbennachdruck. Obgleich derselbe in obigen Regeln über Accentuation für die gemeine Sprache nachgewiesen ist, so muß seine Stelle in poetischen Stücken doch genau geprüft werden, weil der Poesie manche Veränderung frei steht, wenn der Wortsinn und das dichterische Gefühl sie erheischt.

### 2) Von den Bestandtheilen der Gedichte.

Die Bestandtheile sind alle hörbaren Sylben, in Rücksicht ihrer Aussprache und Dehnbarkeit, Wörter und Wortverbindungen, in Rücksicht des Eindrucks, den sie auf das Gehör machen. Sylben sind lang oder kurz oder beliebig. Die, welche gänzlich verhallen, wie die mit stummen e, gehören nicht hierher, weil sie unberücksichtigt bleiben. Zur Erläuterung dieser Grundlehre bedienen wir uns der üblichen Zeichen: (—) für die Länge, (◡) für die Kürze, (⏓) für die Unbestimmtheit, und für das Englische wollen wir die unhörbaren Sylben (und Buchstaben) mit (o) bezeichnen.

Die Sylben folgender Verse, nach der übergesetzten Bezeichnung gelesen, werden den Begriff der Länge und Kürze leicht darstellen:

— ⏓ ◡ ◡ ◡ — ◡ — ◡ —
Island of bliss! amid the subject seas,

◡ — ◡ — ⏓ — ◡ — ◡ —
That thunder round thy rocky coasts, set up.

◡ — o ◡ — ◡ — ◡ ⏓ ◡ —
At once the wonder, terror and delight,

Of distant nations; whose remotest shores
Can soon be shaken by thy naval arm;
Not to be shook thyself, but all assault,
Baffling, as thy hoar cliffs the loud sea-wave. *Thomson.*

Taktmäßig gelesen, wird man sehen, wie jede Sylbe genommen sein will. Der letzte Vers ist in dieser Hinsicht ein wenig schwierig.

Wir bemerken hier nun zuerst, daß man die rhythmische Länge des Vocals von der Länge, die bei der Aussprache in Betracht kommt, unterscheiden müsse. Letztere macht nämlich a zu eh, e zu ih u. s. w. Im Rhythmus der Verse aber handelt sich's vom Accente, und die accentuirte Sylbe heißt lang, oder, wie man zu sagen pflegt, sie hat den Iktus. Auch hierbei weicht der Dichter oft von der gewöhnlichen Aussprache ab. Im Allgemeinen kann man doch als Regel annehmen, daß die kurzen Ableitungs-Endsylben er, ow, ish, en, age u. s. w. nicht lang gebraucht werden dürfen, während es freisteht, mehrere Sylben eines Wortes, deren Vocal überhaupt eine Verlängerung zuläßt, lang auszusprechen, sowie einsylbige Wörter, die sonst ihren eigenen Accent haben, kurz auszusprechen, wie aus den angeführten Versen schon zu ersehen, vergleiche: thunder, terror, nations; dagegen: Island, sea-wave, thy, not u. s. w.

Die Wörter sind dem Dichter ebenfalls Material, sofern ihre Wahl zur Hervorbringung der Reime sehr mühsam ist. Die Reime sind einsylbig (männlich) oder zweisylbig (weiblich); z. B. men — then — when u. s. w.; neglecting — affecting — thinking — drinking, welche letztere Art bei den Engländern selten ist.

Die Wortverbindung besteht in der Wahl einer oft grammatisch nicht gestatteten Construktion, wie sie der Dichter des Wohllautes, Versbaues, oder blos des Inhaltes wegen für nöthig erachtet, um dem rechten Worte auch taktmäßig seinen Nachdruck zu verschaffen.

Der Dichter hat nun die Freiheit, das Material, wenn es nicht ganz anwendbar ist, gleichsam zuzustutzen, und steht es ihm frei, nicht blos das Maß der Sylben bisweilen zu ändern, sondern auch manche ganz zu apostrophiren und unhörbar zu machen; ferner die Wörter sehr verschiedener, nur sehr entfernt ähnelnder Aussprache, gegen einander zu stoßen, daß sie einen Reimklang geben, und endlich auch die Sätze verschiedenartig zu construiren, z. B.:

seeing statt seeing; hurrying st. hurrying; o'er st. over; ne'er st. never; cens'ring st. censuring; heav'nly st. heavenly; th' English st. the English; 'mid st. amid &c.

In Hinsicht des Reimes sieht man folgende Wörter gegen einander stoßen: repeat — fate; woes — brows; renown — on; course — force; grieve — live; seas — less; now — woe; wars — oars; known — none; near — despair; resign — thine; seal — fell; pray'r — ear; abate — compleat; decree — thee; giv'n — heaven. Diese stehen alle in einer einzigen Ode.

Die Wortverbindung ist sehr mannigfach, und deren Freiheit an den Gedichten selbst leicht zu sehen.

### 3) Von den Verhältnissen (Versfüßen).

Mehrere Sylben zusammen bilden ein im Verse immer wiederkehrendes oder regelmäßig abwechselndes Verhältniß, das man einen Versfuß nennt. Deren giebt es im Englischen nur zwei- und dreisylbige, die man folgendermaßen benennt:

zweisylbige — ⏑ Trochaeus; z. B. longer; father; such a.
⏑ — Jambus; z. B. along; before; a night; resign; a child.
⏑ ⏑ Pyrrhichius; z. B. of a (dies ist selten im Gebrauch).
— — Spondaeus; z. B. o God; all hail.
dreisylbige — ⏑ ⏑ Dactylus; z. B. quantity; fastened; consciousness.
⏑ ⏑ — Anapaestus; z. B. in a word; let me see.

Andere Verhältnisse kommen hier nicht vor, und wenn mehr Kürzen oder Längen neben einander stehen, so ändern sich die Maße nach dem Verstakte; und die Abweichung wird nicht sonderlich berücksichtigt. In den genannten Verhältnissen selbst ist es dem Dichter erlaubt, für eine Länge zwei Kürzen zu setzen, ja für eine Kürze bisweilen zwei schnell verhallende einzuflechten. Außerdem darf man es mit der Länge und Kürze der Sylben nicht zu streng nehmen, weil der englische Dichter, wie schon gesagt, sehr frei damit umgeht.

## 4) Von der Verbindung der Verhältnisse, dem Versbau.

Diese Verhältnisse werden sehr einfach im Englischen verbunden. Man setzt mehrere Jamben, oder mehrere Trochäen, mehrere Daktylen oder mehrere Anapäste an einander, und der Vers ist fertig; an ihn schließt sich entweder ein Vers von gleicher Gliederzahl, oder ein ungleicher, doch selten von andern Verhältnissen combinirt, und so kehren sie nach einmal stehendem Gesetz wieder, entweder einfach oder in geordneten Strophen, die sich stets wiederholen, oder in Strophen, deren jede für sich ein Ganzes bildet. Der Reim schließt jeden Vers, oder in wechselnden Versen. Erhabene Gedichte sind oft ohne Reim.

Es versteht sich, daß lauter Spondeen nicht einen Vers bilden können, weil viele Längen nach einander zu schwerfällig werden. Der Spondäus kann also nur bisweilen statt eines Jambus oder eines Trochäus gebraucht werden. Als Stellvertreter des Daktylus und des Anapästs kommt er im Englischen selten vor, obgleich diese Vertretung seiner Natur eigenthümlicher ist, wie Jeder weiß, der griechische, lateinische und deutsche Verse scandiren kann. Der Daktylus steht oft für den Trochäus, und der Anapäst für den Jambus.

Fängt ein Vers mit einer kurzen Sylbe an, und wechselt dann stets mit einer langen, so erkennt man das jambische Maß, es sei zwei-, drei-, vier- und mehrfüßig. Man muß sich jedoch in jambischen Maßen besonders nicht täuschen lassen, wenn bisweilen die erste Aufschlagssylbe eines Verses fehlt, und gleichsam hinzugedacht werden soll. Die Engländer lassen oft den ersten jambischen Auftakt weg. — Umgekehrt zeigt sich das trochäische Maß. Beide Maße werden bisweilen gemischt, doch so, daß sie einander regelmäßig ablösen, z. B. ein Gesang in Jamben, und Refrain oder Chor in Trochäen. Bei solchen Abwechselungen kommt auch wohl zur Ermunterung des Ganges ein daktylischer Vers dazwischen, der aber, wenn das Ganze aus Strophen besteht, immer der Reihe nach wiederkehren muß.

Ein schönes Bindemittel der Versfüße ist die Cäsur, oder die Beendigung des Wortes mitten im Versfuße. Im Deutschen kann man die Stelle der Cäsur nach Regeln bestimmen, im Englischen bleibt sie, wegen der zu großen Menge einsylbiger Wörter, der Wahl des Dichters überlassen, wenn man überhaupt von Cäsur sprechen kann, da, wo sie fast in jedem Versfuße eintreten darf. Auch den Hiatus scheut der Engländer nicht.

## Beispiele[1]).

### a) Jambische Versarten.

Einfache Jamben in wiederkehrenden gereimten Reihen (meist in didaktischen, contemplativen, heroischen, ernst erzählenden Gedichten).

But hail | thou God | dess, sage | and ho ly!
Hail | devi | nest me | lan cho | ly!
Whose saint | ly vi | sage is | too bright |,
To hit | the sense | of hu | man sight, &c.

*Milton.*

The first | great work, | a task | perform'd | by few,
Is, that | yourself | may to | yourself | be true:
No mask, | no tricks | no fav | our, no | reserve;
Dissect | your mind, | exa | mine e | very nerve.

*Roscommon.*

Say first, of God above, or man below,
What can we reason, but from what we know?
Of man, what see we but his station here,
From which to reason, or to which refer? &c.

*Pope.*

Abwechselnde gereimte Jamben (Lyrisch).

Wiederkehrende Strophen.

Father of all! in every age,
In every clime ador'd,
By saint, by savage, and by sage,
Jehovah, Jove or Lord &c.

*Pope.*

The fates ordain, we must obey;
This, this is doom'd to be the day;
The hour of war draws near.
The eager crew with busy care

[1]) Sämmtliche Beispiele sind absichtlich aus dem zweiten Theile des schönen „Handbuches der englischen Sprache und Literatur" von Nolte und Ideler, das jeder Freund der englischen Sprache besitzen sollte, entlehnt. Dort kann man auch die Fortsetzungen nachlesen.

Their instruments of death prepare,
And banish every fear.

*Penrose.*

Strophen mit eingemischtem Bacchius.

Oppress'd with grief, oppress'd with care
A burden more than I can bear,
I sit me down and sigh:
O life! thou art a galling load,
Along a rough, a weary road,
To wretches such as I!
Dim-backward as I cast my view,
What sick'ning scenes appear!
What sorrows yet may pierce me thro',
Too justly I may fear!
Still car | ing despai | ring,
Must be my bitter doom;
My woes | here shall close | ne'er.
But with the closing tomb!

*Burns.*

Nicht wiederkehrende Strophen finden sich sehr häufig, und zwar von sehr willkürlichem Bau, dessen Einrichtung von der jedesmal eintretenden Empfindung herrührt, und daher verschieden ist, so oft diese in eine andere übergeht.

Descend ye nine! descend and sing;
The breathing instruments inspire!
Wake into voice each silent string,
And sweep the sounding lyre!
In a sad | ly pleas | ing strain,
Let the war | bling lute | complain;
Let the loud | trumpet sound,
Till the roofs | all around
The shrill e | choes rebound:
While, in | more leng | then'd notes | and slow,
The deep | majest | ic, so | lemn or | gans blow.
Hark! | the num | bers soft | and clear
Gent | ly steal | upon | the ear;
Now lou | der and | yet lou | der rise,
And fill | with spread | ing sounds the skies;
Exul | ting in tri | umph now swell | the bold notes,
In bro | ken air, trem | bling, the wild | music floats;

Till, by | degrees | remote | and small
The strains | decay,
And melt | away
In a dy | ing, dy | ing fall.

*Pope.*

Die abwechselnde Wirkung der Musik auf das Gemüth, ihre Stärke und ihr allmähliches Abnehmen ist sehr schön hier in der Wahl der Maße dargestellt. Jede folgende Strophe hat wieder ihre Eigenthümlichkeit.

Reimlose einfache Jamben (episch).

That day I oft remember, when from sleep
I first awak'd, and found myself repos'd
Under a shade of flow'rs, much wond'ring where
And what I was, whence thither brought and how.

*Milton.*

Diese Versart wechselt oft mit Alexandrinern.

Reimlose abwechselnde Jamben (Ode).

If aught of oaten stop, or pastoral song,
May hope, chaste Eve, to soothe thy modest ear,
Like thy own solemn springs,
Thy springs and dying gales; &c.

*Collins.*

b) Trochäische Versart (lyrisch, besonders strophisch in Balladen).

Einfache Trochäen.

Round about the cauldron go;
In the poison'd entrails throw:
Toad, that under coldest stone,
Days, and nights has thirty one
Swelter'd venom sleeping got,
Boil thou first i'the charmed pot!

*Shakespeare.*

Strophen.

Softly | blow the | ev'ning | breezes,
Softly | fall the | dews of | night;
Yonder | walks the | Moor Al | canzor,
Shunning | ev'ry | glare of | light.

*Percy.*

Auch hier findet große Freiheit Statt, wie aus dem Hexengesang im Macbeth erhellt:

Black spirits and white,
Red spirits and gray;
Mingle, mingle, mingle,
You that mingle may.

c) Gemischte Versart (dithyrambisch).

Jambisch: The praise of Bacchus then the sweet musician sung;
Of Bacchus ever fair and young:
The jolly god in triumph comes;

Sound the trumpets; beat the drums;
Flush'd with a purple grace
He shows his honest face:
Now give the hautboys breath; he comes:
Trochäisch: Bacchus, ever fair and young,
Drinking joys did first ordain:
Bacchus blessings are a treasure,
Drinking is the soldier's pleasure,
Rich the treasure,
Sweet the pleasure;
Sweet is pleasure after pain.

*Dryden.*

Man lese das ganze Gedicht, um einen Begriff von der Mannigfaltigkeit dieser bezaubernd schönen Abwechselung zu erhalten. — Auch in ernsten Oden findet diese Mannigfaltigkeit, capricenartig, ihre Anwendung. Man sehe Pope's Ode for music.

d) Daktylische und anapästische Verse, meist muntern Tones.

Daktylen mit Auftakt.

The | day light is | gone but be | fore we de | part,

One | cup shall go round to the friend of my heart;

To the | kindest the dearest, oh! judge by the tear,

That I shed, while I | name him, how kind and how dear.

*T. Moore.*

Die letztern zwei Verse wären auch wohl als Anapästen zu betrachten, wie besonders der dritte vermuthen läßt, in welchem die Anapästen besser verbunden sind, als wenn man Daktylen liest.

Ye | shepherds so cheerful and gay,

Whose | flocks never carelessly roam,

Should | Corydon's happen to stray,

Oh! Call the poor wanderer home.

Allow me to muse and to sigh,

Nor talk of the change that ye find;

None once was so watchful as I;

I have | left my dear Phyllis behind.

*Shenstone.*

Anapästen.

Why will | you my pas | sion reprove?

Why term | it a fol | ly to grieve?

Ere I show | you the charms | of my love.
She is fair | er than you | can be-lieve.

With her mien | she ena | mours the brave,
With her wit | she enga | ges the free,
With her mo | desty plea | ses the grave;
She is ev' | ry way pleas | ing to me.

Doch könnte man die erstern vier als Daktylen mit Auftakt lesen.
Ueberhaupt darf man es mit der Scansion nicht sehr streng nehmen, wie diese wenigen Beispiele beweisen.

---

## National Songs.

### God save the King.

God save great George our King!
Long live our noble King!
God save the King!
Send him victorious,
Happy and glorious,
Long to reign over us;
God save the King?

O Lord our God arise,
Scatter his enemies,
And let them fall!
Confound their politics,
Frustrate their knavish tricks;
On him our hope we fix:
God save us all!

The choicest gifts in store,
On George be pleased to pour
Long may he reign!
May he defend our laws,
And ever give us cause,
With heart and voice to sing,
God save the King!

O grant him long to see
Friendship and amity
Always increase,
May he his sceptre sway,
All loyal souls obey,
Join heart and voice Huzza!
God save the King!

### Rule Britannia.

When Britain first at Heav'ns command
Arose from out the azure main,

This was the charter of the land,
And guardian Angels sung this strain:
Rule Britannia, Britannia rule the waves!
Britons never shall be slaves.

The nations not so blest as thee,
Must, in their turns, to tyrants fall;
While thou shalt flourish, great and free,
The dread and envy of them all.
Rule Britannia, &c. &c.

Still more majestic shalt thou rise,
More dreadful from each foreign stroke;
As the loud blast, that tears the skies,
Serves but to root thy native oak.
Rule Britannia, &c. &c.

The haughty tyrants ne'er shall tame
All their attempts to bend thee down,
Will but arouse thy gen'rous flame,
But work their woe and thy renown.
Rule Britannia, &c. &c.

To thee belongs the rural reign;
Thy cities shall with commerce shine;
All thine shall be the subject main,
And every shore it circles, thine.
Rule Britannia, &c. &c.

The muses still with freedom found,
Shall to thy happy coasts repair,
Blest Isle! with matchless beauties crown'd,
And manly hearts to guard the fair.
Rule Britannia, &c. &c.

## Other Songs.

### The Hermit.

At the close of the day, when the hamlet is still,
And mortals the sweets of forgetfulness prove,
When naught but the torrent is heard on the hill,
And naught but the nightingale's song in the grove:
'Twas thus, by the cave of the mountain afar,
While his harp rung symphonious, a hermit began;
To more with himself or with nature at war,
He thought as a sage, though he felt as a man.

Ah! why, all abandoned to darkness and woe,
Why, lone Philomela, that languishing fall?
For spring shall return, and a lover bestow,
And sorrow no longer thy bosom enthral.
But, if pity inspire thee, renew the sad lay;
Mourn, sweetest complainer, man calls thee to mourn;
O soothe him, whose pleasures like thine pass away:
Full quickly they pass — but they never return.

«Now gliding remote, on the verge of the sky,
The Moon half extinguish'd her crescent displays:

But lately I mark'd, when majestic on high
She shone, and the planets were lost in her blaze.
Roll on, thou fair orb, and with gladness pursue
The path that conducts thee to splendour again.
But man's faded glory what change shall renew?
Ah, fool! to exult in a glory so vain!»

'Tis night, and the landscape is lovely no more;
I mourn, but, ye woodlands, I mourn not for you;
For morn is approaching, your charms to restore,
Perfumed with fresh fragrance, and glittering with dew:
Nor yet for the ravage of winter I mourn;
Kind Nature the embryo blossom will save:
But when shall spring visit the mouldering urn?
O when shall it dawn on the night of the grave?

'Twas thus, by the glare of false science betray'd,
That leads to bewilder, and dazzles to blind,
My thoughts wont to roam, from shade onward to shade,
Destruction before me, and sorrow behind.
«O pity, great Father of light!» then I cried,
«Thy creature, who fain would not wander from thee:
Lo, humbled in dust, I relinquish my pride:
From doubt and from darkness thou only canst free.»

And darkness and doubt are now flying away;
No longer I roam in conjecture forlorn:
So breaks on the traveller, faint, and astray,
The bright and the balmy effulgence of morn.
See Truth, Love, and Mercy, in triumph descending,
And Nature, all glowing in Eden's first bloom!
On the cold cheek of Death smiles and roses are blending,
And Beauty immortal awakes from the tomb. *Beattie.*

## On Time.

Fly envious Time, till thou run out thy race;
Call on the lazy leaden-stepping hours,
Whose speed is but the heavy plummet's pace;
And glut thyself with what thy womb devours,
Which is no more than what is false and vain,
And merely mortal dross;
So little is our loss,
So little is thy gain!
For when as each thing bad thou hast entomb'd,
And last of all thy greedy self consumed,
Then long Eternity shall greet our bliss
With an individual kiss;
And Joy shall overtake us as a flood,
When every thing that is sincerely good,
And perfectly divine,
With Truth, and Peace, and Love, shall ever shine
About the supreme throne
Of Him, to whose happy-making sight alone
When once our heavenly guided soul shall climb;
Then all this earthy grossness quit,
Attired with stars, we shall for ever sit,
Triumphing over Death, and Chance, and thee, O Time! *Milton.*

## Hymn to Contentment.

Lovely, lasting peace of mind!
Sweet delight of human kind!
Heavenly born, and bred on high,
To crown the favourites of the sky
With more of happiness below,
Than victors in a triumph know!
Whither, O whither art thou fled,
To lay thy meek, contented head?
What happy region dost thou please
To make the seat of calms and ease?

Ambition searches all its sphere
Of pomp and state, to meet thee there.
Increasing Avarice would find
Thy presence in its gold enshrined.
The bold adventurer ploughs his way,
Through rocks amidst the foaming sea,
To gain thy love; and then perceives
Thou wert not in the rocks and waves.
The silent heart which grief assails,
Treads soft and lonesome o'er the vales;
Sees daisies open, rivers run,
And seeks (as I have vainly done)
Amusing thought; but learns to know
That Solitude's the nurse of woe.
No real happiness is found
In trailing purple o'er the ground:
Or in a soul exalted high,
To range the circuit of the sky,
Converse with stars above, and know
All nature in its forms below;
The rest it seeks, in seeking dies,
And doubts at last for knowledge rise.

«Lovely, lasting Peace, appear!
This world itself, if thou art here,
Is once again with Eden bless'd,
And man contains it in his breast.» —

'Twas thus, as under shade I stood,
I sung my wishes to the wood,
And, lost in thought, no more perceived
The branches whisper as they waved:
It seem'd, as all the quiet place
Confess'd the presence of the Grace;
When thus she spoke — «Go, rule thy will,
Bid thy wild passions all be still;
Know God — and bring thy heart to know
The joys which from religion flow:
Then every Grace shall prove its guest,
And I'll be there to crown the rest.»

O! by yonder mossy seat,
In my hours of sweet retreat;
Might I thus my soul employ,
With sense of gratitude and joy:

Raised as ancient prophets were,
Pleasing all men, hurting none,
Pleased and bless'd with God alone:
Then, while the gardens take my sight,
With all the colours of delight;
While silver waters glide along,
To please my ear, and court my song;
I'll lift my voice, and tune my string,
And thee, great Source of Nature! sing.

The sun that walks his airy way,
To light the world, and give the day;
The moon that shines with borrow'd light;
The stars that gild the gloomy night;
The seas that roll unnumber'd waves;
The wood that spreads its shady leaves:
The field whose ears conceal the grain,
The yellow treasure of the plain;
All of these and all I see,
Should be sung, and sung by me:
They speak their Maker as they can,
But want and ask the tongue of man.

Go search among your idle dreams,
Your busy, or your vain extremes;
And find a life of equal bliss,
Or own the next begun in this.

*Parnell.*

## Messiah,

### *A Sacred Eclogue.*

### In Imitation of Virgil's Pollio.

Ye nymphs of Solyma! begin the song:
To heavenly themes sublimer strains belong.
The mossy fountains, and the sylvan shades,
The dreams of Pindus, and the Aonian maids,
Delight no more — O thou my voice inspire
Who touch'd Isaiah's hallow'd lips with fire!

Rapt into future times, the bard begun;
A virgin shall conceive, a virgin bear a son!
From Jesse's root behold a branch arise,
Whose sacred flower with fragrance fills the skies:
The ethereal spirit o'er its leaves shall move,
And on its top descends the mystic dove.
Ye heavens! from high the dewy nectar pour,
And in soft silence shed the kindly shower!
The sick and weak the healing plant shall aid,
From storms a shelter, and from heat a shade.
All crimes shall cease, and ancient fraud shall fail;
Returning Justice lift aloft her scale;
Peace o'er the world her olive wand extend,
And white-robed Innocence from heaven descend.
Swift fly the years, and rise the expected morn!
O spring to light, auspicious babe! be born.

See, Nature hastes her earliest wreaths to bring,
With all the incense of the breathing spring;
See lofty Lebanon his head advance;
See nodding forests on the mountains dance:
See spicy clouds from lowly Saron rise,
And Carmel's flowery top perfumes the skies!
Hark! a glad voice the lonely desert cheers;
Prepare the way! a God, a God appears!
A God! a God! the vocal hills reply;
The rocks proclaim the approaching Deity.
Lo, earth receives him from the bending skies!
Sink down ye mountains, and ye valleys rise;
With heads declined, ye cedars, homage pay;
Be smooth, ye rocks; ye rapid floods, give way!
The Saviour comes, by ancient bards foretold:
Hear him, ye deaf; and all ye blind behold!
He from thick film shall purge the visual ray,
And on the sightless eye-ball pour the day:
'Tis he the obstructed paths of sound shall clear,
And bid new music charm the unfolding ear,
The dumb shall sing, the lame his crutch forego,
And leap exulting like the bounding roe.
No sigh, no murmur, the wide world shall hear;
From every face he wipes off every tear:
In adamantine chains shall death be bound,
And hell's grim tyrant feel the eternal wound.
As the good shepherd tends his fleecy care,
Seeks freshest pasture and the purest air,
Explores the lost, the wandering sheep directs,
By day o'ersees them, and by night protects;
The tender lambs he raises in his arms,
Feeds from his hand, and in his bosom warms;
Thus shall mankind his guardian care engage,
The promised father of the future age.
No more shall nation against nation rise,
Nor ardent warriors meet with hateful eyes;
Nor fields with gleaming steel be cover'd o'er;
The brazen trumpets kindle rage no more;
But useless lances into scythes shall bend,
And the broad falchion in a ploughshare end.
Then palaces shall rise; the joyful son
Shall finish what his short-lived sire begun;
Their vines a shadow to their race shall yield,
And the same hand that sow'd shall reap the field.
The swain in barren deserts with surprise
Sees lilies spring, and sudden verdure rise;
And stars, amidst the thirsty wilds, to hear,
New falls of water murmuring in his ear.
On rifted rocks, the dragon's late abodes,
The green reed trembles, and the bulrush nods.
Waste sandy valleys, once perplex'd with thorn,
The spiry fir and shapely box adorn;
The leafless shrubs the flowering palms succeed,
And odorous myrtle to the noisome weed.
The lambs with wolves shall graze the verdant mead,
And boys in flowery bands the tiger lead;
The steer and lion at one crib shall meet;

And harmless serpents lick the pilgrim's feet;
The smiling infant in his hand shall take
The crested basilisk and speckled snake;
Pleased the green lustre of the scales survey,
And with their forky tongue shall innocently play.
Rise, crown'd with light, imperial Salem, rise!
Exalt thy towery head, and lift thy eyes!
See a long race thy spacious courts adorn;
See future sons and daughters yet unborn,
In crowding ranks, on every side arise
Demanding life, impatient for the skies!
See barbarous nations at thy gates attend,
Walk in thy light, and in thy temple bend;
See thy bright altars throng'd with prostrate kings,
And heap'd with products of Sabaean springs!
For thee Idume's spicy forests blow,
And seeds of gold in Ophir's mountains glow.
See Heaven its sparkling portals wide display,
And break upon thee in a flood of day.
No more the rising sun shall gild the morn,
Nor evening Cynthia fill her silver horn;
But lost, dissolved in thy superior rays,
One tide of glory, one unclouded blaze,
O'erflow thy courts: the light himself shall shine
Reveal'd, and God's eternal day be thine!
The seas shall waste, the skies in smoke decay,
Rocks fall to dust, and mountains melt away;
But fix'd his word, his saving power remains; —
Thy realm for ever lasts, thy own Messiah reigns!

*Pope.*

## The Battle of Waterloo.

There was a sound of revelry by night,
And Belgium's capital had gather'd then
Her beauty and her chivalry, and bright
The lamps shone o'er fair women and brave men;
A thousand hearts beat happily; and when
Music arose with its voluptuous swell,
Soft eyes look'd love to eyes which spake again,
And all went merry as a marriage bell;
But hush! hark! a deep sound strikes like a rising knell!

Did ye not hear it? — No: 'twas but the wind,
Or the car rattling o'er the stony street;
On with the dance! let joy be unconfined;
No sleep till morn, when youth and pleasure meet
To chase the glowing hours with flying feet —
But hark! that heavy sound breaks in once more,
As if the clouds its echo would repeat;
And nearer, nearer, deadlier than before!
Arm! arm! it is — it is — the cannon's opening roar!

Within a window'd niche of that high hall
Sat Brunswick's fated chieftain; he did hear
That sound the first amidst the festival,
And caught its tone with death's prophetic ear;

And when they smiled because he deem'd it near,
His heart more truly knew that peal too well
Which stretch'd his father on a bloody bier,
And roused the vengeance blood alone could quell;
He rush'd into the field, and, foremost fighting, fell.

Ah! then and there was hurrying to and fro,
And gathering tears, and tremblings of distress,
And cheeks all pale, which but an hour ago
Blush'd at the praise of their own loveliness;
And there were sudden partings, such as press
The life from out young hearts, and choking sighs,
Which ne'er might be repeated; who could guess
If ever more should meet those mutual eyes,
Since upon nights so sweet such awful morn could rise?

And there was mounting in hot haste: the steed,
The mustering squadron, and the clattering car,
Went pouring forward with impetuous speed,
And swiftly forming in the ranks of war;
And the deep thunder peal on peal afar;
And near, the beat of the alarming drum
Roused up the soldier ere the morning star;
While throng'd the citizens with terror dumb,
Or whispering with white lips — «The foe! they come! they come!»

And wild and high, the «Camerons' gathering» rose!
The war-note of Lochiel, which Albyn's hills
Have heard, and heard, too, have her Saxon foes: —
How in the noon of night that pibroch thrills,
Savage and shrill! but with the breath which fills
Their mountain-pipe, so fill the mountaineers
With the fierce native daring which instils
The stirring memory of a thousand years,
And Evan's, Donald's fame rings in each clansman's ears.

And Ardennes waves above them her green leaves
Dewy with Nature's tear-drops, as they pass,
Grieving, if aught inanimate e'er grieves,
Over the unreturning brave, — alas!
Ere evening to be trodden like the grass
Which now beneath them, but above shall grow
In its next verdure, when this fiery mass
Of living valour, rolling on the foe,
And burning with high hope, shall moulder cold and low.

Last noon beheld them full of lusty life,
Last eve in beauty's circle proudly gay,
The midnight brought the signal sound of strife,
The morn the marshalling in arms, — the day
Battle's magnificently-stern array!
The thunder-clouds close o'er it, which, when rent,
The earth is cover'd thick with other clay,
Which her own clay shall cover, heap'd and pent,
Rider and horse, — friend, foe, — in one red burial blent!

*Byron.*

## Select Passages from Shakespeare's Plays.

### Reflections on the Vanity of Life.

Reason thus with life, —
If I do lose thee, I do lose a thing
That none but fools would keep: a breath thou art,
(Servile to all the skiey influences),
That dost this habitation, where thou keep'st,
Hourly afflict: merely thou art death's fool;
For him thou labour'st by thy flight to shun,
And yet run'st toward him still: thou art not noble;
For all the accommodations that thou bear'st
Are nursed by baseness: thou art by no means valiant;
For thou dost fear the soft and tender fork
Of a poor worm: thy best of rest is sleep,
And that thou oft provokest; yet grossly fear'st
Thy death, which is no more: thou art not thyself;
For thou exist'st on many a thousand grains
That issue out of dust: happy thou art not;
For what thou hast not, still thou strivest to get;
And what thou hast, forget'st: thou art not certain;
For thy complexion shifts to strange effects[1]),
After the moon: if thou art rich, thou art poor;
For, like an ass, whose back with ingots bows,
Thou bear'st thy heavy riches but a journey,
And death unloads thee: friend hast thou none;
For thine own bowels, which do call thee sire,
The mere effusion of thy proper loins,
Do curse the gout, serpigo[2]), and the rheum,
For ending thee no sooner: thou hast nor youth nor age;
But, as it were, an after-dinner's sleep,
Dreaming on both: for all thy blessed youth
Becomes as aged, and doth beg the alms
Of palsied eld[3]); and when thou art old, and rich,
Thou hast neither heat, affection, limb, nor beauty,
To make thy riches pleasant. What's yet in this,
That bears the name of life? Yet in this life
Lie hid more thousand deaths: yet death we fear,
That makes these odds all even.

(*Measure for Measure.*)

### On Virtue and Vice.

The grey-ey'd morn smiles on the frowning night
Checkering the eastern clouds with streaks of light;
And flecked darkness like a drunkard reels
From forth day's path-way, made by Titan's wheels:
Now ere the sun advance his burning eye,
The day to cheer, and night's dank dew to dry,
I must fill up this osier cage of ours,
With baleful weeds, and precious-juiced flowers,
The earth that's nature's mother, is her tomb;
What is her burying grave, that is her womb:

[1]) Affects, affections. [2]) Leprous eruptions. [3]) Old age.

And from her womb children of divers kind
We sucking on her natural bosom find;
Many for many virtues excellent,
None but for some, and yet all different.
O, mickle is the powerful grace, that lies
In herbs, plants, stones, and their true qualities:
For nought so vile that on the earth doth live
But to the earth some special good doth give;
Nor aught so good, but, strain'd from that fair use,
Revolts from true birth, stumbling on abuse:
Virtue itself turns vice, being misapplied;
And vice sometimes by action dignified,
Within the infant rind of this small flower
Poison has residence, and med'cine power;
For this, being smelt, with that part cheers each part;
Being tasted, slays all senses with the heart.
Two such opposed foes encamp them still
In man as well as herbs, grace, and rude will;
And, where the worser is predominant,
Full soon the canker death eats up that plant.

(*Romeo and Juliet. Act II.*)

### Honour due to personal Virtue only, not to Birth.

From lowest place when virtuous things proceed,
The place is dignified by the doer's deed:
Where great additions[1]) swell, and virtue none,
It is a dropsied honour: good alone
Is good without a name; vileness is so[2]):
The property by what it is should go,
Not by the title. She is young, wise, fair;
In these to nature she is immediate heir;
And these breed honour: that is honour's scorn
Which challenges itself as honour's born,
And is not like the sire: Honours best thrive,
When rather from our acts we them derive
Than our foregoers: the mere word's a slave,
Debauch'd on every tomb; on every grave
A lying trophy, and as oft is dumb,
Where dust and damn'd oblivion is the tomb
Of honour'd bones indeed.

(*All's well that ends well. Act II.*)

### The Seven Ages.

All the world's a stage,
And all the men and women merely players:
They have their exits; and their entrances;
And one man in his time plays many parts,
His acts being seven ages. At first, the infant,
Mewling and puking in the nurse's arms;
And then, the whining school-boy, with his satchel,
And shining morning face, creeping like snail

---

[1]) Titles. [2]) Good is good independent of any wordly distinction, and so is vileness vile.

Unwillingly to school: And then, the lover;
Sighing like furnace, with a woful ballad
Made to his mistress' eye-brow. Then, a soldier;
Full of strange oaths, and bearded like the pard,
Jealous in honour[1]) and quick in quarrel,
Seeking the bubble reputation
Even in the cannon's mouth: And then, the justice;
In fair round belly, with good capon lined,
With eyes severe, and beard of formal cut,
Full of wise saws and modern[2]) instances,
And so he plays his part: The sixth age shifts
Into the lean and slipper'd pantaloon;
With spectacles on nose, and pouch on side;
His youthful hose well saved, a world too wide
For his shrunk shank; and his big manly voice
Turning again toward childish treble, pipes
And whistles in his sound: Last scene of all,
That ends this strange eventful history,
Is second childishness, and mere oblivion;
Sans teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans every thing.

(*As you like it. Act II.*)

## On Study.

Study is like the heaven's glorious sun,
That will not be deep-search'd with saucy looks;
Small have continual plodders ever won,
Save base authority from other's books.
These earthly godfathers of heaven's lights,
That give a name to every fixed star,
Have no more profit of their shining nights
Than those that walk, and wot not what they are.
Too much to know, is to know nought but fame;
And every godfather can give a name.

(*Love's Labour's Lost. Act I.*)

## The Mind alone valuable.

For 'tis the mind that makes the body rich;
And as the sun breaks through the darkest clouds,
So honour peereth[3]) in the meanest habit,
What! is the jay more precious than the lark,
Because his feathers are more beautiful?
Or is the adder better than the eel,
Because his painted skin contents the eye?
O, no, good Kate; neither art thou the worse
For this poor furniture and mean array.

(*Taming of the Shrew. Act IV.*)

## Vanity of Human Nature.

These our actors,
As I foretold you, were all spirits, and
Are melted into air, into thin air:
And, like the baseless fabric of this vision,

[1]) Violent. [2]) Trite, common. [3]) Appeareth.

The cloud-capp'd towers, the gorgeous palaces,
The solemn temples, the great globe itself,
Yea, all which it inherit shall dissolve;
And, like this insubstantial pageant faded [1]),
Leave not a rack [2]) behind. We are such stuff
As dreams are made of, and our little life
Is rounded with a sleep.

(*Tempest. Act IV.*)

## Music.

If music be the food of love, play on,
Give me excess of it; that surfeiting,
The appetite may sicken, and so die. —
That strain again; it had a dying fall:
O, it came o'er my ear like the sweet south,
That breathes upon a bank of violets,
Stealing, and giving odour. —

(*Twelfth Night. Act I.*)

## Perfection admits of no Addition.

To gild refined gold, to paint the lily,
To throw a perfume on the violet,
To smooth the ice, or add another hue
Unto the rainbow, or with taper-light
To seek the beauteous eye of heaven to garnish [3]),
Is wasteful, and ridiculous excess.

* * *

In this the antique and well-noted face
Of plain old form is much disfigured:
And, like a shifted wind unto a sail,
It makes the course of thoughts to fetch about:
Startles and frights consideration;
Makes sound opinion sick, and truth suspected,
For putting on so new a fashion'd robe.

(*King John. Act IV.*)

## Sun-rising after a dark Night.

Know'st thou not,
That when the searching eye of heaven is hid
Behind the globe, and lights the lower world,
Then thieves and robbers range about unseen,
In murders, and in outrage, bloody here;
But when from under this terrestrial ball,
He fires the proud tops of the eastern pines,
And darts his light through every guilty hole,
Then murders, treasons, and detested sins,
The cloak of night being pluck'd from off their backs,
Stand bare and naked, trembling at themselves?

---

[1]) Vanished. [2]) A body of clouds in motion; but it is most probable that the author wrote *track*. [3]) Decorate.

## Vanity of Power.

No matter where; of comfort no man speak:
Let's talk of graves, of worms, and epitaphs;
Make dust our paper, and with rainy eyes
Write sorrow on the bosom of the earth.
Let's choose executors, and talk of wills:
And yet not so, — for what can we bequeath,
Save our deposed bodies to the ground?
Our lands, our lives, and all are Bolingbrokes,
And nothing can we call our own but death,
And that small model of the barren earth
Which serves as paste and cover to our bones,
For heaven's sake, let us sit upon the ground
And tell sad stories of the death of kings: —
How some have been deposed, some slain in war;
Some haunted by the ghosts they have deposed;
Some poison'd by their wives, some sleeping kill'd;
All murder'd: — For within the hollow crown
That rounds the mortal temples of a king
Keeps Death his court: and there the antic sits,
Scoffing his state, and grinning at his pomp;
Allowing him a breath, a little scene,
To monarchize, be fear'd, and kill with looks;
Infusing him with self and vain conceit, —
As if this flesh, which walls about our life,
Were brass impregnable; and, humour'd thus,
Comes at the last, and with a little pin
Bores through his castle wall, and — farewell king!
Cover your heads, and mock not flesh and blood
With solemn reverence; throw away respect,
Tradition, form, and ceremonious duty,
For you have but mistook me all this while:
I live with bread like you, feel want, taste grief,
Need friends: — subjected thus,
How can you say to me — I am a king?

(*King Richard II. Act III.*)

## Hotspur's Impatience for the Battle.

Let them come;
They come like sacrifices in their trim,
And to the fire-eyed maid of smoky war,
All hot and bleeding, will we offer them:
The mailed Mars shall on his altar sit,
Up to the ears in blood. I am on fire,
To hear this rich reprisal is so nigh,
And yet not ours: — Come, let me take my horse,
Who is to bear me, like a thunderbolt,
Against the bosom of the prince of Wales:
Harry to Harry shall, hot horse to horse,
Meet, and ne'er part, till one drop down a corse. —
O, that Glendower were come!

(*First Part of King Henry IV. Act IV.*)

## Apostrophe to Sleep.

Sleep, gentle sleep,
Nature's soft nurse, how have I frighted thee,

That thou no more wilt weigh my eyelids down,
And steep my senses in forgetfulness?
Why rather, sleep, liest thou in smoky cribs,
Upon uneasy pallets stretching thee,
And hush'd with buzzing night-flies to thy slumber;
Than in the perfumed chambers of the great,
Under the canopies of costly state,
And lull'd with sounds of sweetest melody?
O thou dull god, why liest thou with the vile
In loathsome beds; and leavest the kingly couch,
A watch-case, or a common 'larum bell?
Wilt thou upon the high and giddy mast
Seal up the ship-boy's eyes, and rock his brains
In cradle of the rude imperious surge;
And in the visitation of the winds,
Who take the ruffian billows by the top,
Curling their monstrous heads, and hanging them
With deafening clamours in the slippery clouds,
That, with the hurly [1]), death itself awakes?
Canst thou, O partial sleep! give thy repose
To the wet sea-boy, in an hour so rude;
And, in the calmest and most stillest night,
With all appliances and means to boot,
Deny it to a king?

(*Second Part of King Henry IV. Act III.*)

## The Commonwealth of Bees.

So work the honey bees;
Creatures, that, by a rule in nature, teach
The art of order to a peopled kingdom.
They have a king, and officers of sorts [2]):
Where some, like magistrates, correct at home;
Others, like merchants, venture trade abroad;
Others, like soldiers, armed in their stings,
Make boot upon the summer's velvet buds;
Which pillage they with merry march bring home
To the tent-royal of their emperor;
Who, busied in his Majesty, surveys
The singing masons building roofs of gold;
The civil [3]) citizens, kneading up the honey;
The poor mechanic porters crowding in
Their heavy burdens at this narrow gate;
The sad-eyed justice, with his surly hum,
Delivering o'er to executors [4]) pale
The lazy yawning drone.

(*King Henry V. Act I.*)

## Night.

The gaudy, blabbing, and remorseful [5]) day
Is crept into the bosom of the sea;
And now loud-howling wolves arouse the jades

---

[1]) Noise. [2]) Different degrees. [3]) Sober, grave. [4]) Executioners.
[5]) Pitiful.

That drag the tragic melancholy night;
Who with their drowsy, slow, and flagging wings
Clip dead men's graves, and from their misty jaws
Breathe foul contagious darkness in the air.
(*Second Part of King Henry VI. Act IV.*)

### Clarence's Dream.

What was your dream, my lord? I pray you, tell me.
Clar. Methought that I had broken from the Tower,
And was embark'd to cross to Burgundy:
And, in my company, my brother Gloster;
Who from my cabin tempted me to walk
Upon the hatches; thence we look'd toward England,
And cited up a thousand heavy times,
During the wars of York and Lancaster,
That had befallen us. As we paced along
Upon the giddy footing of the hatches,
Methought that Gloster stumbled; and, in falling,
Struck me, that thought to stay him, overboard,
Into the tumbling billows of the main.
O Lord! methought, what pain it was to drown!
What dreadful noise of water in mine ears!
What sights of ugly death within mine eyes!
Methought I saw a thousand fearful wrecks;
A thousand men, that fishes gnaw'd upon;
Wedges of gold, great anchors, heaps of pearl,
Unestimable stones, unvalued jewels,
All scatter'd in the bottom of the sea.
Some lay in dead men's skulls; and, in those holes
Where eyes did once inhabit, there were crept
(As 'twere in scorn of eyes) reflecting gems,
That woo'd the slimy bottom of the deep,
And mock'd the dead bones that lay scatter'd by. —
(*King Richard III. Act I.*)

### Description of Cleopatra sailing down the Cydnus.

The barge she sat in, like a burnish'd throne,
Burn'd on the water: the poop was beaten gold;
Purple the sails, and so perfumed, that
The winds were love-sick with them: the oars were silver;
Which to the tune of flutes kept stroke, and made
The water which they beat to follow faster,
As amorous of their strokes. For her own person,
It beggar'd all description: she did lie
In her pavillon, (cloth of gold, of tissue,)
O'er-picturing that Venus, where we see,
The fancy out-work nature: on each side her,
Stood pretty dimpled boys, like smiling Cupids,
With diverse-colour'd fans, whose wind did seem
To glow the delicate cheeks which they did cool,
And what they undid, did [1]).
Agr. O, rare for Antony!

[1]) Added to the warmth they were intended to diminish.

Eno. Her gentlewomen, like the Nereides,
So many mermaids, tended her i' the eyes,
And made their bends adornings: at the helm
A seeming Mermaid steers; the silken tackle
Swell with the touches of those flower-soft hands,
That yarely frame[1]) the office. From the barge
A strange invisible perfume hits the sense
Of the adjacent wharfs. The city cast
Her people out upon her; and Antony,
Enthroned in the market-place, did sit alone,
Whistling to the air; which, but for vacancy,
Had gone to gaze on Cleopatra too,
And make a gap in nature.

(*Antony and Cleopatra. Act. II.*)

## Slander.

No, 'tis slander;
Whose edge is sharper than the sword; whose tongue
Outvenoms all the worms of Nile; whose breath
Rides on the posting winds, and doth belie
All corners of the world: kings, queens, and states,
Maids, matrons, nay, the secrets of the grave
This viperous slander enters.

(*Cymbeline. Act III.*)

## The Reverence paid to Christmas Time.

It faded on the crowing of the cock.
Some say that ever 'gainst that season comes
Wherein our Saviour's birth is celebrated,
This bird of dawning singeth all night long:
And then they say no spirit dares stir abroad;
The nights are wholesome; then no planets strike,
No fairy takes, nor witch hath power to charm,
So hallow'd and so gracious is the time.

(*Hamlet. Act I.*)

## Advice to a Son going to travel.

Give thy thoughts no tongue,
Nor any unproportion'd thought his act.
Be thou familiar, but by no means vulgar.
The friends thou hast, and their adoption tried,
Grapple them to thy soul with hooks of steel;
But do not dull thy palm[2]) with entertainment
Of each new-hatch'd, unfledged comrade. Beware
Of entrance to a quarrel: but, being in,
Bear it, that the opposer may beware of thee.
Give every man thine ear, but few thy voice:
Take each man's censure[3]), but reserve thy judgment.
Costly thy habit as thy purse can buy,
But not express'd in fancy; rich, not gaudy:
For the apparel oft proclaims the man;

---

[1]) Readily perform. [2]) Palm of the hand. [3]) Opinion.

And they in France, of the best rank and station,
Are most select and generous[1]), chief[2]) in that.
Neither a borrower, nor a lender be:
For loan oft loses both itself and friend;
And borrowing dulls the edge of husbandry[3]).
This, above all, — To thine own self be true;
And it must follow, as the night the day,
Thou canst not then be false to any man.

(*Hamlet. Act I.*)

## Reflections of Life.

To-morrow, and to-morrow, and to-morrow,
Creeps in this petty pace from day to day
To the last syllable of recorded time;
And all our yesterdays have lighted fools
The way to dusky[4]) death. Out, out, brief candle!
Life's but a walking shadow! a poor player,
That struts and frets his hour upon the stage,
And then is heard no more: it is a tale
Told by an ideot, full of sound and fury,
Signifying nothing. — (*Macbeth. Act V.*)

## Against Duelling.

Your words have took such pains, as if they labour'd
To bring manslaughter into form, set quarrelling
Upon the head of valour; which, indeed,
Is valour misbegot, and came into the world
When sects and factions were but newly born:
He's truly valiant that can wisely suffer
The worst that man can breathe; and make his wrongs
His outsides; wear them like his raiment, carelessly;
And ne'er prefer his injuries to his heart,
To bring it into danger.

(*Timon of Athens. Act III.*)

## Revenge.

Lo, by thy side where Rape and Murder stands;
Now give some 'surance that thou art Revenge,
Stab them, or tear them on thy chariot wheels;
And then I'll come and be thy waggoner,
And whirl along with thee about the globes.
Provide the proper palfries, black as jet,
To hale thy vengeful waggon swift away,
And find out murderers in their guilty caves:
And, when thy car is loaden with their heads,
I will dismount, and by the waggon wheel
Trot, like a servile footman, all day long;
Even from Hyperion's rising in the east,
Until his very downfall in the sea.

(*Titus Andronicus. Act V.*)

---

1) Noble. 2) Chiefly. 3) Economy. 4) Auch dusty.

## On Degree.

Take but degree away, untune that string,
And, hark, what discord follows! each thing meets
In mere[1]) oppugnancy: the bounded waters
Should lift their bosoms higher than the shores,
And make a sop of all this solid globe:
Strength should be lord of imbecility,
And the rude son should strike his father dead:
Force should be right; or, rather, right and wrong
(Between whose endless jar justice resides)
Should lose their names, and so should justice too.
Then every thing includes itself in power,
Power into will, will into appetite;
And appetite, an universal wolf
So doubly seconded with will and power,
Must make perforce an universal prey,
And, last, eat up himself. (*Troilus and Cressida. Act I.*)

# Songs.

## Hohenlinden.

On Linden, when the sun was low,
All bloodless lay th'untrodden snow;
And dark as winter was the flow
Of Iser, rolling rapidly.

But Linden saw another sight,
When the drum beat, at dead of night,
Commanding fires of death to light
The darkness of her scenery.

By torch and trumpet fast array'd,
Each horseman drew his battle blade,
And furious every charger neigh'd,
To join the dreadful revelry.

Then shook the hills with thunder riv'n,
Then rush'd the steed to battle driv'n,
And louder than the bolts of heaven,
Far flash'd the red artillery.

But redder yet that light shall glow,
On Linden's hills of stained snow,
And bloodier yet the torrent flow
Of Iser, rolling rapidly.

'Tis morn, but scarce yon level sun
Can pierce the war-clouds, rolling dun,
Where furious Frank, and fiery Hun,
Shout in their sulph'rous canopy.

The combat deepens. On, ye brave,
Who rush to glory, or the grave!
Wave, Munich, all thy banners wave!
And charge with all thy chivalry!

---

[1]) Absolute.

Few, Few, shall part where many meet!
The snow shall be their winding sheet,
And every turf beneath their feet,
Shall be a soldier's sepulchre.

(*Th. Campbell.*)

## Battle of the Baltic.

I.

Of Nelson and the North,
Sing the glorious day's renown,
When to battle fierce came forth
All the might of Denmark's crown,
And her arms along the deep proudly shone;
By each gun the lighted brand,
In a bold determined hand,
And the Prince of all the land,
Led them on. —

II.

Like leviathans afloat,
Lay their bulwarks on the brine;
While the sign of battle flew
On the lofty British line!
It was ten of April morn by the chime·
As they drifted on their path,
There was silence deep as death;
And the boldest held his breath,
For a time. —

III.

But the might of England flush'd
To anticipate the scene;
And her van the fleeter rush'd
O'er the deadly space between.
«Hearts of oak,» our captains cried! when each gun
From its adamantine lips
Spread a death-shade round the ships.
Like the hurricane eclipse
Of the sun. —

IV.

Again! again! again!
And the havoc did not slack,
Till a feeble cheer the Dane
To our cheering sent us back; —
Their shots along the deep slowly boom
Then ceas'd — and all is wail,
As they strike the shatter'd sail;
Or in conflagration pale,
Light the gloom. —

V.

Out spoke the victor then,
As he hail'd them o'er the wave,

«Ye are brothers! ye are men!
«And we conquer but to save: —
«So peace instead of death let us bring.
«But yield, proud foe, thy fleet,
«With the crews, at England's feet
«And make submission meet
«To our king.» —

VI.

Then Denmark blest our chief,
That he gave her wounds repose:
And the sounds of joy and grief,
From her people wildly rose;
As death withdrew his shades from the day.
While the sun look'd smiling bright
O'er a wide and woeful sight,
Where the fires of fun'ral light
Died away. —

VII.

Now joy, old England, raise!
For the tidings of thy might,
By the festal cities' blaze,
While the wine cup shines in light;
And yet amidst that joy and uproar,
Let us think of them that sleep,
Full many a fathom deep,
By thy wild and stormy steep,
Elsinore! —

VIII.

Brave hearts! to Britain's pride
Once so faithful and so true
On the deck of fame that died, —
With the gallant good Riou [1]):
Soft sigh the winds of heav'n o'er their grave!
While the billow mournful rolls,
And the mermaid's song condoles,
Singing glory to the souls
Of the brave! —

(*Thomas Campbell.*)

## John Barleycorn [2]).

*A Ballad.*

There was three kings into the east,
    Three kings both great and high,
An' they had sworn a solemn oath
    John Barleycorn should die.

---

[1]) Captain Riou, justly entitled the gallant and the good, by Lord Nelson, when he wrote home his dispatches. [2]) This is partly composed on the plan of an old song known by the same name.

They took a plough and plough'd him down,
Put clods upon his head,
And they hae [1]) sworn a solemn oath
John Barleycorn was dead.

But the cheerful spring came kindly on,
And show'rs began to fall;
John Barleycorn got up again,
And sore surpris'd them all.

The sultry suns of summer came,
And he grew thick and strong,
His head well arm'd wi' pointed spears;
That no one should him wrong.

The sober autumn enter'd mild,
When he grew wan and pale;
His bending joints and drooping head
Show'd he began to fail.

His colour sicken'd more and more,
He faded into age;
And then his enemies began
To shew their deadly rage.

They've ta'en a weapon, long and sharp,
And cut him by the knee;
Then tied him fast upon a cart,
Like a rogue for forgerie.

They laid him down upon his back,
And cudgel'd him full sore;
They hung him up before the storm,
And turned him o'er and o'er.

They filled up a darksome pit
With water to the brim,
They heaved in John Barleycorn,
There let him sink or swim.

They laid him out upon the floor,
To work him farther woe,
And still, as signs of life appear'd,
They toss'd him and to fro.

They wasted, o'er a scorching flame,
The marrow of his bones;
But a miller us'd him worst of all,
For he crushed him between two stones.

And they hae ta'en his very heart's blood,
And drank it round and round;
And still the more and more they drank,
Their joy did more abound.

John Barleycorn was a hero bold,
Of noble enterprise,

---

[1]) Hae für have.

For if you do but taste his blood,
'T will make your courage rise.

'T will make a man forget his woe;
'T will heighten all his joy:
'T will make the widow's heart to sing,
Tho' the tear were in her eye.

Then let us toast John Barleycorn
Each man a glass in hand;
And may his great posterity
Ne'er fail in old Scotland.

(*Rob. Burns.*)

## Hymn

### to the Seasons.

(*By J. Thomson.*)

— These, as they change, Almighty Father, these
Are but the varied God. The rolling year
Is full of Thee. Forth in the pleasing Spring
Thy beauty walks, Thy tenderness and love.
Wide flush the fields; the softening air is balm;
Echo the mountains round: the forest smiles;
And every sense and every heart is joy.
Then comes Thy glory in the Summer months,
With light and heat refulgent. Then Thy sun
Shoots full perfection through the swelling year;
And oft Thy voice in dreadful thunder speaks;
And oft at dawn, deep noon, or falling eve,
By brooks and groves, in hallow-whispering gales,
Thy bounty shines in Autumn unconfined,
And spreads a common feast for all that lives.
In Winter awful Thou! with clouds and storms
Around Thee thrown, tempest o'er tempest roll'd.
Majestic darkness! on the wirlwind's wing,
Riding sublime, Thou bidst the world adore,
And humblest Nature with Thy northern blast.
Mysterious round! what skill, what force divine,
Deep felt, in these appear! a simple train,
Yet so delightful mix'd, with such kind art,
Such beauty and beneficence combined;
Shade unperceived, so softening into shade;
And all so forming an harmonious whole,
That, as they still succeed, they ravish still.
But wandering oft, with brute unconscious gaze,
Man marks not Thee, marks not the mighty hand,
That, ever busy, wheels the silent spheres;
Works in the secret deep, shoots, steaming, thence
The fair profusion that o'erspreads the Spring:
Flings from the sun direct the flaming day;
Feeds every creature; hurls the tempest forth;
And, as on earth this grateful change revolves,
With transport touches all the springs of life.
Nature attend! join every living soul,
Beneath the spacious temple of the sky,

In adoration join, and ardent raise
One general song! To Him, ye vocal gales
Breathe soft, whose Spirit in your freshness breathes.
Oh, talk of Him in solitary glooms!
Where, o'er the rock, the scarcely waving pine
Fills the brown shade with a religious awe.
And ye, whose bolder note is heard afar,
Who shake th'astonish'd world, lift high to heaven
Th'impetuous song, and say from whom you rage.
His praise, ye brooks, attune, ye trembling rills;
And let me catch it as I muse along.
Ye headlong torrents, rapid, and profound;
Ye softer floods, that lead the humid maze
Along the vale; and thou, majestic main,
A secret world of wonders in Thyself,
Sound His stupendous praise, whose greater voice
Or bids you roar, or bids your roarings fall.
Soft roll your incense, herbs, and fruits, and flowers,
In mingled clouds to Him, whose sun exalts,
Whose breath perfumes you, and whose pencil paints.
Ye forests, bend, ye harvests, wave to Him;
Breathe your still song into the reaper's heart,
As home he goes beneath the joyous moon.
Ye that keep watch in heaven, as earth asleep
Unconscious lies, effuse your mildest beams,
Ye constellations, while your angels strike,
Amid the spangled sky, the silver lyre.
Great source of day! best image here below
Of thy Creator, ever pouring wide,
From world to world, the vital ocean round,
On Nature write with every beam His praise.
The Thunder rolls: be hush'd the prostrate world,
While cloud to cloud returns the solemn hymn.
Bleat out afresh, ye hills: ye mossy rocks,
Retain the sound: the broad responsive low,
Ye valleys, raise; for the Great Shepherd reigns;
And his unsuffering kingdom yet will come.
Ye woodlands all, awake: a boundless song
Burst from the groves! and when the restless day,
Expiring, lays the warbling world asleep,
Sweetest of birds! sweet Philomela, charm
The listening shades, and teach the night His praise.
Ye chief, for whom the whole creation smiles,
At once the head, the heart, and tongue of all,
Crown the great hymn; in swarming cities vast,
Assembled men, to the deep organ join
The long resounding voice, oft breaking clear,
At solemn pauses, through the swelling base;
And as each mingling flame increases each,
In one united ardour rise to heaven.
Or if you rather choose the rural shade,
And find a fane in every sacred grove;
There let the shepherd's flute, the virgin's lay,
The prompting seraph and the poet's lyre,
Still sing the God of Seasons, as they roll! —
For me, when I forget the darling theme,
Whether the blossom blows, the summer-ray

Russets the plain, inspiring Autumn gleams,
Or Winter rises in the blackening east;
Be my tongue mute, may fancy paint no more,
And, dead to joy, forget my heart to beat!
Should fate command me to the furthest verge
Of the green earth, to distant barbarous climes,
Rivers unknown to song; where first the sun
Gilds Indian mountains, or his setting beam
Flames on th' Atlantic isles; 'tis nought to me:
Since God is ever present, ever felt,
In the void waste as in the city full;
And where He vital breathes there must be joy.
When even at last the solemn hour shall come,
And wing my mystic flight to future worlds,
I cheerful will obey; there, with new powers,
Will rising wonders sing: I cannot go
Where Universal Love not smiles around,
Sustaining all yon orbs, and all their suns;
From seeming Evil still educing Good,
And better thence again, and better still,
In infinite progression. But I lose
Myself in Him, in Light ineffable!
Come then, expressive Silence, muse His praise.

# Vierte Abtheilung.

## Die wichtigsten Schriften der englischen schönen Literatur,

### nach alphabetischem Autorenverzeichniß.

Die hier erwähnten Sammlungen sind: die von J. Bell, 1782; besser die von Anderson, 1793, 14 Bde. 8., und vorzüglich die von Johnson, 1779, 68 Bde. 12., neu aufgelegt und fortgesetzt 1810, 21 Bde. 8.: The English Poets of the XIX Century. — Sammlungen älterer Dichtungen sind: Ritson, English metrical Romances, 1802, 2 Bde.; Ewans' Old ballads, 1810, 4 Bde.; Elle's Specimens of early English metrical romances, 1811, 3 Bde.; Percy, Reliques of ancient English poetry, 1812, 3 Bde.; Th. Park, Heliconia, 1814, 3 Bde. 4. — Sammlungen von ältern und dramatischen Dichtern: Dodsley Coll., 1780, 12 Bde. 8., fortgesetzt 1816, 6 Bde. 8.; Dibdin, Lond. Theatre, 1815, 26 Bde. 12.

---

Addison, Joseph, 1672—1719, einer der wichtigsten englischen Schriftsteller. Berühmt ist seine Zeitschrift: The Spectator, 1711—12, und sein Trauerspiel Cato. Unter seinen Gedichten gehören zu den bessern besonders The Campaign. Werke, 1721, 2 Bde. 4., 1768, 6 Bde. 8.

Aikin, John, medicinischer und belletristischer Schriftsteller. Miscellaneous pieces in Prose, 1792, worin manche hübsche Stücke. Er gab 1820 eine Sammlung von englischen Dichtern heraus.

Ainsworth, Harrison, neuerer Novellendichter. Beliebt ist Crichton, Windsor Castle, Jack Sheppard, Guy Fawkes, und andere.

Akenside, Mark, 1721—1770, medicinischer Schriftsteller und zugleich sehr guter Dichter. Poems, 1772, 4., und öfter. Sein didaktisches Gedicht: Pleasures of the Imagination, hat sehr viele Schönheiten. Die spätern Gedichte sind mehr gelehrt.

Alison, Archibald, 1780—1844, Historiker. History of Europe from the commencement of the French Revolution in 1789 to the restoration of the Bourbons in 1815, completed 1842 in 10 Volumes.

Alison, Rev. Archibald, 1757—1838, Geistlicher, guter Redner und Prosaiker. Sein vortrefflichstes Werk ist Essay on the Nature and Principles of Taste, 1790 und 1814. Sermons, 2 Vol. Die Predigten on the four seasons sind nachher besonders gedruckt.

Alexander, Sir James, 1780—1840, berühmter Reisender. Discoveries in the Interior of Africa, 2 Vol.

Anstey, Christopher, 1724—1805, satirischer, launiger Dichter. The New Bath Guide. Poems on several occasions, on the Death of the Marquis of Tavistock, 1767. An election Ball; a Paraphrase of the 13*th*. Ch. of the first Epistle to the Corinthians; a satire entitled: The Priest dissected; Speculation, 1780; Liberality, 1780; The farmers Daughter, a Poetical Tale, 1795, und viele andere.

Arblay, Madame D'arblay, gute Schriftstellerin. Ihre besten Werke sind: Evelina; Cecilia; Camilla; Memoirs of Dr. Burney; Letters.

Arbuthnot, Dr. John, 1689—1735, Arzt und zugleich guter Schriftsteller. Examination of Dr. Woodwards Account of the Deluge. An Essay on the usefulness of mathematical learning. Satirical Memoirs of the extraordinary Life, Works and Discoveries of Martinus Scriblerus, published in Pope's Works sind meist von ihm. Sein vollendetstes Werk ist History of John Bull &c., 1712.

Armstrong, John, 1709—1779, guter didaktischer Dichter. Vorzüglich ist The art of preserving health, 1774. Auch seine Miscellanies, 1770, haben viele schöne Stücke, besonders seine Essays.

Ashmole, Elias, 1616—1692, berühmter Antiquar. The Institution, Laws and Ceremonies of the Most Noble Order of the Garter.

Atherston, Edwin, 1785—1850, in Beschreibungen etwas ausschweifender, aber guter Dichter. Seine besten Werke sind: The Last Days of Herculaneum, 1821, und The Fall of Nineveh, 1828.

Atterbury, Dr. Francis, 1662—1731, berühmter Geistlicher und 1722 verbannt, schrieb leicht und elegant. Sermons, 4 Vol.; Letters to Pope, Bolingbroke &c.

Aubry, John, 1626—1700, Alterthumsforscher. Sein Werk Miscellanies enthält eine Sammlung von Volksaberglauben, bezüglich auf Träume, Geister, Zauberei u. s. w.

Austen, Jane, neuere Schriftstellerin. Sense and Sensibility, Pride and Prejudice, Mansfield Park, Emma, Northanger Abbey, Persuasion.

Ayton, Sir Robert, 1570—1638. Poems. Seine wenigen Gedichte zeichneten sich durch Lieblichkeit und zarte Phantasie aus.

Babbage, Charles, 1780—1852, noch lebender berühmter Schriftsteller. Economy of Machinery and Manufactures, Treatises &c.

Back, Captain, bekannt durch seine Arctic Landexpedition.

Bacon, Francis, 1561—1626, der große Philosoph und Staatsmann. Works, 10 Bde., 1819, davon die ersten 6 seine englischen Schriften, worin besonders die Geschichte Heinrichs VII. wichtig.

Bage, Robert, 1728—1801. Novellenschreiber. Mount Kenneth, Barham Downs, The Fair Syrian, James Wallace, Man as he is, Hermsprong, or Man as he is not.

Baillie, Joanna, 1780—1852, Dichterin mehrerer Dramen unter dem Titel: Plays on the Passions, und Gedichte.

Baker, Sir Richard, 1568—1645, Chronolog. A Chronicle of the kings of England, Meditations and Disquisitions.

Banim, John, 1780—1842, Verfasser von 'O 'Hara Tales, und mehrerer Novellen, als: Father Connell, The battle of the Boyne, The Croppy, The Denounced, The Smugglers, The Ghost hunter and his family, The Mayor of Wind-gap &c.

Barbauld, Anna Laetitia, 1743—1825, Schwester des Aikin, Dichterin. Poems, 1792.

Barclay, Robert, 1648—1690, Quäker. Sein berühmtestes Werk ist: An Apology for the true Christian Divinity, as the same is held forth and preached by the people in scorn called Quakers.

Barlow, Joel, † 1812, Epiker. Colombiade, 1819.



Barnard, Lady Anne, 1750—1825, gute Dichterin und Verfasserin von Auld Robin Gray, und mehrern Balladen.

Barnfield, Richard, 1553—1620, Verfasser mehrerer Bände Poesien, wovon einige erst dem Shakespeare zugeschrieben wurden.

Barret, Elizabeth B., 1780—1842, Gelehrte, und gute Dichterin. Ihre zwei Originalwerke sind: The Seraphim ahd other Poems, 1838, und The Romaunt of the Page, 1839, außerdem Prometheus Bound &c.

Barrow, Dr. Isaac, 1630—1677, guter Kanzelredner und Prosaiker. Sermons and Treatises.

Barton, Bernard, 1784 geboren, ein trefflicher Dichter, obgleich Quäker. Metrical effusions, 1812; Poems by an Amateur, 1818.

Baxter, Richard, 1615—1691, berühmter Geistlicher. Unter seinen zahlreichen Schriften (168) verdienen besonderer Erwähnung: The Saint's Everlasting Rest: A call to the Unconverted; The certainty of the World of Spirits &c.; Narrative of his Life and Times &c.

Bayly, Thomas Haynes, 1797—1839, lyrischer Dichter und Dramatiker. Dramas and Songs.

Beattie, James, 1735—1803, Dichter, Kritiker und Uebersetzer der Georgica des Virgil. Original poems and Translations, 1760; Elements of moral science, 1789. Seine Essays sind alle interessant.

Beaumont, Francis, 1586—1625, schrieb vereint mit Fletcher 52 Dramen. Philaster, The Maids Tragedy, King and no King, Bonduca, The laws of Candy, The woman hater, The honest Man's Fortune, The Coxomb &c.

Beaumont, Sir John, 1582—1628, älterer Bruder des Vorigen und Dichter. Bosworth Field.

Beckford, William, neuerer Schriftsteller. Italy, Vathek u. a.

Beddoes, Thomas, 1754—1808, einer der bedeutendsten Volksschriftsteller im Fache der Medicin und Physik. Seine History of Isaac Jenkins fand überaus großen Anklang.

Beddoes, Thomas Lovell, schrieb 1822. The Bride's Tragedy.

Bede, der angelsächsische Geschichtsschreiber, 672—735.

Bell, Currer, Schriftstellername der Miss Bronte, einer sehr beliebten Novellistin. Jane Eyre und Shirley von ihr sind allgemein bekannt.

Bell, Henry Glasford, neuerer Historiker von bedeutendem Rufe durch sein Life of Queen Mary, welcher M. Stuart von allen gegen sie erhobenen Beschuldigungen reinigt.

Bellenden, John, 1400—1500, Archidiaconus von Moray, schrieb Topography of Scotland, epistles to James V. and some poems, übersetzte auf des Königs Befehl Hector Boece's History of Scotland, and the first five books of Livy. Aus ersterer Uebersetzung entlehnte Shakespeare seine geschichtlichen Materialien zum Macbeth.

Bentham, Jeremy, 1749—1839, Moralphilosoph. Sämmtliche Werke vom Dr. J. Bowring in 11 Bänden herausgegeben. Sie sind im Fache der Politik und Gesetzgebung von großer Bedeutung für die Zeitgeschichte, wenn auch nicht von sichtbaren Erfolgen gekrönt.

Bentley, Richard, 1662—1742, einer der größten Philologen Englands. A series of discourses against atheism. Berühmt sind seine Ausgaben von Horace, Terence und Phaedrus und seine kritischen Bemerkungen. Sein Leben beschrieb Monk, 1830.

Beresford, Benjamin, 1750—1819, guter Dichter, besonders Uebersetzer. German Erato, 1801, 2 Bde.

Berkeley, Dr. George, Bishop, 1684—1753, idealistischer Philosoph und guter Schriftsteller. Theory of Vision (über Sehkraft), 1709; The Principles of Human Knowledge, 1710; Three Dialogues between Hylas and Philonous, 1713; Alciphron or the Minute Philosopher, 1732; The Querist &c.

Berners, Lord, 1500. Seine Uebersetzung von Froissart ist eine herrliche Probe

der damaligen englischen Sprache; er schrieb auch The History of the Most Noble and valiant Knight, Arthur of Little Britain, und mehrere Werke.

Bickerstaff, Isaac, 1720—1777, Operndichter. The Padlock, Love in a village, Lionel Clarissa &c.

Bishop, Samuel, 1731—1795, Geistlicher. Miscellaneous Essays and Poems.

Blacklock, Thomas, 1721—1791, guter prosaischer, aber blinder Schriftsteller und Dichter. Seine besten Werke sind: Paraclesis, or Consolations &c., 1767; Poems, seit 1760 öfter aufgelegt und vermehrt.

Blackmore, Richard, 1658—1739, ein fleißiger Schriftsteller und guter Dichter. Ziemlich gelungen sind sein Epos Prince Arthur, 1695, und King Arthur, 1697. Das beste seiner Werke ist The Creation, in 7 Büchern.

Blackstone, Sir William, 1765. Commentaries on the Laws of England, in musterhafter Schreibart.

Blair, Robert, 1699—1746, Gelehrter und Dichter. Er ist berühmt durch das herrliche Gedicht: The Grave, 1747, 8.

Blair, Hugh, 1718—1800, berühmter prosaischer Schriftsteller, besonders Rhetoriker. Sermons, 1777, 2 Bde. 8.; Lectures on Rhetoric and Belles-Lettres, 1783, 2 Bde. 4., ein vorzügliches Werk, besonders für die Bildung eines guten Geschmacks.

Blamire, Miss Susanna, 1747—1794, beliebte lyrische Dichterin. The Nabob, The Siller Croun &c., in einem Bande.

Blessington, Lady, Countess of, 1802, eine berühmte Schriftstellerin. Confessions of an Elderly Gentleman; The Governess and the Belle of a season; The victims of society; The Idler in Italy (France); The Lottery of Life &c.

Bloomfield, Robert, 1766—1823, guter Dichter. Besonders gelungen sind: The Milk-maid, 1766; The farmer's boy; auch seine Tales, Ballads, Songs.

Bolingbroke, Lord, 1672—1751. Letters on the study of History, on the true use of Retirement &c. Sämmtliche Werke in 5 Bden.

Boswell, James, 1740—1795. Journal of a tour with Johnson; The life of Samuel Johnson LID. edited by J. W. Croker, 2 Bde. 4.

Boswell, Sir Alexander, 1775—1822, ältester Sohn des Vorigen. Seine Songs chiefly in the Scottish Dialect sind noch beliebt. Sketch of manners &c.

Bowdich, 1819, berühmt wegen seinen Reisen 2c. Mission to Ashantee.

Bower, Archibald, 1686—1766. History of the Popes &c.

Bowles, William Lisle, 1762—1820, zeichnete sich durch seine Sonnetten und Gedichte aus.

Boyle, Honourable Robert, 1627—1691. Seine Werke, in 6 starken Quartbänden, enthalten philosophische, chemische, theologische 2c. Abhandlungen.

Boyse, Samuel, 1708—1749, guter Lyriker. Sein bestes Gedicht ist Deity, welches 1742 zuerst erschien, dann oft abgedruckt ward.

Bray, Mrs., noch lebend, schrieb eine Menge historische und andere Novellen, von denen De Foix &c., 1826; Henry de Pomercy; The Protestant; Talba or the Moor of Portugal; Trelawney of Trelawney &c.

Bremner, Robert, 1800, noch lebend. Excursion in the Interior of Russia, 1839, 2 Bde.; Excursion in Denmark, Norway and Sweden, 1840, 2 Bde. Seine Beschreibungen sind kräftig und elegant.

Breton, Nicholas, 1555—1624, schrieb Pastorale Gedichte und Works of a young wit, in einem Bande.

Broome, William, † 1745, ein recht guter lyrischer Dichter. S. W. 1750, 8.

Brougham, Lord, geb. 1779, einer der scharfsinnigsten Redner und Schriftsteller unsers Jahrhunderts. Historical Sketches of Statesmen; Speeches.

Brown, John, 1715—1766, ein sehr guter prosaischer Schriftsteller und Dichter. Sehr lesenswerth sind seine Essays, 1751, vorzüglich seine Estimate of the manners and principles of the Times, 1757, und öfter. Unter seinen poetischen Stücken ist Essay on Satire auszuzeichnen.

Browne, William, 1590—1645, er schrieb Britannia's Pastorals und andere

hübsche Gedichte, mit lebhafter Schilderung und vieler Einbildungskraft, doch in schon etwas veraltetem Geschmacke. Ausg. 1772, 3 Bde. 12.

Browne, Sir Thomas, 1605—1682. Werke: The Religion of a Physician, Treatise on Vulgar Errors, Hydriotaphia, Christian Morals &c.

Bruce, Michael, 1746—1767, ein guter, jung verstorbener Dichter. Sein Lochleven ist vortrefflich, reich an Schilderungen und Anspielungen; auch Daphnis und Alexis sind schön.

Brunton, Mrs. Mary, 1778—1818, Verfasserin von Self-Control and Discipline, zwei Novellen von hohem Verdienste. Ihr drittes Werk Emmeline wurde nicht vollendet, aber von ihrem Manne mit Memoirs, in einem Bande, herausgegeben.

Buckinghamshire, Duke of, s. John Sheffield.

Bulwer, Sir George Edward Lytton, geb. 1803, einer der besten Romanschreiber unserer Zeit. Sein Pelham, The Disowned, Devereux, Paul Clifford, The Siamese Twins, Eugene Aram, England and the English, The Pilgrims of the Rhine, The Student, The last days of Pompeji, Rienzi, Athens, its rise and fall, Ernest Maltravers, Alice, Night and Morning, Zanoni sind hinlänglich bekannt. Bulwer gehört zu den höchstbegabten neuern Schriftstellern Englands. — Der Roman der Lady Bulwer, betitelt Cleveley, ist von sehr geringem Werthe.

Bulwer, Henry Lytton, älterer Bruder des Vorerwähnten, bekannt durch mehrere ausgezeichnete prosaische Werke, unter denen France, social, literary and political, The Monarchy of the Middle Classes &c. hervorzuheben sind.

Bunyan, John, 1628—1688, einer der merkwürdigsten religiösen Schriftsteller seiner Zeit. Sein Pilgrim's Progress from this world to that which is to Come, ist sehr berühmt und beliebt; ferner The Holy War &c.

Burke, Edmund, 1729—1797, philosophischer, publicistischer Schriftsteller; von seinen Werken haben noch immer einiges Interesse: Philosophical enquiry into the origin of our Ideas, 1757; Reflexions on the revolution in France &c., und mehrere Parlamentsreden. W. 1792, 7 Bde. 4.

Burnet, Gilbert, 1643—1715, ein guter Historiker. Memoirs of the Dukes of Hamilton, 1676, Fol.; History of the Reformation, 1679, 81, 1715; Fol., 3 Bde., History of my own times, 2 Bde. Fol., 6 Bde. 8.

Burnet, Dr. Thomas, 1635—1715, erlangte große Berühmtheit durch sein The sacred Theory of the Earth, Archaeologia Philosophica, On Christian Faith and Duties, On the state of the Dead and Reviving &c.

Burney, Charles, 1726—1814, berühmter Musiker, besonders bekannt durch sein Werk: General History of Music, 1776—89, 4 Bde. Seine Dramen sind unbedeutend.

Burney, Miss Frances (Madame D'Arblay), 1752—1849, zweite Tochter des Vorigen, Verfasserin von Evelina, Cecilia, Diary and Letters, Edwin and Elgitha, a Tragedy, The Wanderer &c., in 5 Bden.

Burney, Sarah Harriet, Halbschwester der Vorigen, schrieb mehrere gute Novellen. Geraldine, Fauconberg, Country Neighbours &c.

Burns, Robert, 1759—1796, ein schwärmender, sehr eigenthümlicher schottischer Dichter. Works, 1800, 4 Bde., 8., 1817, 12.

Burton, Robert, 1576—1639, ein sehr unterhaltender Prosaiker; sein Anatomy of Melancholy wird jetzt noch gelesen und ist kürzlich wieder neu aufgelegt.

Bury, Lady Charlotte, eine der geistreichsten Schriftstellerinnen unserer Zeit, berühmt durch: Trevelyan, The Devoted, Marriage in high life, Flirtation, The Disinherited and Ensnared, Posthumous Memoirs of a Peeress, The Divorced, Love.

Butler, Samuel, 1612—1680, berühmt ist sein launiges Epos Hudibras in three parts, dessen erster Theil 1663 erschien; nachmals öfter; g. Ag. 1819, 2 Bde. 8.; seine übrigen Gedichte, besonders Satires, sind lesenswerth.

Byron, George Noel Gordon Lord, 1788—1824, einer der größten Dichter neuerer Zeit; seine Werke sind bereits oft gesammelt erschienen; die wichtigsten

sind: Child Harold's Pilgrimage, episches Gedicht, 1812; The Corsair, desgleichen; Don Juan; The Bride of Abydos, eine Erzählung; The Giaour, desgleichen; English Bards and Scottish reviewers, eine Satyre; verschiedene Dramen und kleinere Gedichte; Works, 1832—33, 17 Bde., und öfters.

Calderon de la Barca, Madame. Life in Mexico, during a residence of two years in that country, ein lesenswerthes Buch.

Campbell, Dr. George, 1719—1796, ausgezeichneter Theolog und Kritiker. Dissertation on Miracles, Philosophy of Rhetoric, Translation of the Four Gospels, Address to the people of Scotland &c.

Campbell, Dr. John, 1709—1775. Military History of the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene, Lives of the Admirals, History of Europe, Political Survey of Britain &c.

Campbell, Thomas, geb. 1777, Dichter und Staatsmann; glücklich im Didaktischen und Lyrischen; seine besten Gedichte sind: Pleasures of Hope, Gertrude of Wyoming, The Dirge of Wallace, Lochiel and the Wizard, O'Connor's Child, Theodoric, 1824, und mehrere ausgezeichnete prosaische Aufsätze in The New Monthly Magazine und The Metropolitan Magazine, seit 1831 begründet.

Canning, George, 1770—1827, großer Staatsmann, Redner und Dichter. Speeches, 1828, 6 Bde., 8.; Poet. Works.

Carew, Thomas, † um 1639, ein Dichter im Fache der leichten tändelnden Darstellung der Empfindungen, bilderreich ohne Ueberladung, und immer angenehm; außer einer Menge kleinerer Gedichte (Ausg. 1774) hat man noch von ihm ein hübsches Maskenspiel, Coelum Britannicum, welches er auf Befehl des Königs Carl's I. verfertigte.

Carey, William, Geistlicher der Anabaptisten, Missionär in Indien, berühmt durch Vorarbeiten über die indischen Sprachen, † 1834.

Carlyle, Thomas, guter Uebersetzer, aber als Schriftsteller grillenhaft und geziert. Life of Schiller; Sator Resartus; The French Revolution, a History in 3 Vol. Chartism, 1839; Critical and Miscellaneous Essays, in 5 Vol.; Lectures on Hero Worship, 1841; The past and the present, 1843.

Carte, Thomas, 1686—1754, Geschichtschreiber. History of England, 4 Vol.; Life of the Duke of Ormond.

Carter, Elisabeth, † 1806, von ihr hat man eine gute Uebersetzung des Epictet.

Cartwright, William, 1611—1643, guter Dichter. Poems, 1651.

Cavendish, George, 1480—1557. Life of Cardinal Wolsey, Metrical Visions.

Cawthorn, James, 1721—1761, Dichter im lyrischen Fache, mehr kräftig und begeisternd, als leicht und heiter; darunter sind besonders einige Episteln, Elegien und Erzählungen sehr schön.

Caxton, William, 1400—1491, berühmter Buchdrucker und Schriftsteller. Sein Game of Chess war das erste Buch, das in England gedruckt wurde, 1474. Außerdem hat er 60 verschiedene Bücher verfaßt und übersetzt. The Golden Legend &c.

Chalkhill, John, 1599—1679. Thealma and Clearchus.

Chalmers, Dr. Thomas D. D., 1780—50, berühmter Kanzelredner und Autor. Seine sämmtlichen Werke füllen 25 Bde., wovon die beiden ersten sein Natural Theology enthalten. Dann Evidences of Christianity, Moral Philosophy, Astronomical Discourses &c.

Chalmers, George, 1744—1825. History of the United Colonies, from their Settlement till the Peace, 1763; Caledonia 1807.

Chamberlayne, William, 1619—1689, Dichter. Love's Victory, 1658; Pharonnida, a Heroic Poem, 1659.

Chambers, Will. and Rob., Brüder, beide ausgezeichnet durch Reinheit und Schönheit des Styls in ihrem Edinburgh Journal, welches allgemeinen Anklang findet.

Chapman, George, 1557—1634, Dichter. Als Uebersetzer des Homer berühmt.

Seine besten Schauspiele sind: Eastward Hoe, Busy D'Ambois, Byron's Conspiracy, All Fools, Gentleman-Usher &c.

Charleton, Walter, 1619—1707. Sein bestes Werk ist A brief discourse concerning the different Wits of Men.

Chatham, Will. Pitt., 1708—1778, ausgezeichneter Redner. Letters written ... to his nephew Th. Pitt., gute Ausg. 1804.

Chatterton, Thomas, geb. 1752, † 1770 an Gift, 17 Jahre alt. Er gab Gedichte im alten Styl unter fremdem Namen heraus. Seine Miscellanies in neuer Schreibart sind interessant, und enthalten viele schöne Stücke. Works, 1803, 3 Bde. 8.

Chaucer, Geoffrey, 1328—1400, der älteste englische Dichter. Canterbury Tales, einzelne, mitunter sehr schlüpferige, abenteuerliche Erzählungen in Versen, vom Verfasser im Jahre 1383 zu einem Ganzen vereinigt. Beste Ausgaben, von Urry 1721, vorzüglich die von Tyrwhitt, 1775, 4 Bde. 8. Dazu 1778, noch 1 Bd., Introductory discourse und a Glossary; sie sind schwierig wegen des alten Ausdrucks und der Schreibart. Zur kritischen Erläuterung dient noch Warton's survey of the poems of Chaucer. — Die schönste der Erzählungen ist: The Squier's tale. Man hat auch die Erzählungen in einem neuen Gewande, unter dem Titel: The Canterbury tales modernized by Mr. Ogle, 1741, 3 Bde. 8. Außerdem hat man von ihm Miscellanies, schöne Romanzen und andere Gedichte. Sein Leben von Godwin, 1803.

Chesterfield, Lord, Dormer Stanhope Earl of, 1694—1773. Letters to his Son, 1776, 8. und Miscellaneous works, 1779, 4 Bde. 8. und öfter.

Chettle, Henry, 1553—1620, Bühnendichter. Patient Grissel &c.

Chillingworth, William, 1602—1644. The Religion of the Protestants, a safe way to Salvation.

Churchill, Charles, 1731—1764, (der britische Juvenal). S. W. 1763, 4., und eine zweite Samml. 1764. Seine Satyren sind meist bitter und beißend. Das beste seiner Gedichte ist the Rosciad, auch sein Gotham ist interessant. Poet. Works with notes 1804, 2 Bde. 8.

Clare, John, geb. 1793, Naturdichter, als Bauer. Poems descriptive of rural life and scenery, 3 Bde., 1820; The village minstrel, 1821.

Clarendon, Lord, 1608—1674, guter Staatsmann und Redner. History of the Rebellion, 6 Bde.; Essay on an active and contemplative Life; Religion and Policy &c.

Clarke, Dr. Adam, 1760—1832, ausgezeichneter Orientalist. Commentary of the Bible, und Herausgeber von Staatsschriften.

Clarke, Edward Daniel, 1769—1822. Travels in various countries, 11 Bde.

Clarke, Dr. Samuel, 1675—1729, ausgezeichneter Theolog. Being and attributes of God, Evidences of Natural and Revealed Religion, Defence of the Immateriality and Immortality of the Soul &c., und vielen Uebersetzungen, als des Homer, Cäsar ꝛc.

Cobbett, William, 1766—1835. Rural Rides, Cottage Economy, Political Register, und Werke über Amerika. Er ist auch ein guter kritischer Grammatiker.

Coleridge, Samuel Taylor, geb. 1773, starb 1834. Sehr schön sind seine kleinen Gedichte, besonders Genevieve or Love, die Ballade The ancient Mariner, Christabel flown, Translation of Wallenstein, Remorse, History of the Watchman, und mehrere Beiträge zu literarischen und politischen Zeitschriften.

Collins, William, 1721—1756, ein braver Lyriker. Poetical Works, 1797, 8. Besonders interessant sind seine Oriental Eclogues, aber auch seine Oden enthalten sehr viel Schönes, und sind viele davon Meisterstücke.

Colman, George, 1740—1809, vortrefflicher Komiker, schrieb an 30 Lustspiele, wovon The Jealous Wife und The Clandestine Marriage noch gern gesehen werden.

Colman, George, der Jüngere, dessen Sohn, 1762—1836, noch fruchtbarer als der Obige, bekannt durch sein Incle and Yarico, Ways and Means, The Mountaineers, The poor Gentleman, John Bull, und 20 andere.

Congreve, William, 1671—1729, trefflicher Dramatiker. Ges. Werke in 1730,

3 Bde. 12. Seine besten Stücke sind: The Double Dealer, Love for Love, und The Mourning Bride. Seine kleinen Gedichte haben wenig Werth.

Cooper, Sir Astley Paston, 1768—1841, Schriftsteller von Bedeutung im Fache der Chirurgie.

Cooper, John Gilbert, 1723—1796, ein guter Lyriker, auch seiner Zeit beliebter Aesthetiker. Er schrieb: Life of Socrates, Letters on Taste, 1754, und mehrere Essays. Von seinen Gedichten sind seine anacreontischen Lieder vorzüglich. Er übersetzte auch Gressets Ver—Vert, 1759.

Cooper, James Fennimore, neuerer Romandichter, 1789—1852. Seine Schriften sind: The Precaution, The Spy, The Pioneers, The Pilot, The last of the Mohicans, The Prarie, The Wept of Wish-John-Wish, The red Rover, The Water Witch, The Bravo, The Heidenmauer &c.

Cooper, William, † 1800, guter Dichter und Prosaiker. Works, 1785, 2 Bde. 8.

Corbt, Richard, 1582—1635. Seine Gedichte erschienen zuerst 1647.

Cotton, Nathanail, † 1788 hoch bejahrt, ein lyrischer Dichter. Besonders berühmt ist: Visions in Verse, 1751, 1767 und öfter; Various pieces in Prose and Verse, 1791.

Cowley, Abraham, 1618—1667, ein ehemals sehr gefeierter lyrischer Dichter, am glücklichsten im anacreontischen Liede. Seine Werke erschienen zuerst 1656. Ein längeres Gedicht über die Pflanzen ist für das Studium der Sprache sehr lehrreich. Works, w. notes, 1802, 3 Bde. 8.

Cowper, William, 1780—1800, Dichter; berühmt sind seine Table Talk, Progress of Error, Truth, Expostulation, Hope, Charity, Conversation, Retirement, 1784; The Task, Translation of Homer.

Coxe, William, 1748—1828, Geschichtschreiber. Memoirs of the Life and Administration of Sir Robert Walpole, History of the House of Austria, Memoirs of the kings of Spain of the house of Bourbon &c.

Crabbe, George, 1754—1832, Dichter von ausgezeichneten Leistungen in Schilderung der menschlichen Seele, besonders glücklich in der Satyre. Man hat von ihm folgende interessante Werke: Tales of the Hall, The Parish Register, The Birth of Flattery, und mehrere kleinere Gedichte. Sein erstes Gedicht The Village gab er im Jahre 1783 heraus.

Crashaw, Richard, † 1650. Ein Geistlicher von vielseitigem poetischen Talent, das er meist auf moralisch-religiöse Gegenstände verwendete. Eine Sammlung derselben erschien 1646, und wieder 1648, nachmals mit Auswahl. Sie enthalten viel Eigenthümliches und Erbauliches.

Crawford, Robert, 1700—1733. The Bush aboon Traquair, Tweedside &c.

Croker, John Wilson, 1781, bekannter Redner; guter Satyriker in seinen Familiar Epistles und andern Schriften. Als Dichter giebt er in Talavera, 1809, schöne Schlachtenmalereien.

Croker, Thomas Crofton, noch lebender berühmter Legendenschreiber; seine Fairy Legends and Traditions of the South of Ireland, 1827, Legends of the Lakes, My Village, Popular Songs of Ireland, Researches &c. sind mit Geschmack geschrieben und sehr beliebt.

Croly, Revd. George, neuerer Dichter. May Fair, Salathiel, und eine Komödie: Pride shall have a fall.

Cudworth, Dr. Ralph, 1617—1688, gefeierter Geistlicher. Sein Hauptwerk, The true intellectual System of the Universe, und A Treatise concerning Eternal and Immutable Morality sind berühmt.

Cumberland, Richard, 1732—1811, Dramatiker und Novellenschreiber. Arundel, Henry, und John de Lancaster; The West Indian, The Wheel of Fortune, The Jew, und Memoirs of my own Life sind die vorzüglichsten seiner Werke. (Der Moralist und Forscher, Bischof R. Cumberland, † 1718, ist sein Urgroßvater, welcher jedoch nur lateinisch schrieb.)

Cunningham, John, 1729—1773, ein guter Dichter im Fache der Pastoralen. Seine Gedichte sind oft erschienen; das beste darunter ist Content; auch andere, als: The Violet, Corydon u. s. w. sind lieblich, leicht und heiter.

Cunningham, Allan, 1784—1842, schottischer Balladendichter (ein Maurer). Außer seinen Volksballaden sind zu merken: Sir Marmaduke Maxwell, Traditional Tales, 2 Bde., Paul Jones, The Maid of Elvar, History of the British Painters &c.

Dacre, Lady, noch lebende Schriftstellerin. The Recollections of a Chaperon and Trevelyan sind mit Geschmack und Gefühl geschrieben.

Daniel, Samuel, 1562—1619, berühmt als Dichter und Historiker. Seine Tragödien Cleopatra und Philothas sind im Styl der Alten. Beliebt ward besonders sein Gedicht: Complaint of Rosamond. Außerdem schrieb er hübsche Pastoralen. Sein historisches Gedicht: The History of the civil wars between the Houses of York and Lancaster. Ausgabe aller Gedichte 1623, 4., 1718, 2 Bde. 8. Seine History of England (1376) ist sehr gut geschrieben; erschien 1613 — 1618.

Darley, George, Dichter; berühmt durch sein May Queen, Olympian Revels.

Darwin, Erasm, 1731—1802. Poet. W. 1806, 3 Bde. 8., auch guter Prosaiker.

Davenant, Sir William, 1605—1668, Dramatiker und lyrischer Dichter. Das beste seiner Werke ist ein episches Gedicht, Gondibert.

Davies, John, 1570—1626, Geschäftsmann und Dichter. Man hat von ihm interessante Historical Tracts; aber höhern Werth haben seine poetischen Versuche über philosophische Begriffe. Ausgabe 1697 und öfter. Sein bestes Stück ist: On the soul of man and the immortality thereof.

Defoe, Daniel, 1663—1731, guter Politiker und Novellenschreiber. Unter seinen zahlreichen Werken sind The true-born Englishman, The Review, Robinson Crusoe, Moll Flanders, Captain Singleton, Duncan Campbell, Colonel Jack, Political History of the Devil bekannt. Sie bestehen aus 210 Büchern und Flugschriften.

Denham, John, 1615—1683, ein Lyriker, dessen kleine Gedichte manches Schöne enthalten. Besonders zu beachten ist Cooper's Hill, 1643. In den Samml.

Dickens, Charles (Boz), beliebter, jetzt lebender Autor. Werke: die Sammlung Household Words. Neuerdings Sketches; Posthumous Papers of the Pickwick Club; Oliver Twist, or the Parish boy's progress; The life and adventures of Nicholas Nickleby; Master Humphrey's clock; Pic-nic papers, Barnaby Rudge, Copperfield. Black House &c.

D'Israeli, Benjamin, s. Israeli.

D'Israeli, Isaac, geb. 1780, berühmter Staatsmann. Curiosities of Literature, Literary Miscellanies, Calamities of authors, Character of James I., The Literary Character, The Amenities of Literature &c.

Dodridge, Dr. Philip, 1702—1751, ausgezeichneter Geistlicher und Prosaist. Sermons on the Education of children, and to young people &c.; Rise and Progress of Religion in the Soul; The family Expositor; Letters &c.

Dodsley, Robert, 1703—1764, guter didaktischer Dichter. Seine besten Werke sind: Essay on Fables, 1760; Agriculture, ein Lehrgedicht in 3 Gesängen; und Melpomene, eine Sammlung hübscher lyrischer Stücke.

Donne, John, 1573—1631, ein guter Prediger, aber größerer Dichter. Von seinen prosaischen Werken ist das beste sein Pseudo Martyr. Seine Gedichte sind lyrisch in fast allen Gattungen, zugleich sehr witzig. Ausg. 1781, 3 Bde. 12.

Dorset, Charles Sackville, Earl of, 1637—1706, hat hübsche kleine Gedichte, in den Sammlungen.

Douglas, Gavin, geb. 1474, starb 1522 in London an der Pest, Bischof von Dunkeld. The Palace of Honour, Pilgrim's Progress, King Hart, Virgil's Aeneid in Scottish verse, Prologues &c.

Drayton, Michael, 1563—1631, Dichter. The shepherd's Garland, fashioned in nine eclogues, und Baron's Wars, und Episteln und Legenden. Sein Hauptwerk ist: Poly-Olbion, in 18 Gesängen, eine Beschreibung Englands, erschien 1612 und 1622 in 2 Bden. Fol. mit Charten und Bildern. Seine übrigen Gedichte, 1619 und 1627, bilden 2 Folio-Bände; 1630 kam noch ein dritter Band hinzu. — Das Poly-Olbion kann nur mit einem Commentar gelesen wer-

den, ist aber mehr für Sachkenntniß als für die Sprache lehrreich. Die Erklärungen des berühmten Selden stehen bei den meisten Ausgaben. Seine Legenden, Eklogen u. s. w. sind noch immer interessant.

Drummond, William, 1585—1649, ein Englisch schreibender Schotte. Eine Sammlung seiner theils historischen, theils poetischen Werke erschien 1711 in Fol.; seine Gedichte allein 1791, 8. — Ausgezeichnet ist in jenen: History of the five James', und ein vorzüglich gedankenreiches Stück: The Cypress Grove.

Dryden, John, 1631—1701, ein ausgezeichneter Dichter in allen Fächern, auch für seine Zeit großer Kritiker. Eine Sammlung seiner Dramen, Uebersetzungen, Satyren u. a. poetischen Werke erschien 1766, 6 Bde. 8. Die Engländer machen viel aus Dryden's Schule. Seine Werke sind mehr für kritisches Studium nützlich, als zum Genießen. Seine Lustspiele sind fade und sehr wenig sittlich; seine Uebersetzungen aus Ovid, Horaz, Juvenal u. a. indeß sind fließend, und einige Erzählungen nicht übel, als: Palamon and Acrite, The Cock and the Fox, Sigismunda and Guiscardo, Theodore and Honoria, W. w. notes b. W. Scott, 1818, 18 Bde. 8.

Dugdale, Sir William, 1605—1686, Heraldiker und Antiquar. The Baronage of England, Antiquities of Warwickshire &c.

Dunbar, William, 1460—1520, berühmter schottischer Dichter. The Thistle and the Rose, The Dance, The Golden Terge, Two Married Women &c.

Dyer, John, 1700—1758, glücklich in poetischen Schilderungen. Unter seinen Werken ist auszuzeichnen: Grongar Hill, 1727; The Fleece, 1754; The Ruins of Rome, 1740.

Echard, Lawrence, 1671—1730, fleißiger Schriftsteller und Geschichtschreiber. History of England, History of Rome, General Ecclesiastical History, Gazetteer &e.

Edgeworth, Maria, 1771—1852, ausgezeichnet durch ihre vortrefflichen Charakterschilderungen und ihre Schreibart; ihre besten Werke sind: Patronage, Tales of Fashionable Life, Belinda, Popular and Moral Tales, Helen, Essays on practical education, Castle Rackrent, Leonora, The Patronage, The Conversation and Voyages of Henry and Lucy, Ormund, Early Lessons &c.

Elliot, Ebenezer, bekannt durch ein satyrisches Gedicht, The Corn Laws. Poems, 1835.

Ellwood, Thomas, 1639—1713. Autobiography, The Foundation of Tithes Shaken, Sacred Histories of the Old and New Testaments &c.

Elyot, Sir Thomas, 1465—1546, berühmter Arzt. The Castle of Health, The Governor.

Evelyn, John, 1620—1706. Sylva, or a Discourse of Forest Trees; Terra, a Discourse of the Earth, Miscellanies; Diary &c.

Fairfax, Edward, lebte ohngefähr 1600, berühmt durch seine Uebersetzung von Tasso's Jerusalemme, Demonology, Eclogues &c.

Falconer, William, schottischer Seemann, schrieb: The Shipwreck, ein schönes Gedicht, 1762, vermehrt 1769; auch ein sehr gutes Marine Dictionary und mehrere andere gute Gedichte.

Fanshawe, Sir Richard, 1607—1666, übersetzte Lusiad of Comoens, The Pastor Fido of Guarini, und schrieb Miscellaneous Poems.

Farquhar, George, 1678—1710, dramatischer Dichter des Komischen. Love in a Bottle; The Constant Couple, The Inconstant, The Stage Coach, The Twin Rivals, The Recruiting Officer, Beaux Stratagem &c.

Fawkes, Francis, 1721—1777, übersetzte Anacreon, Sappho, Bion, und schrieb einige gefallende Gesänge. The Brown Jug &c.

Feltham, Owen, etwa 1640. Resolves, Divine, Moral and Political.

Fenton, Elijah, † 1730, ein lyrischer Dichter. Seine Werke sind oft gedruckt; das Beste darin sind seine Erzählungen.

Ferguson, Adam, 1724—1816, berühmter Historiker und Publicist. Er schrieb besonders History of the Roman Republic, 1782.

Ferguson, James, 1710—1776, Mechaniker und Astronom. Sein Hauptwerk Astronomy explained, 1756, 4. Außerdem Lectures &c.

Fergusson, Robert, 1751—1774, eigenthümlicher Dichter. The King's Birthday, The Sitting of the Session, Leith Races, Guid Braid Claith &c.

Ferrier, Miss, 1789, beliebte Romanschreiberin. Marriage, The Inheritance, Destiny, or the Chief's Daughter, alle in 9 Bdn.

Fielding, Henry, 1707—1754, einer der beliebtesten Romandichter. Berühmt sind seine Erzählungen Joseph Andrews, und noch weit mehr sein Tom Jones, 1750, 4 Bde. 8. Auch Amelia, 2 Bde. Er schrieb auch 18 Dramen. Works, 1767, 8 Bde. 8. und öfter, bes. 1806, 6 Bde. 8.

Fletcher, Phineas, 1600—1650. Er verfaßte The Purple Island, Piscatory Eclogues and Miscellanies, erschienen 1633, und 1793 in Johnson's Sammlung. Er soll besonders viel aus Spenser entlehnt haben.

Foote, Sam., † 1780, heiterer Lustspieldichter. Pl. 1809, 2 Bde. 8.

Ford, John, † 1663, Dramatiker. W. 1827, 2 Bde. 8.

Forsyth, Joseph, 1763—1815. Remarks on Antiquities, Arts and Letters during an Excursion in Italy in 1802 and 1803 &c.

Fox, Charles, 1749—1806, großer Redner. Speeches, 1815, 6 Bde. 8.

Franklin, Benjamin, 1706—1790, der geistreichste amerikanische Schriftsteller; seine Werke sind gemischten Inhalts, überall sehr schön und unterhaltend. Works, 1792, 2 Bde. 8.; Memoirs, 1818, 2 Bde., 4.

Fraser, James Baillie, gab 1820 A Tour through the Snowy Range of Himmala Mountains heraus; 1825 Narrative of a Journey into Khorasan.

Fuller, Thomas, 1608—1661. History of the Holy War; The Worthies of England, Church History of Britain, Holy States &c.

Gall, Richard, 1776—1801, Dichter guter schottischer Gesänge.

Galt, John, noch lebender Romanschreiber; seine besten Werke sind: Annals of the Parish, Sir Andrew Wylie, Lawrie Todd, The Provost, The Ayrshire Legatees, Stanley Buxton, Ringan Gilhaize, Southenan, The life of Lord Byron.

Garrick, David, 1716—1779, berühmter Schauspieler und Dichter. The Lying Valet, Miss in her Teens, Prologues &c.

Garth, Sir Samuel, 1689—1718, berühmter Arzt und Dichter. The Dispensary.

Gaskell, Mrs., eine beliebte Schriftstellerin, Verfasserin des Mary Barton.

Gauden, John, 1605—1662, Bischof von Worcester, berühmter Theolog. Ikon Basiliké, Religious and Loyal Protestation &c.

Gay, John, 1688—1732, ein guter Dichter im Fache der Pastoralen, Opern und Fabeln; seine Werke erschienen 1737, 2 Bde. 12., 1806, 2 Bde. 12.

Gibbon, Edward, 1737—1794, ausgezeichneter Historiker, ganz besonders in Hinsicht auf Reinheit des Styls; seine History of the decline and fall of the Roman Empire, 1776, 6 Bde. 4. und öfter, ist eins der schönsten Werke historischer Kunst. Milo W. 1815, 5 Bde. 8.

Gifford, William, Schriftsteller unserer Zeit. Memoirs of Ben Jonson &c.; auch als Herausgeber des Quarterly Review.

Gillies, John, 1747—1836, großer Gelehrter und wackerer Historiker. Sehr schön geschrieben ist seine History of ancient Greece, 1786, 2 Bde. 4.; und öfter in 5 Bden. 8.

Gleig, G. R., geb. 1796 in Schottland. Sehr fruchtbarer Schriftsteller im Fache der Theologie, der Geschichte und der Novellistik. Unter seinen zahlreichen Schriften sind zu beachten: History of the Bible, History of the British India, Life of Sir Th. Munro; Lives of Brit. Mil. Commanders; und viele seiner Novellen, Light Dragoon; The Chelsea Hospital, und viele andere.

Glover, Richard, 1712—1785, trefflicher epischer Dichter; sein Leonidas, 1737, ein Epos in 9 Büchern, wird sehr geschätzt. Er hat auch in der Tragödie die Alten zum Muster.

Godwin, William; Caleb Williams ist sein bestes Werk.

Goldsmith, Oliver, 1729—1774, der Lieblingsschriftsteller der Engländer. Von

seinen prosaischen Schriften sind auszuzeichnen: The Vicar of Wakefield, History of England, Essays, Letters from a nobleman to his son, Life of Parnell, Natural History, alle im schönsten, leichten Styl, nur die Naturgeschichte ist unbedeutend. Von seinen poetischen Werken, 1791, 2 Bde. 8., sind The Traveller, The Deserted Village, The Hermit, Retaliation, ganz vortrefflich. Alle diese Werke, davon unzählige Ausgaben, sind der Jugend zu empfehlen. Ess., 1812, 4 Bde. 8.

Gore, Mrs., noch lebende Schriftstellerin. The Letter de Cachet, Women as they are, Mothers and Daughters, The Historic Traveller, The Fair of May Fair, Mrs. Armytage, The Book of Roses, 1838, The Heir of Selwood, The Banker's Wife, 1842, und noch viele andere Novellen.

Graeme, James, 1749—1785, ein braver Lyriker. Poems on several occasions, 1773.

Grahame, James, 1765—1814, Dichter. Berühmt sind: The Sabbath, British Georgics, Birds of Scottland, Mary Stuart, Sabbath Walks, Biblical Pictures, Rural Calendar.

Grainger, Sir James, 1724—1767, guter Uebersetzer des Tibullus. Unter seinen poetischen Stücken ist The Sugar Cane, 1764, berühmt, erschien 1764, 4.

Grant, Mrs., 1754—1838, Letters from the Mountains, Memoirs of an American Lady, 1810, Essays on the Superstitions of the Highlanders.

Granville, George, 1667—1735, ein Dichter, besonders munter und heiter. S. W. 1732, 4. The progress of beauty, scheint das beste. The british enchanters, ein dramatisches Gedicht, ist geistreich. Spas of Germany beliebt.

Grattan, Thomas Colley, 1800—. Philibert, Highways and Byways, The Heiress of Bruges, 4 Bde., A Tale of the Year 1600, &c.

Gray, Thomas, 1716—1772, ein guter Dichter und prosaischer Schriftsteller. Ersteres besonders in der Elegie. Poems and letters, 1775, 4 Bde. 8., mit Noten, 1786, vorzüglich ist sein Elegy written in a Church-yard, und Ode to Adversity. Poems, 1819, 2 Bde. 4.

Green, Mathew, 1696—1737, ein guter Dichter. Seine besten Stücke sind The Grotto und The Spleen.

Griffin, Gerald, 1803—1840. Holland Tide, Tales of the Munster Festivals, The Collegians, The Rivals, Tales of the five Senses &c.

Guthrie, William, 1708—1770. History of England, Scotland, Geographical Grammer &c.

Gützlaff, Rev. Charles, berühmter Missionär und Deutscher, schrieb englisch: History of China, The Journal of Three Voyages along the Coast of China 1833, starb 1851.

Habington, William, 1605—1654. Seine besten Gedichte sind: The Mistress, The Wife und The Holy Man.

Hall, Joseph, Bischof von Exeter und Norwich, 1574—1656, ein fleißiger Schriftsteller, sowohl im ernsten Fache als in der Satyre glücklich. Schon 1597 erschienen seine Virgidemiarum, Satires in six books, und bald nachher seine First and second century of meditations. Letztere und eine Menge anderer prosaischer Schriften, welche jedoch außer den meditations ziemlich breit sind, füllen 3 Folio-Bände. Dagegen sind seine Satyren geistreich und gut geschrieben. Ausg. Oxford, 1753.

Hall, Mrs. S. C., Novellenschreiberin, berühmt durch ihre Irish Stories.

Hall, Captain Basil, neuerer Seefahrer. An Account of a Voyage of Discovery to the West Coast of Corea, and the Great Loo-Choo Island, Extracts from Journals, written on the Coasts of Chili, Peru and Mexico, Travels in North America, Fragment of Voyages &c.

Hallam, Henry, Geschichtschreiber, berühmt durch The Constitutional History of England, State of Europe during the Middle Ages, History of the literature of Europe, 4 Bde.

Halliburton, Novellendichter. Sam. Slick in England, Letter-bag of the Great Western &c.

**Hamilton**, Elizabeth, Dichterin. Cottagers of Glenburnie &c.

**Hamilton**, William, 1704—1754, guter Dichter. Seine Poems erschienen 1748, und wieder 1760 vollständiger. Schön ist The Triumph of Love, und einige Nachahmungen des Horaz.

**Hammond**, James, 1710—1742, trefflicher Elegien-Dichter. S. W. ersch. 1743.

**Harte**, Walter, † 1773 hoch bejahrt, ein braver Dichter. Bemerkenswerth ist: The Amaranth, eine Sammlung von Fabeln, Erzählungen und Allegorien, 1767. Essay on Painting, und einige religiöse Lieder. Er hat auch Statius Thebaide gut übersetzt.

**Hawthorne**, Nathaniel, ein Amerikaner, sehr beliebt. The scarlet letter, und andere Schriften.

**Hayley**, William, 1745—1820, guter Dichter und Lebensbeschreiber. Life of Romney of Cowper, The Triumphs of Temper, Essays on Painting &c.

**Hayward**, Sir John, 1570—1627, Geschichtschreiber. Life and Reign of Henry IV., King Edward VI., Lives of the Three Norman Kings of England.

**Hazlitt**, William. 1780—1830, guter Kritiker. Er schrieb: The Homes of England, The Sister, Principle of Human Action, Characters of Shakespeare's Plays, A View of the English Stage, Table Talk, 2 Bde., The Spirit of the Age, Life of Napoleon, 4 Bde., Lectures on Literature, Notes of Journeys &c.

**Heber**, Reginald, Lord-Bishop of Calcutta, 1783—1826. Außer mehreren vortrefflichen Abhandlungen in dem Quarterly Review, Gedichten und Hymns, sind seine Sermons preached in England and in India, Narrative of a journey through the Upper Provinces of India &c. und Letters written in India &c. wegen der Einfachheit des Styls, verbunden mit Eleganz, musterhaft, und nehmen den Rang der besten Werke dieser Gattung in der englischen Literatur ein.

**Hemans**, Felicia Dorothea, 1794—1835, eine gute Novellendichterin. Bekannt durch ihre Welsh Melodies, The Sceptic, The Modern Greece, The Songs of the Cid, The Lays of Many Lands, The Siege of Valencia, The Forest Sanctuary (ihr vollendetstes Werk), Records of Woman, Songs of Affections, National Lyrics, Songs for Music, Scenes and Hymns of Life, Songs of Captivity &c.

**Henryson**, Robert, 1461—1502. The Testament of Cresseid, Fables beginning with the Town Mouse and Country Mouse.

**Herbert**, William, 1780 —, guter Uebersetzer und Dichter. Seine besten Werke sind: Helgo 1815, Attila, an epic poem 1838.

**Herbert**, Lord, 1581—1648, Autobiograph. Außer vielen lateinisch geschriebenen Werken, De Veritate &c., ist seine History of the Life and Reign of King Henry VIII. berühmt.

**Herbert**, Georges Henry, 1597—1635. Poems.

**Herrick**, Robert, 1591—1670, guter lyrischer Dichter. Pious Pieces, Hesperides, worin Cherry Ripe, Gather the Rose-buds &c.

**Heylin**, Peter, 1600—1662. Sein bestes Werk ist Microcosmus, or a Description of the Great World; Narrative of a tour to France.

**Hill**, Aron, 1684—1750, ein dramatischer Dichter und auch sonst guter Schriftsteller. Unter seinen Tragödien sind auszuzeichnen: Henry V., Athelwold, Zara, Merope. Außerdem werden die epischen Gedichte The Fanciad und Gideon geschätzt. Eine Sammlung seiner Gedichte und Briefe erschien 1751, 4 Bde. 8. Seine dramatischen Werke 1759, 2 Bde. 8.

**Hobbes**, Thomas, 1588—1679, berühmter Philosoph. Philosophical Rudiments concerning Government and Society, Leviathan, Treatise on Human Nature, Of the Body Politic, Letter upon Liberty, Behemoth &c.

**Holcroft**, Thomas, 1780—1800, Novellenschreiber. Alwyn, Anna St. Ives, Hugh Trevor, Brian Perdue &c.

**Home**, Henry, 1696—1782, Lord Kames, Essays on the Principles of Mo-

rality and Natural Religion, Introduction to the Art of Thinking, The Gentleman Farmer's Elements, on Criticism &c.

Hood, Thomas, durch sein Little odes to great folks, Dream of Eugene Aram, und mehrere gute Gedichte bekannt.

Hogg, James, 1772—1835, ein schottischer Hirt, dann geistreicher Dichter unserer Zeit, berühmt durch seine Queen's wake, und The Pilgrims of the sun, Willie and Katie, The mountain Bard, The Spy, The Poetic Mirror, Mador of Moor, Queen Hinde, Borderer Ballads, The Forest Minstrel, The Pilgrims of the Sun, The Brownie of Bodsbeck, and other Tales.

Hook, Theodor, ein geistreicher Schriftsteller. Cousin Geoffrey &c.; Births, Deaths and Marriages; Gilbert Gurney; Sayings and Doings; Love and Pride; Precepts and Practise; Peter Priggins, Fathers and Sons &c.

Hope, Thomas, 1770—1831, Novellenschreiber. Anastasius ist sein Hauptwerk; dann The Costumes of the Ancients, einer der besten engl. Stylisten.

Howard, Thomas, Earl of Surrey, geb. 1516, enthauptet 1547. Nach Chaucer einer der besten Dichter Englands. Prisoner in Windsor &c.

Howell, James, 1596—1666; berühmt durch seine Reisen, Gelegenheitsgedichte, Familiar Letters, und über 40 andere Schriften.

Howitt, William, beliebter noch lebender Schriftsteller, durch sein Book of the Seasons, Rural Life in England, Social and Rural Life in Germany, Visits to remarkable places &c.

Howitt, Mary, eine gute Dichterin.

Hughes, John, 1677—1731, ein eleganter Schriftsteller und guter Dichter. Man hat von ihm einen Band Miscellanies in verse and prose, 1737. Seine Essays sind schön und geistreich; unter seinen poetischen Stücken ist Charon or the Ferry-boat recht gelungen.

Hume, David, 1711—1776, Philosoph und Historiker. Außer seinen Essays und Inquiries, ist sein vorzüglichstes Werk History of Great Britain, in schönem Styl, obgleich jetzt durch neuere Historiker verdrängt.

Hunt, Leigh, Romandichter; sein Rimini ist in vorzüglicher Prosa geschrieben.

Inchbald, Mrs., eine schätzenswerthe Schriftstellerin; ihre Simple Story, Nature of Art, mehrere dramatische Stücke, als The Child of Nature &c., erwarben ihr Ruf.

Inglis, Henry David, 1795—1835, Reisender. The Tales of Ardennes, Solitary Walks through many Lands; Travels in Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Switzerland, the South of France, Spain in 1830, The new Gil Blas, Ireland &c.

Ingoldsby, Thomas, gab 1840 und 1841 The Ingoldsby Legends, or Mirth and Marvels, und My Cousin Nicholas, humoristische Werke, heraus.

Irving, Washington, geb. 1781, Staatsmann und trefflicher Romandichter. Seine Letters of Jonathan Oldcastle, Salmagundi, Humorus History of New-York by D. Knickerbocker, Sketch-book by Geoffrey Crayon, Bracebridge-Hall, Tales of a Traveller, History of the life and Voyages of C. Columbus, The Alhambra, Miscellanies, 3 Bde., Astoria, Adventures of Captain Boneville &c. zeichnen sich durch glänzenden Styl, Klarheit, ruhigen Fluß der Rede, reiche Phantasie und unwiderstehlichen Humor neben erschütterndem Pathos aus.

Israeli, Benjamin D'israeli, neuerer Romanschreiber voll Geist und Leben und Staatsmann. Allgem. bekannt sind von ihm Contarini Fleming, Tancred u. a.

Jago, Richard, 1715—1781, guter Dichter, besonders in Schilderungen. Vorzüglich ist sein Edge-Hill, 1767, 4.

James, G. P. R., noch lebender Novellendichter. Richelieu, Mary of Burgundy, Attila, The desultory man, Darnley, Delorme, The Gypsy, Philip Augustus, Henry Masterton, Adventures of Marston Hall &c.

Jamesson,' Mrs., Novellendichterin. Diary of a desennuyée u. a.

Jeffrey, Francis, leitete den Edinburgh Review während seiner glänzendsten

Periode, in welcher auch seine Kritiken über Scott, Wordsworth, Southey &c. stehen.

Jenyns, Saome, 1694—1787, guter Prosaiker und Dichter. Works, 1752, 2 Bde 8. und öfter. Unter seinen Gedichten wird The Art of Dancing geschätzt.

Jerrold, Douglas, noch lebend. Men of Character, 3 Bde., 1838; Plays und The illuminated Magazine, St. Giles and St. James, 2 Bde. &c.

Jewsburry, Miss Geraldine, eine neuere beliebte Schriftstellerin.

Johnson, Samuel, 1709—1784, großer Gelehrter, Kritiker und Dichter. Wichtig sind sein Dictionary, Lives of the English poets, Rasselas, die Zeitschrift The Rambler. Außerdem viele Dissertationen. W. 1816, 19 Bde. 8.

Johnstone, Charles, 1760—1800. The Adventures of a Guinea.

Jonson, Ben(jamin), 1574—1637, ausgezeichneter dramatischer Dichter. Zu seinen besten Leistungen gehören: Every man in his Humour und Volpone, or the Fox. Eine Sammlung seiner Plays, masques and entertainments erschien 1640, Fol.; 1716, 6 Bde. 8., 1756, 7 Bde. 8. mit Noten, 1819, 9 Bde. 8.

Junius, 1727—1818. Letters, eigentlich Sir Philip Francis.

Kavanagh, Miss Julia, sehr beliebte Schriftstellerin. Nathalie, 2 Bde.

Keats, John, neuerer Dichter, in den Sammlungen.

King, William, 1663—1712, ein launiger Dichter, nicht ganz uninteressant in seiner Art of Cookery, 1709; seine poetischen Erzählungen sind ebenfalls lesbar. Ges. Werke, 1776, 3 Bde. 8.

Knowles, James Sheridan, dramatischer Dichter und Schauspieler. Seine Werke sind: Virginius, The Beggar's daughter, Wife of Mantua, The Love Chase &c.

Knox, William, 1789—1825. The Lonely Hearth, Songs of Israel, The Harp of Zion &c.

Knox, John, 1505—1572, gewaltiger Kanzelredner. Seine zahlreichen Werke bestehen aus History of the Reformation of Religion within the Realm of Scotland, Sermons; The first blast of the Trumpet against the Monstrous Regiment of Women &c.

Kyd, Thomas, 1550—1600, Dramatist. Hieronimi, Spanish Tragedy.

Laing, Malcolm, bekannt durch sein Life and Works of James Macpherson.

Lamb, Charles (Elia), 1775—1834. Vortrefflicher, allgemein beliebter Schriftsteller. Durch Essays of Elia; Rosamund Grey; Old blind Margaret; John Woodvil, a tragedy; Specimens of English Dramatic Poets &c.; The Reflector, eine Zeitschrift, so wie seine Aufsätze in mehreren Zeitschriften, Album verses &c. bekannt.

Lamb, Lady Caroline, 1785—1828. Glenarvon, Graham Hamilton, Ada Reis.

Landon, L. E., Miss, eine Lieblingsdichterin. Wir haben von ihr 3 herrliche Gedichte: The Improvisatrice, The Troubadour und The golden Violet; Romance and Reality; Francesca Carrara &c.

Landor, Walter Savage, 1775—1850, Gebir Count Julian.

Langhorne, John, 1735—1779, ein beliebter Schriftsteller und Dichter. Letters on religious retirement, Solyman and Almena, Theodosia and Constantia, Plutarch's Lives u. a. sind gut geschrieben. Von seinen Gedichten sind auszuzeichnen: The Death of Adonis, Visions of Fancy, und seine Fabeln. Poetical Works, 1766, 2 Bde.

Lauder, Sir Thomas Dick, noch lebend, schrieb schottische Novellen. Lochandhu 1825, The Wolf of Badenoch 1827, Highland Rambles &c.

Lee, Nathaniel, 1630—1692, guter Tragödien-Dichter; die besten Trauerspiele von ihm sind: The Rival Queens, Mithridates, Theodosius, Lucius Junius Brutus, und halb Dryden in Oedipus und The Duke of Guise.

Lee, Sophia and Harriet, Sophia, 1750—1824, Verfasserinnen der Canterbury Tales, 5 Bde., The Recess, Kruitzer, or the German's Tale, The Life of a Lover, und mehrere Dramen, The Assignation &c.

Leslie, Charles, 1650—1722. Sämmtliche Werke in 7 Bdn., Oxford, 1832.

Lever, Ch., beliebter Novellist. The Knight of Gwynne, 3 Bde., O Leary, Jack Hinton, The Daltons u. a.

Leyden, John, 1775 — 1811, ein vortrefflicher Dichter. Scenes of Infancy, The Mermaid, The Court of Keeldar.

Lillo, William, 1693 — 1739. Die Tragödien George Barnwell, Fatal Curiosity und Arden of Feversham sind von ihm.

Lingard, John, neuerer Historiker. History of England, 1819 fg.

Lloyd, Robert, 1733 — 1764, ein ziemlich guter, mehr nachahmender, als selbstschaffender, aber angenehmer Dichter. Poetical Works, 1774, 2 Bde. 8.; The Actor ist ein hübsches Lehrgedicht. Einige Erzählungen sind recht gut.

Locke, John, 1632 — 1704, großer Philosoph. Some thoughts concerning education, 1690; Works, 1706.

Lockhart, John Gibson. Mitarbeiter des Quarterly Review &c. Peter's Letters, Valerius, Adam Blair, Reginald Dalton, Translation of Spanish and Moorish Ballads &c., Life of R. Burns.

Logan, John, 1748 — 1788, Prediger, guter Geschichtschreiber und Dichter. Elements of the philosophy of history, 1781; Lectures on the Manners and Government of Asia, 1782; Sermons, 1790—91. Seine Tragödien: Electra und The Wedding-Day sind gelungen zu nennen. Unter seinen Gedichten zeichnet sich Runamede aus.

Longfellow, amerikanischer Schriftsteller und Dichter von klassischer Bedeutung. W. 1850.

Loudon, John Claudius, 1783—1843, der erste aller Schriftsteller über Gartenkunst. Seine Werke sind zahlreich und gut geschrieben. Encyclopaedia of Gardening, of Plants, of Cottage, Villa and Farm Architecture 1832, Arboretum Britanicum, 8 Bde., &c.

Lovelace, Richard, 1618—1658, ziemlich guter Dichter. Lucasta, Odes, Sonnets, Songs &c., 1649.

Lover, Samuel, noch lebend. Legends and Stories of Ireland, Rory O'More, Haudy Andy L. S. D. &c.

Lovibond, Edward, † 1775, ein braver lyrischer Dichter. Poems, 1785; darunter vorzüglich The Tears of old May-Day, nnd die Erzählung The Mulberry-tree.

Lowe, John, 1750—1798, guter Dichter. Mary's Dream, &c.

Lowth, Dr. Robert, 1710—1787, Bischof, Gelehrter und Dichter. Prelections on Hebrew Poetry, Translation of Isaiah.

Lyndsay, Sir David, 1490 — 1555, bedeutender Dichter seiner Zeit. The Dreme, The Complaynt, The Play of the Three Estates, Kitteis Confession, The History of Squire Meldrum &c.

Lyttleton, George, Lord, 1709 — 1773, vorzüglicher historischer Schriftsteller und guter Dichter. Seine Werke erschienen 1774, 4. Gut bearbeitet ist sein Life of Cicero, History of Henry the Second. Nicht uninteressant sind die vielgelesenen Letters from a Persian in England to his friend in Ispahan. Seine Gedichtchen sind auch nicht übel. Einige Todtengespräche sind gelungen.

Macaulay, Thomas Babington, geb. 1800, vortrefflicher Historiker, Dichter und Literat, Mitarbeiter an der Edinb. Rev. Poetry, 1. Bd., 1842, The War of the League, The Lays of ancient Rome, 4 Bde., Ballads &c. Seine noch nicht vollendete History of England, bis jetzt 3 Bde., ist weltberühmt; außerdem hat man von ihm noch Critical and Historical Essays &c., 3 Bde.

Mackintosh, Sir James, 1765 — 1832, guter Redner. Speeches, History of the revolution, Vindiciae Galliciae, und literarische Aufsätze im Edinb. Rev.

Mackenzie, Henry, 1745—1831, guter Novellenschreiber. Louisa Venoni, Man of Feeling, The Man of the World.

Mackenzie, Sir George, 1636—1691. Essays on Happiness; The Religious Stoic, Solitude preferred to public employment; Moral Gallantry, Memoirs of the Affairs of Scotland &c.

**Mackneill**, Hector, 1746—1818, guter Dichter. Von ihm sind The Harp, Scotland's Skaith, The Links of Forth &c.

**Macpherson**, James, 1738—1796, Uebersetzer des Ossian. Works of Ossian, 2 Bde., 4., 1762. Auch guter Historiker.

**Malcolm**, Sir John, 1769—1833. Seine ausgezeichneten Werke sind: A memoir of central India, Report on Molwah, Sketch of the Sickhs, The political History of India; The Administration of British India, History of Persia; Persian Sketches, &c.

**Mallet**, David, 1681—1765, ein sehr braver, besonders moralischer und patriotischer Schriftsteller und Dichter. Seine besten dichterischen Stücke sind: The Excursion, Amyntor and Theodora, die Balladen Edwin and Emma, William and Margaret.

**Mandeville**, Bernard, † 1733. The Fable of the Bees, Free Thoughts on Religion, Inquiry into the Origin of Honour &c.

**Mandeville**, Sir John, 1300—1360, wird für den ersten englischen Prosaisten gehalten; meistens schrieb er Berichte seiner Reisen.

**Marlow**, Christopher, 1562—1616, guter Dramatiker. Tamburlaine the Great, Life and Death of Dr. Faustus, Jew of Malta, The Massacre of Paris, Edward II., Lusts Dominion &c.

**Marryat**, Captain, Francis, † 1851, einer der beliebtesten Schriftsteller in der neuesten Zeit; seine Novellen sind voller Laune, Witz und Satyre. Seine Schriften: Peter Simple, Japhet in search of his Father, The King's own; Newton Forster, Jacob Faithful, Mr. Midshipman Easy, Ralph Rattlin the Reefer, Snarley Yow, The Pacha of many tales, The Naval Officer, The Pirate, The Cruisers, Joseph Rushbrook the Poacher, The Phantom Ship, A Diary in America, Poor Jack, Olla Podrida, Masterman Ready &c.

**Marsh**, Dr. Herbert, † 1839, berühmter Geistlicher. Lectures on Divinity, History of the Politics of Great Britain and France, Tracts for the time, Comparative view of the Churches of England and Rome &c.

**Marston**, John, 1558. Satyriker und Dramatiker. Malcontant, Antonia and Mellida, The Insatiate Countess, What you will &c.

**Martineau**, Harriet, berühmt durch ihre fast an 100 Bändchen zählenden geistreichen Werke über Staatswirthschaft. Jedes Bändchen enthält eine Erzählung, in welcher ein Grundsatz oder eine neue Einrichtung entweder beifällig anerkannt oder verworfen wird. Society in America ist ihr letztes bedeutendes Werk.

**Marvell**, Andrew, 1620—1678, Schriftsteller und Dichter. The Emigrants in the Bermudas und The Nymph complaining for the death of her Fawn sind seine besten Gedichte.

**Mason**, William, 1726—1797, guter Kritiker, auch Dichter. Besonders gelungen sind seine Elegien, seine Elfrida and Cataractus und The English Garden. W. 1816, 4 Bde., 8.

**Massinger**, Philip, 1584—1640, Dramatiker. The Virgin Martyr, The Bondman, The Fatal Dowry, The City Madam, New way to pay old debts, Essay on Dramatic Poesy &c.

**Maturin**, Rev. C. R., 1780—1823, Novellenschreiber. Fatal Revenge, The Milesian Chief, The wild Irish Boy, Women, or Pour et Contre, Melmouth the Wanderer, The Albigenses, 4 Bde., &c.

**Mayne**, John, 1761—1836, guter Dichter. Siller Gun, Hallasen, die Ballade Logan Braes &c.

**Melmoth**, William, 1710—1799. Die Uebersetzung von Pliny's Letters und Cicero's Letters sind von ihm, seine Letters on Literary and Moral Subjects sind Muster einer guten Prosa.

**Melville**, Herm., Novellendichter. Redburn, Typee, Omoo u. a. Schildert Seereisen gut.

**Mickle**, William Julius, 1734—1789, Uebersetzer der Lusiad und vortrefflicher Dichter. Sein schönstes Werk ist Sir Martyn or the Progress of Dissipation, Auch seine Balladen und Elegien sind sehr schön. Pollio, an Elegy; The Concu-

bine; Cumnor Hall, eine vortreffliche Uebersetzung von Camoens' Lusiad ist von ihm.

Middleton, Conyers, 1683—1752, ein guter Schriftsteller. Sehr gelungen ist sein History and Life of M. T. Cicero, 1741, 2 Bde. 4.

Milman, Henry Hart, Verfasser von Samor, Lord of the bright city; The Story of Belshazzar, Fazio, The History of Christianity from the birth of Christ.

Milton, John, 1608—1674, einer der größten Epiker und Historiker. Seine Werke: Paradise lost und Paradise regained sind oft aufgelegt und der deutschen Jugend bereits bekannt. Die dramatischen Werke Milton's sind nur mittelmäßig. Poet. Works, 1809, 6 Bde. 8.; Hist. and pol. w. 1816, 7 Bde. 8.

Mitford, Mary Russel. Rienzi, Julian, Vespers of Palermo, Foscary, Our Village, Belford Regis, Stories of American Life &c.

Mitford, William, 1744—1827, guter Historiker. The History of Greece, from the earliest period; Essay on the Harmony of Language &c.

Montague, Mary Sommerset Wortley, † 1762. Letters, during her travels &c. sind in Jedermanns Händen, 1763 3 Bde. 12, 1817, 5 Bde. 8.

Montgomery, James, ein Schotte, geb. 1771, guter Dichter. Prison Amusements, The Ocean, 1805, The West Indies, The world before the flood, 1812, Greenland, The Pelican Island, Songs of Zion, The Wanderer of Switzerland, die Zeitschrift Iris &c. sind durch Erhabenheit seiner Gedanken, Schönheit der Diktion und zartes Gefühl ausgezeichnet.

Moore, Edward, 1712—1754, ein guter Dramatiker und Fabeldichter. Seine 18 Dramen erschienen zusammen 1778, 4 Bde. 8.; darunter ist The Gamester das vorzüglichste. Seine Fabeln sind die besten, die man im Englischen hat.

Moore, John, 1730—1802, Werke: A view of society and manners in France, Switzerland and Germany, 1778, 2 Bde. 8. — of Italy 1781. IV. V. Zeluco. A view of the causes and progress of the French Revolution, 2 Bde. Edward: Various views of human nature taken from life and manners chiefly in England, 1796. Mordaunt, being sketches of life, characters and manners in various countries, including the memoirs of a French Lady of quality, 2 Bde. 8. Sämmtliche Werke 1820, 7 Bde. 8.

Moore, Thomas, 1780—1852, ausgezeichneter Dichter. Werke: Odes of Anacreon, Fragments, Little's Poems, Epistles, Lalla Rookh, The Loves of the Angels, Irish Melodies, National Airs, Sacred Songs, Ballads, Evenings in Greece, Miscellaneous Poems. Er erwarb sich zuerst einen Namen als Prosaiker durch die treffliche Dedikation seiner Epistles and Odes an Lord Moira, Memoirs of the life of Captain Rock, The Epicurean, Travels of an Irish Gentleman in search of religion, History of Ireland, The Life of Sheridan, Letters and Journals of Lord Byron with notices of his life, und Life and Death of Lord Edward Fitzgerald.

More, Mrs. Hannah, 1745—1833. Berühmt durch ihre meist in religiösem Sinne geschriebenen Dramen und guten Gedichte. The Search after Happiness, The inflexible Captive, Percy, Sir Eldred of the Bower, The bleeding Rock, The fatal Falsehood, Sacred Dramas IV. Florio, a Tale, The Bas Bleu, Christian Morals, Coelebs in search of a wife, 2 Bde., und 20 andere Werke.

Morgan, Lady, geb. 1798; durch St. Clair or the heiress of Deomond; France; Italy; The wild Irish Girl; The Novice of St. Dominick; Ida of Athens; Tale Book; The Princess; The Missionary; Book of the Boudoir, und mehrere andere Romane bekannt.

Morier, James, geb. 1779; vortrefflicher Stylist, ausgezeichnet durch Travels in Persia, Armenia, and Asia Minor to Constantinople; The Adventures of Hajji Baba of Ispahan; und durch seine Romane Zohrab the Hostage, Abel Allnuth, a novel &c.; The Banished, a Swabian historical tale; und Agesha the maid of Kars.

Morley, Countess of. The Tale of Dacre.

Motherwell, William, 1797—1835, Dichter. Minstrelsy ancient and modern.

Murphy, Arthur, 1727—1805, Dramatiker. W. 1786, 7 Bde. 8.

Napier, Colonel, W. J. P. History of the Six Years War in the Spanish Peninsula, and in the South of France, London, 5 Bde., ist ein Meisterstück, sowohl in Bezug auf die Darstellung, als den innern geschichtlichen Gehalt.
Nash, Thomas, 1592—1600, Satyriker und Dramatiker. Summer's Last Will and Testament, Dido, Supplication of Pierce Penniless to the Devil &c.
Newcastle, Duchess of, † 1673. Poems and Fancies IV., The Pastime and Recreation of the Queen of Fairies in Fairy Land, Mirth and Melancholy &c. Sämmtliche Werke in 12 Bänden.
Newton, Sir Isaac, 1642—1727, einer der berühmtesten Mathematiker und Philosophen. Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy, Optics, Observations upon the Prophecies of Holy Writ &c.
Nicoll, Robert, 1814—1837, schottischer Dichter, früher Tagelöhner, dann Red. der Leeds Times. Poems, Edinb., 1837.
Nicolson, Dr. William, 1655—1727, gelehrter Antiquar. Historical Libraries of England, Scotland and Ireland; The Essay on the Border Laws, A Treatise on the Laws of the Anglo-Saxons, &c.
Norton, Mrs., noch lebende Dichterin. The Sorrows of Rosalie, The Undying One, The Dream and other Poems, 1840.
O'Keefe, John, 1746—1833, Lustspieldichter. Tony Lumpkin, The agreeable Surprise, Wild Cats, Modern Antiques, Fontainebleau, The Highland Reel, Love in a Camp, The Poor Soldier, Sprigs of Laurel &c.
Opie, Mrs. Amelia, noch lebende Novellenschreiberin. The Father and Daughter; Simple Tales, 4 Bde.; New Tales, 4 Bde.; Temper, 3 Bde.; Tales of Real Life, 3 Bde.; Tales of the Heart, 4 Bde.; Detraction Displayed &c.
Otway, Thomas, 1651—1685, Dramatiker. Seine bessern Stücke sind Don Carlos und Venice Preserved. W. 1813, 3 Bde. 8.
Ousely, Sir William, noch lebender Reisender. Travels in various countries of the East, particularly Persia, 1810—1812, 3 Bde.
Owen, John, 1616—1683, berühmter Geistlicher unter Cromwell. Sämmtliche Werke in 30 Bdn. 8. Sermons &c.
Paley, Dr. William, 1743—1810. Elements of Moral and Political Philosophy; View of the Evidences of Christianity, Horae Paulinae &c.
Park, Mungo, 1771—1805, berühmter Reisender. Travels to Africa &c.
Parnell, Thomas, 1679—1717, ein recht guter Dichter. Seine bessern Werke sind: Life of Zoilus, The Fairy tale, Allegory on man, The Hermit. Seine biblisch-historischen Gedichte sind auch recht hübsch. Seine Gedichte stehen in den Sammlungen. Poems, 1770, 8.
Parson Lot, dessen Name eigentlich Kingsley, socialistischer Schriftsteller; von ihm ist Cheap clothes and nasty, Alton Lock &c.
Pattison, William, 1706—1727, ein jung verstorbener geistreicher Dichter. Ein Theil seiner Werke erschien 1728. Interessant ist: The College Life, The jealous shepherd, und mehrere Episteln.
Pearson, Dr. John, 1613—1686, berühmter Theolog, dessen Werke noch jetzt in hohem Ansehen stehen, besonders An Exposition on the Creed.
Peel, Sir Robert, geb. 1788, zeichnet sich durch Klarheit seines Styls, besonders im Bau der Perioden aus. Speeches, 1838.
Penn, William, 1644—1718, schrieb mehrere gute Werke. No Cross, no Crown, Reflexions and Maxims relating to the conduct of Life &c.
Penrose, Thomas, 1743—1779, trefflicher lyrischer Dichter im erhabenen Tone. Poems, 1781, darunter besonders Flights of Fancy.
Percy, Thomas, ein wackerer Dichter des vorigen Jahrhunderts, verfaßte einen chinesischen Roman, Hawkion Choean, 4 Bde. und die bekannte Ballade: The Hermit of Warkworth. Besonders wichtig für das Sprachstudium ist die von ihm 1765 herausgegebene Sammlung: Reliques of ancient English poetry, 3 Bde. 8.
Philips, Ambrose, 1671—1749, guter Lyriker und Pastoralendichter, welcher auch viele Pindarische und Sapphische Oden übersetzte. Seine Werke erschienen 1748.

Darin ist auch die Tragödie: The distrest mother, welches für sein bestes Produkt gilt.

Philips, John, 1676—1708, ein angenehmer Dichter. Berühmt wegen seines Burleskenstückes: The splendid shilling, 1703, und des Poem on Cider, 1705.

Pickering, Miss Ellen, schrieb Who shall be Heir? The secret Foe, Sir Michael Paulet &c.

Pinkerton, John, 1758—1825, Historiker. History of Scotland during the reign of the Stuarts 1796; Select Scottish Ballads, Ancient Scottish Ballads &c.

Pitt, Christopher, 1699 –1748, berühmt als Uebersetzer der Aeneide, welche 1740, 2 Bde. 4. erschien. Seine andern schätzbaren Gedichte stehen in den Samml.

Pitt, William, 1759—1806, großer Redner. Speeches, 1808, 3 Bde. 8.

Pomphret, John, 1677—1703, ein allgemein beliebter Dichter. Seine Poems sind oft gedruckt; darunter The Choice recht hübsch.

Pope, Alexander, 1688—1744, einer der geistreichsten Schriftsteller, Denker und Dichter der englischen Nation. Seine Werke, 1751, 9 Bde. 8., 1769, 4 Bde. 4. Wozu noch Warton's Essay on the Genius and Writings of Pope sehr wichtig ist. Seine schönsten Werke sind: Temple of Fame, The Rape of the Lock, Essay on Criticism, Eloiza to Abelard, The Dunciad, Essay on man. Seine Briefe sind Muster des schönen Styls. Seine Uebersetzung der Iliade ist schön, obgleich jetzt nicht mehr von sehr hohem Werthe. W. 1806, 10 Bde. 8.

Porter, Jane und Anna Maria, zwei Schwestern. Werke: Thaddeus of Warsaw, Scottish Chiefs, Artless Tales; von beiden sind fast 100 Bde. erschienen, Anna starb 1832, Jane lebt noch.

Prescot, W., bedeutender Geschichtsforscher, bekannt durch seine History of the conquest of Mexico, — of Peru.

Pringle, Thomas, 1788—1834, guter Dichter. Scenes of Teviotdale &c.

Prior, Matthiew, 1664—1721, einer der ausgezeichnetsten Schriftsteller und Dichter. Seine Gedichte erschienen 1733, 3 Bde. 8., und 1779, 2 Bde. 8. Seine poetischen Erzählungen sind vorzüglich leicht und angenehm. Sein Solomon, or the vanity of the world geistreich.

Proctor, Bryan Waller, unter seinem Dichternamen Barry Cornwall bekannt, Dramatiker seit 1815, und nachmals auch Prosaiker, Lysander and Jone, Mirandola &c.

Quarles, Francis, 1592—1644, Dichter. Job Militant, Sion's Elegies, The History of Queen Esther, The Morning Muse, The Feast of Worms &c.

Radcliffe, Mrs. Anne, Verfasserin von Mysteries of Udolpho &c.

Raleigh, Sir Walter, 1552—1618. Discovery of the large, rich and beautiful Empire of Guiana, History of the World, Maxims of State, Cabinet Council, Advice to my son, und viele zerstreute Essays.

Ramsay, Allan, 1686—1758, gefeierter schottischer Dichter. Sein Gentle Shepherd ist vielleicht das schönste Pastoraldrama in der Welt; außerdem schrieb er The Tea Table Miscellany, The Evergreen, The Monk and Miller's Wife &c.

Randolph, Thomas, 1607—1634, schrieb Muses' Looking Glass, The jealous Lovers, Sweetman, The Woman-hater &c.

Ray, John, 1628—1705, berühmter Naturforscher. The Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation; Observations Topographical, Moral and Physiological &c.

Reid, Dr., 1710—1796, Essays on the intellectual and active Powers of Man; Inquiry into the Human Mind.

Reynolds. Frederick, 1765—1841, fleißiger und guter Dramatiker. Von seinen 100 Stücken sind die vorzüglichsten The Dramatist, The Delinquent, Laugh when you can, The Will, Folly as it Flies, Life, Management, Notoriety, How to grow rich, The Rage, Speculation, The Blind Bargain, Fortune's Fool &c.

Richardson, Samuel, 1689—1771, berühmter Romanschreiber, jetzt nicht mehr gern gelesen. S. Romane sind: Pamela, 1740; Clarissa, 1748; Grandison, 1753.



Robertson, Will., 1721—1793, ausgezeichneter Historiker, und der Jugend bes. wegen der Reinheit des Styls zu empfehlen. History of Scotland, 2 Bde., 1759; History of the Emperor Charles V., 3 Bde. 4., 1769; History of America, 2 Bde. 4., 1794; Historical disquisition, concerning the knowledge which the ancients had of India, 1791, 4. Seine Werke sind oft aufgelegt.

Rochester, John Wilmot, Earl of, 1647—1680, ein lyrischer Dichter. Seine Werke erschienen 1680, 1 Bd. 8., und öfter. Seine Satyren sind sehr gelungen.

Rogers, Samuel, 1765—1832. Epistle to a friend, The Human Life, und Italy a poem, glücklich im Didaktischen. Sehr gelungen sind seine Pleasures of Memory, The Voyage of Columbus, Italy.

Roscoe, William, 1753—1831, vortrefflicher Bearbeiter historischer Schilderungen. Sein Life of Lorenzo de Medici, 1795, ist ein Meisterstück. Ferner: History of Leo the Tenth. Er ist auch Dichter.

Roscommon, Wentworth Dillon, Earl of, 1633—1684, ein guter Dichter, berühmt durch seinen Essay on translated Verse in gereimten Versen. Er hat einige Eklogien Virgil's, Guarini's Pastor fido u. a. übersetzt. Seine Werke erschienen 1717, 8.

Ross, Capt. Sir John, berühmter Seefahrer. Narrative of a Second Voyage in search of a North-West passage &c.

Rowe, Nicholas, 1673—1718, einer der größten Dramatiker. Seine besten Stücke sind die Tragödien: The fair Penitent, und Jane Shore. Unter seinen andern Produktionen ist Colin's Complaint sehr beliebt.

Russell, Lady Rachel, 1636—1723, berühmt durch ihre Letters.

Sackville, Thomas (Earl of Dorset, Lord high Treasurer of England), 1527—1608, Staatsmann, Gelehrter und Dichter. Sein bestes und sehr berühmtes Produkt ist: A Mirrour for Magistrates &c. Ausg. 1559 und 1610. Ein Werk, welches viele historische Charaktere schildert, daher eines Commentars bedarf. Auch die Sprache bietet viele Schwierigkeiten dar.

Sandys, George, 1588—1649, Historiker. Journey to Egypt, the Holy Land, Italy &c. begun A.D. 1610, 4 Bde., und Uebersetzer von Ovid's Metamorphoses.

Savage, Richard, 1698—1743, ein vortrefflicher Dichter. Seine gesammelten Werke, 1771, 2 Bde. 8. Besonders gelungen sind: The Wanderer, The Bastard, The triumph of Mirth and Health, und viele kleinere Stücke.

Scott, John, 1730—1783, berühmt durch seine Critical essays und Poetical Works, 1786, und öfter. Er ist glücklich in der Elegie, und sein beschreibendes Gedicht Amwell ist sehr gelungen.

Scott, Sir Walter, 1771—1832, der größte und fruchtbarste Romandichter neuerer Zeit. Seine Romane sind in Jedermanns Händen, und vorzüglich zum Studium der englischen Sprache geeignet. Schwieriger sind seine ebenfalls vortrefflichen poetischen Werke; besonders schön: The Lay of the last Minstrel, The Lady of the Lake, Rokeby u. a. Poet. Works, 1820, 12 Bde. 8.

Sedgewick, Miss Anna, geb. 1790 in St. Massachussets, eine beliebte Romanschreiberin. Ihr Sandford Merton begründete ihren Ruf, Linwood und Hope Leslie werden mit Recht geschätzt. Sie war 1840 in Europa, und gab Reisebemerkungen heraus.

Sedley, Sir Charles, 1639—1701, guter Dichter. The Mulberry Garden &c.

Selden, John, 1584—1654, vielseitiger Gelehrter. A Treatise on Titles of Honour, A History of Tithes, Table Talk &c.

Seward, Miss 1747—1809, gute Dichterin. Elegies, Louisa, Letters, 6 Bde.

Shaftsbury, Anton Ashley, Earl of, 1671—1713, ein guter Denker, Verf. mehrerer philosophischen Schriften. Sein Styl ist etwas gezwungen. Besonders Beachtung verdient sein Characteristics, 1777, 3 Bde. 8.

Shakespeare, William, 1564—1616, der größte Dichter Englands, und in seiner Art unvergleichlich. Das Studium seiner dramatischen Werke kann nicht genug empfohlen werden. Die deutsche Jugend ist jetzt schon hinlänglich mit denselben durch Uebersetzungen bekannt. Aber die Schönheiten des Originals sind

unübersetzbar. Ausgaben hat man unzählig viele, zum Theil mit zahlreichen Erläuterungen, ohne welche man ihn nicht versteht. Der reifern Jugend sind besonders nützlich und lehrreich: Julius Caesar, Macbeth, King Lear, Hamlet, und die englisch-historischen Stücke; unter den Lustspielen: Merry wives of Windsor, As you like it, Comedy of Errors. In manchen Stücken muß, besonders beim Lesen mit Damen, eine zarte Auswahl getroffen werden. — Zur Erleichterung des Selbststudiums dient J. M. Jost's (Mitverfassers dieser Sprachlehre) Erklärendes Wörterbuch zu Sh. Plays (Berlin, Amelang) 8. — Die lyrischen Dichtungen Shakespeare's sind weder sehr gelungen, noch überhaupt für die Jugend geeignet.

Shaw, Cuthbert, 1728—1771, ein guter Dichter, besonders in der Satyre. Seine Werke stehen in den Sammlungen.

Sheffield, John, 1649—1721, ein vortrefflicher Schriftsteller. Seine Werke: Poems, historical Memoirs, Speeches &c., 1723, 2 Bde. 4., 1729, 2 Bde. 8. Seine historischen Stücke verdienen gelesen zu werden. Von seinen Gedichten ist Essay on Poetry das beste.

Shelley, Percy Bysshe, geb. 1792, wegen Atheismus verfolgt. Er kam 1822 an der Küste Italiens in einem Sturme um, sein Körper wurde verbrannt und die Asche in eine Urne gethan. Seine Werke sind: The Revolt of Islam, die Dramen Prometheus Unbound, Cenci, und viele kleine Gedichte.

Shelley, Mrs., seine zweite Frau, Tochter des Romanschreibers Godwin, schrieb mehrere gute Romane, besonders Frankenstein, 1817, und Rambles in Italy and Germany, 1844.

Shelley, Mrs., noch lebende Novellenschreiberin. Frankenstein, Valperga, or the Life and Adventures of Castruccio, 3 Bde.

Shenstone, William, 1714—1763, ein vortrefflicher Schriftsteller und Dichter. Works, 1764, 2 Bde. 8. Vorzüglich sind seine Essays und Elegien. Besonders beliebt ist seine Pastoral-Ballad, und das burleske Gedicht The Schoolmistress.

Sheridan, Richard Brinsley, 1752—1816, vorzüglicher Dramatiker. Seine besten Stücke sind: The Rivals, und das oft abgedruckte The School for Scandal. Auch seine Parlamentsreden sind sehr gelungen. Speeches &c., 1816, 5 Bde. 8.

Sherlock, Dr. William, 1641—1707, berühmter Theolog. Practical Discourse concerning Death, On the Immortality of the Soul &c.

Shiel, Richard, guter Dramatiker.

Shirley, James, 1594—1666, guter Dramatiker. Young Admiral, The grateful Servant, Miscellaneous Poems, 1. Bd., Death's Final Conquest &c.

Sidney, Sir Philip, 1554—1586, guter Romanschreiber und Dichter. Arcadia, The Defence of Poesy, Reply to Leicester's Commonwealth &c.

Sidney, Algeron, geb. 1621, enthauptet 1683, guter Prosaiker. Letters, Discourses on Government.

Sigourney, eine amerikanische Dichterin, deren Werke sehr geschätzt werden. Werke, zuletzt 1850.

Smart, Christopher, 1722—1771, guter Lyriker und Uebersetzer des Horaz. Collection of the Poems, 1791, 2 Bde. 8. Besonders gut sind seine Balladen, Fabeln, und das Maskenspiel The judgment of Midas. Seine Burleske Hilliad ist heiter und nicht uninteressant.

Smith, Horace, Verfasser mehrerer gelungenen Parodien der vorzüglichsten Dichter. Brambletye House, Tor Hill &c.; ein guter Dichter sowohl als Prosaschreiber.

Smith, Edmund, 1668—1710, schrieb eine gelungene Tragödie, Phaedra and Hippolitus, und verschiedene Gedichte, erschienen 1719.

Smith, Dr. Adam, 1750, berühmter Verfasser des Werkes On the Wealth of Nations.

Smith, Mrs. Charlotte, 1770, Novellenschreiberin. Emmeline, Celestina; ihre beste ist Old English Manor House.

Smith, Sidney, 1771—1845, trefflicher politischer und satyrischer Schriftsteller.

Begründer des Edinb. Review, 1802. Seine Letters haben großes Glück gemacht. Works, 3 Bde., 1843.

Smith, Albert, ein neuerer Novellist in Dickens' Manier. Sein bestes Werk ist nach allgemeinem Urtheil Christopher Tadpole.

Smollet, Tobias, 1720—1771, beliebter Schriftsteller, Historiker und Romandichter. Bekannt sind seine Romane, Roderick Random, Peregrine Pickle, Humphrey Clinker, alle sehr abenteuerlich, zum Theil schmutzig, aber leicht erzählt. Seine Complete History of England ward sehr geschätzt, sie ist oft erschienen; auch seine Fortsetzung des Hume bis auf Georg II. ist gelungen. Eine Sammlung Dramen und Gedichte erschien 1784, 1 Bd., enthalten viel Schönes.

Somerville, William, 1692—1743, ein vielseitiger Dichter. Seine Werke stehen in den Sammlungen. Das beste seiner Gedichte ist The Chase, in 4 Büchern. Auch seine Burleske Hobbinol in 3 Gesängen ist angenehm, 1813, 4.

Sotheby, William, 1757—1833, durch eine noch nicht vollendete Uebersetzung des Homer, ein Gedicht zu The Oberon of Wieland, und mehrere originelle Abhandlungen bekannt. Orestes, Constance de Castille, a Poem.

Southey, Robert, 1774—1843, ein vortrefflicher Dichter, ein wenig rasch und ungeregelt in seiner Phantasie. Interessant sind seine größern Gedichte: Kehama, Thalaba, Madoc, Roderic, Poems. Jean of Arc war sein erstes Gedicht, Wat Tyler; auch als Biograph unübertroffen. The Life of Lord Nelson, The Life of Wesley and the rise and progress of methodism; Letters of General Wolfe, with a memoir of his life &c. Seine historischen Werke sind: History of Brazil, History of the Peninsular war &c., 1816, 13 Bde. 12.

Southey, Mrs., noch lebende gute Dichterin. Ellen Fitzarthur, the Widow's Tale and other Poems, 1822; The Birthday, 1836; Solitary Hours, 1839 &c.

Spencer, The Hon. William Robert, 1770—1834, guter Dichter und Uebersetzer der Leonora von Bürger. Poems, 1835.

Spenser, Edmund, 1553—1599, großer Dichter. The Fairy Queen ist ein romantisches Epos, meist allegorisch. Außerdem noch The Shepherd's Calendar; lyrische Gedichte. Beste Ausg. Works, 1715, 6 Bde. 8. Zu Fairy Queen, welches Epos viele Schwierigkeiten darbietet, ist zu benutzen: Thomas Warton's observations on the F. Qu., 1762, 2 Bde. 8. Neuere Ausg. 1806, 8 Bde. 8.

Sprat, Thomas, 1636—1713, ein guter Dichter und eleganter Schriftsteller. Seine besten Schriften sind: History of the royal society, 1667; History of the Ryehouse Plot; Sermons. Seine kleinen Gedichte stehen in den Sammlungen.

Stanhope, s. Chesterfield.

Stanley, Thomas, 1626—1678, guter Dichter und Uebersetzer. Aeschylus, History of Philosophy, 4 Bde., Poems, 1 Bd., 1651.

Steele, Richard, 1676—1729, Dramatiker und humanistischer Schriftsteller. Er gab die Zeitschrift The Tatler heraus (1709), gute Ausgabe, 1786, 6 Bde. 8. (von Percy). Eine Menge anderer Zeitschriften, die er versuchte, enthalten viele schöne Stücke. Von seinen dramatischen Arbeiten sind auszuzeichnen: The Conscious Lovers. Sie erschienen zusammen 1760.

Sterne, Laurence, 1713—1768, einer der geistreichsten Schriftsteller, in der Satyre sowohl als in ernster Belehrung. History of a Watchcoat, gute Ausg. 1788. Life and opinions of Tristram Shandy, äußerst launig und in seiner Art einzig, erschien sehr oft. Sermons of Mr. Yorick, 4 Bde., gute Ausg., 1790. Allgemein berühmt ist noch sein nicht vollendetes, aber geistreiches Werk: Sentimental Journey through France and Italy, 1767 und oft. Works, 1795, 8 Bde. 8.

Stillingfleet, Edward, 1635—1699, Bishop of Worcester. Sermons. Rational account of the grounds of Natural and Revealed Religion &c.

Stowe, Harriet Beecher, in Boston, berühmt durch ihren 1852 erschienenen Tendenzroman Uncle Tom's Cabin, welcher weltbekannt geworden.

Suckling, John, 1613—1641, ein junger, aber sehr geschätzter Dichter. Er

schrieb 4 dramatische Stücke: The Goblins, Aglaura, the discontented Colonel, Brennorralt, zusammen gedruckt 1646, und öfter. Von seinen andern Gedichten ist das beste: The Session of the poets. Er ist hier überall munter und ergötzlich.

Surrey, Henry Howard, Earl of; Feldmarschall im J. 1544, enthauptet 1546. Ein lyrischer Dichter. Seine Verse sind schön, voller Zartgefühl und reinen Ausdrucks. Songes and Sonnets, 1557, und öfter, bes. 1717, meist Minnelieder.

Swift, Jonathan, 1667—1745, einer der geistreichsten Schriftsteller und Dichter. Seine zahlreichen Werke sind oft erschienen, gute Ausgabe v. 1814 in 19 Bdn. 8. Besonders berühmt ist das ungemein schwierige Gedicht: Tale of a Tub, und seine Gulliver's Travels, welche allgemeinen Beifall fanden.

Talfourd, Thomas Noon, 1780—1850, guter Dramatiker. Ion, The Athenian Captive, The Massacre of Glencoe.

Tannahill, Robert, 1774—1810, guter lyrischer Dichter. Tannahill's Works, Glasgow 1838.

Taylor, Jeremy, 1613—1667, Bischof von Down und Connor. Discourses, Liberty of Prophesying, The Life of Christ, Apologies, Holy Living and Holy Dying 27 Sermons, Course of Sermons for the year, Cases of Conscience, Evil Days and Evil Tongues &c.

Taylor, Bayard, ein neuerer Schriftsteller, besonders bekannt durch Eldorado, worin kurze Schilderungen von Mexiko und Californien.

Temple, William, 1628—1698, ein trefflicher Denker. Letters, 1700, 2 Bde., und Miscellanies, 1697, 2 Bde.

Tennant, William, neuerer Dichter. Anster Fair ist originell.

Tennysson, Alfred, sehr beliebter Dichter neuester Zeit. Poems, 1851.

Thackeray, W. M., The Paris Sketch Book 1840, Comic Tales 1841, The Irish Sketch Book 1842. Besonders wichtig Vanity fair und History of Pendennis.

Thomson, James, 1700—1748, ein trefflicher Dramatiker und Lyriker. Seine Werke erschienen 1762, 2 Bde. 4., und dann sehr oft. Sein bestes Gedicht ist The Seasons, Ausgabe mit Noten 1793 und 1794; nächst diesem The Liberty, The Castle of Indolence. Seine Trauerspiele sind alle lesenswerth.

Thompson, William, 1712—1772 (?), ein guter Dichter. Sein schönstes Werk ist Sickness, in 5 Büchern.

Thrale, Mrs., 1740—1822. The three Warnings a Poem, The Florence Miscellany.

Thurlow, Edward Hovel, Lord. Select Poems 1821, Poems on several Occasions, Angelica, Arcita and Palamon, after Chaucer.

Tickell, Thomas, 1686—1740, ein angenehmer lyrischer Dichter, dessen Ballade Colin and Lucy besonders auszuzeichnen ist. Works, 1753, 3 Bde. 12.

Tillotson, John, 1630—1694, ausgezeichneter Prediger. Sermons, 1704, 14 Bde.

Tobin, John, 1770—1804. The Honey Moon, The Curfew, The School for Authors, Tourneur, Cybil, The Atheist's Tragedy, The Revenger's Tragedy.

Trollope, Mrs., eine beliebte Schriftstellerin, ihre besten Werke sind: The Life and adventures of Jonathan Jefferson Whitlaw, or Scenes of the Missisippi; The Widow Barnaby; One Fault; Life and adventures of Michael Armstrong; The factory boy; The Widow married; Belgium 1833.

Turner, Sharon, 1769. History of the Anglo-Saxons, History of England during the Middle Ages, Sacred History of the World, 2 Bde.

Tusser, Thomas, 1523—1580. Hondreth Good Points of Husbandrie, Gedicht.

Tyndale, William, geb. 1477, wurde erwürgt und verbrannt 1536, berühmt wegen seiner Uebersetzung des New Testament, und der ersten fünf Bücher des Alten Testaments.

Tytler, Patrick Fraser, guter Biograph, berühmt durch sein Werk: Lives of the Scottish Worthies, Life of Raleigh, &c.

Usher, James, 1581—1656, Erzbischof von Amagh. The Power of the Prince and Obedience of the Subject, Annals, 2 Bde., Chronologia Sacra, 1660.

Vaughan, Henry, 1614—1695. Miscellaneous Poems, 1 Bd., Religious Poetry, 1 Bd.

Waller, John, 1605—1687, guter lyrischer und didaktischer Dichter. Seine Werke stehen in den Sammlungen.

Waller, Edmund, 1605—1687, ein guter Lyriker und Parlamentsredner. Seine poetischen Werke stehen in den größern Sammlungen der Classiker.

Walpole, Horace, 1716—1797, Novellendichter. Works, 1825, 9 Bde. 4.

Walton, Izaak, 1593—1683, berühmt durch sein gut geschriebenes Werk: The Complete Angler, voller ländlichen Gemälde, Pastoral-Poesie und guter Gedanken; außerdem als Biograph. Life of Dr. Donn, of Sir Henry Walton, of Richard Hooker, George Herbert, Bishop Sanderson; Thealma and Clearchus.

Ward, R. Plumer, geb. 1784. Tremaine, or the Man of Refinement; De Vere, or the Man of Independence, 1827.

Warren, Samuel, neuerer Schriftsteller. Now and then, Diary of a Physician &c.

Warton, Joseph, 1722—1800, lyrischer Dichter und guter prosaischer Schriftsteller. Odes on several subjects, 1746; Essay on the genius and writings of Pope, 1753. Er übersetzte auch Virgils Werke.

Warton, Thomas, 1728—1790, berühmter Kritiker und Geschichtschreiber der englischen Poesie und Dichter. Seine wichtigsten Werke sind: History of English Poetry, 1774 ff., 4 Bde. 4.; Poems, oft aufgelegt, und eine Menge Monographien über englische Dichterwerke. Seine Gedichte sind fast alle vortrefflich.

Watts, Isaac, 1674—1748, wackerer Prediger und Dichter. Seine Werke erschienen 1754, 6 Bde. 8. Seine lyrischen Poesien haben meist religiöse Gegenstände. Seine Prosa ist classisch.

Webster, John, 1758—1638, guter Dramatiker. Duchess of Malfy, Guise or the Massacre of France, The Devil's Law Case, Appius and Virginia, The White Devil or Vittoria Corombona.

West, Gilbert, 1706—1756, guter Uebersetzer alter Dichter, besonders von Pindar, Apollonius, Lucian, Plato. Seine Werke sind meist den Sammlungen einverleibt.

West, Richard, 1716—1742, ein guter Dichter, welcher nur wenig schrieb. Seine Oden und Elegien stehen in den Sammlungen.

Whewell, Rev. William. History of the Inductive Sciences, 3 Bde., 1837; Philosophy of the Inductive Sciences founded upon their History, 2 Bde.

While, Henry Kirke, 1785—1806, guter Dichter, in den Sammlungen.

Whiston, William, 1667—1752. Seine Werke sind zahlreich. Die besten sind: Theory of the Earth, Sermons on the Scripture Prophecies, 1708; Primitive Christianity Revived, 5 Bde.; Memoirs of my own Life &c.

White, Charles, geb. 1794, seit 1830 in Belgien lebend. Ein fleißiger Romanschreiber. Er schrieb auch über Indien, Constantinopel u. a.

Whitehead, Paul, 1710—1774, ein heiterer Dichter. Poems and miscellaneous compositions stehen in den Sammlungen. Sehr munter sind seine Satyren: Manners, The State Dunces, Honour, und das scherzhafte Gedicht The Gymnasiad.

Whitehead, William, 1715—1785, ein braver Dichter und Dramatiker. Poems, 1774 und 1786.

Whitelocke, Sir Bulstrode, 1605—1676, Staatsmann. Memorials of the English affairs, 1682.

Whittiers, amerikanischer Dichter, dessen Werke sehr geachtet sind. W. 1850.

Wickliffe, John, 1324—1384, berühmter Theolog, übersetzte das Alte und Neue Testament.

Wilkie, William, 1721—1772 (the Scottish Homer), Verfasser eines epischen Gedichtes: The Epigoniad, 1757 und öfter, und 16 hübscher Fabeln.

Wilkins, Dr. John, 1614—1672. The Discovery of a new World &c.

Williams, Helena Maria, 1762—1827, gute Dichterin. Elwin and Eltrude, Peru u. a. Sie gab auch Ludwigs XVI. Briefe heraus; sie war erst Republikanerin, dann Anhängerin Napoleons.

Willis, Nathaniel, geb. 1807, amerikanischer Schriftsteller von Bedeutung. Sehr schöne Sittenzeichnungen findet man in seinen Dashes at life with a free pencil 1845, 3 Bde., und in vielen andern Schriften.

Wilson, Alexander, 1766—1813, guter schottischer Dichter. Poems, 1 Bd.; Watty and Meg; American Ornithology, 8 Bde.

Wilson, John, geb. 1789, ein noch lebender Dichter, besonders gut in Darstellung des idealen Lebens. Die besten seiner Werke sind: The Isle of Palms, eine Geschichte von zwei Liebenden, die auf eine Insel verschlagen sind. The City of the Plague, ein herrliches Gedicht; Edith and Nora, An address to a wild deer, schönes Gedicht; The Cruise of the Midge; The Convict, The Children's dance, The Scholar's funeral, The Angler's tent; Lights and Shadows of Scottish Life and The Foresters.

Wolcott, John, 1738—1819, ein ausgezeichneter Dichter, sowohl im komischen als im ernsten Styl. Eine Sammlung erschien 1797 in 3 Bdn., unter dem Titel: Works of Peter Pindar; und 1816, 4 Bde. 12., darunter The Lousiad, 5 Gesänge, vorzüglich.

Wordsworth, William, 1770—1851, ernst und enthusiastisch für Natur und innere Tugend; wir haben von ihm: Descriptive sketches taken during a pedestrian tour in the Alps, An evening walk; Syrical Ballads, Miscellaneous poems; The Recluse, dessen erste Abtheilung, The Excursion, ausgezeichnet ist.

Wyat, Thomas, 1503—1541 (Freund des Surrey, s. diesen), ein sehr guter Dichter, besonders im Moralischen und Didaktischen. Seine Gedichte enthalten hübsche Betrachtungen, und mitunter satyrische Züge. Sie erschienen mit Surrey, 1717.

Wycherley, William, 1640—1715, guter Dramatiker. Love in a Wood, The Gentleman Dancing Master, The Country Wife, The Plain Dealer &c.

Yalden, Thomas, 1669—1736. Seine Gedichte sind mittelmäßig, bis auf das eine: Hymn to Light, welches viele Schönheiten hat.

Young, Edward, 1681—1765, ein ausgezeichneter Dichter. Man hat von ihm einige Tragödien, die beste: The Revenge. Ferner Satyren, unter dem Titel: The Universal passion. Seinen größten Ruhm verdankt er dem herrlichen Gedichte: Night-Thoughts, welches von 1741 an einzeln erschien, dann sehr oft aufgelegt wurde. Lesenswerth sind auch The last Day, Resignation u. a. seiner Gedichte. Seine prosaischen Schriften haben keinen bleibenden Werth. Ausgabe seiner Werke, 1778, 6 Bde. 4. und öfter.



Druck von F. A. Brockhaus in Leipzig.







---

Druck von F. A. Brockhaus in Leipzig.





